

A treatise on the small pox. In two parts ... / [Theophilus Lobb].

Contributors

Lobb, Theophilus, 1678-1763.

Publication/Creation

London : T. Woodward & C. Davis, 1741.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/d3ejmbs6>

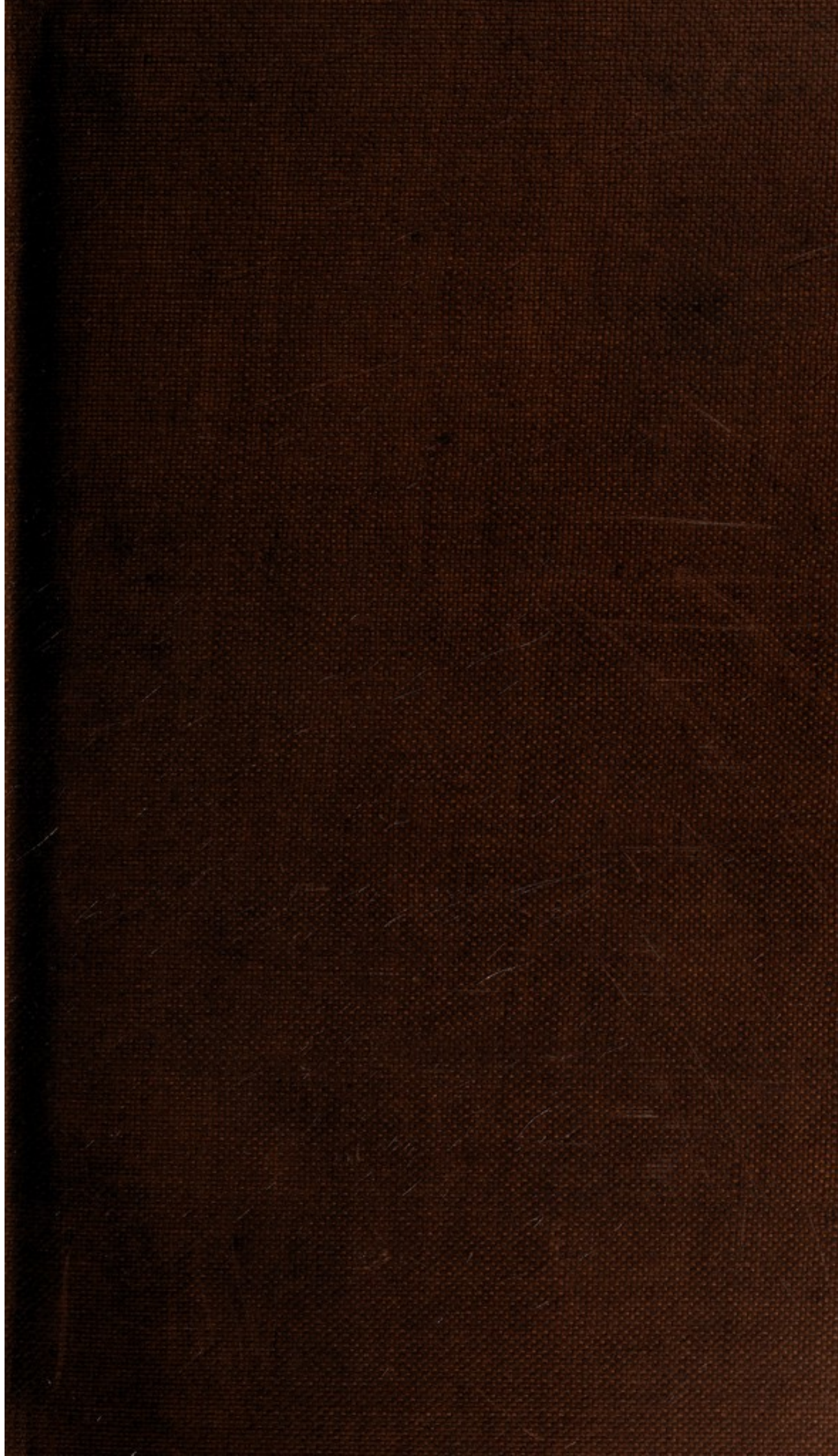
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



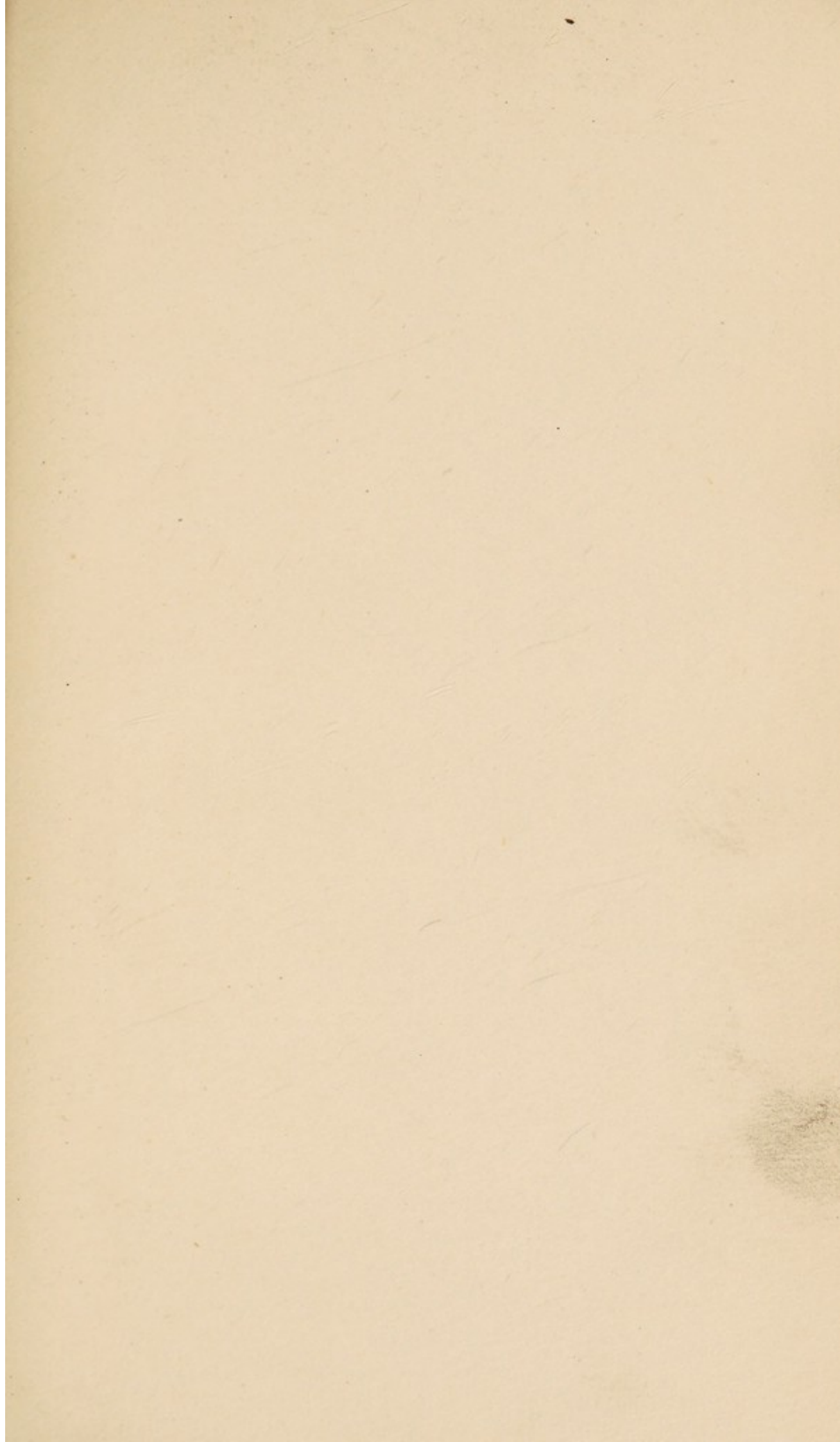
Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>




33874/B/2

F. xviii.

18/2



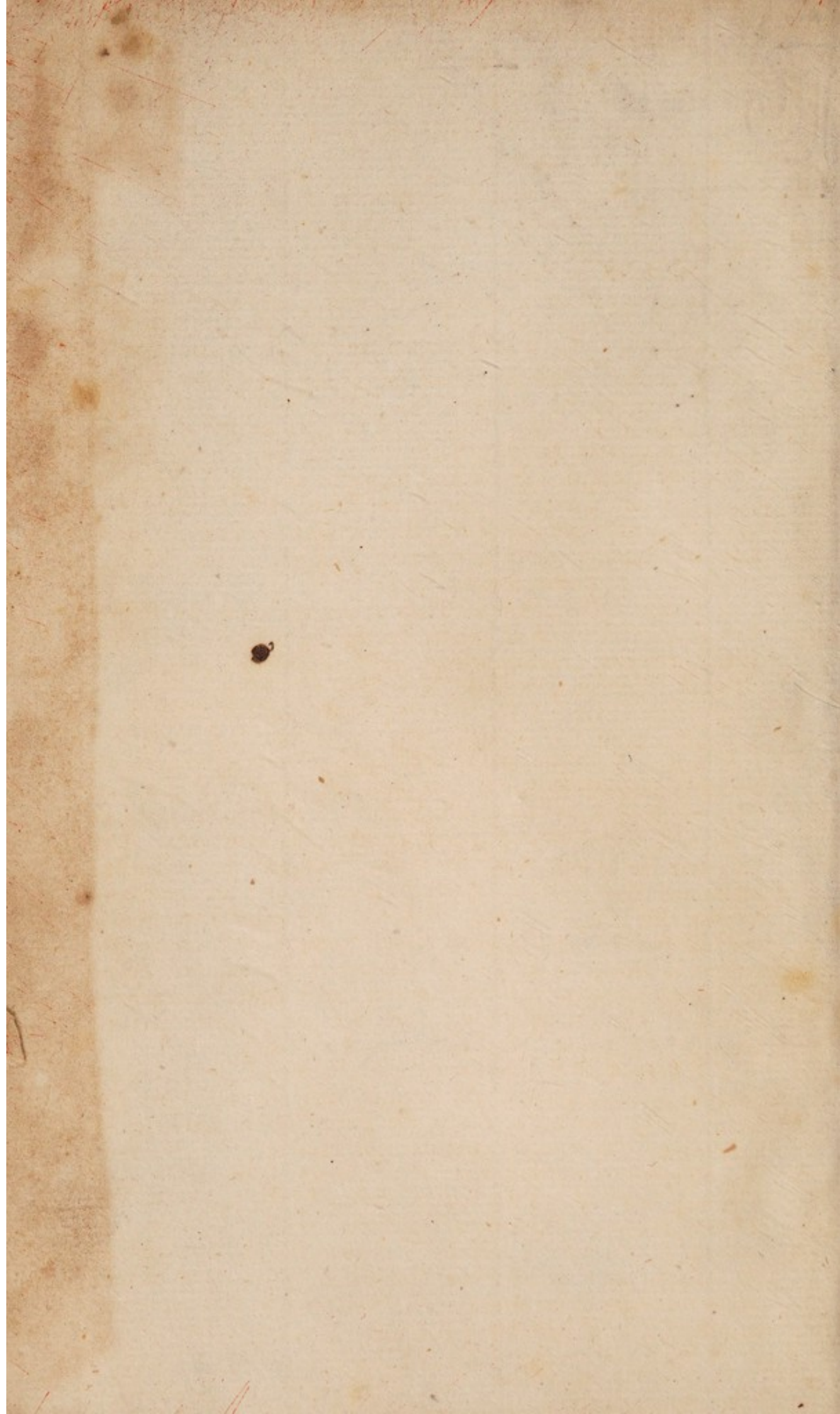


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b30511318>

1771
June 1st

1772
June 1st



BOOKS printed for T. WOODWARD at the Half-Moon between the Temple Gates in Fleet-Street, and C. DAVIS, in Pater-noster-Row, Printers to the ROYAL SOCIETY.

1. **T**HE *Philosophical Transactions* of the *Royal Society*.

2. A Treatise of the Fossil, vegetable and animal Substances, that are made use of in Physick, containing the History and Description of them, with an Account of their several Virtues and Preparations. To which is prefix'd, an Enquiry into the Constituent Principles of mix'd Bodies, and the proper Methods of discovering the Nature of Medicines. By the late *Steph. Fr. Geoffroy*, M. D. Chemical Professor of the Royal Garden, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences, and Fellow of the *Royal Society*. Translated from a Manuscript Copy of the Author's Lectures, read at *Paris* by *G. Douglass*, M. D.

3. The Mechanical Practice of Physick, in which the Specifick Method is examin'd and exploded, and the *Bellinian* Hypothesis of animal Secretion and muscular Motion consider'd and refuted, with some occasional Remarks on *Dr. Lobb*, *Dr. Robinson*, and Professor *Boerhaave*. By *Thomas Morgan*, M. D.

4. General Observations and Prescriptions in the Practice of Physick on several Persons of Quality, &c. by an eminent *London* Physician, who was Cotemporary with *Dr. Gifford*, *Dr. Ridgely*, *Dr. Meveral*, *Dr. Andrews*, and *Sir Theo. Mayerne*.

6. *Monfieur Petit's* Treatises of the Diseases of the Bones.

7. *Dr. Hales's* Statical Essays, 2 vols.

8. *Dr. Hales's* Philosophical Experiments, containing useful and necessary Instructions for such as undertake long Voyages at Sea. Shewing how Sea-water may be made fresh and wholesome, and how fresh Water may be preserv'd sweet. How Biscuit, Corn, &c. may be secured from the Weevil, Maggots, and other Insects; and Flesh preserv'd in hot Climates, by salting Animals whole. To which is added, an Account of several Experiments and Observations on Chalybeate or Steel Waters: With some Attempts to convey them to distant Places, preserving their Virtue to a greater Degree than has hitherto been done. Likewise a Proposal for cleansing away Mud, &c. out of Rivers, Harbours and Reservoirs. Read before the *Royal Society*.

9. A Treatise of the *Venereal Disease* in six Books, containing an Account of the Original, Propagation, and Contagion of this Distemper in General, as also of the Nature, Cause, and Cure of all Venereal Disorders in particular, whether local, or universal. Together with an Abridgment of the several Discourses, which have been written upon this Subject, from the first Appearance of the *Venereal Disease* in *Europe* to this Time; with critical Remarks upon them. Written in *Latin* by *John Astruc*, Physician to his present Majesty the King of *France*, *Augustus II.* late King of *Poland*, and to his Highness the present Duke of *Orleans*, and now translated into *English*, by *William Barrowby*, M. B.

Dr. BOERHAAVE (in a Letter to Dr. MORTIMER, R. S. Secr.) gave his Opinion of this *Treatise* in the following Words, and consented that it should be printed, and prefixed to it.

LIBRUM de Variolis, *Anglicè conscriptum à Domino Theophilo Lobb, M. D. & R. S. S. perlegi, probavique; nam plenum vidi veræ Scientiæ Medicæ, promittentemque Genti humanæ Bona plurima.*

Leydæ 17¹²/₇ 33. HERMANNUS BOERHAAVE.

In English thus, viz.

I Have read through a Book on the *Small Pox*, writ in *English* by THEOPHILUS LOBB, *Doctör of Physick, and Fellow of the Royal Society*, and approve of it; for I found it full of true *medical Knowledge*, and like to be very useful to Mankind.

Leyden 12 July,
1733.

HERMANNUS BOERHAAVE.

57888

A
T R E A T I S E
O N T H E
S M A L L P O X.

In two P A R T S.

P A R T I.

CONTAINING a Description both of the *Distinct* and *Confluent* Kind, with Directions for the Management of *variolous Patients*, as to *Diet*, and *Medicines* in each Period of the Distemper.

A L S O

An Account of the *incidental Symptoms* as to their Causes, curative Indications, and proper Remedies in reference to each of them.

L I K E W I S E

I N S T R U C T I O N S for managing *Infants* and *Children*, together with a M E T H O D of *external Remedies* for those who will not take *internal Medicines*.

And some Considerations

Shewing the *Probability* of curing the S M A L L P O X in the *febrile State*, so as to prevent the *Eruption* of Pustules, and the subsequent Periods, with a Method likely to effect it.

P A R T II.

CONTAINING fifty H I S T O R I E S, in which this *Disease*, and its various *Symptoms* are exemplified.

To which are added,

Practical A P H O R I S M S deduced from them.

The Second E D I T I O N,


Corrected, with large A D D I T I O N S, and accommodated for U S E F U L N E S S in F A M I L I E S.

By T H E O P H I L U S L O B B, M. D.

Fellow of the ROYAL SOCIETY of LONDON, and Member of the ROYAL COLLEGE of PHYSICIANS in LONDON.

L O N D O N:

Printed for T. WOODWARD at the Half-Moon, between the Temple-Gates in Fleet-Street, and C. DAVIS, in Pater-noster-Row, Printers to the ROYAL SOCIETY. MDCCXLI.



TO
Dr. THOMAS PELLET,
PRESIDENT,

AND TO
Dr. PEIRCE DOD,
Dr. WILLIAM WASEY,
Dr. BENJAMIN HOADLY,
Dr. ROBERT BANKS, } CENSORS

OF THE
ROYAL COLLEGE
OF
PHYSICIANS
IN
LONDON.

GENTLEMEN,
THIS *Second Edition* of my *Treatise*
on the Small Pox, is address'd to
you, as a Token of the great Esteem
wherewith I am

Bagnio Court in
Newgate-street,
London, Sept.
18, 1740.

Your most Obedient,

Humble Servant,

THEOPHILUS LOBB.

TO
DR. THOMAS BELLETT,
PRESIDENT,

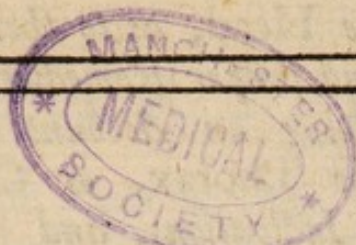
AND TO
D. THOMAS BELLETT,
D. WILLIAM WASTLEY,
D. BENJAMIN WASTLEY,
D. ROBERT WASTLEY,

OF THE
ROYAL COLLEGE
OF
PHYSICIANS
IN
LONDON

GENTLEMEN,
THIS is to certify that
on the 1st day of January
1841, a copy of the
Statute in that behalf
enacted, I have

delivered to you
in accordance with the
provisions of the
said Statute.

Yours faithfully,
J. B. B.



THE
CONTENTS.

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

CONTAINING Reasons for accommodating this *Treatise* for Usefulness in Families, with Advice to the *Heads* of Families, and Explanations of some Things for the better understanding it,

CHAP. I. *Containing a Description both of the Distinct, and Confluent SMALL POX, and their Symptoms, when they proceed regularly.* § 1. to § 57.

CHAP. II. *Containing an Account of the general curative Indications, and of the natural Ways of Excretion by which the variolous Humours are evacuated from the Blood.* § 58. to § 87.

CHAP. III. *Containing Rules of Diet, &c. for the Management of the SICK, correspondent to the curative Indications, both in reference to the Distemper in general, and to the four remarkable Periods of it, with some suitable Remedies.* § 88. to § 161.

CHAP. IV. *Containing an Account of incidental Symp-*
A 4 toms

CONTENTS.

- toms affecting the Head, as to their Causes, curative Indications, and proper Remedies. § 162 to § 217.
- CHAP. V. Containing an Account of the incidental Symptoms of the Thorax, or Chest, as to their Causes, curative Indications, and proper Remedies. § 218. to § 235.
- CHAP. VI. Containing an Account of the morbid Symptoms of the Abdomen, or Belly, as to their Causes, curative Indications, and the Methods of Cure; as likewise of the Symptoms peculiar to Women. § 236. to § 294.
- CHAP. VII. Containing an Account of the general Symptoms, as to their Causes, curative Indications, and proper Methods of Cure. § 295. to 458.
- CHAP. VIII. Containing an Account of the proper Management of Infants, and Children under the SMALL POX; and a Method of external Remedies for those who will not take internal. § 459. to § 555.
- CHAP. IX. Containing some Considerations shewing the Probability of curing the SMALL POX in the febrile State (or the first two, or three Days of the Distemper) so as to prevent the Eruption of Pustules, and the other subsequent Periods of it, and a Method likely to effect it; together with some Thoughts concerning the Inoculation of this Disease. § 556. to 625.
- CHAP. X. Containing Remarks on the Opinion of various Authors about managing Persons under the Small Pox, especially about bleeding them; shewing the Impropriety, and Hazards of this Evacuation in Persons not plethorick, and even in plethorick Persons after the first Period of the Distemper; and answering the Arguments used in Favour of it. § 626. to § 742.

CONTENTS.

PART II.

- HIST. I. **T**HE Case of Mr. Robert Atchison,
aged 12 Years. *Distinct Small Pox.*
§ 1, ad § 5.
- II. The Case of Mr. John Pike, aged 13 Years. *Con-
fluent Small Pox.* § 6, ad § 10.
- III. The Case of Miss Jane Sacheverell, aged 6 Years.
Distinct Small Pox. § 11, ad § 18.
- IV. The Case of Mr. James Atchison, aged 15 Years.
Distinct Small Pox. § 18, ad § 30.
- V. The Case of Miss Elizabeth Atchison, aged 7 Years.
Distinct Small Pox. § 31, ad § 42.
- VI. The Case of Mrs. Mary Sacheverell, aged 42 Years.
Distinct Small Pox, Pustules very numerous. § 43,
ad § 57.
- VII. The Case of John Scammel, aged 22 Years. *Di-
stinct Small Pox.* § 58, ad 60.
- VIII. The Case of Robert Lodge. *Distinct Small Pox.*
§ 61, 62.
- IX. The Case of Mr. John Sacheverell, aged 12 Years.
Confluent Small Pox. § 63, ad § 65.
- X. The Case of Sufannah Mitchell, aged 21 Years.
Confluent Small Pox. § 66, ad § 80.
- XI. The Case of William Bell, aged 7 Years. *Conflu-
ent Small Pox.* § 81, ad 95.
- XII. The Case of the Wife of Robert Buckland, aged
about 36 Years. *Confluent Small Pox.* § 96, ad
§ 98.
- XIII. The Case of Joan Martin, aged 12 Years. *Di-
stinct Small Pox.* § 99, ad 110.
- XIV. The Case of Thomas Gayer, aged 9 Years. *Di-
stinct Small Pox.* § 111, ad § 129.
- XV. The Case of Mrs. Joan Pickford, aged about 37
Years. *Confluent Small Pox, ten Weeks gone with
Child.* § 130, ad § 157.
- HIST. XVI.

C O N T E N T S.

- HIST. XVI. *The Case of Mr. William Saunders, aged 14 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 158, ad § 172.
- XVII. *The Case of Elizabeth Triptree. Distinct Small Pox.* § 173, ad § 179.
- XVIII. *The Case of Mrs. Mary Atkins, aged 34 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* 180, ad § 187.
- XIX. *The Case of Mr. George Cayme, aged 14 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 188, ad § 223.
- XX. *The Case of Anne Hudson, aged 5 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 224, ad § 227.
- XXI. *The Case of Mary Kingman, aged 31 Years, twenty Weeks gone with Child. Distinct Small Pox.* § 228, ad § 249.
- XXII. *The Case of Mrs. Rebecca Hooper. Confluent Small Pox.* § 250, ad § 272.
- XXIII. *The Case of Mrs. Parker. Coherent Small Pox.* § 273, ad § 289.
- XXIV. *The Case of Mrs. Sufannah Lake, aged about 25 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 290, ad § 338.
- XXV. *The Case of Mr. Peter Hitch, aged about 25 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 339, ad § 351.
- XXVI. *The Case of Mr. John Mundeford, aged about 7 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 352, ad § 356.
- XXVII. *The Case of Mr. ——— Everett, aged about 44 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 357, ad § 366.
- XXVIII. *The Case of Arthur Thompson, aged 16 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 367, ad § 379.
- XXIX. *The Case of Mrs. Sarah Patifson, aged 31 Years, and fourteen or fifteen Weeks gone with Child. Confluent Small Pox.* § 380, ad § 396.
- XXX. *The Case of William Houchins, aged 2 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 397, ad § 402.
- XXXI. *The Case of Mary Houchins, aged 6 Months. Distinct Small Pox.* § 403.
- XXXII. *The Case of Mr. James Brown, aged 32 Years. Small Pox coherent on his Face, confluent on his Breast and Thighs.* § 404, ad § 428.
- HIST.

CONTENTS.

- HIST. XXXIII. *The Case of Miss Brown, aged a Year and half. Distinct Small Pox.* § 429, ad § 430.
- XXXIV. *The Case of Mr. Benjamin Brown, aged 29 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 431, ad § 468.
- XXXV. *The Case of Mr. Daniel King, aged 50 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 469, ad § 479.
- XXXVI. *The Case of Mary Beckoe, aged 16 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 480, ad § 486.
- XXXVII. *The Case of Mrs. Sarah Goodman, aged about 20 Years. Coherent Small Pox, with violent hysterical Fits.* § 487, ad § 491.
- XXXVIII. *The Case of Mr. Thomas Watson, aged about 34 Years. Coherent Small Pox, attended with secondary Fever, and a violent Loosness.* § 492, ad § 494.
- XXXIX. *The Case of Mrs. Watson, aged about 29 Years. Variolous Fever, with Purples and Hæmorrhages.* § 495.
- XL. *The Case of Mrs. Sarah Polly, aged about 29 Years. Distinct Small Pox.* § 496, ad 504.
- XLI. *The Case of Mr. William Clark. Variolous Fever, attended with a scarlet Colouring of his Flesh, Purples, and spitting of Blood.* § 505, ad § 508.
- XLII. *The Case of Mrs. Mille Francis. Confluent Small Pox, whose Distemper proceeded happily, but who was choak'd, and died by the breaking of an Imposthumation.* § 509, ad § 522.
- XLIII. *The Case of Mr. Fryar Crisp, aged 10 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 523, ad § 531.
- XLIV. *The Case of Mr. John Herd, aged about 24 Years. Distinct Small Pox, with Convulsions.* § 532, 534.
- XLV. *The Case of Miss Anne Brewer, aged 6 Years. Distinct Small Pox, Pustules very numerous; senseless in the febrile State.* § 535, ad § 541.
- XLVI. *The Case of Mrs. Brewer, aged about 28 Years. Coherent Small Pox.* § 542, ad § 557.
- XLVII. *The Case of Mrs. Elizabeth Mason, aged about*

C O N T E N T S.

- about 16 Years. Confluent Small Pox, very benign.*
§ 558, ad § 564.
- XLVIII. *The Case of Mr. Thomas Mutton, aged 47 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 565, ad § 573.
- XLIX. *The Case of Mr. John Greene, aged 12 Years. Distinct Small Pox, by Inoculation.* § 575, ad § 594.
- L. *The Case of Mr. Richard Bevis, aged 16 Years. Confluent Small Pox.* § 595, ad § 609.
- Aphorisms deduc'd from the Histories.* § 610, p. 468.
-

T H E

THE
NAMES
OF THE
AUTHORS and BOOKS cited in
this TREATISE.

- A** LLEN, JOHANNIS, Synopsis universæ Medicinæ
practicæ. Editio tertia *Londini* 1729
AVICENNÆ Opera. Tom. 2. *Venetiis* 1608
BAGLIVI, GEORGII, Opera. *Lugduni* 1704
BELLINGER, F. *his Treatise concerning the Small Pox.*
London 1721
BLACKMORE, SIR RICHARD, *his Treatise of the Small*
Pox. *London* 1723
BOERHAAVE, HERMANNI, Aphorismi de cogno-
scendis & curandis Morbis. Editio tertia. *Lug-*
duni Batavorum 1722
Institutiones Medicæ. Editio tertia. *Lugduni*
Batavorum 1720
Ejusdem Praxis Medica, &c. *Petavi* 1728
BONETI, THEOPHILI, Sepulchretum sive Anatomia
practica. *Genevæ* 1700
CADE, Dr. Epistola ad Dr. FREIND, extat cum
ejusdem tractatu de Morbis popularibus.
CHEYNE, Dr. GEORGE, *his Treatise of nervous Dis-*
eases. *London* 1733
FR. DELEBOE, Sylvii Opera Medica. *Amstelodami*
1680
DIEMERBROECK, De Peste. *Amstelodami* 1665
DIO-

The Names of the Authors and Books.

- DIOMEDIS AMICI, Tract. de Variolis. *Venetis* 1599
- DOLÆI, JOHANNIS, Encyclopædia Medicinæ Theoretico-Practicæ. *Amstelodami* 1686
- DOUGLASS, Dr. of New England, *his Essay concerning the Small Pox.* *London* 1730
- DRELINCURTII, CAROLI, De Variolis atque Morbillis Dissertatio.
- FREIND, JOHANNIS, Commentarii de Febris. Editio secunda. *Londini* 1717
- De purgantibus, in secunda Variolarum confluentium Febre, adhibendis Epistola. Editio secunda. *Londini* 1719
- De quibusdam Variolarum generibus Epistola. *Londini* 1723
- FULLER, Dr. *his Exanthematologia.* *London* 1730
- HARRISON, Dr. SEDGWICK, in Epistola ad Dr. FREIND, extat cum hujus tractatu de Purgantibus, &c.
- HELVETIUS, *his Observations upon the Small Pox.* *London* 1723
- HOFFMAN, FR. de Method. Medendi. *Lipsiæ* 1668.
- HOLLAND, Dr. *his Observations on the Small Pox.* *London* 1728
- His short View of the Small Pox.* *London* 1730
- HOLLERII, JACOBI, Stempani Medici Parisiensis omnia Opera Practica. *Genevæ* 1635
- ἸΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ἈΦΟΡΙΣΜΟΙ, Accurante LUCA VERHOOFD. *Lugd. Batav.* 1675
- J. HELFRICI JUNKEN, Praxis Medica, 8vo. *Frankfurt.* 1689
- LISTER, MARTINI, Exercitationes medicinales. *Londini* 1697
- LUSITANI ZACUTI, Operum. Tom. 2. *Lugduni* 1657
- MAYERNIANÆ, Praxeos. Vol. 1. *Londini* 1690
- MESUÆ, Opera de Febris putridis.
- MORTON, RICHARDI, ΠΥΡΕΤΟΛΟΓΙΑΣ, Pars altera. *Londini* 1694
- PAS-

The Names of the Authors and Books.

- PASCHALIS PETRI, Praxis Medicinæ de Febris.
Lugduni Batavorum 1631
- PITCARNII, ARCHIBALDI, Elementa Medicinæ.
Hagæ Comitum 1718
- Opuscula Medicæ. Roterodami 1714
- RAMAZZINI Opera omnia Medica & Physica.
Londini 1717
- RIVERII, LAZARI, Praxeos Medicæ. Tom. 2.
Lugd. Batav. 1674
- SANCTORII SANCTORII, Ars de Statica Medicina.
Lugdun. Batav. 1642
- SENNERTI, Opera. Tom. 2. p. 196.
- SIDOBRE, ANTONIUS, de Variolis. Lugdun. 1702
- STROTHER, Dr. *his experienc'd Measures how to manage the Small Pox. Second Edition.* London
- SYDENHAM, THOMÆ, Opera universa. Lugduni
Batav. 1726
- WALDSCHMIDT, JOHAN. JAC. Opera Medico-practic. Vol. 1.
Franc. 1707
- WILLIS, THOMÆ, Pharmaceutice Rationalis. Oxon 1674
- ZYPÆI FR. Fundamenta Medicinæ. Edit. 2. Bruxell.
1687

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

The following BOOKS have been lately published by Dr. LOBB.

1. **R**ATIONAL METHODS of curing FEVERS, &c. Together with a particular Account of the EFFECTS of artificial EVACUATIONS by *Bleeding, Vomiting, Purging, Sweating, Blistering, &c.* With practical RULES deduced from them, shewing in what CASES they are *proper*, and in what they are *improper*. London printed 1734.

2. MEDICAL PRACTICE in curing FEVERS correspondent to *rational Methods, &c.* exemplified in many

BOOKS lately published by Dr. LOBB.

many CASES of the most usual *Fevers*, with the Medicines by which they were cured. *London* printed 1735.

3. A PRACTICAL TREATISE OF PAINFUL DISTEMPERS, with some effectual Methods of curing them, exemplified in a great Variety of suitable HISTORIES. *London* printed 1739. N. B. In this Treatise Pains of the *Head, Teeth, Eyes, Heart, Breast, Sides, Back, Stomach, and Bowels*: Likewise of the *Stone, Strangury, After-Pains, Piles, Cramps, Rheumatism, and Gout, &c.* are particularly considered, and exemplified.

4. A TREATISE ON DISSOLVENTS of the STONE and on curing the *Stone, and Gout* by ALIMENT; shewing by Reason supported with EXPERIMENTS, and CASES, the PROBABILITY of dissolving the STONE either in the *Kidneys, or Bladder*, and of preventing the Returns of the GOUT by suitable Aliment, with proper Rules of Diet. Intermixed with Observations, which shew how Persons of different Constitutions, and also of different Habits of Body, whether *too lean, or too fat*, should regulate themselves, and their Diet for the Preservation of their Health. To which are added DIRECTIONS of DIET proper for Persons afflicted with *Colds, Fevers, Quinsys, Coughs, Asthma's, Colicks, and Pains* of the *Stomach, Costiveness, Nervous Diseases, Cachexes, Dropsies, Tumours, or Scurvey*. The Whole form'd for USEFULNESS in FAMILIES. *London* printed 1739.

INTRO-

THE INTRODUCTION.

CONTAINING

REASONS for accommodating this Treatise for Usefulness in Families, with Advice to the Heads of Families and Explanations of some Things for the better Understanding it, &c.

§ 1. **T**HE Design of my first publishing this *Treatise on the Small Pox* was to promote the Good of Mankind by communicating that Account of this Disorder, and its various *Symptoms*, as to their Causes, and curative Indications, which might help those who should read it, to some just, and clear Notions of it; and to make known those *Methods* of managing the Sick, and those *Medicines*, which, with the Blessing of God, I found in the Course of my Practice ever since the Year 1709, most effectual in removing threat'ning Symptoms, and recovering Persons from this terrible Disease: And I have the Satisfaction of knowing it has been already very serviceable.

§ 2. When the *Booksellers* told me that the first Impression was all sold, and desir'd a Second, I consider'd how I might render the *Book* more extensively useful; and thought, that if the DIRECTIONS for the Use of the *Medicines* were put into *English*, it would effectually do it; that then the Book may be of singular service in *Families*, when the *Small*

Pox shall come into them, not only by directing the *Management*, and *Diet*, but likewise the proper *Remedies*: I considered that in Multitudes of *Parishes* in this Kingdom, and other Countries, where the *English* Language is understood, there is no *Physician* near enough to give that Attendance, which is necessary for Persons under the *Small Pox*, when the Pustules are numerous, and dangerous Symptoms occur; that therefore such a Book as this is the more wanted; and likewise, that several LADIES in *Country Parishes*, to their just Praise I may mention it, do a great deal of Good by giving Advice, and Medicines to their poor Neighbours, when they are sick; and that with such Assistance as is here afforded them, their kind Endeavours may be more successful. These Considerations determin'd me to translate the Directions into our Mother Tongue; and I have been inform'd, that several have wish'd it had been done in the *first* Edition.

§ 3. As to the HEADS of FAMILIES, for whose Use and Benefit I have taken a great deal of Pains to accommodate this Book, I need not here give them any general Directions relating to the Distemper, they being plain enough in their proper Place; and as for any incidental *Symptom*, I would advise them to look into the *Index* for the Name of it, under which they will find References to Sections in *Part I.* the Reading of which may help them to form a Notion of its Causes, and curative Indications, and of the proper Method of Management in Regard to it, with suitable Medicines prescribed; and likewise References to Sections in *Part II.* where, in most Cases, they will find Instances of the like *Symptom*, and *Remedies* that have been effectual for removing it.

§ 4. As the second Part contains a great Variety of HISTORIES, even of the worst Kinds of the *Small Pox*, so there are but few *Symptoms*, Exam-
ples.

ples of which cannot be found among them. Mr. RICHARDSON, who practises *Physick* at *Newent* in *Gloucestershire*, the last Spring, in a Letter to me concerning the *Small Pox*, mentioning *difficult Cases*, writes thus, *viz.* “There has not as yet one occur’d
“ in my Practice, to which among yours I have not
“ found an exact Parallel”.

§ 5. I would take Notice of one Thing more in that Letter, because it may well encourage Persons to use the Method of *external Remedies* (which I have recommended) for those *Children*, sick of the *Small Pox*, who will not take *internal Medicines*. He says thus, *viz.* “My little Daughter had the
“ coherent Sort in the highest Degree, there being
“ hardly any Part of the Surface of her Body free:
“ But as she was very untractable, we could get her
“ to take but very little of any Medicine, besides
“ an *oleaginous Mixture*, in which some of your
“ *Syrupus Nitrosus* prov’d a most excellent Ingre-
“ dient, but the Directions you give in your *Differ-*
“ *tation* * were of the greatest Service.

§ 6. The *confluent*, and that Sort of the *distinct* SMALL POX, in which the Pustules are exceeding numerous, are always attended with great Danger: Some threatening *Symptom* or other will be almost daily occurring through the Course of them; and the Management of the Sick will be attended with Difficulty: They that have the Direction, will often be in Doubt what is best to be done for the Relief of the Patient: And therefore in such Cases I would advise them to observe the following Cautions, *viz.*

§ 7. 1. *Caution.* When you are not clear in your Notion of the State of the sick Person’s Disorder, and are uncertain which of the Medicines prescribed in this Book is the proper Remedy, do

* Note, That *Dissertation* in this Edition makes Chap. VIII.

not order any of them. It is better to leave Nature to itself, than to give a *Medicine* that is improper, and which may, instead of removing the present bad Symptom, bring on that which is worse.

§ 8. 2. *Caution.* Observe carefully the *State of the Pulse* and the *Degree of Heat* the *Patient* is under.

§ 9. Here observe the two following Rules, viz. *Rule 1.* That, if with a *quick*, and *strong* PULSE and *great Heat* of the Body, *bad* Symptoms occur, you must conclude that the Pulse is *too quick*, and *too strong*, and the Heat of the Body *too great*; and therefore, that you must endeavour to abate them: For this Purpose give the Sick plentifully of diluting Liquors, acidulated with the *Juice of Lemons*, or *Oranges*, or with a few Drops of the *Spirit of Vitriol*; and sometimes a *Whey* made with *Vinegar*, and sweeten'd to the Palate with white *Sugar*.

§ 10. *Rule 2.* That if with a *quick*, and *weak* PULSE, and the Flesh not *hotter*, or *less hot*, than in Time of Health, *bad* Symptoms occur, you must conclude, that the Pulse is *too weak*, and the vital Heat *too little*, and therefore that you must endeavour to raise them: For this End you must give the Sick *Mountain* or *Sack-whey*, with a little *Nutmeg*, *Panada's*, *Gruels*, *Caudles*, &c. made with some *Aromatick*, as *Mace*, or *Nutmeg*; and *Wine*, and *Water* sweetened with *Sugar*, and warm'd, as one Sort of diluting Drink; and a Tea Cup of mull'd *Wine*, sometimes as a *Cordial*: But *Wine*, and *Spice* must be used more, or less, as the *Weakness* of the Pulse, and Deficiency of the Heat of the Body is more, or less.

§ 11. That you may be better able to judge of the Patient's Case, and what is needful to be done for his Advantage, keep perfectly in your Remembrance, which SYMPTOMS are *Good*, and which are *Bad*; and for this Purpose read often the following Table of those, which are the most frequent.

INTRODUCTION.

v

§ 12. The TABLE of *good* SYMPTOMS.

1. When, in the *febrile* State, the *Pains* in the Head, and Back; and when the *Heat*, and *Thirst* are moderate, it is a good Sign.
2. When no Vomitings, no Sickness at Stomach, and no Pains in the Belly happen.
3. When the *Eruption* does not appear till the latter End of the third or Beginning of the fourth Day of the Sickness.
4. When in Children an *epileptic* Fit happens on the third Day.
5. When the *Pustules* come out gradually, and continue growing to their proper Height.
6. When the *Maturation* constantly proceeds through the Season of it, *i. e.* the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th and 11th Days in the Face, and the 12th and 13th in other Parts of the Body, with the Sense of *Soreness*, or *Tenderness*, and *throbbing Pains* (where the *Pustules* are form'd) during this Period.
7. Freedom from *febrile* Symptoms after the Eruption.
8. The SWELLING of the EYELIDS, about the 8th Day.
9. The SWELLING of the *Head* coming on the 9th and continuing till the 11th Day.
10. The SWELLING of the *Hands* and *Fingers*, coming about the 10th or 11th Days.
11. A *florid* Colour in the void Spaces between the Pustules in the Period of *Maturation*.
12. BREATHING easy.
13. SLEEP moderate, and refreshing.
14. APPETITE to Aliment good.
15. SPITTING plentiful, thin, and watery from about the sixth Day of the Illness into the Period of Declination.
16. The PUSTULES beginning to *Scab* on the eleventh Day, and leisurely turning into *light brown* colour'd Scabs.
17. A LOOSENESS happening about the 12th or 13th Day in the *Confluent*, and higher Degrees of the *distinct* Kind, especially if there are *internal* Pustules.
18. URINE of a Canary Colour with a *Cloud*, or a *light, equal* and *white* Sediment, and plentiful in Quantity. And the Absence of all *bad* Symptoms.

§ 13. The TABLE of *bad* SYMPTOMS.

1. When in the *febrile* State the *Pains* of the Head and Back and the *Heat* of the Body are extreme.
2. THIRST insatiable.
3. STOMACH Sickness and Vomitings.
4. Violent PAINS in the Belly.
5. DELIRIUMS, or Lightheadedness.
6. Immoderate sleeping.
7. Immoderate Wakefulness.
8. RESTLESSNESS, tossing, or frequently changing the Posture of the Body in Bed.
9. HÆMORRHAGIES, *e.g.* Bleeding at the *Nose*, or *Mouth*, Spitting Blood, bloody Urine, or Stools, or a Flux of Blood from the Womb, &c. with a weak Pulse and but little Heat.

10. PURPLE SPOTS.
11. The ERUPTION appearing the first or second, or in the Beginning of the third Day.
12. The PUSTULES crouding out hastily, in vast Numbers.
13. The PUSTULES exceeding *small*, and of a very *deep, shining red* Colour.
14. The FEVER continuing after the Eruption.
15. MATURATION not proceeding, or too slowly.
16. The ABSENCE of PAIN in the external superficies of the Body during the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th Days of the Distemper.
17. INFLAMMATION of the Throat, with a Difficulty of swallowing.
18. When *Spitting* does not happen in its Season, or abates, or stops too soon.
19. SPITTLE *viscid*, and clinging.
20. The HEAD not swelling about the 8th or 9th Days, or too soon subsiding.
21. The SWELLING of the Hands and Fingers not happening about the 10th or 11th Days, or going down too hastily.
22. DRYNESS, and BLACKNESS of the Tongue.
23. BREATHING *quick*, or *difficult*, or *shivering*.
24. A LOOSENESS in either of the three first Periods.
25. PAINS in the internal Parts, griping, and moving, or fixed.
26. The PUSTULES with *Dents* in them; or *sinking*, or of a *livid* Colour; or *watery*, or of the *warty* Sort.
27. FITS *hysterick*, or *cold*, or *shivering*.
28. URINE *black*; or *insensible*; or *involuntary*.
29. STOOLS *insensible*, or *involuntary*.
30. SWEATS, *profuse*, or *cold* and *clammy*.
31. CONVULSIONS, or Tremblings.
32. HICCUPS towards the Declination, or ULCERS in the Mouth.

§ 14. Now the being well acquainted with the most frequent *Symptoms* of the *Small Pox*, both *good* and *bad*, will help those, who have the Management of the *Sick*, to form a better Judgment of his Case, and be useful to guide their Endeavours for his Recovery.

§ 15. What has been said in the foregoing *Sections* is especially directed to those *Heads of Families*, who are situated at such Distances, not only from a *Physician*, but from their *Apothecary*, that they cannot have his Attendance, when they want it, which is the Case of many Families in *Country Parishes*; but as for those, which (tho' too distant from

from a *Physician*, yet have their *Apothecary* near enough to visit the *Sick*, as often as it shall be needful, if he is a solid, thoughtful, sober Man, that reads for the Improvement of his Understanding, and acts with Consideration, I would advise that such an *Apothecary* may have the Direction of the *Medicines*, and of the Management of the Sick.

§ 16. Only let me observe, that, as I have shewn, in many Instances, what *Methods* are improper, and would be prejudicial to Persons under this Distemper, if any such should be advised, it will be a prudent Thing not to comply with them.

§ 17. Some, it may be, will be ready to ask why I have not put the *Prescriptions* of *Medicines* into *English*, as well as the *Directions* for the Doses, the Times, and Manner of taking them: The *Reasons* of it are these, viz. 1. *Reason*, That if I had done so, it would not have render'd the *Book* more useful in *Families* than now it may be. If I acquaint a Person on what Occasions, and in what Doses, and Manner he may take *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, *Spirit of Hartshorn*, or any other Medicine, I do him as much Service as to promoting his Health, as if I taught him how to make them.

§ 18. 2 *Reason*. That if the *Prescriptions* had been in *English*, they would still be under a Necessity of employing an *Apothecary* to make up most of them, unless they have been instructed in the Manner of making them, and are furnished as the *Apothecaries*, and as some charitable *Ladies* in the Country, are with proper *Scales*, *Weights*, *Measures*, and other *Utenfils*, with suitable *Drugs*, &c. out of which *Remedies* may be compounded.

§ 19. Those Families, that are so furnished, will be able to make up the *Medicines* prescribed in this Book, when they have acquainted themselves with the *Explanation* of the *Abbreviations* used in them, which for their Use I have given; and if they will

look into the *Latin Index* of Dr. QUINCY's *Dispensatory* (a Book which most of them have) for the *Name* of any Ingredient they do not understand, the Number of the *Page* there refer'd to, will direct them where to find it with the *English Name*, and an Account of it, which will be more useful than a Dictionary.

§ 20. 3 *Reason*. That, if I had put the *Prescriptions* into *English*, with the Names of the Ingredients, and the other Words at length instead of *Characters*, and *Figures* for Quantities, it would have greatly increas'd the Bulk of this Book, (which I have labour'd to contract) and increas'd the Price of it in Proportion, and, consequently, occasion'd its going into fewer Hands, and thereby have lessen'd its Usefulness. These Considerations determin'd me to have them printed as they are.

§ 21. I shall in the next Place address myself to those *Heads of Families*, whose Situation will admit of their having the Advice of a skilful *Physician*; and as I apprehend such Advice to be of great Importance I shall endeavour to set the Importance of it in a just Light.

§ 22. It requires a vast Compass of KNOWLEDGE to render a Man a skilful *Physician*. He must be instructed in what we call *Natural Philosophy*; that he may in some useful Measure understand the Nature of *material Substances*, and what Effects may be produced in one material Substance by the Means of another: He must be acquainted with the *Anatomy* of human Bodies, and know their various *solid Parts*, their Situation and Uses; and also the different *Fluids*, that circulate thro' the animal Vessels: He must understand when any of the animal FLUIDS are *redundant*, or *deficient* in Quantity; and when any of the animal *Secretions* and *Excretions* are so; and how to diminish, and restrain any of them, when *excessive*; and how to promote their Increase, when *deficient*: He must be able likewise to find out, when there

is any *wrong* QUALITY in the Blood, or any other of the animal Humours, and of what Sort it is, and how to correct it: He must be furnish'd with the Knowledge of *Diseases*, their various Signs, and Symptoms; their Causes, and Effects, their Differences, and their curative Indications: He must understand the Nature, or different Qualities of physical *Drugs*, and the several *Classes* of them; and the Quality, the Uses, and Doses of the particular compound *Medicines*; and how to vary, and adapt them to the different Ages, Constitutions, and Cases of the *Sick*: He must be acquainted with the *Apothecary's* Art of compounding Medicines, and the Nature and Manner of making those called *Chymical*: He must likewise understand the natural *Effects* of artificial EVACUATIONS by *Bleeding*, *Vomiting*, *Purging*, *Sweating*, and by *Diureticks*, *Blisters*, and *Glysters*, &c. that he may be able with Propriety, and Advantage to the Patient, either to advise, or forbid them: He should be well read in the *Histories* of *Diseases*, and the Practice of *Physicians* in different Ages. These Particulars may convince every *judicious Person*, that it requires several Years very close Study to be qualified even for beginning happily the Practice of the *healing* Art.

§ 23. But Men, who by diligent Studies have obtained the proper Knowledge, and improved it by Experience are thoughtful and deliberate in advising, and successful in their Practice, (which may be said of all good *Physicians*) are the proper Persons to have the Management of the Sick; and one or other of this *Character*, in Prudence, you should employ, when the *Small Pox*, or, indeed, any other dangerous Sickness comes into your Families.

§ 24. There is no Distemper the Body of Man is subject to, so critical, and difficult as the *Small Pox*, when the *Pustules* are very numerous: No Disease more needs the Skill of a judicious, and accurately observing *Physician*, or more wants his frequent

frequent Visits: The unexpected *Symptoms*, which often occur, do many Times render those Medicines, which were proper in the Morning, unsuitable in the Evening, and require a Change of them for others; or some Alteration in them, on which Account it is of great Importance to the *Patient*, if his Case is attended with Danger, to have the Person who prescribes, to visit him at least twice a Day, that he may observe the Changes of *Symptoms*, which shall happen in the Course of the Distemper, and the Effects of the Medicines, he before directed, and know, when it shall be needful to order new Remedies.

§ 25. For suppose a Case that wants *refrigerating Medicines* to moderate the Heat of the Blood, and abate the Pulse; without frequent Visits, this Endeavour may be over-acted; the Heat *too much* diminish'd, and the Pulse sunk *too low*; and so on the other Hand in Cases, where *Medicines* are wanted to raise the Pulse, and increase the vital Heat, without frequent Visits such Things may be used *too long*, and the *Pulse* and Heat raised *too high*, the pernicious Consequences of which Extremes may easily be apprehended.

§ 26. Here I may observe, that they, who are conversant with *medical Writers*, know that *two* very contrary *Methods* of managing Persons under the *Small Pox* have been recommended by *Physicians* of great Fame, and who on many Accounts well deserv'd the Reputation they obtain'd: Some pleaded for an *hot Regimen*, and *hot Alexipharmicks*, while others as zealously persuaded to a *cold Regimen*, and *refrigerating Medicines*: But both these different Methods are *Extremes*. In some Cases indeed the former, and in others the latter is more suitable; but with most *Patients* proceeding between those Extremes, is most adviseable, as will appear from what is offered to Consideration in the first Part of this
Treatise,

Treatise, and from the *Histories* of Facts in the Second.

§ 27. There is a certain Degree of *Strength* in the Action of the animal *Organs*, of the Heart, and Arteries, &c. requisite to the Preservation of Health; and under Diseases necessary to the due *Attenuation*, and *Excretion* of *morbid* Humours: When the *Pulse*, as to Time, and Force, is below its just Standard, a greater *Lentor* of the Fluids, and insufficient Evacuations will be the Consequences, and various Sorts of Concretions in the Blood may be feared; as, when it rises above its Standard, an Evaporation of the thinner Parts of the animal Humours, a too great Thickness of them, and Inflammations of some Parts, or other, may with too much Reason be expected. It is therefore of the utmost Moment to keep the *Pulse* to its proper Standard.

§ 28. This leads me to consider the indiscreet Conduct of some *Heads* of *Families*, who are so situated, that they may have a skilful *Physician* to advise for their *Sick*, and yet employ only some *Nurse*, or *Apothecary*.

§ 29. As to the first Sort of these *Practitioners*, I allow that a *NURSE*, who has been long used to attend Persons under this Distemper, may many Times be useful where neither an able *Physician*, nor a judicious *Apothecary* can be had. A *Nurse*, that has been long conversant with the *Small Pox*, and observant of incidental *Symptoms*, and their Consequences, will be able sometimes pretty truly to prognosticate the Event of it; and know how to obviate some bad *Symptoms*, when they happen to arise from such Causes as are contrary to the Remedies she customarily uses: But a little Consideration may convince any understanding Person, that it is not a wise Course to commit the Management of the *Sick* to a *Nurse*, when it can be avoided.

§ 30. *NURSES* may be divided into two *Classes*; viz. those, which use the *hot Regimen*, and *hot Medicines*,

dicines, and those, which use the *cold*. The former Sort make the greater Number; but both of Necessity often do Mischief, and sometimes destroy their *Patients*; and only by Accident do Good in any dangerous degree of the Distemper.

§ 31. For in that Kind of the *Small Pox*, which requires the *cool Regimen*, and *cooling Medicines*, those *Nurses*, which use the contrary, must inevitably do harm, as those who use the *cooling Ways*, must unavoidably do Mischief in all Cases, which require the opposite Methods.

§ 32. And as to *Symptoms* in particular, no less than in Reference to the Distemper in general, the *Nurses*, for want of Understanding, are often under a Necessity of injuring the *Sick*, either by neglecting to apply the proper Remedies, or by giving Things that are improper. For Instance, the *Sinking of the Pustules* is a bad *Symptom*, which in different Persons often proceeds from different, and contrary Causes: Now as the *Nurse* knows not how to distinguish, or infer, which is the Cause of the Symptom in this, or that *Patient*, she cannot avoid frequently doing harm, and only by Accident administers what proves useful.

§ 33. I might illustrate this by many other Particulars, was it requisite; but the Truth of it, I think, will evidently appear to any that shall carefully consider what is contain'd in the following Papers.

§ 34. The other *Indiscretion*, I would take some Notice of, is committing the Management of the *Sick* to an APOTHECARY, when they may employ a skilful *Physician*: An *Apothecary*, as an *Apothecary*, doubtless is no proper Person to be applied to for directing the *Regimen*, and *Medicines*, that shall be needful. I confess that some, who have been *Apothecaries*, have deservedly commenced *Doctors of Physick*; and that there are others, who, though they have not taken that Degree, yet are Men of a suitable

able *Genius*; Men of excellent Capacity, and great Industry; Men that have read much, studied hard, and have made themselves Masters of all those Branches of Knowledge, which contribute to qualify a Person for an happy Practice of Physick: Men of Years, Men of Experience, and that have been curious, and accurate in their Observations, and successful with those that employ'd them: These I except, when I say, that *Apothecaries* are not fit Persons to have the Management of the Sick.

§ 35. By the *Apothecaries*, I mean Men, that are meerly such, who about the Age of fourteen, were bound *Apprentices* to learn the Art of compounding Medicines, and making up *Physician's* Bills; who all the Time of their Service were wholly employ'd in their *Master's* Business, making, or carrying out Medicines; who, as soon as their Time is expired, set up the Trade, and neglecting necessary *Reading* and *Studying*, spend their Time in seeking Acquaintance, and visiting those, who are so unwise as to use them instead of *Physicians*: These cannot with Reason be suppos'd to understand the Structure, and Oeconomy of human Bodies; nor the Nature of Distempers; nor the various Causes, which produce them, either when simple, or complicated; nor the real curative Indications, nor the rational Methods, and proper Remedies to answer them; and therefore cannot be fit to have the Direction, and Management of Persons under the *Small Pox*. But an *Apothecary*, who is a Man of Reading, and good Sense; a Man of Experience, and skilful in *Physick*, as well as in *Pharmacy*, I should much rather make use of, than a *young graduated Practitioner* in *Physick*, who never studied closely, but has always been fond of Company and his Pleasures; who has only a very superficial Idea either of the *theoretical*, or *practical* Part of *Physick*, and is ignorant of the *Apothecary's* Art. This is not
the

the Case of all *young Physicians*; many of them, as they are Men of great Parts, so of as great Diligence and Application to every Thing that may qualify them to direct for the Cure of Diseases: And there are several *young Physicians*, whose Advice I could follow with a great deal of Satisfaction.

§ 36. I cannot here omit saying, that *Apothecaries*, and *young Physicians*, and indeed all Persons trusted with the ordering *Medicines* for *sick People*, in doubtful, and difficult Cases, are bound in Conscience to represent to the Friends of the *Patient* the Danger of his Case, and persuade them to have the Advice of some other; and if desir'd, to recommend a *Physician*, then to propose him, whom, if the Case was their own, they would chuse for themselves. This will be acting *honestly*, and a dealing with others, as they would be dealt with themselves, if in the like Circumstances with the *Sick*; and will be so far from lessening their Credit, that it will rather procure, and establish for them a good Reputation; at least it will give them that Peace, and Comfort of Mind, which are preferable to all secular Advantages: And a Satisfaction it is to me, that I have acted, as I now advise others to do.

§ 37. Here it may not be amiss to take a little Notice of the *Reasons*, why some Persons make no use of any *Physician*, but rest solely in the Judgment and Advice of their *Apothecary*, viz. that he knows what *MEDICINES* will *purge*, what will *vomit*, what will *promote Sweating*, what will *give Ease*, what will *heat*, and what will *cool*; that he makes up the *Doctor's Bills*, and knows all the Medicines he prescribes in this and that Distemper; and therefore must surely know, what is proper to give Patients under the like Diseases.

§ 38. This (§ 37.) is just as solid Reasoning, as if I should say, a *Colour-man* that prepares *Paints* for the *Limner*, knows the Qualities of the different
Colours

Colours he sells, and much of the Intentions of the *Limner*, that buys them; he knows which are for the Shades, and which for the lighter Parts of the *Painting*; nay he sees the *Limner* at Work, and how he lays on the different Colours, and therefore must be able to make as fine a Picture: The Conclusion is as right in this Case, as in the former: (§ 37.) But in neither of them is the Inference just; because both in the *Apothecary*, and in the *Colourman*, that Knowledge, or Skill is wanting, which is necessary in one to manage the Use of *Medicines* thro' the several Periods of Diseases, so as to cure them; and in the other, which is requisite to apply the different Colours in such Order, and Manner to the Canvases, as shall make a beautiful Representation of something of Nature.

§ 39. It is confess'd that an *Apothecary*, of equal natural Parts, by equal *Reading*, and *Studying* may attain a Measure of Knowledge equal to that of a good *Physician*, and may equally deserve the Honour, and Advantages of a *Doctor's Degree*; and I may add, that such an *Apothecary*, if he pleases, may be admitted into the Order of *Physicians* on passing the proper *Examinations*, and shewing that he is qualified for it: It is likewise granted that an *Apothecary* by observing the Success of the *Physicians* Practice, may come to know some useful Remedies; but without using the proper Means duly to improve his Understanding, it is impossible for him with due Propriety to conduct Persons thro' *Diseases*, whose *Symptoms* are almost daily changing: He knows not the Intentions of the *Physician*, nor the Reasons of the several Variations made by him in the *Medicines*, nor all the *Symptoms* of the Patient at the Time of prescribing them; and therefore it is impossible for him to direct for another Person under a Distemper of the same Denomination, as properly as the *Physician*.

§ 40. I thought fit to make these Remarks, that the *Heads of Families* may have some right Notions of Things, which very much concern them, and not deceive themselves by a mistaken Way of Reasoning.

§ 41. It deserves to be consider'd, by whom the IMPROVEMENTS have been made in *Anatomy*, and *Physick*; by whom those *Books* have been wrote, from which medical Knowledge may be obtained: Were not Physicians the Authors of them? And are not their *Writings* a Demonstration, that they have more Understanding of the Nature of human Bodies, the Diseases they are incident to, and of the right Methods of curing them, than those, whose proper Business is to make the Medicines wanted? Do not many *Apothecaries*, when the Case of a *Patient* comes to an Extremity, propose to the Sick, or to his Friends the calling in some *Physician*, and having better Advice? And is not this an Acknowledgement of it? I may add, is not the frequent Success of *Physicians* in such deplorable Cases a further Evidence of their superior Knowledge, and Judgment? And will it not then be a prudent Thing to send for the *Physician* in the Beginning of a Distemper, which, in the Nature of it, is attended with Danger?

§ 42. My ADVICE to the *Heads of Families* is this, viz. if your Situation be so distant both from *Physicians*, and *Apothecaries*, that you can have neither to give that Attendance, which a dangerous Sort of the *Small Pox* requires, then get the best *Nurse* you can: But endeavour by what you shall read in this *Treatise* to form right Notions of it and its various *Symptoms*; and direct your *Nurse* how to manage, and what she shall give to the Sick.

§ 43. If you are too remote from any *Physician* but have some judicious *Apothecary*, or *Surgeon*, that
can

can duly attend the Patient, then make use of him, and let the *Nurse* only follow his Directions.

§ 44. But if you can have the Advice, and Attendance of a skilful *Physician*, Reason will tell you, it is most adviseable, to commit the *Sick* to his Management, &c.

§ 45. I don't know any Thing can be objected to this, but that it will be a *Matter of Expence*. True! and is not your Clothing, and your Food, and the Furniture of your Houses, Matters of Expence? and is it not worth while to be at Expence for a *Recovery* from dangerous Sickneſs? And if you are not able to be at Expence for Advice, your *Physician*, I hope, will freely give it you. I don't know any Profession that does ſo much *gratis*.

§ 46. I would propoſe one Thing more to the Conſideration of thoſe *Heads of Families*, who are *Parents of Children*, viz. That it is a Matter of great Moment for them to have a *Physician* for their *little Ones*, when they are ſick: becauſe the like Effects may be produced in the youngſt, and ſmalleſt human Bodies, as in the largeſt, by a proper Adminiſtration of ſuitable Remedies. CHILDREN may be *purged*, or *vomited*, when the Caſe requires; their Blood may be *beated*, or *cooled*; *attenuated*, or *inſpiffated*; and the *Quantity* of their Fluids may be diminiſhed, or increaſed; or the *Quality* of them may be altered, and corrected by proper *Methods*, and *Medicines*, as the curative Indications ſhall direct; and their *Difeaſes* be healed, as well as thoſe of adult Perſons: And even for *Children*, who will take no Medicine at their Mouth, there are ſuitable Remedies, which may be outwardly adminiſtred, and with the Divine Bleſſing prove effectual to the Cure of their Diſtempers. There is, therefore, as much Reason to employ a *Physician* to direct for the youngſt Children

Children, as for those, who are grown to Maturity: And, in my Opinion, those *Parents* cannot be said to have discharged the Duty they owe to their *sick Children*, or to have done all, that could be done for their Recovery, who leave them under their Sicknesses to the sole Management of a *Nurse*, or an *Apothecary*. See § 4. of the *Preface* to my *medical Practice in curing Fevers*, and P. I. of this *Treatise*, § 469, &c.

§ 47. I have endeavour'd faithfully to render this *Book* beneficial to all, that shall think fit to make use of it, and, by the *Instructions* contained in it, the *Heads of Families*, *Apothecaries*, and *Surgeons* in the *Country* (where, in many Places, they are under a Necessity of *practising Physick*) will become able to avoid those *Methods*, which have destroyed the Lives of many under the *Small Pox*; and may prove happy Instruments in saving the Lives of several, that otherwise might be lost: Though it cannot with Reason be thought, that they are able, in the various Cases of Danger, to conduct the *Sick* through the several *Periods* of the Distemper with that *Propriety*, and *Advantage*, which may be hoped for from the Advice of a skilful *Physician*.

§ 48. I shall in the next Place, for the better understanding of the following Papers, explain some *Expressions* made use of by me, particularly,

I. That by *FEBRIFICK PARTICLES*, I mean *Particles of Matter* existing in the animal Fluids, and productive of *febrile Symptoms*, whatever was the Origin or Cause of them, whether an ill digested *Chyle*, conveyed into the Blood; or perspirable, or other excrementitious *Humours* retain'd in the circulating Fluids; or infecting *Effluvia* from diseased Bodies, or other *Sources*, diffus'd in the Air, and carried into the Blood, by the *Vasa imbalantia*; and which, by assimilating those Particles of the
Blood

Blood and Lymph into their own Quality, that are capable of such an *Assimilation*, do form, by attracting, or being attracted, larger *Particles*, and, indeed, too large to be excreted, till they are comminuted; as it happens in most *eruptive* Fevers: Or whether the *febrifick* Particles are of such a Texture, as to be *Dissolvents* of that *Cohesion* of the component Parts of the Blood, which is necessary to Health; as in Fevers attended with *colliquative* Evacuations.

Febrifick Particles, indeed, whether of an *inspissating*, or *dissolving* Nature, in different Sorts of Fevers are very different in their Texture, Figuration, and Bulk, which I do not pretend to describe, as they are no Way discoverable to the Sight; no, not by the best Microscopes. It is sufficient for us, that by the *Symptoms*, that is, the Effects of different Fevers, we can know, when they are produced by inspissating Causes, when they result from Causes of a dissolvent Quality, and when they owe their Rise partly to one, and partly to the other; and can thence deduce the true curative Indications in each Species of Fevers, and infer those Methods of Management and Remedies, which with the Blessing of God, are like to accomplish the Cure of them.

§49. 2. By MORBIFICK PARTICLES, I understand any Sort of the Particles of Matter, which are productive of some Disease.

§ 50. 3. VARIOLOUS PARTICLES, are that Sort of *morbifick Particles*, which produce, and maintain that *eruptive* Fever, which is called the *Small Pox*.

§ 51. 4. The EBULLITION of the Blood I call that rapid Motion of it, which is attended with extraordinary *Heat*; and I use the Word rather metaphorically, than literally. Here I would observe, that when the Blood is in this State, it may be said to be *rarified*; that is, it is made to occupy more Space, and the Interstices between its Parts

are larger; and that this State of the Blood may rationally be remov'd or cured, without *Bleeding*, by those Medicines, which abate its Heat, and condense its Parts, that is, bring them nearer to each other, is evident from many *Facts* related in the HISTORIES.

§ 52. 5. The ATTENUATION of any Fluid is the making it thinner, whatever be the Means of it; whether the adding of a thinner Liquor to it, as a *Syrup* is attenuated by mixing *Water* with it; or the using of *Heat*, by which Gellies and divers oleagenous Substances are made thinner.

§ 53. 6. The Word COMMINATION, properly relates to *Particles* of Matter, and signifies the making them less, which may be done by dividing and subdividing them into smaller Parts. The Term *Attenuation* respects the Mass of Blood, and *Comminution*, a diminishing some Particles in it, that are *too bulky*, to pass easily through the Minute excretory *Tubuli*. Indeed those Things, which lessen the Cohesion of the component Parts of the Blood, or divide any Particles mixed with it into lesser, may be said to *attenuate*, or render the Blood thinner; and may be called *Attenuants*, as well as *Comminuents*, though their *Qualities*, and Modes of Operation are ever so different; and in this large Sense, there are various Sorts of ATTENUANTS, viz. *cold*, and *hot*, *nitrous*, *acid*, *sulphureous*, *volatile*, *aromatick*, &c. There may be some Things in the following *Papers*, which every one cannot readily understand; but the *Directions* for managing Persons sick of the *Small Pox*, I apprehend will be plain enough to every common Capacity: As to *Matters* foreign to the Subject of this Treatise, I shall be excus'd, for using a greater Liberty of expressing myself in Terms frequent among Physicians.

§ 54. Two Things should be remembred as to the

the *Small Pox*, viz. 1. That, although the *variolous* infecting *Effluvia* are inconceivably small, and might as easily pass out of the Body, as enter into it, without producing the Distemper (as they do in Persons that have had it before) yet when they produce it in any Body, they attract, or are attracted by some Particles of the animal Humours, which they assimilate into their own Quality, and, by cohering with them, form *variolous* CORPUSCLES *too large* to pass through the excretory Ducts, till they are sufficiently comminuted: As we may justly infer from the *Formation* of the Pustules; and from the *swelling* of the *Head*, *Arms*, *Hands*, &c. which *Symptoms* could not, as I apprehend, be produced, if the infecting *variolous* Particles remained disunited, and did not form Particles *too bulky* to pass through the excretory Vessels, and Pores of the *Epidermis*. 2. That under the *Small Pox*, besides such bulky Particles there is a general *Sickness* of the Blood, when the Distemper is *Confluent*, or the Pustules very numerous, as in *Pleuritick* Cases: This is evident from the Appearance of the Blood, when taken from such variolous Patients.

§ 55. The Conclusion hence (§ 54.) is, that the *Attenuation* of the Blood, and *Comminution* of the *too bulky* Particles, are of the greatest Importance in this Distemper; and it must be observed that these Effects cannot be accomplished without a due Measure of Strength, or Force in the Action of the Heart, and Arteries, which is a principal Means of comminuting the Parts of the Blood, and maintaining the Fluidity of it: And therefore as *bleeding* Persons who are *not plethorick*, renders their Strength less than it ought to be, so it cannot contribute to the *Attenuation* of the *variolous* Humours, or Recovery of the Sick.

§ 56. It deserves Enquiry, how it came to pass, that

that so many People have died, under *inflammatory Fevers* after very plentiful *Bleedings*. Whether it was not, because they were not plethorick; and therefore, that those *Evacuations* by weakening the Pulse, diminishing too much the Force of the Action of the Heart, and Arteries, hinder'd the Comminution of Particles too bulky, and the Attenuation of the *viscid* Blood: Whence its Siziness increased, the Obstructions multiplied in the capillary Vessels, and the Pulse became quicker, and quicker, till Death put a Period to Life.

§ 57. Taking away Blood is indeed necessary where the Quantity of it is too great, and it has sometimes contributed surprizingly to the Cure of Diseases, when they have happen'd to *plethorick* Persons.

§ 58. To this Purpose, remarkable is the Case related by Dr. FULLER of a young Gentleman, a Student at *Oxford* (who afterwards was a Doctor of Physick) *viz.* that in a Time, when the *Small Pox* was epidemical there, he had the usual Symptoms of cruel Pain in his Head and Back, together with a Delirium, came out full of Pustules, which his Physician pronounc'd to be the *Small Pox*. Then he fell a Bleeding at the Nose so profusely as to lose at least two Pounds of Blood by Estimation. Upon which his Fever, Delirium, Pains, and all other Illness went off together; the Pustules all vanish'd; he slept soundly; and from that Time (which was above thirty Years ago) he grew well, and never had the *Small Pox* since *.

§ 59. As to this Gentleman (§ 58.) I apprehend that the plentiful Bleeding at the Nose contributed much to his speedy Recovery; but what Benefit he might receive likewise from the Medicines pre-

* See Exanthematolog. p. 305, 306.

scrib'd by his Physician, no one can judge, because there is no Account of them. Some Particulars deserve Notice, *e. g.* 1. That there is Reason to think that he was *Plethorick*; if we consider his Youth, and the sedentary Lives of Students at the University: That therefore his *Hæmorrhage* proceeded from the Excess of the Quantity of his Blood rarified by the Cause of his Illness; on which Account, it proved so beneficial to him: As a spontaneous *Hæmorrhage*, or taking away Blood by a Lancet, always proves of Service to *plethorick* Bodies, if too much Blood be not evacuated thereby: But an *Hæmorrhage* produced by Causes *dissolving* the Texture of the Blood, as in Persons, who under the *Small Pox* have the deep *Petechiæ*, and bloody Urine, &c. is always pernicious.

§ 60. 2. I would observe, that as the History of his Case is so very defective as not to mention what Time the Pustules appeared after his falling Sick; nor how long they had been out before the *Hæmorrhage* began; nor how long the two Pounds of Blood (thought to be evacuated) were coming away; nor how long after the *Hæmorrhage*, before the Pustules disappear'd, and he became well; it does not appear to me *certain*, that his *Illness* was a *variolous Distemper*; because a Fever, with a Delirium, Pains in the Head, and Back, and an Eruption of Pimples, may, and sometimes does happen without the *Small Pox*; a Disease from which some Persons have lived free to a good old Age, and died without ever having it. But supposing it was the *Small Pox*, and that the Bleeding at his Nose cured it after the Eruption, within the Space of a few Hours; and supposing likewise, that taking away two Pounds of Blood from any young *plethorick* Man within the first five, or six Days of the Distemper, will presently cure him, yet this will be

no Objection against the PRINCIPLE inculcated by me, which is, that *Bleeding should not be ordered for Persons, who have not too much Blood.* But where the Quantity of Blood is too great, I think it ought to be diminished *. I must add, that *bleeding* plethorick Persons even plentifully, in the febrile State does not appear to me at all a probable Means of preventing the *Eruption* of Pustules in the *Small Pox*, and the other subsequent Periods of it, for Reasons mention'd by me in CHAP. X. Besides, if it was such an effectual Remedy, there is Reason to think, that since many Persons have been blooded plentifully by some Physicians in the Beginning of the Distemper, we should have had more Instances of such Cures.

§ 61. In the ninth Chapter of this Book I have prescrib'd some *Medicines* by which, if rightly administr'd, I apprehend, that the *Small Pox* may be cured in the *febrile* State, so as to prevent the *Eruption* of Pustules and the other Periods of it, but I don't propose them as the only Remedies; for if they were duly tried and found ineffectual, I could propose others, which have a Probability of altering the Texture, and destroying the assimilating Quality of the infecting *variolous* Particles, and of allaying, and taking off the *febrile* Motion of the Blood; and other *Physicians* may do the same; and some indeed have assur'd us, that such Medicines have been discovered.

§ 62. FRID. HOFFMAN†, tells us, he knew one,

* See Part I. § 106. § 626.

† Novi ego quendam Artistam sanioris Medicinæ Cultorem, qui Pulvere quodam arcano omnem variolarum Eruptionem, sedato fermentali humorum motu, licet Maculæ etiam jamdudum appareant, sine ullo sanitatis incommodo prohibere poest. *Fr. Hoffmanni de Method. Medendi.* l. 2. p. 447. *Lipsiæ Anno 1668.*

who

who by a certain *Powder* (which he kept a Secret) could put a Stop to the *variolous Eruption*, even after it appeared, by taking off the fermentative Motion of the Humours, without any Inconvenience to the Health of the Patient. It is a Pity that such Remedies are not made publick.

§ 63. I have been so large on *Aliment*, and *diluting Drinks* in CHAP. III. because the suitable Diet has a *medicinal Quality*, which will contribute a great Deal to the Recovery of the Sick; and because an Error in it has often brought on terrible Symptoms, and sometimes occasion'd Death. Let me here observe, that the *Gruels*, and *Broths*, &c. may be made thicker, or thinner than I have directed, as shall be most agreeable to the Stomach of the Patient.

§ 64. I am sensible that my Notion of the *Impropriety, and Danger of taking away Blood from Persons under the Small Pox, whose Blood does not exceed its just Quantity*, will at first View seem strange to some, who find *Bleeding*, especially in the Beginning of the Distemper, and in the *secondary Fever*, recommended by *Physicians*, of great Eminency; but I hope they will not condemn, or reject my Opinion, till they have considered the Arguments by which it is supported, and those *Facts* related in the Histories, which certainly prove that the *Small Pox*, and its various *bad Symptoms*, and the *secondary Fever* may be cured without this Evacuation; and it may be they will then see Reason to change their Sentiments.

§ 65. The most exact *Manner* of prescribing in acute Distempers is in the Form of a *Bolus* or *Draught*; by which the *Physician* ascertains the Dose he would have his *Patient* take; and a necessary Way this is, when a Variation of the Quantity of the Dose may be of ill Consequence: But
in

in many Cases it is of no Moment, whether one Dose be a little more, or less than another, provided the whole Quantity be taken in the Time appointed; and therefore in such Cases, I thought it needful to mix Powders with *Juleps*, and to order *Electuaries* instead of *Bolusses* for those *Patients*, whose Circumstances could not well bear the Expence of having their Medicines made by the *Apothecary* in single Doses.

§ 66. If any think, that there are too many Ingredients in some of my *Prescriptions*, I desire it may be considered, that I commonly prescribe simple Ingredients; that I have often found Remedies less compounded, ineffectual; that the Medicines objected to, generally succeeded; and that some of the most celebrated, and useful Shop Medicines, have abundantly more Ingredients than are in any Composition directed by me.

§ 67. The *Inaccuracies* of the HISTORIES, I hope, will be excused, since they were written for my own private Use, that by reviewing, and considering them, I might be able to make such *Observations*, as would conduce to render my Endeavours for the Recovery of my *Patients* more effectual. It has always been, and still is my Way, when I have Time for it, especially in remarkable, and critical Cases, to write down an Account of the Diseases, that fall under my Care, and to keep Copies of my *Prescriptions*, and to remark the Events: And from the Advantages I have found in this *Method* I recommend it to young Physicians.

§ 68. Some have thought that my *Style* is rather too *prolix*. I own their Sentiments to be just; that I used more Words than were needful in the former Edition, which Fault I have endeavour'd to amend in this, by omitting many, which, in going over these Papers again, appear'd to be superfluous.

§ 69. It should yet be considered, that as this Treatise is intended chiefly for the Use of Persons ignorant of the Matters discoursed of, so more Words are requisite to convey *Ideas*, and the Force of Arguments to their Understandings, than would be needful, if I was only writing to Men, that had well studied the Subject. My endeavour has been to describe Things justly, to explain them clearly, and to reason closely: Though I have sometimes chosen rather to use two Words too much, than to have my Sense mistaken, or any Passage difficult to be understood: And though, as to some Persons, my Words may be still more than are necessary, yet as to others, they may perhaps be hardly sufficient to answer the End of Writing, which makes me hope my Style will be excus'd: And if the great Variety of Things discussed in the following Papers; the manifold Symptoms treated of as to their Causes, and Effects; their curative Indications, proper Remedies, &c. and the Opinions, and many Arguments of Authors, differing from me in their Sentiments, which I have considered, be observed, I think it may be acknowledged in the general, that the Book is written in a Manner that is concise, as well as intelligible. I have, indeed, made some few *Digressions*, knowing that the *Observations* they contain, may be greatly improved in *Practice* for the Benefit of Mankind, by those, who shall think fit to consider, and regard them.

§ 70. Some Persons have objected that Writing physical Books in *English* is the Way to make QUACKS: But the Notion is intirely groundless. It is so far from having such a Tendency, that it manifestly conduces to dispel the Ignorance of many, who practise Physick, and to furnish them with that Knowledge, which may well raise them above that ignominious Character.

§ 71. If we consider the small Number of *regular* PHYSICIANS in most *Counties*, and that they are distributed commonly into but three, or four of the principal Towns; and so distant from many Parishes that it is impossible for them (if they were desir'd) to visit one half of the Sick; we shall see Reason to acknowledge that there is a Necessity of allowing *Apothecaries* the Liberty of practising; and that without it, Multitudes of People must be destitute of Remedies, when they fall under Distempers.

§ 72. It is therefore an Act of great Humanity; it is doing what is pleasing to God, and what is exceeding beneficial to the Publick, to instruct *Apothecaries*, and indeed all, who have the Direction of sick Persons, how they should manage them for their Recovery. There are many, even young Apothecaries, who are very desirous, and industrious to get that Knowledge which may render their Endeavours successful for the Cure of those sick Persons, who shall employ them; and it seems very fit they should be assisted; which was a Motive that induced me at first to publish this *Treatise*; and afterwards two Books on *Fevers* and a *Treatise on painful Distempers*, in which Books are many Histories of the several Diseases treated of, and an Account of Methods, and Remedies effectual to remove them: And it is a great Satisfaction to me, that they have been very serviceable to those who have followed the Directions they contain; but these Assistances, though useful, cannot communicate that extensive Knowledge which skilful Physicians are furnish'd with, nor render it a prudent Thing in any, who can have their Advice, to neglect employing them.

§ 73. I have, in the Course of my *Practice*, been very conversant with Persons under the Distemper, which is the Subject of this *Treatise*. In
the

the Years 1709 and 1710. whilst I lived at SHAFTSBURY, in *Dorsetshire*, the *Small Pox* went a Circuit there; abundance of People had it: Many of them were under my Direction; and being desirous to make the best Improvement I could of the Cases, which occur'd to my Notice, I kept a DIARY of the Procedure of the Disease in my Patients, when too great Hurries of Business did not hinder me: I visited them frequently; writ down from Time to Time the Symptoms, which happen'd to them, the Medicines I prescribed; what they took of them; and what Alterations were consequent thereupon.

§ 74. I removed from *Shaftsbury* to YEOVILL, in *Somersetshire*; and in the Years 1717 and 1718. the *Small Pox* was very much in that Town, and Neighbourhood: There was no Physician besides my self: I had the Management of great Numbers of the Sick; and took the same Method with them as to the keeping a *Diary* of their Sickness, which I had down at *Shaftsbury*.

§ 75. I removed from *Yeovill* to WITHAM in *Essex*, and in the Year 1723. the *Small Pox* came into that Town, and went through most Families of it; I had many of the Sick for my Patients, and used the same Method of keeping a *Diary*; as I did likewise of the Course of the Distemper in my Patients of the neighbouring Towns of *Chelmsford*, *Braintree*, and *Coggeshall*, &c. when I had Time for it, and thus I became furnished with a great variety Histories.

§ 76. I had read all the Books I could get, which treated any Thing of this Disease, that I might obtain a thorough Acquaintance with the Theory of it, and with the different Methods of Physicians in different Ages and Countries, and their several Ways, in the Management of Persons under it.

§ 77.

§ 77. I found that many *AUTHORS*, of deserved Reputation, had not inquired into the Causes of the various *Symptoms* incidental to Persons under the *Small Pox*; and they who gave Reasons of some of them, did not assign such as seemed, in my Apprehension, the true Causes; but yet I thought their Nature, and the Manner of their Production might be deduced from the Structure, and Oeconomy of the human Body; and therefore I set myself impartially to enquire into the *Causes*, *Significations*, and *Effects* of the *variolous* Symptoms, apprehending that the Knowledge of them would lead me with greater certainty to the true *curative Indications*, and to the rational, and proper Methods, and Medicines for the Recovery of Persons afflicted with them.

§ 78. Those Researches after right Notions of this Distemper and its Symptoms, I thank God, were attended with Success, and the *medical Practice* I deduced from them, has been confirmed to me, by large, long and happy Experience; which first inclined me to make them publick.

§ 79. In the former Edition of this Book, the CHAPTER concerning the Opinions of the various *Authors*, who have wrote on the Distemper here treated of, and their Arguments for bleeding Persons under it, was added after the *Treatise* was finished; and the CHAPTER about the *Probability* of curing the *Small Pox* in the *frabile* State, so as to prevent the Eruption, &c. and of Medicines likely to accomplish such Cures, was made a Part of the Book, in Compliance with the Request of a very ingenious *Physician*, who also desired me to add a Chapter concerning the Management of young *Children* under this critical Disease; and thereupon I wrote my Thoughts on that Subject, which was placed after the Histories: But these several *Additions*, with some Parts of the *Pre-*

face, are now put into their proper Places, and incorporated with the first Part of this Treatise.

§ 80. In the Chapter concerning the Management of *Infants*, and elder Children, I have proposed a Method of *external* MEDICINES, on the Account of the Difficulty there is to get some Children to take the internal; by which outward Applications, the same Purposes may in a great Measure be answered; especially as the Skin of young Children is more lax than that of adult Persons, and so more apt to admit the subtile Particles of what is applied to it. I may add, that if this Sort, or Part of *medical Practice* was more used, even for the Adult, as well as for Children, I am convinced by my own Experience, that the beneficial Effects of suitable outward Applications would recommend and bring them much more into Use than hitherto they have been. I will only add, that some of my HISTORIES are more particular, and exact, and others more imperfect; but I judg'd my self bound in Faithfulness to Mankind (when I thought they might be of some Use, if they were made publick) to print them as they were; and I am not conscious of any *Fact*, or *Circumstance* mistaken, or misrepresented: And with all the Imperfections of this *Treatise*, I hope that this Edition of it, with the Blessing of God, will be serviceable to many.

An

A

*An EXPLANATION of the ABBREVIATIONS us'd
in this BOOK.*

<i>Abrev.</i>		<i>Significations.</i>	<i>Abrev.</i>		<i>Significations.</i>
Unc.		An Ounce	Lign.	—	The Wood
Dr.	—	A Drachm	Cortic.	—	The Bark
Scr.	—	A Scruple	Fol.	—	The Leaves
Gr.	—	A Grain	Flor.	—	The Flowers
Gut.	—	A Drop	Sem	—	The Seed
Lib.	A Pint, or a Pound		Conf.		The Conserv.
M.	—	A Handful	Elect.		The Electuary
P.	—	A Pugil	Aq.	—	Water
ß.	—	An Half	Succ.	—	The Juice
P.	—	A Part	Ol.	—	The Oil.
Æ.	—	Equal	Sal.	—	Salt
M.	—	Mix.	Syr.	—	The Syrup
F.	—	Make	Sp.	—	The Spirit
Q. S.	a sufficient	Quantity	Tinct.	—	The Tincture
Coq.	—	Boil.	Pulv.	—	The Powder
Rad.	—	A Root	℞	—	Take,

A
TREATISE
ON THE
SMALL POX.

CHAPTER I.

Containing a Description both of the Distinct and Confluent SMALL POX, and their Symptoms, when they proceed regularly.

§ 1. **T**HE SMALL-POX I call an *Eruptive Fever*, because it is a Fever, which discharges its morbid Matter by sensible Eruptions, chiefly on the external Surfaces of the Body, but sometimes on the *internal Membranes*, or Surfaces likewise.

§ 2. That *variolous Pustules* may be, and are sometimes formed between the Membranes of the Bowels, and other Parts of the *internal Surfaces*, will appear, if we consider a few Things, viz. 1. That there

are *lymphatick Arteries*, and both Secretory, and excretory Ducts situated in the Membranes of the Bowels, (as well as in those of the outward *Superficies* of the Body) capable of receiving, and excreting from the arterial Blood Particles of various Sizes, and Figurations; by Means of which it is that *purging Medicines* produce their Effects, and often prove beneficial to those, who take them. 2. That consequently *variolous Particles* may pass from the Blood through the *excretory* Ducts situated in the Membranes of the Bowels, as well as through the *perspiratory*, and other *excretory* Ducts of the external *Surperficies*. 3. That, as in this Distemper, *Pustules* are formed on the external *Superficies* of the Body, because many of the *variolous* Particles are too bulky to pass thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*, and therefore stop, and lodge at the Extremities of those excretory Ducts thro' which they passed, so *variolous* Particles, that are too large to pass thro' the Pores of the covering Membrane, which makes the internal *Superficies*, may stop at the Extremities of those Ducts by which they were excreted, and form internal Pustules. These Considerations may convince us not only of the Possibility, but of the Probability of the Formation, or Production of *variolous Pustules* sometimes on the Membranes of the internal *Superficies* of the Body. 4. That *variolous Pustules* are often visible on the internal Membranes of the *Cheeks*, on the *Gums*, *Tongue*, and *Throat*, which may well incline us to think that the like Productions may happen on the Membranes of the *OEsophagus*, *Stomach*, and *Bowels*.

§ 3 I may add that the Multitudes of little, round *Pieces* of *thin Skins*, which are sometimes evacuated in loose Stools from the twelfth to the fourteenth, fifteenth, or sixteenth Day of the Distemper (vid. *Hist.* 24. *Hist.* 34.) ought I think to be allowed as an Evidence that *variolous Pustules* are sometimes form'd

on the internal *Superficies* of the Bowels, at least till a more probable Account can be given of the coming away of such *Skins* with the Excrements of the Bowels. I have read in some Manuscript Notes, taken by a Gentleman from Dr. *Boerhave's* Lectures on the *Small Pox*, these Passages, *viz. Si caput multum impleatur Pustulis, signum est & ejus interiora sic affici*, that is, if the Head is very full of Pustules, it is a Sign that its internal Parts are affected in like Manner. The Doctor likewise says, *vidi crustas ingenti copia per Alvum dejectas*. By the Word *crustas* I suppose, he meant, those little Portions of Skins, which I have mentioned to have seen in the Stools of some Patients in the last Period of the Distemper, and if he did, we have his Testimony that he had seen abundance of them evacuated by Stool. If we will inspect the Stools of our *Patients*, we shall become better acquainted with the different Qualities of the *intestinal Evacuations* in different Bodies, and also in the same at different Times, and better understand the State of the Stomach, Intestines and Blood, and be able to draw those *Inferences* from what shall appear in the *Stools* of our Patients, which may very much guide us in prescribing proper Remedies.

§ 4. Many Authors of undoubted Credit, and who have seen *variolous Eruptions* on the internal Parts of the Body, might be quoted on this Occasion. There are very pertinent Passages confirming this Opinion in (§ 2.) the *Writings* of DOLÆUS*, BONETUS†, FERNELIUS, HORSTIUS, BALLONIUS,

* DOLÆUS treating on this Distemper says, Nec oculi, nec aures, imo, quod magis est, nec interiores corporis partes, viscera, puta, Pulmones, Diaphragma, Ventriculus, &c. ab hisce immunes sunt, quæ viscera sæpè in defunctis nigra et corrupta, imo circa interiorem Membranam quasi adnatas Variolas observavi niger rimas, p. 563. c. 1.

† BONETUS (Sepulch. Cap. de Variolis, &c. Tom. 3. Sect. 1. Ob-

J. H. JUNKEN ||, BOERHAAVE §, and others ! And, since the first Impression of this Book was published, I have seen a Multitude of small *variolous* Pustules on the internal Superficies of the Stomach and Bowels of a Boy that died of this Distemper, and was opened ; but enough I think has been said on this Subject.

§ 5. There are indeed some Difficulties in this Point to be accounted for, when *Pustules* are formed on the Membranes of the *Intestines*, viz. 1. How it comes to pass, that Persons who have them, do not complain of Pains in their Bowels through the Period of *Maturation*. And 2. How it is that the *Lacteals* are

ferv. 60. p. 234.) cites Passages from some Authors, which seem fit Evidences in this Case. From *Fernelius* he gives us this Testimony, viz. Observatum quosdam ab interitu dissectos, quibus Jecur, Lien, Pulmones, omniaque interiora haud secus atque Cutis sordidissimis *Papulis* manantibus scaterent. *Fernel. Lib. 2. cap. de abd. rerum causis*. From *HORSTIUS* he relates the following Case, viz. Illustr. quidam Comes Variolis correptus, ob Febris, & Dysenteriae vehementiam, primo die morbi, mortuus est. Dissecto, Jecur, Lien, Pulmones, & Intestina, haud secus atque ipsa Cutis, sordidissimis *PAPULIS* manantibus scatebant. J. D. Horst. Anat. 9. And in p. 235, from *BALLONIUS* he gives us this History, viz. Equiti Torquati D. de ROCHEFORT filio annos 12. nato erumpunt Exanthemata, cum desævire viderentur, spuit et expectorat cruentum, nec non meit cruentum, idque abundè: Coguntur Medici, etiam præsentibus Exanthematis, venam aperire, evacuato per Viam urinarum Sanguine, tandem moritur: Aperto Cadavere, intergrum etiam corpus Ethymatis scatebat. *Ballon. Epid. & Epherm. Lib. 2. p. 207*

|| H. JUNKEN describing this Distemper, says, Variolæ sunt Pustulæ Cutis, & non raro partium internarum, saniosæ. *Vid. Prax. Medic. p. 561*. And in p. 962. he says, Subjectum five pars affecta, non aliquando sola externa corporis Superficies, five Cutis est, sed & partes internæ, fauces, & non raro ipsi Pulmones, aliaque Viscera interna Variolis obsidentur, PLATERO, HILDANO, BARTHOLINO, &c. testantibus.

§ Dr. BOERHAAVE in his APHORISMS § 1403. says, Omnium verò clarissimè id liquebit ei, qui ex Anatomicis norit, ut externam cutim, ita oculos, narium omnes Membranas, Oris omnia Vela-menta, asperam Arteriam, Bronchia, OEsophragum, Stomachum, Intestina, Jecur, Lienem, Pulmones, obsideri his Pustulis.

not so obstructed, as to hinder the Aliment and Liquids from passing into the Blood. The FIRST Difficulty may vanish, if we consider, 1. That the Fibres of the Vessels of the Intestines are more lax than those of the Vessels of the *Cutis*, and therefore may be more extended, and dilated without Pain, than the Vessels of the *Cutis*. 2. That, consequently, Supplies of various Matter may be carried to those *internal Pustules*, without occasioning the Sense of Pain. And as to the other Difficulty, let me observe, 1. That if there are void Spaces between the *Pustules* form'd on the Membranes of the Intestines, there remains a Passage in those void Spaces to, and through the *Lacteals* into the Blood. 2. That if the *Superficies* of the Intestines be intirely covered with *Pustules*, there is Reason then to apprehend, that there is no Passage through the *Lacteals* into the Blood: Such a Case may sometimes occur; and there is Reason to apprehend that it is the Case with such Persons as are loaded with *Pustules* on the *external Superficies*, and who, as the *Maturation* comes on, and the *Pustules* increase in Bulk, have an Abhorrence of taking any Quantity of Liquids; which may arise from the total Obstruction to their passing into Blood, and Evacuation by Stool. This seems a most deplorable Case; And it deserves Consideration whether, when such a Case happens, it be not a rational Method, by some suitable Purge to endeavour breaking those *internal Pustules*, and then in proper Time after the Purge, to give such *Cordial Medicines* as may prevent *Revulsion* from the *external Superficies*, and rather promote Excretion to it. I think, Medicines may be so given, as possibly to answer both these Intentions. Certain it is, that the Patient cannot possibly recover, if the Membranes of the *internal Pustules* be not broken, and a Passage through the *Lacteals* obtain'd: And it seems as manifest, that the Membranes of

those Pustules cannot be broken by Art, if *purgative Remedies* be ineffectual to this End.

§. 6. This Distemper is very different in different Persons, and is called either *DISTINCT*, or *CONFLUENT*: *Distinct*, when the Pustules are *Distinct*, or distant one from another; and *Confluent* more, or less, when the Pustules do more, or less run into each other, and unite together.

§ 7. By the *Distinct* and *Confluent Small Pox*, I do not apprehend two different *Species* of Distempers to be meant, but only that the most remarkable Difference of the same Kind of Disease is thereby denoted. For in the *Confluent Pox*, it is only a greater Degree of the morbid Quality, and of the Quantity of the *variolous Matter*, which makes the various Appearances, and which produces the great Variety of Symptoms, according to the several Parts of the Body affected with it.

§ 8. THEOPILUS BONETUS finds fault with those *Physicians*, who having writ of the *Small Pox*, only divide the Distemper into two Sorts, whereas he thinks the *different Species* of it are many more; and that this is a Matter well known to our good Women. He mentions some, which he judges to be different *Species* because they have different Symptoms; but after this Way of dividing, a Man may reckon as many different Sorts of *Small Pox*, as there are different Symptoms attending it; and as there have been different Complications of those Symptoms, the Number of all which, could they be counted, would amount to many Thousands; but because dividing this Distemper into such a vast Number of different *Species* is really groundless, and can serve no good End, but must confuse the Minds of *Students*, I have avoided it, and chose to consider the various *Differences*, as they really are, only different *Symptoms* of one, and the same Disease.

§ 9. Both the *Distinct* and *Confluent* Sorts of the *Small Pox*, in different Persons, admit of a vast Variety of Degrees, as to Number of Pustules, their Figure, and their Size or Bulk, &c. But he that knows how to direct, and assist the Sick, when under the highest Degrees either of the *Distinct* or *Confluent* Kinds, and when under the most grievous *Symptoms* that may occur, cannot with Reason be supposed ignorant of what ought to be done for People, when they have this Distemper more favourably, and without any threatening Symptoms.

§ 10. I shall therefore only divide the SMALL POX into two Sorts, and consider it as being either DISTINCT or CONFLUENT. Accordingly I propose,

I. To give an *historical* Account of each of these Kinds, when they proceed regularly.

II. Remark the general *Curative* Indications to be regarded.

III. Lay down some *General Rules*, correspondent to those Indications, fit to be observed in the Management of Persons sick of the *Small Pox*, whether *Distinct* or *Confluent*, when the Distemper proceeds regularly.

IV. Treat of incidental SYMPTOMS their *Causes*, their *Indications*, and the *Methods* to be used in reference to them; unto which I shall add the Consideration of some particular Circumstances of some Female Patients, and shew what Regard ought to be had to them.

V. Illustrate my *Theory*, and Method of Practice with suitable Histories,

§ 11. I am in the first Place to give an historical Account of both the Sorts of the *Small Pox*, when the Distemper proceeds regularly, and shall begin with the *Distinct* Kind.

§ 12. In describing the DISTINCT SMALL POX, I shall consider it as consisting of *four* different States,

or Periods, which make up the Duration of this Sickness, from its Beginning to its End. These are,

1. The Febrile State.
2. The Eruptive State.
3. The State of Maturation: And,
4. The State of Declination, or Scabbing.

§ 13. I. The FEBRILE STATE commonly begins with *Coldness* or *Chillness*, *Shiverings* and *Shakings*, and is attended with some or other, with more or fewer of the following Symptoms; viz. Pains of the *Head*, *Back*, *Limbs*, and *Pit* of the *Stomach*; *Loathing*, *Vomiting*, *Deliriums*, *Epileptick Fits* in young Children, and in adult Persons, a Propensity to *Sweat*; which two last Symptoms are commonly followed with a favourable Degree or Measure of the Small Pox.

§ 14. This *Febrile State* commences with the first perceivable Sickness, and continues till the Eruption begins to appear; and as that comes on, so the Fever either entirely ceases, or very sensibly abates.

§ 15. II. The ERUPTIVE STATE commences, when the *Pustules* begin to appear in the Skin, which in this *distinct Kind* happens most commonly on the fourth Day of the Distemper, but often on the third, and sometimes on the fifth.

§ 16. This STATE (§ 15.) continues till the Number of the Pustules, which the Force of the circulating Blood can produce, be perfected, which usually is finished within the Space of three natural Days; so that at what Time of the third, fourth, or fifth Days, the Eruption evidently begins, about the same Time of the sixth, seventh or eighth Day, the Eruption is compleated; i. e. all the Pustules are then formed, that in a Common Way of Proceeding, can be formed on the outmost Superficies of the Body; which being done, this *State* has its Period.

§ 17. Here I would note a few Things.

1. That the sooner the Eruption begins, the more numerous the Pustules are like to be, & *sic è contrario*.

2. That the Pustules commonly appear first in the *Face*, then in the *Neck*, *Arms*, *Hands*, *Body*, and *Legs*.

3. That the Pustules suppurate in the same Order in which they came forth ; so that they, which come out first, do first come to Ripeness.

4. That the Pustules, tho' exceeding small at their first Appearance, do grow, and daily increase in Bulk, dilating in their Bases, and augmenting their Height, and becoming more red and inflamed, *i. e.* when the Distemper proceeds well.

5. That, when the Pustules are numerous, there will sometimes happen towards the latter End of this State (§ 15.) a *Pain* in the *Jaws*, or a troublesome *Soreness* in the *Throat* and a plentiful *Spitting*.

§ 18. III. THE STATE OF MATURATION begins, when the *eruptive* ends, (which is sometimes sooner, and sometimes later) and hath its *Period*, when the Pustules in the *Face*, being full of well suppurated Matter, begin to grow dry and *scab*, which happens often on the tenth Day, where the Pustules are very few ; most frequently on the eleventh, and sometimes on the twelfth, where the Pustules are very numerous.

§ 19. During the Course of this State (§ 18.) the *Pustules* are continually increasing in *Bulk* by the continual Accession of *variolous* Matter ejected from the Extremities of the lymphatick Arteries, and perspiratory Ducts.

§ 20. On the seventh, and eighth Days the *Pustules* grow more red, inflamed, and painful ; the Inflammation with a throbbing Pain does greatly afflict the sick, until the tenth, eleventh, or twelfth Day.

§ 21. About the eighth Day, the Eye-lids, if there are Pustules on them, swell so, that the sick
Person

Person is not able to open them till the Declination of the Distemper, and so long therefore, is said to be BLIND.

§ 22. On the ninth Day the *Head* swells, and continues swelling, or swell'd, till about the eleventh Day, and the Spaces between the Pustules of the Face become red and florid.

§ 23. On the tenth or eleventh Day the *Arms, Hands and Fingers* swell, and continue to do so, even after the Swelling of the Head abates.

§ 24. All this while, where the Pustules are very numerous, a copious *Spitting* of a thin watery Lymph continues.

§ 25. The Patient seldom goes to Stool through the second, or third Period of this Distemper.

§ 26. His Pulse is strong, equal, and somewhat quicker, than natural.

§ 27. His Urine is plentiful, and of a Canary Colour, with a Cloud, or a light and white Sediment.

§ 28. His Breathing is free, and easy.

§ 29. His Appetite to his Diet good, his Sleep moderate and refreshing.

§ 30. About the eighth Day the *red Colour* of the Pustules, on their Top, abates, and as they increase in Bigness, so they daily become *whiter* till they come to Maturity; then about the eleventh Day turning rough, and in Colour a little towards a yellow, they begin to scab.

§ 31. IV. THE STATE OF DECLINATION I reckon to begin, when the Pustules in the *Face* are some of them completely suppurated, and evidently begin to grow dry and scab; which most commonly happens on the eleventh Day, tho' sometimes a Day sooner, and in some Persons a Day later.

§ 32. This State (§ 31.) continues till the fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, or seventeenth Day after the Invasion of this Distemper, that is, till the *Scabs* are fallen

fallen off, and the Patient becomes free from this Disease.

§ 33. Here I shall remark a few Things, viz.

1. That tho' this *State of Declination* begins at the Time specified, yet the Pustules in other Parts of the Patient, as Arms, Hands, Body, Legs, &c. continue growing, filling, and suppurating some Days after.

2. That if the Pustules are exceeding numerous, the Scabs will not all of them be off till the seventeenth or eighteenth Day, or later.

3. That if the Pustules are very many on the *internal*, as well as the *external, Superficies* of the Body, there happens on the twelfth Day (Things proceeding well) a beneficial LOOSENESS, which carries off the Relicks of this Disease, that is, *variolous Humours* with those little Parts of Membranes, which inclosed the Matter of the Pustules, that were formed on the *Oesophagus, Ventricle, and Intestines*.

4. That on the eleventh Day the Swelling of the Face abates, and the Swelling of the Hands, and Fingers increases.

5. That on this eleventh Day the Inflammation and Pain sensibly abate, except in the Hands and Feet.

6. That when the Distemper proceeds regularly, and the Efforts of Nature are prosperous, the *Scabbing* goes on leisurely, equally and uniformly.

§ 34. I am in the next Place to give an historical Account of the CONFLUENT SMALL POX, when it proceeds regularly. I call the SMALL POX *Confluent*, when the *Pustules* run together, whether their fluxing be more or less: Sometimes the whole *Epidermis* of the Face shall be entirely separated from the *Cuts* by the variolous Matter, and at the same time the Pustules flux together in divers other Parts of the Body: In some the *Fluxing* shall only spread over three Parts of the Face; in others not above half, and in others less: But tho' the *Pustules* flux only in Patches, here and there a Parcel of them, I call the
Di-

Distemper *Confluent*, because otherwise the *Denomination* must be derived from some certain degree of *Fluxing*, which will leave Persons at a Loss, when certainly to pronounce the Disease *Confluent*. There is a vast Variety as to the Number of Pustules, and the different Degrees of fluxing in different Persons: Some shall flux pretty much in their Face, and yet not be crowded much in their Body, or Limbs: Others that do not flux at all in their Face, shall have Multitudes of Pustules almost every where, and, it may be, flux in other Parts: And some on whom the Pustules do not flux any where, yet being crowded with them, they shall have more terrible Symptoms, than others on whom they flux in some Measure, but who have much fewer Pustules in the General. Such Differences occur to the Observation of Persons very conversant with *variolous* Patients. I shall now consider the *Confluent* Kind of *Small Pox*, as consisting of four different STATES, or *Periods*, viz.

1. The Febrile State.
2. The Eruptive State.
3. The State of Maturation. And
4. The State of Declination.

§ 35. I. The FEBRILE STATE begins with some of the Symptoms specified (§ 13.) but in a more violent Degree, as their Causes are more violent, only it must be remember'd, that in this Kind of *Small Pox* neither *Epileptic Fits* do happen to Children, nor often a Propensity to *Sweat* unto adult Persons previous to the Eruption, as in the former Sort.

§ 36. Although the Fever in this Sort (§ 34.) continues many Days after the Eruption, yet I reckon this first State to end, when the Eruption begins; because the coming forth of the *Pustules* makes a visible and remarkable Difference in the Face of this Distemper.

§ 37. The first State in the *Confluent Small Pox* is considerably shorter than the first State of the *distinct* Kind, this ending most frequently on the second, or third Day after the Invasion of this Distemper.

§ 38. The sooner the Pustules appear, the more they will run together; but the longer it is before the Eruption begins, and the milder the Symptoms are in this *first State*, the more favourable the Symptoms of the Sick are like to be in the second, and third Periods.

§. 39. II. The ERUPTIVE STATE begins with the first Appearance of any Pustules, which commonly happens on the second or third Day of this Sort, and continues till the fifth, or sixth, or seventh Day.

§ 40. As the *Pustules* are much more numerous in this Sort of *Small Pox* than in the former, so they are proportionably lesser in Bulk; and their Growth in Proportion less, the Skin of the Face looks red and inflamed, with innumerable very small and contiguous Blister-like Appearances.

§ 41. A plentiful *Spitting* comes on with this State, or in a Day or two after its Beginning, and runs thro' this Disease to its Declination.

§ 42. The FEVER commonly continues more or less; and the PULSE is sometimes *too strong*, and at other times *too weak*; but as in this sort of *Small Pox*, the *variolous* Humours are very abundant, so there is Need of a certain Degree of Strength in the Action of the vital Organs for attenuating the Blood, and *comminuting* the too bulky variolous Particles, and promoting their Excretion from the animal Fluids

§ 43. If the Pulse is *too strong*, and the *vital Heat too great*, the Blood, and Lymph instead of becoming thinner, as they ought, will be more inspissated, and the Excretion of the morbid Humours will be hindered, and more threatening Symptoms will come on.

§ 44. If the Pulse is *too weak*, and the *vital Heat too little*, there cannot be a sufficient Excretion of the vario-

14 *Of the regular confluent Small Pox.*

variolous Humours for want of due Force in the Action of the vital Organs sufficiently to *comminute*, and render them passible through the excretory Ducts.

§. 45. In the *Period* (§ 39.) I am describing, the Strength of the Pulse is supposed to be of a *just Degree*, sufficient to promote and carry on all necessary Excretions, *viz.* Those to the *Pustules* for their Increase, and Suppuration, and those by the *salival* and *renal Glands*, and *perspiratory Ducts*; &c. but not so great as to inspissate the animal Fluids, and render the Separation of the morbid Humours from the arterial Blood, and their Evacuation by the small excretory Vessels, impracticable.

§ 46. During this State (§. 39.) the Patient is *thirsty*, drinks freely, and *spits* plentifully; the *Pustules* by little and little augment in Bulk, and towards the End of this State the Redness abates on the upper part of the distinct Pustules, and of the Skin, where they are run together.

§ 47. III. The STATE of MATURATION begins when the *cuticular Eruptions* are completely formed: *viz.* the fifth, sixth, or seventh Day.

§ 48. The *Cuticula* or Skin changes Colour according to the *Quality*, and is elevated according to the *Quantity* of the variolous Matter, ejected by the excretory Ducts of the *Cutis*. And when the Distemper proceeds well, the Skin becomes whiter and whiter, till near the End of this State, or till the Time of *Scabbing* draws on, and then turns either into a brownish yellow, or into a brown Colour.

§ 49. On the eighth, sometimes on the seventh Day, the Face begins to swell, which Symptom therefore happens sooner in this, than in the *distinct* Sort: As in like Manner does the Swelling of the Arms and Hands, &c. *viz.* on the ninth or tenth Day.

§ 50. As this DISTEMPER proceeds, the Pain in the *Cutis* becomes more intense, and continues till the
scabbed

scabbed Matter falls off, which, in this terrible Disease, happens not till after the twentieth Day.

§ 51. All this while the *Fever*, *Thirst*, and *Spitting* continue, the Patient drinks freely, his Stomach is easy, he sleeps moderately, goes to Stool seldom, makes Urine plentifully.

§ 52. IV. The STATE of DECLINATION I reckon to begin on the eleventh, or twelfth Day, (as the Eruption began sooner or later) when the *variolous Matter* on the Face begins to grow dry, and scab.

§ 53. But it must be remember'd, that the *Pustules* in other Parts of the external Superficies of the Body, go on filling with new Matter, and *suppurating* for several Days after this State is begun.

§ 54. And it must be noted, that if *Pustules* have been form'd on the internal *Superficies* of the Body, as between the superficial Membranes of the *Mouth*, *Throat*, *Oesophagus*, *Stomach*, and *Intestines*, there will then happen, about the twelfth, thirteenth, or sometimes fourteenth Day, a LOOSENESS, which carries off the excreted suppurated Matter from the Stomach and Intestines; and Pieces of Skins, the Coverings of the internal *Pustules*, like moist Scabs, will come off with the Stools; and variolous suppurated Matter with the Skins that inclosed it, will also about the same Time be sometimes discharged from the Mouth and Throat by *Spitting*.

§ 55. These *Evacuations* always happen (§ 54.) when there are internal *Pustules*, and the Distemper proceeds regularly; and as they are necessary, so they ought not to be check'd, but rather encouraged and promoted by Art.

§ 56. The *Fever*, commonly remains some Days after the Beginning of this State (§ 52.); and the *Looseness* more or less persists for three, four or five Days. The Patient has an easy Respiration; his Appetite is indifferently good, he drinks freely, sleeps moderately, makes Water plentifully; his Mind and Spi-
rits

rits are calm ; the Swellings of his Face, Hands, &c. go down leisurely ; the *variolous* Matter ejected on the outward *Superficies* of the Body dries, and *scabs* slowly ; and thus the morbid Particles having been sufficiently *comminuted*, and thoroughly evacuated, the sick Person recovers, and Nature triumphs over the Distemper.

§ 57. I desire it may not be forgot that the foregoing Historical Account of the *Confluent Small Pox*, is only on the Supposition that the Operations in the diseased Body are regular and effectual, and not disturbed by any threatening Incident ; but such an orderly and happy Proceeding of Things is not often to be expected in this deplorable Kind of the Distemper, for it is what rarely happens.

C H A P. II.

Containing an Account of the general curative Indications, and of the natural Ways of Excretion, by which the variolous Humours are evacuated from the Blood.

§ 58. **T**H E general *curative Indications* to be regarded in treating Persons sick of the *Small Pox*, are evidently two, *viz.*

1. TO ATTENUATE the Blood, and comminute the *variolous* Particles, that is, to break, divide, and separate them into lesser and lesser Particles, till they are minute enough to pass easily through the excretory Vessels.

2. TO EVACUATE those morbid Particles, which are sufficiently comminuted.

§ 59. According to these Indications, the *natural Operations* in the Body do proceed, when under *variolous*, as well as other Fevers.

§ 60. Those

§ 60. Those Endeavours of the circulating Blood, which are correspondent to these Indications, (§ 58.) must be aided with suitable Remedies, when they are wanted; and consequently, such Medicines must be prescribed, as may *attenuate* the variolous Humours, and promote their Discharge by those Ways of Excretion, which beneficially happen in this Distemper.

§ 61. These are,

1. *By insensible Perspiration.*
2. *By sensible Perspiration with the Breath.*
3. *By Sweating.*
4. *By cutaneous Eruptions.*
5. *By Spitting.*
6. *By Urine.*
7. *By Stool.*

§ 62. These EXCRETIONS (§ 61.) do not all of them happen in each Kind of the *Small Pox*, but most of them are needful, and do occur in those Persons, who are loaded with the Distemper, and recover from it.

§ 63. The first EVACUATIONS of the *variolous* Particles from the Blood are principally made,

1. *By insensible Perspiration.*
 2. *By sensible Perspiration with the Breath.*
 3. *By Sweating, in the distinct Sort of the Small Pox.*
- These three I reckon one Class of Excretions in this Distemper.

§ 64. 1. By INSENSIBLE PERSPIRATION, the most subtile Particles of the morbid Matter are expell'd the Body; and that a considerable Discharge is made this Way may be concluded, 1. From the Smell of the Linen, &c. taken from the Sick, even where there happens no Sweating. 2. From the *regular* and *gradual* Abatement of the Parts swelled, as *Head, Arms, Hands, &c.* Which Abatement of these Swellings is not the Effect of any Return of the Humour inwards into the Blood

C

again

again by any recurrent Vessels, but the Consequence of the *Evaporation* of the variolous Particles thro' the Perspiratory Passages. For if it were otherwise, the same ill Symptoms would follow this Abatement, which commonly succeed a sudden sinking of the Pustules, or a Decrease of the Swellings, when it is *irregular*, that is, when it happens too soon, and sudden.

3. The *drying* and *scabbing* of the suppurated Pustules proceeds from the insensible Evaporation of the smaller Particles thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*, which is another Proof of the Point; for if the Pores of those Parts of the *Epidermis*, which are elevated from the *Cutis*, (by the Matter of the Pustules) though mortified, are open enough to admit an Evaporation thro' them, without which the Pustules could not dry and scab, there is no Reason to doubt the cuticular Pores being sufficiently open, for venting many of those subtile Particles, which are emitted thro' the perspiratory Ducts.

§ 65. It must be granted, indeed, that the Pores mentioned may, by several Causes, be closed, and that the perspiratory *Tubuli* may be obstructed; but they should not be so; and they use not be so, when the Body is in due Order.

§ 66. Therefore since the variolous Humours are in Part carried off by *insensible Perspiration* (§ 64.) it must needs be of great Importance to promote this Way of Excretion. I may add, that since this Excretion is one of the largest, as has been demonstrated by *Sanctorius*, it follows, that to preserve it in its natural State, and just Measure, is of greater Moment to the Welfare of the Body than any other particular *Excretion*: Which is a Matter deserving Consideration.

§ 67. 2. Another Way by which the variolous Particles are carried off is SENSIBLE PERSPIRATION, with the *Breath*: Tho' this has been but little animadverted on till of late, yet a considerable Dis-
charge

charge is daily made from the Blood thro' the Lungs in *Expiration*, not only in the Time of Health, but of Sicknefs; and that there is an Evacuation made this Way in the *Small Pox* is evident: 1. From that strong and peculiar Scent of the Breath of Persons under it, which Smell, obvious to any curious Observer, cannot proceed from any Thing but *variolous* Particles, emitted from the Blood, and mixed with the Air in the Lungs. 2. From the Matter expectorated from the Lungs, and spit out.

§ 68. Hence therefore it follows, that it is very needful to give the Sick such Medicines, as may *attenuate* the morbid Humours, so as to render them capable of passing thro' those numberless Pores, wherewith the pulmonary Membranes abound.

§ 69. I call this Excretion (§ 67.) *sensible Perspiration*, because the Matter perspired thro' the Membranes of the Lungs, is discernable to our Senses, viz. our *Smelling* and *Sight*, likewise by the Help of a Looking-Glass held to the Mouth and Nostrils; and indeed that Discharge, which we call insensible Perspiration is generally discernable by our Smell.

§ 70. 3. Another Evacuation, which happens pretty frequently to Persons under the *distinct Small Pox*, is by SWEATING, whereby, in an aqueous Fluid, considerable Quantities of *variolous Particles* are carried off; as may rationally be concluded from the peculiar Scent of the *Sweat* of Persons in this Distemper like that of their Breath. A Youth, an Apprentice, taken ill of the *Small Pox*, sweated pretty freely, and therefore chang'd his Linen, and not apprehending the Nature of his Illness, he went, the second or third Day after the Invasion, home to his Friends. His Mistress, who took away the Shirt in which he had sweated, perceiv'd a very strange and disagreeable *Smell*; and tho' she had no Suspicion of the *Small Pox* to impress her Imagination, yet

was infected by it, fell sick of the Distemper, and was my Patient under it. Which Instance proves that variolous *Effluvia* come off with the Sweat.

§ 71. Hence (§ 70.) then it may be inferr'd that *sweating* in the *Distinct Small Pox*, ought by suitable Remedies, very moderately, to be encouraged.

§ 72. The second Class of EVACUATIONS (§ 61.) are these two, *viz.*

1. By *Cutaneous Eruptions*.

2. By *Spitting*.

§ 73. These are the most remarkable Evacuations during the *second*, and *third State* of this Disease.

§ 74. 1. Evacuation of the *variolous Humours* by CUTANEOUS ERUPTIONS is one essential Point to be regarded, as appears from a long continued Series of Observations: Here I would observe, That the *variolous Particles*, tho' they may be of a similar *Texture* and *Figure*, yet are different in *Size* or *Bulk*, some being greater, and others lesser.

§ 75. Hence (§ 74.) it is, that some *variolous Particles* are expelled thro' the perspiratory Ducts, the Diameter of whose Cavities is small, while others only can be, and are excreted by Vessels of a larger Diameter.

§ 76. Hence (§ 74.) also appears the Cause of the Formation of the Pustules, *viz.* that, tho' a considerable Quantity of *variolous Particles*, are minute enough to pass thro' the Cavities of the Glands, and excretory Vessels of the *Cutis*, yet many others are too large to go thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*; and therefore remain between the *Skins*, and by continual Additions of *Particles* of like Magnitude they form those *Tubercles*, which after suppurate, and scab: This seems to be a just Account of them; because if the Particles, which constitute the Pustules, were small enough to pass easily thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*, there can no Reason be assign'd why they are not by the Appulse of fresh Matter discharg'd

charged, either by insensible Perspiration, or with the Sweat.

§ 77. The Importance of carrying on this *Excretion* (§ 74.) to its full Period, is manifest from those frightful, and threatening Symptoms, which happen, when the Discharge of the variolous Matter this Way is by any incidental Cause hinder'd, or retarded; and from those terrible Effects, which follow a sudden sinking of the Pustules, and the Return of the morbid Particles into the Blood.

§ 78. 2. The Evacuation by SPITTING. When the foregoing Ways of Excretion, are not sufficient to free the Blood from the morbid Humours (as they never are sufficient in the *Confluent Small Pox*, nor in the highest Degree of the *Distinct* Kind) then considerable Quantities of them, if duly attenuated, pass off thro' the *salival Glands*, and by small emissary Ducts from the *Tongue, Palate, Gums, Lips*, the milliary *Glandules* of the *Uvula, &c.* into the Mouth; and likewise from the Blood thro' the *Pores* of the *Pulmonary Membranes*: All which excreted Matter is cast out by *Spitting*.

§ 79. This (§ 78.) is so important and beneficial an Evacuation, that they who have it plentifully, and continued through the third, and a sufficient part of the fourth Period, seldom dye of this Distemper, tho' other Circumstances have a threatening Appearance: And therefore,

§ 80. This *Excretion* must by all fit Means, be industriously promoted.

§ 81. The third and last Class of natural, and beneficial EVACUATIONS in the *Small Pox*, are these, *viz.*

1. By *Urine*.

2. By *Stool*; principally made use of in the State of *Declination*

§ 82. 1. By URINE. Here it must be observed
1. That from the Blood in the capillary, Branches of the emulgent Arteries, is propelled in to the

urinary *Tubuli* a large Quantity of an aqueous Fluid, mix'd with Saline, and any other Sorts of Particles, that are minute enough to enter their Orifices, and pass thro' them.

§ 83. 2. That since *variolous* Particles are excreted by Vessels whose Cavities are smaller than those of the urinary Ducts in the Kidneys, it follows, that a proportional Part of them, goes off this Way with the Urine, thro' the whole Course of this Distemper, from the Beginning to the End.

§ 84. The Reason why this Evacuation (§ 82.) is increas'd in the Declination of the *Small Pox* seems evidently to be this, *viz.* that other excretory Vessels are obstructed, (as many of the perspiratory Ducts are by Scabs, &c.) and their Excretions diminished.

§ 85. 2. Another Way of *Evacuation*, which Nature uses in the Declination of this Disease, is by STOOL. A LOOSENESS frequently happening in the Beginning of this *State*, both in the *Confluent Small Pox*, and in the highest Degrees of the *Distinct Kind*. See Instances of this Evacuation in the following Histories, *viz.* 10, 15, 19, 24, 34, 38.

§ 86. This LOOSENESS proceeds partly from *internal Pustules* suppurated, and broken; and partly from morbid Humours emptied into the Cavity of the Bowels by the intestinal Glands and excretory Ducts there situated, and also from the Diminution of other Excretions. This Discharge therefore is necessary to supply the Deficiencies of the other Excretions and to carry off the Relicts of the Disease; and consequently must by no means be check'd (unless it be excessive and productive of ill Symptoms) but rather encouraged.

§ 87. Thus I have set before my Reader the *general INDICATIONS* to be regarded in the *Small Pox*; and those natural *Evacuations*, or Ways of *Excretion*, by which the Blood ejects the *variolous* Humours, and
which

which are to be regarded, and, in their proper Seasons, promoted by suitable Medicines.

C H A P. III.

Containing Rules of Diet, &c. for the Management of the SICK, correspondent to the curative Indications, both in Reference to the Distemper in general, and to the four remarkable Periods of it, with some suitable Remedies.

§ 88. **H**A V I N G remark'd the *general* INDICATIONS, which are to be regarded in the *Small Pox*, both as to the *Attenuation* of the variolous Humours, and the *Evacuation* of them; it will be proper for me in the next Place, to lay down such *Rules* as correspond with those Indications, and are fit to be observed in variolous Cases.

§ 89. These RULES I shall divide into two Sorts:

1. Those which relate to the Distemper in *general*, and are fit to be observed through the whole Course of it.

2. Those which chiefly respect this, or that particular State of it.

§ 90. I. I shall lay down the Rules which relate to the *Small Pox* in general, and are fit to be observ'd thro' the whole Course of it. The subject Matter of these are threefold, *viz.*

I. The AIR.

II. The ALIMENT.

III. The CLOTHING; each of great Importance to the Patient.

§ 91. I. As to the AIR. The following Direction may deserve Consideration, *viz.*

1. That the *Air* of the Chamber, in which the Patient lodges, be brought into a *temperate* Quality, between warm and cool; if the Heat of the Body, and Strength of the Pulse are moderate.

2. That the *Air* be reduced to a greater, or lesser Degree of *Coldness*, according as the Excess of the Rarefaction of the Blood is more or less, which may be discovered by the Degree of the Quickness of the Pulse, Fulness of the Arteries, and Heat of the Body.

3. That the *Air* be made *warm*, inclining to Heat, more or less, according as the Symptoms shall require; that is, if the Pulse is too slow, and the Heat of the Body too little; and if *Sweating*, or a gentle sensible Perspiration appears serviceable to the Sick.

4. That in observing the foregoing Particulars of regulating the Temperament of the *Air*, great Regard must be had to the Season of the Year, and the Qualities of the *AIR*, viz. *hot or cold, dry or moist*.

§ 92. They who keep all Patients (though under different and contrary Symptoms) in *Air* of one and the same Temperature, must of Necessity prejudice many. Nothing can be more preposterous, than to make the *Air cold* for Persons, who want to have the Heat of the Blood increased, and Perspiration and Sweating promoted; or, or to make the *Air hot*, for People whose Blood is too hot, and where the Fever is violent and raging. The Temperament of the *Air* must be accommodated to the State of the Patient; the doing which requires a nice Judgment.

§ 93. II. AS TO ALIMENT. The Observation of the following *Rules* may be of great Use to the Sick.

Rule I. Let their Food be such as is easy to be digested. For it is evident from Facts, and the Nature of the Case, that the *dissolvent* Quality of the *digestive Juices* is commonly weak, or abated in Persons under such grievous Sickness, as the *Confluent Small Pox*, and the *highest Degrees* of the *Distinct Kind*. A Food therefore

therefore that is not easily digested, will be productive of very ill Effects, and consequently must be avoided. For Food whose Parts are not easily reduced into a chylous Substance by the dissolvent Juices of the Body, will oppress the Stomach, create *loathing*, become a crude indigested Mass, and fill the Blood with a *viscid*, or *acrid* Chyle; it will disorder the Head, and sink the Spirits, and obstruct the Excretory Passages and cause *Repletion*, and counter-act all the Indications of proper Aliment, and thereby may bring on various ill Symptoms.

§ 94. When the Pustules are very few, and the Fever is gone, and the Appetite strong, a greater Liberty may be indulged. But where the Distemper is violent, there great Caution must be used. It is much safer to give what the concoctive or *dissolvent* Juices can digest with Ease, than to give what equals, or exceeds their Power. For the human Body can long subsist, and that with Vigour and Alacrity, only by Foods of most easy Digestion.

§ 95. Here it must be noted, that there is a very great Difference in the Quality of the *dissolvent* Juices of different Persons, and Constitutions; whence it sometimes happens that that Food is very easily digested by one which is hard of Digestion to another; and the *Appetites* of People coveting different Sorts of Food, some this, and others that, discover, which sort generally is most suitable to their particular Constitutions; Physicians therefore have a Regard thereunto. This Observation corresponds with that Aphorism of *Hippocrates*, viz. Τὸ σμικρὸν χεῖρον, ἢ πόμα, ἢ σιτίον, ἢ διον ᾗ, τῶν βελιόνων μὲν, ἀνδραγέγων ᾗ, μάλλον αἰστέον, Sect. II. Aphor. 38. teaching us to allow the Sick such *Meats* and *Drinks*, as are most grateful to 'em, tho' otherwise less suitable, rather than to enjoin them a Food more suitable, but less pleasant to their Stomachs: But generally a *moist*, or *liquid* Diet, is fittest for Persons afflicted with Fevers, accord-

according to what *Hippocrates* says, *Seet. I. Aphor. 16.*

Αἱ ὑγρεὶ διαταὶ πᾶσι τοῖσι πνεύμασι συμφέρεσι.

§ 96. FOODS therefore proper for Persons under the *Small Pox*, are such as these following ;

1. OATMEAL GRUEL, made by boiling half an Ounce of bruised Oatmeal in three quarters of a Pint of Water, till it come to half a Pint. Unto which, when strain'd, may be added a few Grains of common Salt, one Drachm of fresh Butter, and one or two Drachms of fine Sugar. If the sick Person desires it, and his Stomach will bear it, a few thin Slices of white Bread may be put into it, or the Sugar may be omitted, as he pleases.

2. BREAD GRUEL, made by boiling one Ounce of the Crum of stale white Bread grated, in three Quarters of a Pint of Water till it comes to half a Pint, which after it has been strain'd, may be sweetened, season'd, and drank as the *Oatmeal Gruel*, and either with or without any Pieces of Bread in it.

3. RICE GRUEL, made by boiling one Ounce of Rice grossly powder'd in twenty Ounces of Water till it come to a Pint, which is to be strain'd, and season'd as the former.

4. MILLET GRUEL, made by boiling one Ounce of Millet Seeds, after they have been well beaten in a Mortar, in twenty Ounces of fair Water till it comes to a Pint, which is to be strain'd and sweeten'd to a Patient's Palate, as the foregoing ; and may be drank either with, or without Butter. These two last are very proper when there is an *unseasonable Looseness*, and an undue *Laxity* of the Fibres of the Stomach, and Bowels ; but in such Case it will be best to omit mixing any *Butter* with them, and to add a little *Verjuice*, or red Wine.

5. BARLEY GRUEL, made by boiling one Ounce either of *Pearl*, or *French Barley*, bruised, in a Pint of Water till it comes to three Quarters of a Pint, which is then to be strain'd, and season'd as the former.

6. MILK

6. MILK PORRIDGE, made by adding four, six, or eight Ounces of Milk to half a Pint of strained Oatmeal Gruel, and then boiling them together for two or three Minutes, which may then be eaten with thin Slices of white Bread, or drank without them: Or the *Milk Porridge* may be made by boiling half an Ounce of bruised Oatmeal in half a Pint of Milk, and half a Pint of Water mixed, for the Space of ten or twelve Minutes, and then straining off the Decoction.

7. ALMOND MILK, made in the following Manner: Take Sweet Almonds blanch'd in Number twenty, white Poppy Seeds two Drachms, Barley Water fourteen Ounces, strong Cinamon Water, and Sugar, of each one Ounce, make according to Art an *Emulsion*, of which four Ounces warm'd may be given to the Sick, three or four times a Day. This is very proper, when *Blistering Plaisters* have been applied, and then may be drank in larger Quantities.

8. PIPPIN MILK, take the Pulp of one large *Pippin* that has been roasted, or of two lesser, put it into twelve Ounces of Milk, and four Ounces of Water, after they have been mixed, and made pretty warm, then sweeten the Mixture to the Palate of the Sick for Use. This is a grateful sort of Diet, and very proper, when the Heat of the Blood is too great. It attenuates, promotes Expectoration, and the Excretion of the variolous Humours into the Pustules.

9. PANADA, made by boiling two Ounces of the Crum of stale white Bread, or of the white *Sea Bisket*, in twelve Ounces of Water, till they are intimately mix'd, then adding two or three Spoonfuls of White Wine, and two Drachms of fine Sugar; this is a pretty *Cordial Diet* when there is a Laxity of the muscular Fibres, or a Looseness happens out of Season.

10. OATMEAL CAUDLE, smaller or stronger, made by adding to half a Pint of Oatmeal Gruel, four or six Ounces of *Small Beer*, or *Ale*, and then adding eight or ten Grains of grated *Nutmeg*, boiling
ing

ing the Mixture for the Space of two or three Minutes, and then sweetning it to the Relish of the Patient.

11. WINE WHEY. This may be made either with *Canary*, or *Mountain*, or *White Wine*, in the following Manner: Take two Ounces of one or other of the Wines specified, mix the Wine with the same Quantity of Water, so mixed and made hot, pour them into half a Pint of boiling *Milk*, boil all together till the Curd separates, and then strain off the *Whey*, and sweeten it with Loaf Sugar for Use, leaving the Curd as not fit for the Sick. A Coffee-Dish, or four Ounces of this warmed, may now and then, as a *Cordial Drink*, be given to the Patient when he needs it.

12. WINE CAUDLE, which may be made in the same Manner as the Oatmeal Caudle, (*See Partic. 10.*) three Ounces of which may be given at a time in the Declination of the *Small Pox*, or any other Season when the Blood will bear, and doth need such a Refreshment.

13. PIPPIN POSSET, made by boiling a large *Pippin* (that has been par'd and sliced) in a Pint of Milk, or in three Parts Milk, and one Part Water, till the Curd separate, and then strain off the *Whey*, for Use. This is a pleasant Liquor, moderately cooling, attenuating, deterging, and fit to promote the Evacuation of the variolous Particles.

14. MUTTON BROTH, made by boiling one Pound of the Crag End of a Neck of *Mutton*, and two Ounces of the Crum of stale white Bread in three Pints of Water till it come to a Quart, and then straining it for Use. A quarter, or half a Pint of this Broth, according to the Appetite of the Patient, either with some thin Slices of *Bread*, and a few Grains of Salt, or without, may be given at a time.

15. CHICKEN BROTH, made by boiling a flay'd *Chick*, weighing about eight, ten, or twelve Ounces, and two Ounces of the Crum of stale white Bread, or

an Ounce and half of Pearl Barley in three Pints of Water, till it come to a Quart, the strain'd Liquor may be used as the Mutton Broth.

16. A Slice of *Bread* toasted, then dipp'd in *Water*, and a little melted *Butter* poured on it; or a light *Bread Pudding*, or a Toast rubbed with *Nutmeg* in fine mild *Ale*, or in *Ale* and *Small Beer* mixed together, may be given as Food for Change, unto Persons, whose Stomachs, and Pulse will bear it.

§ 97. To what has been mentioned of *Food*, or *Liquids*, which evidently have a *nutritive* Faculty, I shall add such *DRINKS* as are proper to render the *Chyle* thinner, to dilute the Blood, and promote both the *Attenuation* and *Excretion* of the variolous Humours. The Liquors I mean, are these following :

1. *SMALL BEER*, of a brown Colour, clear and fine, not new, but rather old, provided it be well hopp'd, and not stale, nor sour. This will agree with some Bodies very well, and therefore they may be allowed to drink freely of it. Yet with others it will not agree, but rather increase their Fever, and render them delirious : Such Persons therefore must forbear it. The best Method is to give the Sick but a small Draught of it at first, and, according to the Effects of it, they may either drink more freely, or wholly abstain from it.

2. A *DECOCTION* of *PIPPINS*, made by boiling two Pippins, that have been par'd and sliced, in a Quart of *Water*, and then strain'd off, to which may be added a little *Sugar*, and some *Wine*, when Occasion requires. This is a pleasant Liquor ; it quenches Thirst, attenuates the Blood, promotes Expectoration, and the filling of the Pustules, and also Excretion by the perspiratory Ducts.

3. *HOT WATER*, A quarter, or half a Pint for a common Draught on some Occasions is very useful. I can say from Experience, that sometimes it sensibly produces *Dilution*, and *Excretion* ; and as it admirably dilutes,

dilutes, so it is of signal Service against *Loathings*, *Sickness*, and *Pains* of the *Stomach*. Here let me observe that *warm Water* drank to the Quantity of three or four Quarts often proves an easy *VOMIT*, but that supp'd up *hot* by little and little, to the Quantity of a Pint, is an admirable *Anti-Emetic*. For by diluting the stimulating Matter, it takes off the irritation of the nervous Fibres of the Stomach, consequently the Urgings to vomit. But I recommend the Use of it in the *Small Pox* only, when some of the mention'd Disorders of the Stomach shall require it.

4. The common *Infusion* of *GREEN TEA*. This dilutes well, deterges the Coats of the Stomach, and Bowels; strengthens the Fibres, and is very proper where there is a Laxity of the Vessels, too great a Propensity to Sleep, and when the Spirits are dull, and not sufficiently active; and then should be liberally drank.

5. *SAGE TEA*. This *Infusion* may be made in the common Way, either with the broad leaved *Red Sage*, or with the narrow leaved, call'd *Sage of Virtue*. This deterges, attenuates, braces the muscular *Fibrillæ*, gives a Briskness to the Spirits, and promotes a *Diaphoresis*: It is proper when the Pulse is either too *slow*, or too *feeble*. If the Pulse is too quick, this Sort of Tea may be acidulated with the *Juice* of *Oranges* or *Lemons*, or else it may be made with the *Decoction* of *Pippins* instead of simple Water, and sweeten'd with *Loaf Sugar*, to the Relish of the Patient.

6. *THE EMOLLIENT TEA*. Take of *Mallow Leaves*, wash'd and cut pretty small, two Drachms; of *Pennyroyal*, or of the Tops of *Hyssop*, one Drachm; of boiling Water half a Pint; let them stand together in an hot Digestion for a quarter of an Hour. A Dish of this Tea sweeten'd to the Palate is proper in the State of *Maturation*, and when the Patient is at

any time afflicted with griping Pains in his Stomach, or Bowels.

7. The common PECTORAL Decoction prescribed in the *Pharmac. Londinensis* is very proper, and may be serviceable, where there is an *Hoarseness*, or Difficulty of Breathing, or when the Humours are very *acrimonious*; four or six Spoonfuls may be drank once every two or three Hours, as the Case may require.

8. A small DECOCTION of HARTSHORN made with two Ounces of Shavings of Hartshorn, decocted in two Quarts of Spring Water till they come to one, then strain'd through a Sieve. To the strain'd Liquor may be added one or two Ounces of the Juice of *Lemons*, or of *Oranges*, and three or four, or six Ounces of *White*, or *Rhenish Wines*, or so much as will bring the Liquor to the Strength of *Small Beer*, which may be sweeten'd to the Palate of the Patient, and sometimes used for common Drink, when the Pulse will bear it.

9. The EMOLLIENT DRINK. Take of *Liquorice* Roots and *Marsh-Mallow* Roots sliced, of each two Drachms; *Figs* sliced two Ounces; *Raisons* of the *Sun*, (the Seeds taken out) one Ounce; boil them for a quarter of an Hour in three Quarts of *Barley Water*, and then strain off the Liquor for Use. This may very fitly be used in the State of *Maturation*, more especially, where there is Reason to think, that Pustules are form'd on the Membranes of the *Œsophagus*, Stomach, and Bowels, &c.

10. THE VINOUS MIXTURE. Take of *River Water* one Quart, of *Canary*, or *White* or *Rhenish Wine*, two, three, six or eight Ounces; *Syrup* of the Juice of *Lemons*, *Syrup Balsamic*, of each one Ounce; mix these together for a Drink to be taken warm.

11. THE BARLEY WATER. Take common *Barley Water* one Quart, *Canary Wine* two Ounces, *Syrup of Elder-Berries*, *Syrup Balsamic*, of each one Ounce;

Ounce; mix them for a Drink to be taken warm.

12. THE MILKY LIQUOR, which is one Part *Milk*, and two Parts *Water*, boil'd together for Use, and to be drank warm.

13. CORDIAL DRINKS may be either *Mountain*, or *Canary*, or *Red Port Wine*: A Glas of either of these *Wines*, according to incidental Symptoms, may, now, and then, be given to the Patient cold, if he has, according to that common Vice, been accustomed to *hard Drinking*, (as that Sort of People are pleased to call their Excesses) and if his Pulse will bear it; or the Wine may be diluted more, or less with fair *Water* for Use; or it may be *mull'd* with a little *Nutmeg*, or a *Clove*, and that either with, or without *Water*, (as best suits the Case of the Patient) and drank hot, after it has been sweeten'd with fine *Sugar* to his Palate, three or four Spoonfuls at a time.

§ 98. Having thus specified a Variety of Foods and DRINKS sufficient to answer all common Occasions in the *Small Pox*, I shall proceed to lay down some other RULES, relating to the DIET of the Sick. (§ 82.) Therefore,

Rule II. If the APPETITE and *digestive* Faculty of the Patient be very weak and languid, give him his Food in smaller Quantities, and oftner; e. g. three or four Spoonfuls every Hour, more or less, as he is able to take, and digest it.

Rule III. That the Patient drink abundantly of those LIQUORS, which are most suitable to the present Period, or State of the Distemper, that is, two or three Quarts or more in the space of twenty-four Hours, as the Stomach is able to receive, and carry it off. The Quantity must be more, or less, according to the Age, Bulk, and Capacity of the Body. Drinking plentifully of proper Liquids being one necessary Means of diluting the Blood, and promoting the Evacuation of the *variolous* Humours.

Rule IV.

Rule IV. When the PULSE is *too slow*, and *weak*, and the Heat of the *Body* rather less than in time of Health, those FOODS and DRINKS, which are of the *warm*, and spirituous Kinds, should be given to the Sick.

Rule V. When the Pulse is too quick, and too strong, and the Heat of the Body much more than in Time of Health, those sorts of Foods and Liquors must not be given to the Sick, which would render the Pulse quicker and stronger, and increase the Heat of the Blood.

Rule VI. A greater Quantity of spirituous Liquors should be allowed to those Persons under the Small Pox, who were accustomed to drink much of them, than to those, who used to drink less.

Rule VII. In giving to the Sick Things that are heating, and spirituous, Care must be taken not to raise the Pulse too high; and in giving Things that are cooling, there should be the like Care not to sink the Pulse too low; because Excess in the use of Things either *heating* or *refrigerating*, may be attended with pernicious Consequences.

99. III. The CLOTHING of the sick Person is another Point of great Moment, whether he be in the Bed, or out of it; and I think the following Rules fit to be observed; but before I mention them, let me observe that the Patient should not be confin'd to the Bed, before the Number of Pustules or other Circumstances make it needful. For rising, and sitting upright in a Chair, and walking a little, as Strength will admit, will conduce much to preserve him from *Deliriums*, and that Suppression of Urine, which sometimes happens to Persons in this Distemper, and render the Bed more easy and refreshing. But if the Weather be cold or windy; or if the Sick cannot bear the Fatigue of rising; or, if on any Account, the Patient's *Rising* is like to check

Perpiration, and the Expulsion of the *variolous* Particles, it will be best for him to keep his Bed.

§ 100. Some Persons, it may be, imagine that rising out of Bed and sitting up, hinders that *Perpiration*, which is absolutely necessary in this Distemper, as well as in most Fevers, and therefore must not be admitted.

§ 101. In answer to this, I may observe, that *Perpiration* cannot thereby be hindered, when the Temperament of the Air in the Chamber is so warm as to keep the perspiratory Pores open. For lying in Bed promotes *Perpiration* only as the Warmth of it keeps open the excretory Pores of the *Epidermis*, and quickens the Circulation of the Fluids ; which Effects are likewise produced by the like Degrees of Warmth in the Temperament of the Air ; consequently the hindering *Perpiration* cannot reasonably be objected against the Patient's rising and sitting up, if due Care be taken to have the Air of the Room so warm, as sufficiently to maintain it.

§ 102. The Rules I propose in Reference to the *Clothing* of the Patient, are these, *viz.*

Rule 1. If the *Fever*, and *Pulse* are moderate, and the Weather temperate as to Heat and Cold, let the Quantity of Bed-cloths be the same the Patient used in Time of Health.

Rule 2. If the Fever is strong, the Blood too much rarefied, and the Weather hot, the usual Quantity of *Bed-cloths* may somewhat be abated.

Rule 3. If the Pulse is too low, and the Weather cold, the usual Quantity of *Bed-cloths* may very properly be increased to promote *Perpiration*, and the Growth of the Pustules.

These Rules are also proper to be observed in Reference to the Apparel of the Sick when out of Bed.

§ 103. II. The *particular Directions* (§ 78.) relating to the different States, or Periods of the *Small Pox*,

Pox, I shall divide into four Sorts, according to the Number of those *Periods*, and in their proper Order.

§ 104. But it will be proper to premise a few Things, the Consideration of which may render the Congruity of my Advices more evident.

1. First then, let it be observed that the Increase of any one *Excretion* beyond its natural and due Proportion, commonly produces a Diminution of some other *Excretion*. Therefore,

2. When *Excretion* by Stool from the Glands of the *Intestines* is necessary, it is then very absurd, and improper to endeavour throwing the Patient into a Sweat by *Sudorificks*. Because such a Method, if it succeeds, will probably stop the *Excretion* suppos'd to be necessary, *vid.* No. 1. immediately foregoing.

3. When *Excretion* by *perspiratory Duets*, and *cuticular Vents* is necessary to carry off from the Blood any ferbrile Matter, or morbid Humours, it is then improper, and of dangerous Consequence to the Sick to promote *Excretion* by the Glands of the *Intestines*. Because when the intestinal *Excretion*, stimulated and forced by such Medicines, is much augmented, the *Excretion* to the external *Superficieë* is proportionably diminished *vid.* No. immediately foregoing.

4. For the same Reasons BLEEDING is an improper and hazardous *Evacuation* (except where there is a *Plethora*) while the carrying on *Excretion* to the external *Superficies* is necessary to the Safety and Welfare of the Sick. Consequently it is incongruous near the Access, and during the Progress of the *Eruptive State*, and thro' the *State of Maturation*; because all this Time a Discharge of the variolous Humours to the outward *Superficies* of the Body is of the greatest Moment to the sick Person's Recovery; and because *Bleeding* produces a *Revulsion* from the *Superficies* of the Body into the sanguiferous Vessels;

fels ; which will unavoidably be attended with a Return of a proportional Quantity of variolous Particles into the Blood ; besides taking away Blood, when the Quantity of it is not too great, will diminish the vital Strength ; and consequently hinder the *Attenuation* and Excretion of the morbid Humours ; which Effect is to be dreaded, and prevented as much as possible.

5. Those EXCRETIONS of morbid Humours are of the greatest Moment, and ought chiefly to be promoted, which being regularly performed, render the Recovery of the Sick most certain ; and nothing must be done to, or for the Sick, which may either disturb, check, or lessen them. Consequently,

6. As in the *febrile State* the Excretions by *insensible PERSPIRATION* and also by very gentle *Sweat*, in adult Persons under the distinct Pox, are of the greatest Service ; (*vid.* § 63, 66, 67, 70.) so these should principally, be assisted by suitable Methods and Medicines. And,

7. As in the *Eruptive State*, besides the Evacuations forenamed (§ 104. Partic. 6.) Discharges of variolous Matter into *Pustules*, and by *Spitting* become most important, so they ought industriously to be promoted by all proper Means, and every thing avoided that may hinder them.

8. That as the *Excretions* specified (§ 104. No. 6, 7.) are also very beneficial to the Sick, when carried on thro' the State of *Maturation* (*vid.* § 74, 77, 78, 79.) so the Continuance of them thro' the Course of this Period must likewise be diligently endeavour'd.

9. That as Discharges by *Urine*, and *Stool*, become most useful in the State of *Declination*, (*vid.* § 82, to 85) so in this last Period of the Distemper these Evacuations ought carefully, and prudently to be encouraged.

§ 105. Having premised the Particulars foregoing, (§ 104.) I proceed to lay down the DIRECTIONS relating

lating to the four different STATES of the *Small Pox*, in their Order. And

§ 106. 1. I begin with those *Rules*, the Observance of which may be useful to the Sick in the FEBRILE STATE, or first Part of this Distemper; these are the following:

Rule 1. In the Beginning of this Distemper, if there be a sanguine *Plethora*, let *six, eight, ten, or twelve Ounces* of BLOOD, *more or less*, be taken from the Sick (by the *Lancet*, or by *Cupping*) according as the *Plethora* appears to be greater or lesser. For too great a Quantity of *Blood* produces too large Distention of the sanguine Vessels, a *Compression* of the adjacent Nerves and Lymphaticks; too much resists the Contraction of the Arteries, and therefore renders the *Circulation* more difficult, and sometimes may cause a Rupture of some capillary Vessels; which manifest that a *Plethora* doth very much hinder the Attenuation, and Expulsion of the variolous Matter; and, consequently, proper Methods must immediately be us'd for removing it. And for this Purpose *Phlebotomy* is a suitable and safe Remedy: It is suitable, because it immediately diminishes the Quantity of Blood; it is also safe, because the *Circulation* will thereby become more free and easy; the *Action* of the Heart and *Arteries* more strong and vigorous; the *Attenuation* and *Excretion* of the morbid Humours more probable.

§ 107. But if there is no sanguine *Plethora*, I think it best to omit *Bleeding*. 1. Because then it will be a needless Evacuation, on the Account, that a too great *Rarefaction* of the Blood from an Excess of the Fever; and likewise any other threatening Symptom may happily, and more safely be removed without it^a. 2. Because the Effect of this Evacuation, *viz. Revulsion* is contrary to, and inconsistent with the En-

* Vid. Aphor. VII. at the End of the Histories.

deavour of Nature to expel the morbid Particles to the *external* Superficies of the Body.

§ 108. It is a Point of great Moment to know whether the Patient has a sanguine PLETHORA, or too much Blood, which I take to be the only Thing, that can indicate, or excuse *Bleeding* the Sick, even in the Beginning of this Distemper. Therefore, in my Opinion, we should be well assur'd there is a *Plethora* before we order Blood to be taken away.

§ 109. That there is *too great* a Quantity of Blood in the Sick Person, cannot, I think, be concluded from any single Circumstance, but is a Matter to be inferr'd from the Conjunction of several. It is not to be inferr'd from the *Youth* of the Patient, because in some young Bodies, the Blood is *too watery* in Quality, and *too little* in Quantity; nor from the *Fullness* of the capillary Vessels in the white *Tunicle* of the Eyes; nor from the *Fullness* of the Veins, nor *Largeness* of the Pulse in a *Febrile* State; because these Symptoms may proceed from the *Rarefaction* of the Blood (which makes it take up a greater Space, distending the Sides of its Vessels, and often driving it into the *lymphatic Arteries*) and not from its Quantity being too great.

§ 110. But where there is a Concurrence of the following Particulars, there is some Reason to apprehend that the Quantity of the Blood is too great, *viz.*

1. That the Person is of a sanguine, or choleric Constitution.
2. Had a good Appetite, and Digestion.
3. Used to feed liberally.
4. And live sedentarily.
5. That the Veins are full and turgid,
6. And the Pulse full, slow; or heavy.
7. And that the Person has not been lately blooded, or had any large Evacuations.

I say, a Person of a *sanguine* or *choleric* Constitution, because in Bodies that are *phlegmatic*, or *melancholic*, though the Blood may be viscid, yet it does very rarely exceed in Quantity, as might be made evident by divers Reasons; was it needful: I say a good *Appetite*, and *Digestion*, and feeding *liberally*

berally, because a small Appetite and bad Digestion, and living sparingly, cannot easily produce a sanguine *Plethora*: I say, a Person that lives *sedentarily*, because a laborious active Life produces plentiful *Perspiration* and other Excretions, and diminishes the Quantity of the Blood: I say, the Veins full and turgid, because an extraordinary Distention of them is always one Effect of a *Plethora*; I mention a Pulse *full, slow or heavy*, as a *Diagnostick* of a *Plethora*, because it is a natural Effect thereof. But if the Pulse be quick and strong, and the Heat of the Body intense, there is manifest Reason to conclude there is no *Plethora*, or, which is the same, that if the Rarefaction of the Blood (evident from the Quickness, and Vigour of the Pulse, and extreme Heat of the Body) was taken off, the Quantity of it would not exceed its just Measure. I add that the Person has *not been lately blooded*, or had any considerable Evacuations, because these diminish the Quantity of the Blood, so that if the Patient was *plethorick* before those Evacuations, we have Reason to think otherwise after them.

§. III. From what has been said, it appears, that only here and there a Person, very few in Comparison of the Numbers that are blooded, can have Occasion for Bleeding on the account of a *Plethora*. And may I add one Word to those that never have had the *Small Pox*; *viz.* that if they have real Cause to apprehend themselves *plethorick*, *Bleeding* and other *evacuating* Means may best be used before they are seiz'd with this Distemper, but let such do it with good Advice.

§ 112. *Rule 2.* In the Beginning of the *febrile State* give the Sick a *Vomit*, if there is a Foulness in the Stomach, (which is known by a Foulness, and Bitterness of the Mouth, Belching, Loathing, or a flatulent Swelling of the Stomach,) and if the Make of the Person is such, that he can vomit without much Difficulty; also if there be a Propensity, or urging to

vomit; because hereby the irritating Matter may be attenuated, diluted, and evacuated: But if these Indications are absent, it will be best to omit this sort of Evacuation. 1. Because it is then needless; for if the Stomach doth not want Relief by it, other Parts of the Body may be relieved by Methods less violent, but more safe, and as effectual. 2. Because it is attended with violent Agitations of the Muscles, and with strong Motions, and Compressions of the circulating Vessels of the *Thorax*, and *Abdomen*, which may increase the Fever, disorder the Spirits, and be a greater Violence than many tender Constitutions can bear; and therefore not to be advised, but where there is evident Occasion for it in Bodies, that can well sustain the Shocks of it: And though the Operation of a vomiting Medicine may happen to attenuate, and produce *Sweat*, yet the *Attenuation* and *Sweat* resulting from it, are so little, and inconsiderable, as not to make Amends for the Fatigue, and Inconveniences it occasions. 3. Because it may hinder insensible Perspiration by inspissating the Blood.

§ 113. If both the *Bleeding* and *Vomiting* are necessary for the Sick, it will be most adviseable to *Bleed* first, and *vomit* afterwards. Because in the Case of a *Plethora*, the Violence wherewith a Vomit operates may happen to burst some capillary sanguine Vessels, if they are not in some Measure first emptied by *Bleeding*.

§ 114. As to the Management of the Sick in his *Vomiting*, when this Evacuation is necessary,

1. Let him drink plentifully some diluting Liquid (such as fair *Water* warm'd, or an Infusion either of *Green Tea*, or of *Carduus Benedictus*) between every *vomiting Motion*, which will render the Operation of the *Medicine* more easy, and more effectually cleanse the Stomach, and carry off the offending Matter.

2. Let the Patient, when he has a vomiting Motion beginning, turn himself cross his Bed, lie flat on his Belly, and vomit over the Side of his Bed; because this Posture conduces much to prevent that Straining with which otherwise he would be fatigued. 4. If

3, Let it be observed, that if the *Vomit* works four or five Times, it will be sufficient.

§ 115. One or other of the following *Emeticks* may be given, when vomiting is needful.

℞ *Rad. Ipecacuan. pulv. gr. x. vel. xv. vel. xx. vel. xxv. pro ratione virium, & ætatis, Conf. Fol. Rutæ Dr. i. Syr. de Quinque Rad. ap. q. f. m. f. BOLUS.* Or,

℞ *Rad. Ipecacuan. gr. xv. Oxymel. Scillitic. Aq. Card. ben. ana unc. ii. m. f. HAUSTUS.* Or,

℞ *Rad. Ipecacuan. Scrup. i. Aq. Card. ben. unc. ii. m. f. HAUSTUS.*

Or the Sick Person may be vomited by drinking plentifully of a strong Decoction either of *Green Tea*, or *Carduus Ben.*

§ 116. 4. If the Stomach is uneasy after the Operation of the *Vomit* is over, one or other of the following quieting Draughts may be given.

℞ *Elect. Diascord. sine Mell. gr. x. Aq. Lactis alex. unc. i. ℞. Syr. Diacod. unc. ℞. m. f. HAUSTUS.* Or,

℞ *Sal. Absinth. Pulv. è Chel. C. Simpl. ana gr v. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. ℞. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. Diacod. ana dr. ii. m. f. HAUSTUS.* Or, The Sick Person may now and then take two or three Spoonfuls of the following *Julep*, as there shall be occasion for settling his Stomach.

℞ *Sal. Absinth. Scrup. i. Aq. Lact. alex. unc ii, Aq. Menth. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. Diacod. Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana unc. ℞. Sp. Nitri D. gut. xx. m. f. JULAPIUM.*

§ 117. Rule 3. If the Patient's Head is much disorder'd with *Pain, Giddiness, Delirium*, or too great a *Propensity to Sleep*; or if he has not lately had due Discharges by Stool, let a *Clyster* made with *Milk* and brown *Sugar* be injected warm, or that which follows may be given.

TAKE one Handful of *Mallow Leaves*, half an Ounce of *Rue*, and boil them in a sufficient Quantity of *Water Gruel*, till it come to half a Pint; then to the strained Liquor add two Ounces of *Butter*, and thus make a *Glyster* to be injected warm.

118. If there be occasion for the three *Evacuations* before mentioned, (§ 106, 112, 117.) let them be made as early as possible, observing about eight, or ten Hours Distance between each of them.

§ 119. But if there are not those Indications, which require them, it will be best to omit them; and if the *Fever* is moderate, it will be most adviseable only to assist Nature with *Diluent*s drank warm, and with mild *Attenuant*s, such as the following *Julep*, or Drops,

℞ *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. vii. *Aq. Mentb.* Syr. *Diacod.* ana unc. ℞. *Sp. Lavendul. Comp. Sp. Nitri dulc.* ana gut. xxx. m. f. JULAPIUM. The Sick Person may take four Spoonfuls of this *Julep* once in Six, or eight or twelve Hours. Or,

℞ *Sp Nitri dulc. Tinct. Croci* ana Dr. i. & f. MISTURA. Twenty Drops of this *Mixture* may be given in a Draught of a Decoction of the Shavings of *Hartshorn* sweeten'd, or in a Dish of Tea, made either with *Sage*, or *Baum*, which may sufficiently promote *Perspiration*, and a safe Introduction of the *Eruptive* State.

§ 120. *Rule 4.* If the Evacuations directed by Rule 1, 2, 3. foregoing be necessary, and made accordingly, and the *Fever* proceeds nevertheless too violently, which is known by the *too great Celerity* of the *Pulse*, *extreme Thirst*, *Heat of the Body*, *Dri-ness of the Tongue*, &c. then, after those Evacuations, give the Sick a gentle *Purge*, which may produce no more than three or four Stools at most.

§ 121. This Method may cleanse the Stomach, and Bowels, and may carry off, from the intestinal Glands, part of the *febrile Humours*, and thereby abate the *Fever*, render the *Small Pox* more favourable, and the Medicines more effectual, that may be afterwards given: A very gentle *Purge* in the *Febrile* State may be given without lessening the Discharges by *insensible Perspiration**, or incommoding the *Eruption* of the *Pustules*.

* It may be affirmed of any very mild Cathartic, what Sanctorius says of a little Cassia, Non divertit perspirationem, non lædit vires, sed solum aufert è corpore inutile Pondus, Sect. 1. Aphor. 41. that is, it neither hinders *Perspiration*, nor abates the Patient's Strength; but evacuates unprofitable Humours.

§ 122. The *Purging Medicines* I recommend as suitable in this Case are such as the following :

℞ *Glycyrrh. Fol. Senæ, Sem. Carui ana* Dr. i. *ß. Mannæ opt.* unc. i. *cog. cum Aq. Font. q. s. ad* unc. iv. *dein col. & f. POTIO.* Or,
℞ *Fol. Malv. Dr. i. Fol. Senæ Dr. ii. vel. iii. Tamarind Dr. iv. Sem. Anis. (vel, Coriand.) Dr. i. cog. cum Aq. Font. q. s. dein Liquor colat. unc. iii. adde Syr. Violar. unc. i. & f. POTIO.*

§ 123. As I advise *purging Medicines* in a liquid Form composed of Ingredients, whose Operation may be very gentle, and neither attended with *gripping Pains*, nor follow'd with *Faintness*, or other Inconveniences, so I would recommend it as a very useful Method not to give the whole Quantity (prescrib'd) at once, but by proper Parts in the following Manner, *viz.* First, give four, five or six large Sponfuls of the *Purging Potion* to the Patient ; then about half an Hour after let him drink a quarter of a Pint of *Water Gruel*, or *Whey*, made with *White Wine* and *Water*, and a little sweeten'd, and repeat such a Draught at least every half Hour, to promote the Operation of the Medicine ; and if it doth not begin to work in three Hours after it hath been taken, then to give the Remainder of it. By this Means *too many stools* may be prevented, and the Strength of the Patient, and the Discharge by *insensible Perspiration* preserved. This Method is very important, because we cannot be sure before the Tryal, what Dose of a Purgative any Person will easily bear. For that, which will not produce one Stool in some Bodies, will produce too many in others ; nay, as to the same Person, the Medicine which could not operate sufficiently at one Time, shall work too much at another.

§ 124. If notwithstanding the forementioned Evacuations (§ 106, 112, 117, 120.) the Pulse is too quick, and the Symptoms continue very threatening, then give the
Patient

44 *Directions for relating the first Period.*

Patient plentifully the Liquids mentioned, (§ 97. *Partic.* 2. 8.) acidulated with the *Juice of Limons*, or *Seville Oranges*; as likewise the following Julep, which moderately *refrigerates*, and greatly *attenuates*.

℞ *Sal. Nitri*, scr. ii. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. vi. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* unc. ii. *m. f.* JULAPIUM. Two Spoonfuls of this Julep may be given once in three, or four Hours, oftener, or seldom, as the Fever is more, or less violent.

§ 125. *Rule V.* If the Pulse is too slow, and feeble, and the Heat of the Body too little, let the Sick drink freely of the Liquids specified, (§ 97. *Partic.* 5. 7.) but not acidulated. In this Case let the Patient drink as large Draughts as his Stomach will conveniently bear, and pretty hot. (§ 126.) The following Medicines may likewise be of Service to him.

℞ *Rad. Angelic. Hispan. Nuc. Moscat. ana* dr. i. *coq. cum* *Aq. Hordei q. s. ad lib.* 2. *dein Liquor. colato adde* *Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. 40.* *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. unc. i. m. f.* APOZEMA. The Patient may sup a Tea Cup of this *Apozema* hot every third or fourth Hour, as Occasion may require. Or,

℞ *Antimon. Diaphor. Coccinell ana* scr. i. *Aq. Pulegii* unc. vi. *Aq. Pæon. comp. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. ana* unc. i. *m. f.* JULAPIUM. Two Spoonfuls of this Julep, may be given once in six, or four Hours, or oftener, if the Weakness of the Pulse require it.

§ 127. II. The Rules to be observed in the ERUPTIVE STATE, or second *Period* of this Distemper, are these following, *viz.*

Rule I. To assist the ERUPTION of the Pustules, not only by *Diluents*, but also by proper *Attenuants*, and *Diaphoreticks*, if needful. But these Medicines must be different, according to the different Symptoms of the Sick. For Example,

1. If the Pulse is *too quick*, and the Heat of the Body excessive, the under prescribed Remedies, (which tend at the same time to cool the Body, *abate* the Pulse,

Pulse, and likewise to *attenuate* and expel the *various* Humours from the Blood,) may be proper.

R² *Sal. Nitri*, scr. i. *Pulv. Æthiopic*, dr. β . *Lapid. Contrayerv.* gr. xii. *m. f. PULVIS* in 3. p. & dividend.

R² *Aq. Lact. Alex. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. ana* unc. i. & f. *MISTURA* pro *Pulv.* A Paper of these *Powders* may be given once in six Hours in a Spoonful of the *Mixture*.

R² *Glycyrrh. Rad. Petasitid. ana* dr. iii. *Ficuum* unc. ii. *Sal. Pruell.* dr. i. *coq. (in Ollâ figulin) cum Aq. Fon. q. f. ad* unc. xxviii. *dein Liquor. colat. adde Sp. Vitriol. gut. 40. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana* unc. i. & f. *APOZEMA*. Three or four Spoonfuls of this *Apozeme* may be given warm, one in an Hour, or two, as shall be needful.

§ 128. 2. If the Pulse is *too slow*, and *feeble*, the Medicines directed (§ 102.) may be proper, or the following:

R² *Myrrh. Croci, Coccinell. ana* gr. vi. *Rad. Serpent. virg.* gr. xv. *Pulv. Æthiopic. dr. β . m. f. PULVIS* in 3. p. & dividend. A Paper of these *Powders* may be given mixed with *balsamick Syrup*, or *Syrup of Cloves*, once in six, or four Hours, drinking a Draught of any proper diluting *Liquor* warm after it.

§ 129. *Rule 2.* Endeavour, when the Pustules are many, to obtain a plentiful Discharge by SPITTING, if this Evacuation does not naturally occur about the *Second Day* after the Eruption has begun. Here let it be observed,

1. That those Things, which excite, and procure this *Excretion*, do attenuate the the Blood, render the Matter excreted *thin*, and consequently obviates a *viscous* or glutinous *Spittle*, which is a threatening Symptom in this Distemper; as is well known to *Physicians* from constant Observation: The Consideration of which may satisfy any prudent Man of the Importance of promoting this Discharge from the Blood; and of the Indiscretion and Hazard of any Method, that may hinder, or check it.

2. That

46 *Directions relating to the first Period.*

2. That this Evacuation by *Spitting*, is too fold ; one from the *Vesicles of the Lungs*, the other from the *Salival Glands* ; consequently that Means must be used to promote both.

§ 130. For obtaining a copious *Excretion* thro' the Pores of the *Pulmonary Membranes* into their *Vesicles*, and thence by Expectoration out of the Body, it will be necessary,

1. To *dilute* the animal Fluids. (§ *vid.* 131. *infra.*)

2. To *attenuate* viscid Humours. And,

3. To *refrigerate* the Blood, when the Heat of it is too great. That these are the Intentions to be pursued will appear, if we consider the Causes, which hinder this *Evacuation*, viz. a *Density*, or a *Visciduity* of the *Fluids* ; or the *too great Bulk* of the Particles to be excreted, or a *Contraction* of the Pores of the *Pulmonary Membranes*: For if there are none of these Impediments ; if thin, serous Humours are cast into the *Vesicles of the Lungs*, they will easily be ejected, or expectorated by the Assistance of the Air in every *Expiration*,

§ 131. 1. For *diluting* the animal Fluids, (which is the first Thing) let the Sick drink frequently and plentifully of the *Pippin Posset* (§ 96. Partic. 13.) or of *Small Beer*, (§ 97. Partic. 1.) or of the other Liquids, § 97. Partic. 2, 4, 5, 6, &c.) Sometimes of one, and sometimes of another, as shall be most suitable to his Case.

§ 132. 2. For *attenuating* the variolous Humours, which is the second Thing propos'd (§ 130.) besides the use of *Diluents* (§ 131) the Medicines directed, (§ 127.) are proper, if the *Pulse* is too quick. And the Remedies prescribed, § 128. may fitly be given if the Pulse is too low.

133. 3. For *Refrigerating* the Blood, when too hot, the *Julep* directed § 124. is suitable, which may be given in a larger or lesser Dose, to be repeated more or less frequently, as Occasion shall require.

§ 134. Be-

§ 134. Besides promoting *Excretion* from the *Lungs*, thro' the Pores of the pulmonary Membranes by proper Methods, (describ'd § 129, to § 133.) Endeavours must be us'd to promote a copious *Evacuation* by the *Salival Glands*. To this Purpose conduce all those Methods, which subserve the last mention'd *Excretion* (§ 130.) As does likewise the washing the Mouth with fair *Water* warm'd and mixed with *Vinegar*; or the Use of some, or other of the following Things.

℞ *Fol. Malvæ.* M. i. *Fungi Sambuci* dr. i. coq. cum *Aq. Font.* q. s. ad unc. xiv. tum in *Liquor. colat. dissolv. Sal. Nitri* scr. iv. *Syr. de Moris* unc. ii. & f. GARGARISMUS. This Gargle is to be used frequently warm. Or,

℞ *Rad. Petasitid.* dr. iv. coq. cum *Aq. Font.* q. s. ad. unc. xi. tum in *Liquor. collat. dissolv. Sal. Nitri*, scr. iv. dein adde *Sp. Cochlear.* dr. ii. *Sp. Sal. Armoniac.* v. scr. ii. *Syr. Glycyrrh.* unc. ii. & f. GARGARISMUS. This Gargarism is to be used frequently cold. Or,

℞ *Sal. Nitri, Sacchar. alb. ana* dr. ii. *Coccinell.* gr. x. m. f. PULVIS. A Tea Spoonful of this Powder is now and then to be held in the Mouth, till it become full of Spittle, and then to be spitted out.

§ 135. *Rule 3.* Guard against any threatening Incident; or endeavour to obviate any ill Symptom that appears like to arise.

§ 136. A skilful Physician often foreknows, both when Things will go on well with the Patient, and when a Change for the worse is like to happen if not timely prevented. Thus if the Celerity of the Pulse increases, if the Appetite of the Sick diminishes, if he becomes more hot, thirsty, and restless, tho' the Pustules are in a good State; and tho' the Spitting continues, yet the considerate Physician from solid Reasons concludes, that the Blood will become more viscid, the Spitting cease, the Pustules sink, or become dry, and Death follow, if the Quickness of the Pulse and the Fever be not abated by removing the viscid Quality of the Blood, and those Obstructions of
the

48 *Directions relating to the first Period.*

the lymphatick Arteries, which hinder'd the Expulsion of the *variolous* Humours to the Pustules, and the Discharge of them by the *Perspiratory Duets* and excretory *Glands*: And thus if the Pulse is *feeble*, and *too slow*, when the Pustules are exceeding many, as they always are in the *Confluent Small Pox*, and higher Degrees of the *Distinct Kind*, the prudent Physician knows that the *Force* of the *Circulation* is not sufficient to comminute, and propel the *variolous Particles* thro' the several *Series* of capillary Vessels, to the external *Superficies* of the Body; or to drive them thro' the other *excretory Glands*, except it be augmented; and with Reason he infers, that the *variolous* Particles cohere strongly with the Particles of Blood, and Lymph; and consequently that such Medicines must be given, as may *dissolve* the morbid Cohesion, and in a just Measure augment the Force of the Action of the Heart, and Arteries. What Sorts of REMEDIES serve these *Indications* have been in some Measure declared already.

§ 137. 1. For such as may abate the Pulse, &c. *vid.* § 124.

§ 138. 2. For such as *quicken* and *strengthen* the Pulse, &c. *vid.* § 125, 126.

§ 132. *Rule 4.* From the beginning of the *Eruptive* State, let a composing *Draught* be given every Evening about six or eight a Clock, if the Case of the Patient require it, *i. e.* if he is *restless*, and cannot sleep without it, or if violent *Pain*, or any other Symptom indicate the use of it; but if the Sick is sedate, and sleeps well, and the natural Operations preceed regularly, the composing Medicine will be needless.

§ 140. But when such a Remedy (§ 139.) becomes necessary, it ought to be accommodated to the Case of the Patient. Thus,

1. If the Pulse is *too strong*, and *too quick*, one or other of the following *composing* Draughts, or such like, may be proper.

℞ *Aq. Lactis alex.* unc. i. *Succ. Limon.* dr. ii. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. vi.
m. f. HAUSTUS. Or,

℞ *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. *℞. Laudan. liq.* Syd. gut. xviii. *Syr. 2*
Succ. Limon dr. ii. m. f. HAUSTUS.

§ 141. 2. But if the Pulse is *too slow*, and *languid*, one or other of the following Draughts will be more suitable.

℞ *Aq. Cinnam. tenuis* dr. vi. *Aq. Cinnam. Fort.* dr. ii. *Syr. Dia-*
cod. unc. i. *Sp. Lavendul. c.* *Tinct. Croci ana* gut. 15. m. f.
HAUSTUS. Or,

℞ *Aq. Cerasor. nigr.* unc. i. *℞. Pæon. c.* dr. ii. *Laudan. liq.*
Syr. gut. 18. *Sp. Lavendul. c.* gut 20. *vel 30.* *Sp. Sal. Armo-*
niac. gut. 7. *Syr. Balsam.* dr. ii. m. f. HAUSTUS.

§ 142. III. Thro' the STATE of MATURATION, the *Directions* given (§ 124, to 141.) are to be observed, as the Circumstances of the Sick shall require. Because the Observance of them is necessary to carry on the Excretion of the *variolous Particles* by PERSPIRATION, *sensible* and *insensible*; by *Spitting*, *Urine*, and to the *Pustules*; which Evacuations are of the utmost Importance to the Patient during the Course of this Period.

§ 143. And let me remark, that in this State of the Distemper, the Use of *Milk Porridge*, § 96. the common *pectoral Decoction*, the emollient Drink, § 97. and such like, are very seasonable and convenient, especially if there are *Pustules* on the Membranes of the *Œsophagus*, *Stomach*, and *Bowels*.

§ 144. IV. In the State of DECLINATION the following Rules may fitly be observed.

Rule 1. Still endeavour to promote *Excretion* by SPITTING. I recommend this Rule, 1. Because it is practicable to continue this Evacuation for several Days longer, as is evident from Facts (See Part 2.

50 *Directions relating to the fourth Period.*

§ 163, 165, *ad* § 170, and § 424, &c.) and from Reason ; for altho' the Discharge of the *variolous* Humours into the *Pustules* now abates ; and tho' insensible Perspiration is now diminished by Scabs obstructing the external Orifices of many of the *Perspiratory Duets*, yet we have no Ground to imagine that the *Salival Glands*, or the Pores of the pulmonary Membranes are so obstructed. 2. Because the Remains of the *variolous Particles* may, in a great Measure, be excreted this Way, which therefore may either prevent, or mitigate the secondary Fever.

§ 145. *Rule 2.* Advise and give *Cordials*, as they shall be needful ; which must be adapted to the particular *Indications* that call for them ; therefore, 1. If a *Diminution* of the due *Quantity* of the Blood, and Lymph, make them requisite, then *nutricious* Liquors, which will not readily putrefy, but are of an easy Digestion, will yield the most suitable Relief to the Patient.

2. If a *Laxity* of the Fibres be the *Indication*, then those Things which contract them, are the proper *Cordials*.

3. If a *Deficiency* in the Quantity and Motion of the *nervous Fluid* be the Occasion, then what augments the Quantity, and Motion of this Fluid, doth suit the Indication.

4. If a languid Motion of the Heart and Arteries, or Density of the Blood be the Indication, then *Aromatics*, and *Volatiles*, &c. mixed with Things, which thin the Blood, and strengthen the Action of the Heart, are the Cordial Remedies.

§ 146. The first *Indication* of the Want of *Cordials* (§ 145. N° 1.) may be answer'd by giving the sick Person now and then a Draught of the following Mixture warm. (TAKE three Quarters of a Pint of Milk, one Quarter of a Pint of *Water* ; when they are mixed, add a Spoonful or two of *Brandy*, and so much Loaf Sugar as will make it pleasant to the Palate ;

or

or of *Sack Whey, Panada, Rice Gruel*, with *Mace* or *Nutmeg*, and a little *Wine*; or a Mixture of *Milk* and *Water*, with a few Grains of *Nutmeg*, and sweeten'd with a little *Balsamic Syrup*, and drank warm; *Milk Porridge* strain'd, and such like, as are most grateful to the Patient, and will most easily pass thro' the Stomach, Bowels, and *lacteal Vessels*.) These Things are known to be wanted by a Deficiency of Strength; and by those Signs, which manifest that the animal Vessels are not sufficiently full.

§ 147. The second *Indication* of the Want of *Cordials* (§ 145. N° 2.) requires those Medicines, which may contract the Vessels, and muscular Fibres, and reduce them to their natural Tensness. Such as the following;

℞ *Boli Armen.* dr. i. *Aq. Cinnam. ten.* unc. iv. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* unc. ii. *Aq. Epidem.* unc. i. *Aq. Hungar. Sp. Lavendul. comp. ana* dr. iii. *Spr. Cydon.* dr. ii. *m. f.* JULAPIUM. A Spoonful of this *Cordial*, after shaking the Bottle, may be given to the Sick, and repeated as there shall be Occasion, if he has not a critical beneficial Looseness. Or,

℞ *Flor. Rorismarin. Caryophyl. arom. Cort. Aurant. acid. ana* dr. i. *Aq. Font. bullientis* lib. i. *m. f. Infusio clausa, & calida per horam*, dein *Liquor. colat. adde Vini rubr. Lusitanic. adstring.* lib. i. *Sacchar. alb. q. s. ad gratum Saporem. m. f.* APOZEMA. A Tea Cup of this *Apozema* may be given hot once in three, or four Hours, if there is Occasion. Or,

℞ *Rad. Bistort. R. Tormentill. ana* dr. i. *coq. cum Aq. Font. q. s. ad unc. iv. dein Liquor. colat. adde Aq. Cinnam. ten.* unc. iv. *Vini rubr. adstring.* unc. vi. *Aq. Pæon. c.* unc. i. *Syr. Caryophyll. unc. i. m. f.* APOZEMA. Three or four Spoonfuls of this *Apozema*, may be given hot, once in three, or four Hours, if wanted.

§ 148. This Kind of *Cordial Remedies* we may conclude to be needful, when there is a great *Feebleness* thro' the whole Body, together with *Paleness*, *Coldness*, *Numbness*, and a *Flabbiness* of the Flesh.

§ 149. *CORDIALS* suitable to the *third Indication* (§ 145. N° 3.) are the following, or such like.

52 *Directions relating to the fourth Period.*

℞ *Aq. Cinnam. ten. unc. ii. Aq. Pæon. c. unc. i. Tinct. Croci, Sp. Lavendul. c. ana dr. ii. Tinct. Myrrh. gut. 30. Coccinell. pulv. gr. x. Succ. Bacc. Kerm. dr. iii. Syr. Pæon. dr. i. m. f. JULAPIUM.* A Spoonful of this *Cordial*, after shaking the Phial, may be given when the Spirits are *faint*, or low. Or,
 ℞ *Aq. Cerasor. nigr. Aq. Lact. alex. ana unc. i. Aq. Epidem. unc. i. β. Aq. Hungarif. Aq. Mirab. ana dr. ii. Tinct. Croci, T. Myrrh. ana gut. 30. Sp. Sal. Armon. Succinat. gut. 10. m. f. JULAPIUM.* This *Julep* may be given as the last.

§ 150. These *Cordials* are proper when the Pulse is weak, the Strength failing, the Spirits faint, and the muscular Motions are *feeble*: Because they raise the Pulse, quicken the Circulation of the animal Fluids, and promote the Secretion of the nervous Fluid by the Brain.

§ 151. The Medicines directed § 149. are suitable to answer the fourth Indication for the use of *Cordials* mention'd § 145. N° 4.

§ 152. *Rule 3.* In this last *Period* of the Distemper, (§ 144.) when the *Pustules* are *Scabbing*, do not attempt by any *Medicine* to force *Excretion* through the cuticular Vents, *Vide* § 104. N° 1, 2. For as such *Excretion* at this Time becomes unavoidably diminish'd by the *Scabbing*, so all Endeavours at this Time to encrease it, must be unprofitable and may bring on pernicious Consequences. For they may inflame the Blood, and obstruct the Evacuations by Stool, which at this Season are so necessary and beneficial to Persons under the *Confluent Small Pox*, or the highest Degrees of the *Distinct Kind*.

§ 153. *Rule 4.* The *Pustules*, when they are dry, and *scabb'd*, may be anointed with the *Unguentum ad Foveas Bateanum*. Or,

℞ *Rad. Althæ. unc. β. coq. cum Aq. Fontan. q. s. ad lib. β. dein cum. Liquor. colat. & Amygdul. dulc. decortic. dr. iv. Aq. Hungaric. dr. i. f. EMULSIO.* The *Scabs* may be wash'd with this *Emulsion* warm.

§ 154. Here let me add, that the *Liquor*, in which *Tripe* has been boil'd, makes an excellent Foment to promote an easy falling off of the *Scabs*, and the happy cleansing of the Skin. I have often advised it with extraordinary Success for Children, who have been afflicted with a stubborn *Scabbiness*. But the Efficacy of this simple Remedy, as I apprehend, does not result so much from the pinguedinous Parts of it, as from the Particles of those Juices, which lodged in the Glandules of the Paunch, and Membranes of which the Tripe is made, and wherewith this Liquor is plentifully impregnated. This glandular Juice in Calves makes the *Rennet*, so necessary for making Cheese; which Juice exceedingly *attenuates* and *deterges*: And, to me, it seems a very rational Remedy against the *Impetigo*, tho' I have not had the Opportunity of trying it, since I have entertain'd the Notion of its Propriety to this Intention.

§ 155. If any of the Pustules from the *acrid* Quality of their contain'd Matter, become corroding *Ulcers*, they may be annointed twice a Day with the following *Liniment* or *Ointment*, or else washed with the Foment.

℞ *Ol. Oliv. Aq. Calcis, ana* unc. i. m. f. a. ut f. LINIMENTUM. Or,
 ℞ *Ung^{ti} alb.* unc. ii. Or,
 ℞ *Tinct. Myrrh. Aq. Calcis, ana* unc. i. m. f. FOTUS.

§ 156. *Rule 5.* Do not *purge* the Patient before the Pustules are scabb'd, unless some incidental Symptoms make it necessary; because *purging*, before the Matter of the Pustules is thicken'd and dry'd, may occasion some Return of *variolous* Humours into the Blood by the absorbent Vessels, and thereby produce ill Effects.

§ 157. *Rule 5.* When the Pustules are all scabb'd, then give some very gentle *Purge*, which may be repeated twice, or thrice, (resting three, or four Days

54 *Directions relating to the fourth Period.*

between the Times of purging) to carry off from the Stomach, Intestines and Blood, the variolous Remains.

§ 158. Purging Medicines proper for this Intention, are the following, or such like.

℞ Glycyrrh. Fol. Senæ, ana Dr. ii. Ficus iv. coq. cum Aq. Font. q. s. ad unc. iv. Sub. fnem Decoctionis addendo Pulp. Cassiæ fistular. Mannæ opt. ana unc. i. dein col. & f. POTIO. Or,
℞ Sal. Mirab. Glauber. dr. iv. Aq. Pulegii unc. iii. Aq. Mirab. dr. ii. Syr. de Spina Carfin. dr. vi. m. f. POTIO. Or,
℞ Mass. Pil. Ruffi gr. xxv. Ol. Annif. gut ii. m. f. PILULÆ v. pro Dos. i.

§ 159. The *purging* Medicines must be more or less strong, according to the Strength of the Patient ; and the Ingredients and their Proportions must be chosen and adapted to the Symptoms of his Distemper, which require the Skill of an able Physician.

§ 160. *Rule 7.* During the State of DECLINATION give gentle *Diureticks* on those Days wherein *purging* Medicines are not used. The Propriety of this Advice is evident from § 81. to 85.

§ 161. *Diuretics* proper for this Period of the *Small Pox*, are the following and such like.

℞ Sal. Prunell. Scr. i. Sal. Absinth. gr. x. Aq. Pulegii unc. iii. Syr. è succ. Limon. unc. i. m. f. JULAPIUM. Two Spoonfuls of this Julep may be given once in six, or eight Hours. Or,
℞ Vini Rhenani unc. ii. Aq. Font. unc. iv. Sp. Nitr. d. gut. xxx: Syr. de Quinque Rad. ap. dr. ii. m. f. HAUSTUS. This Draught may be taken twice, or thrice a Day.

C H A P. IV.

Containing an Account of incidental Symptoms affecting the Head, as to their Causes, curative Indications, and proper Remedies.

§ 162. I Am in the next Place to consider the incidental threatening SYMPTOMS, some or other of which happen almost to every Person that has either the *Confluent*, or the highest Degrees of the *Distinct Small Pox*. These I shall divide into two Sorts: 1. Those which are PARTICULAR; and then, 2. Those which are GENERAL.

§ 163. By *Particular Symptoms*, I mean such as have their Seat in, and affect only, or chiefly some particular Part of the Body; and by *General Symptoms* I understand such as affect divers Parts of the Body at the same Time. I propose to treat of these distinctly.

§ 164. I begin with the PARTICULAR SYMPTOMS; which I shall distribute into three Classes. 1. Those of the HEAD. 2. Those of the THORAX. And 3. Those of the ABDOMEN or Belly.

§ 165. First then I am to consider those *Symptoms* in which the HEAD is only, or chiefly affected: The most frequent of which are the following, viz. 1. *Watchings*. 2. *Sleep immoderate*. 3. A *Delirium* or *Light-headedness*. 4. *Soreness* of the Throat. 5. *Hoarseness*. 6. *Ulcers* in the Mouth. 7. *Spitting* abated or stopp'd. 8. *Dryness*, and *Blackness* of the Tongue. 9. *Bleeding* at the Nose. 10. *Noise* in the Ears. 11. *Pain* in the Ears. 12. *Deafness*.

§ 166. 1. WATCHINGS, or immoderate *Wakefulness*, which commonly proceeds from an extraordinary, and continual Flux, and too great Motion of the animal Spirits, that is, of the most subtile Parts of the *nervous Fluid*, in the Organs of Sense, stimulated by excessive *Heat*, communicated from the febrile Blood to the nervous *Tubuli* of the Brain, and the Fluid con-

tained in them: Or, according to * Dr. Boerhaave, it arises most frequently from the first Beginnings of the slightest *Inflammation* of the Brain.

§ 167. For the Cure, or Removal of this *Symptom*,
1. Let the AIR be render'd *cool* and *moist*. 2. Let such Liquids be given as will dilute; and such Medicines advised, as will *refrigerate*, and attenuate the Blood. 3. Let the Diet of the Sick be mealy and emollient Things, thin in Substance, and easy to be digested. 4. Let *Opiates* or Paregoric Draughts, which have either some *acid*, or nitrous *Dissolvents* in their Composition be used. See this Symptom exemplified *Part 2.* § 14, 45. § 50, 96, 142, 174, 194, 196, 357, 361, 438.

§ 168. For Medicines which refrigerate and attenuate. See § 124. And for Opiates, See § 140. and *Part 2.* § 14, 45, 96, 498.

§ 169. 2. SLEEP *immoderate* is a Symptom contrary to the foregoing, (§ 166.) and what sometimes, though not so frequently as the former, attends Persons under this Distemper. See this Symptom exemplified, *Part 2.* § 31, 366.

§ 170. And as Sleep is the Cessation of all voluntary Motions, and of that *Flux* of the *animal Spirits*, or nervous Fluid into the Organs of Sense, which is necessary to their easy and ready performing their proper Offices: So it must proceed from what ever Cause doth hinder either the Secretion of a sufficient Quantity of the *nervous* Fluid from the Blood, or the Impulse of it into the Organs of Sense sufficient for voluntary Actions.

§ 171. Immoderate Sleep therefore must result either, 1. From the the *Want* of a *sufficient Quantity* of the nervous Fluid: Or, 2. From a *Compression* of the

* Pervigilium pro sua causa habet plerumque levissimæ Inflammationis cerebri prima initia, quibus, auctis in coma mutatur sæpe. Vide Boerhaav. Aphor. § 708.

the nervous *Tubuli*. Or, 3. From a Relaxation of the muscular Fibres, and Vessels, thro' which the animal Fluids circulate.

§. 172. 1. If the *immoderate Sleep* proceeds from the Want of a sufficient Quantity of nervous Fluid; then preceding *Languors*, a general *Feebleness* of the Body, and a present *Lowness* of the Pulse, are the diagnostick Signs. In this Case such Medicines are proper as are *CORDIAL*, and produce a quicker Circulation of the Blood; by which Means a larger Quantity of nervous Fluid may be secreted from it by the Brain, and propelled into the Nerves.

§ 173. 2. If the Symptom (§ 169.) is caused only by a *COMPRESSION* of the Nerves, occasioned by the *Distention* of their neighbouring *Arteries*, it may be known, by observing. Whether there are the Signs, either 1. Of a *Plethora*. (§ 108, &c.) Or, 2. Of an extraordinary Rarefaction of the Blood. Or, 3. Of a *Lentor* in the Humours, which render the Circulation, in the capillary Arteries difficult; distend their Coats, and compress the adjacent *Nerves*; in which last Case the *Heat* often is more moderate, and the Pulse slower.

§ 174. The Method of Cure is either to lessen the Quantity of the Blood if there is a sanguine *Plethora**; or by *refrigerating* Medicines to abate the *Rarefaction*†; or by *attenuating* and altering Remedies, to take off the *Lentor* of the Blood; as this, or that, or the other, is the Cause of the *immoderate Sleep*. I may add, that it requires Skill rightly to apprehend, and distinguish the true Cause of this Symptom; the doing which is of great Moment to the Sick, since a mistaken Method may rather increase than remove the Malady.

§ 175. 3. If this Symptom results from a *RELAXATION* of the muscular *Fibres*, and Vessels, o-

* Vid. § 106.

† Vid. § 124, 127.

ther deplorable Symptoms will attend, and discover this Cause. For such a *Relaxation* cannot rationally be suppos'd to happen in Fevers, till there be that exceeding Deficiency of the nervous Fluid, and that Abatement of the vital Heat, which immediately precedes inevitable Death. (*See an Instance of this Part 2. § 366.*) For while the Fever is strong, and the Heat of the Body intense, and the most subtile Parts of the Animal Fluids are excreted, the Fibres of the circulating Vessels are like to be rigid, or contracted more then is natural for them. But when the Fever has inspissated the Blood to that Degree, which hinders the Animal Secretions, and the Excretion of the morbid Humours; when the vital Heat languishes, and the Circulation of the Fluids become feeble, and the excretory Glands and Ducts are obstructed; then a general Relaxation of the muscular Fibres, and animal Vessels follows, and a mortal Sleep concludes the Patient's Life.

§ 176. To prevent this Sort of *immoderate Sleep* (§ 175.) those Medicines, which contract the muscular Fibres, increase the Force of the Action of the Heart, and augment the vital Heat, are the proper Remedies.

§ 177. 3. A DELIRIUM is the next *Symptom* I am to take Notice of. This is a great Perturbation of the Mind, discover'd by irrational Speeches, and irregular Actions; and arises from whatever impresses the *common Sensory* with confus'd Ideas, and false Images of Things.

§ 178. The immediate Cause is some Disorder in the *common Sensory*; which may be produc'd by different Occasions. In the *Small Pox* it is the Effect either, 1. Of *Pustules* form'd on the *Meninges* of the Brain; which we may conclude to be the Case, when we cannot among other Symptoms perceive any other Causes existing, productive of it. And in this Case, if the *Delirium* do not end in Death, yet it will continue more, or less from the *Eruptive State*

State thro' the Period of *Maturation* even till the Declination of the Disease, notwithstanding all Remedies us'd to remove it*. Or, 2dly, and more frequently this Symptom is produced by the extreme *Heat* of the Blood. For the Sick are seldom afflicted with it, except in the *Febrile State*; or except the Fever runs on thro' the succeeding Periods of this Distemper; as it does often in the highest Degrees of the *Distinct*, as well as in the *Confluent Kind*. But when the Blood is intensely hot, its Heat will produce a Rarefaction of the *nervous Fluid*, and disorder the Motion of those subtile Particles of it, which subserve the Imagination, and Organs of Sense, and thus excites false Ideas of Things.

§ 179. When this (§ 178. Partic 2.) is the State of the Sick, the *Quickness* of the Pulse, the *Heat* of the Body, especially of the Head, do commonly discover it, tho' sometimes a *Delirium* happens, where the Pulse is feeble, slow and unequal.

§ 180. From what has been said, (§ 178,) we may conclude that, the proper Method for removing this Symptom, is to give such Things as abate the Heat, and Rarefaction of the Blood, and render its Circulation more calm, and easy; which may be done by *refrigerating Attenuants*, and by *Opiates* mixed with them. *Vid. Part 2. § 45, 142, 194, 438, ad 440, ad 460. § 470, &c. and § 496, &c.*

§ 181. It may also be very serviceable to the Sick, if a larger Discharge of Blood from the Heart into the descending Trunk of the *Aorta* be obtained by *Fomentations, Plaisters*, or other Applications to the Feet, and Legs; as likewise by proper *Glysters, &c.* A REVULSION from the Brain manifestly tending to its Relief. *Vid. Part 2. § 196, 197.*

§ 182. If with the *Delirium* the Pulse is *feeble, slow or unequal* (§ 179.) there is then a *Viscidit*y in
the

the circulating Fluids, which indicates the Use of some *warm Attenuants*, or the mixing active stimulating with refrigerating Medicines, such as the following

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* gr. v. *Flor. Sulph.* gr. x. *Myrrh.* gr. ii. *Croci* g. ii. *Camphor.* gr. i. *Conserv. Fruit. Cynosbat.* scr. ii. *Syr. de Quinque Rad. ap. q. s. m. f.* BOLUS. This Bolus may be given once in six Hours, oftner or seldomer, as best suits the Case of the Patient. Or, the following Bolus may be given instead of it.

℞ *Sal. Nitri* gr. iv. *Sal. Succini, vol.* gr. iii. *Lepid. Contrayerv.* Scr. i. *Coccinel.* gr. iv. *Castor.* gr. i. *Conserv. Ros. rub.* dr. β *Syr. Croci* q. s. m. f. BOLUS inaurandus.

See also *Part 2.* § 140, &c. § 174, 175, § 339. ad 343. § 347, ad 359.

§ 183. In this Case, (§ 182.) *blistering* Plaisters are likewise proper, as they strengthen the Action of the Solids, and, (when the Pulse is deficient in Strength) greatly promote the Attenuation of the Fluids, and the Discharge of the *variolous* Humours by several Ways of Excretion.

§ 184. If there be not a sanguine *Plethora*, or too great a Quantity of Blood (the Signs of which are specify'd, § 108.) I can't think Bleeding necessary for removing this Symptom (§ 177.) because the *Heat* and Rarefaction of the Blood may be diminished, and the *Viscidities* of the Humours dissolved by internal Remedies without it. *Vid. Aphor VI, VII, VIII.*

§ 185. BLEEDING the Sick always draws from the *Superficies* of the Body both external and internal, those Humours, which are capable of returning inwards; which Effect is to me an Argument against advising it. The *sinking of the Pustules*, their *Change of Colour*, the *Dejection of the Spirits*, and the *Loss of Strength*, which have been observ'd immediately to follow this Kind of Evacuation, in Bodies not *Plethorick*, plainly prove it to be unsafe and hazardous.

§ 186. 4. SORENESS of the THROAT is a Symptom frequently happening in this Distemper, and is produc'd either, 1. By a Symptomatick Quinsy, or *Tumour*, causing a Tension and painful Pressure against the Extremities of the Nerves in the Part affected. Or, 2. By an *acrimonious viscid Humour*, discharg'd from the Glands of the Throat; which by fretting away the natural *Mucus* from its Membranes, produces the Sense of Soreness.

§ 187. If this Symptom (§ 186.) proceeds from a Tumour, it may be known to do so by a Difficulty of swallowing; and the proper Remedies are *Dissolvent* Medicines to be taken into the *Stomach*, and gargling the Throat, first with *dissolvent* Liquors, and afterwards with *emollient mucilaginous* Decoctions: the Use of some convenient *Linētus* is likewise proper See *Part 2.* § 274, *ad* 278.

§ 188. If the *Soreness* of the Throat is produc'd by the latter Cause, specify'd (§ 186.) then besides emollient, mucilaginous, and oily Remedies, some *Absorbents* will be needful. See *Part 2.* § 13, 14, 96, 97, 117, 134, 136, 137, 231, 257, 293.

§ 189. 5. HOARSENESS is a Symptom frequently occurring in the *Confluent Pox*, and highest Degrees of the *Distinct Kind*, and sometimes in those that are milder. This may be produc'd by different Causes, such as these following: 1. Pustules form'd between the Membranes of the *Larynx*, and other Parts which serve the Modulation of the Voice: When this is the Case, the *Hoarseness* happens in the Time of *Eruption*, increases with it, and continues through the State of *Maturation*, unless those Pustules should accidentally be broken, and the Roughness, and Inequality of the Surface of the *Larynx* resulting from them, be sooner removed. 2. An Obstruction, Tumour, and Inflammation of the *Larynx* (without any Pustules formed there). 3. *Dryness*, and consequently a Roughness, and Stiffness of the *Larynx*, and Muscles,

Muscles, which subserve the Modulation of the Voice, resulting from the Excess of the febrile Heat. An *Hoarseness* from this Cause, commonly happens after the Fever has made a terrible Progress, and is therefore a very threatening Symptom. 4. The *Spittle* becoming *thick*, or *acid* in the Declination of the Distemper, is another Cause. Hence a viscid, tough Matter sticks to, and renders the Surface of those Parts unequal, and consequently makes the Voice *hoarse*.

§ 190. The Method to be observed in regard to this Symptom, (§ 189. N^o 1.) must be suitable to the Cause from which it proceeds. An *Hoarseness* which proceeds from *Pustules*, form'd between the Membranes of the *Larynx*, &c. must be treated with *attenuating* and *lubricating* Medicines, which may help the *various* Matter contain'd in those Pustules, to perspire thro' the Pores of their containing Membranes.

§ 191. HOARSENESS, which results from Obstruction, Inflammation, and Tumour of the *Larynx*, and Parts adjacent, (§ 189. N^o 2.) is to be removed by those Remedies, which take away the Obstruction, &c. that produc'd it. *Vid. Part. 2. § 274.*

§ 192. That *Hoarseness*, which is the Effect of the third Cause assign'd (§ 189.) indicates the use of *nitrous* and *acid* Attenuants mixed with Things, which dilute, gently stimulate, and manifestly tend to abate the Fever, which always sadly threatens the Patient when this Symptom occurs.

§ 193. AN HOARSENESS from the fourth Cause specified (§ 189.) is cur'd by those Things which attenuate and dilute the *Lymph*, render the Spittle thin, soft and copious, and empty the Glands. See Part 2. § 143, 147, 149, 152, 157. § 169, 170, *ad* 172. § 284. § 312.

§ 194, 6. ULCERS in this Distemper sometimes happen on the Tongue, on the internal Superficies of the Cheeks, and on the Membranes of the Throat, &c. They are produc'd by an *acid, corroding Humour*,

mour, discharg'd from some excretory Ducts in the Parts ulcerated; and are to be cur'd by such Medicines as are proper to correct an acrimonious Quality of the Blood, and Lymph, and by such *Gargarisms* and *Lotions* as are absorbent, detergent, and cicatrizing. See *Part 2.* § 172. The following *Gargarism* is very proper; washing the Mouth with it warm three, or four times a Day, may effectually heal them.

R2 *Cortic. Ulmi interior.* unc. i. *Gum. Mastich.* dr. ii. *coq. cum Aq. Benedict. Simpl. (Batean.)* q. s. *ad lib.* 1. *dein Liquor. colat.* unc. xv. *adde Tinct. Myrrh.* dr. i. *Sp. Vini Gallic.* dr. vii. *m. f.* GARGARISMUS.

§ 195. The SPITTING *abated*, or *stopp'd*, are Symptoms which come next into Consideration. *Spitting* is a Discharge of *serous* Humours, either from those *Glands*, which empty themselves in the Mouth, or from those *Tubuli*, which emit their Fluid into the *Vesicles* of the Lungs, out of which it is raised by the help of *Expiration*. *Vid.* § 107, 108. Here in general I may observe, that those things, which attenuate, and thin the Blood and Lymph, will either prevent, or remove that *viscid* Quality of them, which obstructs the natural Evacuations, and consequently will promote Excretion, both by the salival Glands, and Pores of the pulmonary Membranes.

§ 196. It is the SPITTING, which proceeds from the *Salival Glands*, that I consider in this Place: And two very ill Symptoms frequently occurring, must be noted: 1. The first is, when the Matter excreted is *viscid*, or glutinous, and too little in Quantity. 2. The other is, when this Evacuation is *stopp'd*.

§ 197. These Symptoms result from a *Viscousness* of the Lymph, produced commonly by the intense Heat of the Blood; and as the Cause is weaker or stronger, so the Effect is either a *viscid Thickness* of the Matter secreted by the Glands, or a total Suppression of this *Excretion*. *Vid.* § 232, to 235, *infra*.

§ 198.

§ 198. These Symptoms therefore are very threatening, as they shew the Fever to be exceeding high, and the morbid Particles to be so blended with the animal Fluids, as not to be separated from them without very great Difficulty.

§ 199. As for Methods proper to prevent or remove these Symptoms, *Vid.* § 129, 134. foregoing; and § 232, to 235, following. See also Part 2. 115. § 140, &c. § 158, &c. § 274, *ad* 281. § 339, &c.

§ 200. If with the Abatement, or Suppression of *Spitting*, there be a *Stupor*, or too great a Propensity to Sleep, the following Medicines may be useful :

℞ *Rad. Raphan. rustic.* unc. i. *Ol. Nuc. Moscat.* gut. 5. *Mellis q. s. m. f.* ELECTUARIUM. The Quantity of a small Nutmeg of this *Electuary*, may once in an Hour, or two, be held in the Mouth till it fills with Spittle, and then be spit out. Or, in the same Manner, the following may be used.

℞ *Rad. Raphan. rust.* dr. iv. *Sal. Prunell.* scr. iv. *Nuc. Moscat.* scr. i. *Syr. de 5 Rad. ap. q. s. m. f.* ELECTUARIUM.

§ 201. If there is no irregular Propensity to Sleep, nor Dejection of the Spirits, the following *Powder*, by itself, or us'd alternately, with one, or other of foregoing *Electuaries*, may suffice.

℞ *Sal. Prunell. Sacchr. albiss. ana* dr. iv. *m. f.* PULVIS. A small Tea Spoonful of this *Powder* may, now and then, be held a while in the Mouth, and spit out.

§ 202. Besides these Assistances, the Patient should take such Medicines into his Stomach, as are proper to dissolve *viscid* Humours, attenuate the Blood, and to abate his Fever. This is a Point of great Moment; because a *Viscousness* of the Blood in the sanguine Arteries, hinders a sufficient Separation of Lymph into the lymphatick Vessels; and because the *febrile Heat* hastily evaporates, by every capable Vent, the thinner Parts of the Lymph, and renders the Remainder

mainder too thick, and the Glands too hot, and dry.

§ 203. 8. The DRYNESS, and BLACKNESS of the TONGUE, (which sometimes happen in this as in other Fevers) are Symtoms deserving some Consideration. When in any Fever a sufficient Supply of Lymph into the capillary lymphatic Arteries of the Tongue, is prevented by the *viscous* Quality of the Blood; and when, by the *febrile Heat*, the little Quantity of Lymph, that is carried to the Extremities of those perspiratory Ducts, (which terminate on the Superficies of the Tongue) is evaporated, the *Tongue* becomes *dry*: And as these Causes exist in a greater or lesser Degree, so the *Dryness* of the Tongue is more or less.

§ 204. The *Blackness* of the Tongue is occasioned by the *Dryness* and *Deadness* of the external Membranes of the Tongue, and of the extreme Parts, or Endings of the emissary Ducts, which terminate in them. These dry, and *mortify'd Fibres*, in Persons that recover, are by a fresh, and sufficient Supply of Blood and Lymph into the Tongue, wash'd, and by Degrees separated from the quick.

§ 205. To remove these Symptoms, two Things are necessary: 1. To endeavour the *Attenuation* of the animal Fluids, and an Abatement of the Fever, by Remedies suited to the Case of the Sick, all Symptoms being seriously weighed. 2. To moisten and relax the dried, or mortify'd Membranes, and Fibres of the Tongue; so that their Separation from the living Parts, may more easily and speedily be obtain'd. See Part 2. 158, *ad* 163. § 189, *ad* 195. 202, 205, 202, *ad* § 219.

§ 206. 9. BLEEDING at the Nose is another *Symptom*, which sometimes happens: This may proceed either 1. From a violently strong Circulation of the Blood, in Bodies *plethorick*, which bursting the tender Coats of some capillary Vessels, runs briskly thro' the

Breach it makes ; *quâ data porta ruit*. If this be the Case, as Signs of a *Plethora*, (specify'd § 108,) preceded, and may be observed, so we may expect some Advantage to the Sick from this Hæmorrhage, (if it be not too great) as it lessens the too great Quantity of the Blood ; and therefore Endeavours to stop it, must be us'd only when it exceeds. It exceeds, when, in Consequence of it the Pulse, sinks below that Degree of Strength, which is necessary to carry the Sick thro' the Distemper ; when the Spirits droop, and the Patient grows faint.

§ 207. When it is needful to stop this Flux, common *Astringents* and *Styptics* may answer the Occasion ; but if they should fail, one or other of the following *Powders* put up the bleeding Nostril by the help of a Dossil of Lint, or fine Tow, may be an effectual Remedy.

R̄ *Calc. viv. Boli Armen. Alum. petr. ana scr. ii. m. f. PULVIS.* Or,

R̄ *Boli Armen. Vitriol Roman. ana dr. s. m. f. PULVIS.*

§ 208. 2. This *Hæmorrhage* may be the Effect only of an extraordinary *Rarefaction* of the Blood, which distending the Coats of its Vessels, bursts thro' the Sides of some one in the Nostrils.

§ 209. The Signs of extraordinary *Rarefaction*, and the Absence of the Signs of a *Plethora* (specify'd (§ 108.) which are very discernible to a skilful and observant Physician, will make the Thing evident, when this Symptom proceeds from the Cause now assign'd (§ 208.) And if it does, it will be requisite, by suitable internal Remedies to abate the *Rarefaction* of the Blood, and endeavour immediately to stop the *Hæmorrhage* by fit Application to the bleeding Part ; because in this Case, where there is no *Plethora*, the *Bleeding* must certainly abate the Strength of the Patient, in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood lost ; which Abatement of Strength will be very sensibly perceived

perceived, at farthest, when the *Rarefaction* of the Blood ceases or abates; and a *sinking of the Pustules*, an Interruption of the *Maturation*, and a *violent Return* of the *Fever*, (after a flattering Abatement) are to be fear'd.

§ 210. 3. This *Bleeding* at the Nose sometimes springs from another Source, *viz.* an *Acrimony*, and *Putrefaction* of the Blood, (whereby the Texture of it is in some Measure *dissolv'd*; and its red Globules are broke,) from and a *Laxity* of the Sanguine, and excreting Vessels. In this State of Things, as the Diameter of the Parts of the broken Globules must be proportionally less; and as the Diameter of the Cavity of the capillary, and excreting Vessels will be easily enlarg'd, (their Coats being lax) so we may apprehend how it comes to pass, that the Blood runs off by such uncommon Vents. Or this Symptom may proceed from such an *acrid* Quality of the Blood, as corrodes the Membranes of those sanguine Vessels thro' which the *Hæmorrhage* happens.

§ 211. Under this Symptom (§ 206.) the PULSE is *quick*, and *weak*, which manifests the true Cause of it, and intimates to us, that there is very little Ground to hope for the Patient's Recovery, as it argues an Alteration of that *Cohesion* and *Texture* of the Parts constituent of the Blood, which are necessary to the Life of the Body: Likewise when the Quality of the Blood is so *acrid* as to corrode the Vessels, and produce *Hæmorrhages*, the Brain is soon render'd incapable of performing the Offices necessary to Life, and Death speedily follows.

§ 212. Here we must labour to stop the spreading *Putrefaction* of the Blood by the Use of such Remedies as may confirm the natural necessary Cohesion of its component Particles, and thicken the Fluids, and strengthen the Vessels to cast off thro' the excretory Ducts those Parts of it, which are mortify'd.

To these Purposes such Remedies as the following are proper.

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* dr. β. *Terræ Japan.* scr. i. *Myrrh. Cocci-*
nell. ana gr. 6. *Flor. Sulphur.* gr. xvi. *m. f. PULVIS.* in 2 p.
æ. dividend. A Paper of these *Powders* may be given the
Sick, once in three or four Hours, oftener or seldomer, as the
Case shall require. Or,

℞ *Boli Armen.* gr. x. *Rad. serpentar. virg.* gr. v. *Myrrh.* gr. iv.
Flor. Sulphur. gr. x. *Syr. Caryophil.* q. s. *m. f. BOLUS.* This
Bolus may be given, and repeated every sixth Hour, or oftener,
if needful, and what the Patient takes as Drink, should be aci-
dulated with the Spirit of Vitriol, See also Part 2, § 189, to
192.

§ 213. 10. A NOISE in the *Ears* sometimes hap-
pens. This is caused by *Air* pent up in the *Tympanum*
of the Ear, (by some Obstruction in the *Tubæ*
Eustachianæ) and rarefy'd by the Heat of the adjacent
Parts. In this Distemper Pustules possibly may be
form'd in the Cavity of those Tubes, and occasion
the Obstruction. This Symptom is to be removed
by those Methods, which procure a Vent for the in-
closed and rarefied Air, which may be obtained by
cleansing the Mouth with warm *Gargarisms*; and
snuffing *emollient* Liquids up the Nostrils warm.

§ 214. 11. PAIN in the Ears results either, 1.
From *Pustules* form'd in the external Cavity of the
Ears, in which Case such *emollient* Applications as
promote *Suppuration*, may mitigate the Anguish. Or,
2. From some Humours (*acrimonious*, or not) stagnat-
ing in the Part affected, and making a painful Pres-
sure against the Extremities of some Nerves there si-
tuated. Pain arising from this Cause is to be remov'd
by those Remedies, which attenuate, and discuss the
stagnating Humours, remove the Obstruction, and re-
cover a due Circulation. See Part 2. § 13.

§ 215. 12. DFEAFNESS is caused either, 1. By a
continued *Inflammation* of the Brain, which by its ex-
cessive

cessive Heat straitens the Fibres, and closes up the Cavity of the *auditory* Nerves; and, so hinders the Communication to the common *Sensory* of those Impressions, which are made by Sounds on the *Tympanum* of the Ear. *Deafness* from this Cause is a most threatening Symptom, as it informs us, that the Fever and Inflammation of the Brain have run to such a Degree, as to render it almost impossible for Remedies to remove them. What is to be endeavour'd in this Case is, by suitable Medicines to abate the Fever, and to take off the hot and dry Temperament of the Brain; to which End warm Fomentations to the Feet, as well as internal Remedies are very proper.

§ 216. Or, 2. *Deafness* may be the Consequence of Humours discharg'd into the external Cavity of the Ear, and lodging on the Outside of the *Tympanum*. In this Case the Danger is less, and the Cure also more easy, and such external Applications as are moistning, diluting and deterging, may remove this Symptom, which sometimes goes away without any medicinal Assistance. See Part 2. § 169.

§ 217. It must be noted, that under all Disorders of the Senses, the State, Temperament, and Symptoms of the BRAIN ought very carefully to be considered.

C H A P. V.

Containing an Account of the incidental Symptoms of the Thorax, or Chest, as to their Causes, curative Indications, and proper Remedies.

§ 214. **I** Proceed now to consider those Symptoms which affect the *Thorax*, the most frequent of which are, 1. A Cough, 2. Difficult Breath-

ing. 3. A Shivering Respiration. 4. A quick Respiration. 5. Spitting abated or stopp'd.

§ 1. The COUGH, which sometimes afflicts Persons under this Distemper, commonly proceeds from the ferous Humours either falling on the *Larynx*, or raised from the *Vesicles* of the Lungs, by the Air in Expiration.

§ 219. These *Catarrhs* happen, 1. When the variolous Matter (somewhat attenuated) is so much in Quantity, that it cannot be carried off fast enough by the Discharge into the Pustules, or other Ways of Excretion. 2. When any of the necessary Excretions either to the Pustules, or by the perspiratory Ducts, and other Vents are obstructed, or by any Cause abated.

§ 220. The rational Method of treating this Symptom (§ 218.) is to *dilute*, and *attenuate* the Blood, and render the Humours sufficiently thin, and easily passible thro' the excretory Ducts. In this Case *Diureticks* are proper; but Medicines *incrassating*, and which tend to stop or abate these *Catarrhs*, are neither proper nor safe.

§ 221. When the *variolous* Matter is sufficiently evacuated, this Cough usually ceases without the Help of Remedies; but if it continues after the scabbing is finish'd, it may be cur'd by those gentle *Cathartics* and *Stomachics*, which are then very seasonable; and between the times of purging the Patient, and afterwards those Medicines which promote the *insensible Perspiration*, may be serviceable. See Part 2. § 171, &c.

§ 222. But a *variolous Cough* may possibly be the Effect of Pustules form'd in the Membranes of the *Bronchia*; and we may conjecture this to be the State of the Case, when the Cough comes on in the Time of *Eruption*, continues without a *Catarrh*, and is attended with the Symptoms of a *Peripneumony*. Here the *curative Indication* is to abate the Fever, and by *Attenuants*

tenuants suited to the Symptoms of the Sick, conjunctly consider'd, to promote all the natural Excretions necessary or useful in each Period of the Disease.

§ 221. 2. DIFFICULT BREATHING is a *Symptom*, which happens, when *serous* Humours fill the Vesicles of the Lungs, and the thinner and most aqueous Particles of them are by the febrile Heat evaporated in Expiration: For the Humours remaining in those Vesicles, being, by such *Evaporation*, made more thick, and *viscous*, and not easy to be expectorated, render the Contraction and Dilatation of the Lungs more or less difficult, according as the Quantity of this viscous Matter is more or less.

§ 224. In this Case, those Things, which dilute and attenuate the Humours, and irritate a Cough, and thus promote Expectoration, are the proper Remedies. See *Part 2.* § 9. § 460, &c.

§ 225. 3. SHIVERING RESPIRATION is another Symptom to be consider'd; which I take to proceed from an Obstruction to an equable Influx and Reflux of the animal Fluids into, and from the Vessels of those Muscles, which subserve the Office of Respiration, occasion'd by an *unequal Viscidity* of them; and sometimes from a Deficiency in the Quantity of the Blood, and nervous Fluid, as a coadjutant Cause. Whence it happens, that the Motion in Respiration becomes interrupted, and *shivering*. See *Part 2.* § 265.

§ 226. This is a bad Sign, as it shews, that the *variolous* Matter is very abundant and *viscous*, and not like to be sufficiently attenuated, and expelled. See *Part 2.* § 265.

§ 227. The later this Symptom happens in this Distemper, the more threatening it is, as the Patient's Strength is proportionably less, and the Time shorter for the Use of Remedies.

228. In this Case such Medicines as attenuate the Humours, dissolve their Viscidity, and strengthen the

Solids, are to be recommended, See *Part 2.* § 207. § 265.

§ 229. 4. A QUICK RESPIRATION is a *Symptom* afflicting the Sick pretty frequently in the *Febrile State*, when the Blood is intensely hot; likewise in the State of *Maturation*, and in the *secondary* Fever, when it rises to such a Height as to threaten a speedy Conclusion of the Patient's Life. See *Part 2.* § 269.

§ 230. I have observed many under the most deplorable Symptoms in this Distemper, (such as the *Petechiæ*, *Pissing of Blood*, &c.) and when sinking under the most malignant *variolous* Fever, yet enjoying a pretty *easy Respiration* till very near their expiring Moments; and have commonly found a very quick and strong Pulse, great Heat, and Thirst attending those that had a *quick Respiration*, which induces me to conclude, that this Symptom depends on, and proceeds from an Excess of febrile Heat, which inspissates the Blood, rarifies the Lymph, and nervous Fluid, quickening their Circulation, and consequently the Motions of those Muscles, &c. which do not depend on voluntary Actions.

§ 231. To abate therefore the febrile Heat, and the Rarefaction of the animal Fluids, is the proper Method for relieving a Patient that falls under this Symptom.

§ 232. 5. SPITTING *abated*, or *stopp'd*, is a *Symptom* here to be taken notice of; I mean when that Evacuation of serous Humours, discharg'd into the Vesicles of the Lungs through the Pores of the pulmonary Membranes, and pump'd out by coughing, either ceases, or abates.

§ 233. SPITTING, as it flows from the *Salival Glands*, I have consider'd already; and this from the Lungs is likewise of great Moment.

§ 234. The Abatement of this Evacuation proceeds from the Violence of the Fever, and the consequent Viscidity of the Fluids. *Vid.* § 172, *ad* 178. foregoing.

§ 235. The *curative* Intentions in this Case, are much the same with those noted § 196. to § 202. See also the Places referr'd to in those Sections, and *Part 2.* § 140. *ad* 145. § 158, *ad* 163. § 262, *ad* 264. § 302. *ad* 304. § 307. *ad* 309. § 311, 312. § 417, *ad* 421.

C H A P. VI.

Containing an Account of the morbid Symptoms of the Abdomen, or Belly, as to their Causes, curative Indications, and the Methods of Cure, as likewise of the Symptoms peculiar to Women.

§ 236. **I** COME now to consider the Symptoms of the ABDOMEN.

I. VOMITING deserves our Notice. As the Stomach is the Part principally affected by it, so it ought chiefly to be animadverted on, when under this Symptom. It may be remember'd, that while the *Saliva*, and *Juices*, discharg'd from the Glandules of the Stomach, retain their natural *dissolvent* Quality, and the *contractile* Motion of the Stomach proceeds regularly, the Aliments are duly digested, and turned over the *Pylorus*. If from any Cause this Motion becomes too quick and hasty, a Purging commonly ensues.

§ 237. Whatever disturbs, checks, or stops the natural Motion of the muscular Fibres of the Stomach, (which Motion always tends towards the *Pylorus*) brings on that Sensation, which we commonly call *Sickness* there; which is greater or less, as the Perturbations of that natural Motion are more or less: And when those Fibres are contracted in a Manner contrary
to

to their natural Course, then come on *Nauseas*, or Loathings, and a Propensity to vomit : And when the natural Motion of the muscular Fibres of the *Oesophagus* and Stomach, is inverted, and becomes retrograde, what we call VOMITINGS are the Consequences ; to which the Muscles of the Abdomen greatly assist, being at such a Time, as it were, convulsed.

§ 238. VOMITINGS in the *Small Pox* may proceed from different Causes : and, consequently, require a different Method of Treatment.

§ 239. Those *Vomitings*, which happen to Persons as soon as they are taken ill of this Distemper, are commonly occasion'd, either, 1. By variolous *Effluvia* receiv'd into the Stomach with the *Air*, and *Aliment*, and there irritating the Nerves and muscular Fibres ; or else, 2. By *variolous* Humours discharg'd from the Salival Glands, and the Glandules of the Stomach, and affecting the Nerves and muscular Fibres in the like Manner. See *Part 2.* § 510.

§ 240. Therefore when this Symptom occurs in the Beginning of the *febrile State*, as we may conclude that it is produ'd from one or other of the Causes mention'd (§ 239.) so we may infer, that the giving a *Vomit* is very proper to carry off those morbid Particles, which brought on these violent inverted Motions of the Stomach : And the bare drinking plentifully of *Water* pretty warm, will often sufficiently promote Vomiting, and both dilute and evacuate the offending Matter ; and if a Vomiting Medicine is necessary, it may be exhibited, according to the Directions already given (§ 94, *ad* § 99.) foregoing.

§ 241. If VOMITING happens in the State of *Eruption*, or of *Maturation*, we may conclude, that they proceed from Pustules form'd between the Membranes of the Stomach ; especially if they are attended with *Hiccoughs*, and the Sense of *Heat*, and Pain

in the Stomach, and *throbbing* Pains in the Period of Maturation. In this Case *emollient* Drinks, Broths, &c. are proper.

§ 242. But all pungent, *acrid*, *stimulating*, Things, and especially *Emetics*, must be carefully avoided.

§ 243. 2. *Hiccoughs* may very fitly be consider'd in the next Place; these being *convulsive Motions* of the *Stomach* and *Diaphragm*. They are caused sometimes by a Fulness of the Stomach, whether from Aliments, or Air: These are not the Sort I am here to animadvert on, but those which happen in the Progress of the Distemper, and are attended with other ill Symptoms.

§ 244. Such *Hiccoughs* seem to proceed either, 1. From a deficient Flux, (See § 431, to 441.) of the nervous Fluid in the *Phrenic Nerves*, and in those wherewith the Coats of the Stomach are so richly furnish'd; or, 2. From a malignant *Acrimony* in the Juices, discharged from the Glandules of the Stomach into its Cavity.

§ 245. The *First* of these Causes, (§ 244.) in this State of Things, shews that there is not a sufficient Quantity of Blood, and nervous Fluid to maintain the Action of the vital Organs, and therefore that Nature exhausted is sinking under the Disease.

§ 246. The *Second* Cause (§ 244.) discovers, that the Quantity of morbid Humours remaining in the Blood, is almost too great to be expell'd by the enfeebled Efforts of the animal Functions. Therefore the *Hiccoughs* happening in the third, or in the last Period of this Distemper, have commonly a most threatening Signification.

§ 247. All that can be done for a Patient under this Symptom, is, to give such Things as may correct and evacuate from the Stomach, any *acrid*, morbid Humours, and such also, as may augment the Quantity of nervous Fluid.

§ 248. 3. WORMS sometimes afflict Persons sick of the *Small Pox*, especially Children. It is not necessary here to consider the different Sorts of Worms that may be in different Bodies ; it will be sufficient for me to observe, that some Regard ought to be had to this Symptom, when we have Reason to suspect it ; and that there are some Remedies, which are not only needful to remove this Symptom, but which are likewise subservient to the Endeavours of Nature in her Conflicts with this Distemper ; such as *Cinnab. Nativ.* *Cinnab. Antimon.* *Muscus Corallinus*, &c. See Part 2. § 112.

§ 249. 4. COSTIVENESS is very frequent in this Distemper. It proceeds partly from the Increase of other Evacuations, and partly from the *febrile Heat* of the Blood in the intestinal sanguine Arteries, and Veins, which rarifies the Contents of the Bowels, and promotes the passing of the liquid Part of them more hastily into the Lacteals ; as the Circulation of all the animal Fluids is more quick.

§ 250. It is easy to apprehend, that how much greater the Evacuations by Perspiration, &c. are, so much lesser will be the Excretion by Stool.

§. 251. Here I must observe what is evident by Experience, *viz.* that in this Disease the Body can often go without Evacuation by Stool for several Days together without any Inconvenience ; but if this Symptom continues long, and the Patient's Head begins to be disorder'd, and the *febrile Heat* increases, a *Suppository* or a *Lenitive Glyster* will bring off the hardened Excrements, without inducing a Looseness, and prove a Means of great Relief to the Patient.

§ 252. 6. GRIPING, and MOVING PAINS in the Bowels must proceed either from *acrid* Particles secreted from the Blood, and brought to immediate Contact with the Extremities of the Nerves affected ; or from *acrid* Particles in the Contents of the Bowels propell'd to the Extremities of the Nerves, thro' the thin

thin Membrane that covers them, or from *elastick Air* distending the Bowels affected, and occasioning painful Pressures againg the Nerves. In this Case *mucilaginous, alterative, absorbent* and *anodyne* Drinks may be advis'd to the great Relief of the Patient, such as *Mallow Tea, Jelly of Hartshorn*, the *white DRINK* made with three Parts of *burnt Hartshorn*, and one Part of *Chalk*, a Draught of which may be taken very warm now and then, as Occasion may require.

§ 253. Likewise the following Mixture, or such like, may very profitably be prescribed.

R^x *Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc* β. *Ol. Junip. Ol. Nuc. Moscat. ana* gut. iv. *Syr. de Althe. Syr. Diacodi. ana* unc. β. *℞ q. s. f. m.* MISTURA.
Half an Ounce of this Mixture may be given for a Dose, and repeated as the Patient may need it.

§ 254. For Instances of such *gripping*, and *moving* Pains, See *Part 2. § 13, 14. § 145. ad § 147. § 307. ad 309.*

§ 255. 6. FIXED PAINS in the Bowels, if they are *throbbing*, and in the Time of *Maturation*, indicate *Pustules* form'd in the Membranes of the Bowels, and suppurating there; and require much the same Treatment with the former (§ 252, 253.) *Milk-Pottage, emollient Broths*, and such like, (§ 96. N^o. 1, 7, 14, 15.) are very proper.

§ 256. Other *fixed Pains* and very *acute*, shew great Obstruction and an Inflammation of the Vessels of the Part affected, and are to be removed by such Remedies as take off the Tension of the Fibres, and remove the Obstruction. See *Part 2. § 414, 415.*

§ 257. 7. But it must be observed, that *fixed Pains*, not throbbing, which continue beyond the Period of Maturation, and yield not to proper Remedies, indicate such an *Inflammation* of the Parts pained, as is like to terminate in a Mortification of them.

§ 258. 7. A LOOSENESS often occurs in the *Small Pox*; but it must be differently treated according to the different *Period* of the Distemper in which it shall happen, and the different Cause from which it proceeds, and the different Symptoms that shall attend it.

§ 259. The Cause of that LOOSENESS, which happens in the *febrile State*, or in the Time of *Eruption* seems to be either, 1. An Obstruction of the lacteal Vessels, which as it hinders the Liquids (that come from the Stomach into the Bowels) from passing into the Blood, so it necessitates their running off through the *Rectum*. Or, 2. An extraordinary Discharge of Humours from the stomachical and intestinal Glands, and from the Liver, *Pancreas*, &c. Or, 3. An Exceeding *Laxity* of the intestinal Fibres. Or, 4. An Obstruction of some other Excretions.

§ 260. If the *Looseness* proceeds from the first Cause assign'd, (§ 259) it may be known by inspecting the Stools, which will then appear to be more or less *chylous*. In this Case such Remedies must be given, as may open the Mouths of the *lacteal* Vessels, and remove any Obstructions, which may happen to be in them. To this Purpose the following Medicine may be very conducive.

R *Sal. Martis Riverii* gr. i. *Sal. Prunell. Rad. Cucumæ, Flor. Sulph. ana* gr. vi. *Syr. de Quinque Rad. ap. q. s. m. f.* BOLUS.
This Bolus may be given once in six, or eight Hours, while the Symptom continues.

§ 161. Every Ingredient in this Medicine is *attenuant*, *apperient*, and *deobstruent*; some of them are very moderately warm in their Nature, but one of them is very refrigerating. The Quality of this Bolus is temperate as to Heat, or Cold, but very attenuating, and deobstruent; and may be made cooling, warming or heating, to very different Degrees, by varying the Proportions of the Ingredients either
Way,

Way, *i. e.* by augmenting the Proportion of the *Sal. Prunel.* and diminishing the Quantity of the other Ingredients, if the Symptoms, of the Sick call for refrigerating Medicines: Or else by diminishing the Quantity of the cooling Salt, and increasing the Proportions of the warmer Ingredients, if the Circulation of the Blood needs a *Stimulus*.

§ 262. If this early LOOSENESS is the Effect of the *second Cause* specify'd (§ 259.) it will be discover'd by inspecting the *Stools*, and finding that they are not *chylous*; and if they are attended with an hasty Eruption of the Pustules, they shew that the *variolous Humours* have a *dissolvent* Quality, and are so exceedingly abundant as to force Nature to use all Ways of Excretion at once to free herself of the morbid Particles. This Sort of *Looseness* therefore is a very threatening Incident.

§ 263. I think *Astringent* Medicines very improper in this Case (§ 262.) The Use of them seems like the tying up the Hands of a Man that is fighting for his Life: It is acting counter to Nature in her Efforts of Self-Preservation, and labouring to abate the natural Evacuations of the variolous Humours.

§ 264. The Methods most likely to be serviceable are plentifully to dilute with such Liquids, as will add some Vigour to the Action of the vital Organs, and at the same Time to give those Medicines, which may abate the *dissolvent* Quality of the morbid Humours, and promote the Excretion of the variolous Particles, to the Pustules, and by *Perspiration*, and *Spitting*, &c. See *Part 2.* § 408, *ad* § 411.

§ 265. When this early *Looseness* results from the *third Cause* mention'd, (§ 259.) we may know it by the *Flabbiness* of the Flesh, *Lowness* of the Pulse, *Feebleness* of the Body, and Smallness of the Appetite to Food. In this Case temperate *Cordials*, and such Things as straiten the Fibres of the Stomach and Intestines,

testines, and promote Perspiration, may happily relieve the Sick.

§ 266. The early *Looseness* which proceeds from the last Cause noted, (§ 259.) may very successfully be cur'd (not by *Astringents*, or strong *Absorbents*, but) by such Remedies as recover the obstructed Excretions.

§ 267. If a *Looseness* happens in the Period of *Maturation*, it is commonly occasioned by a sudden Abatement of Perspiration, and Return of the *variolous* Matter inwards from the external Superficies of the Body; and is generally preceded by a *sinking* of the Pustules, a Change of the Colour of their Bases, and an Increase of the Fever; but sometimes it results from one or other of the Causes specify'd, (§ 259, *ad* § 266.) Where the *curative Indications* are likewise noted; and sometimes it proceeds from Irregularity of Diet. See *Part 2.* § 29, 30.

§ 268. When this Symptom (§ 267.) proceeds from an Abatement of Perspiration, and a sinking of the Pustules, it will not be proper to give *Astringents*, but such Things as may raise the Pustules again, promote their Suppuration, and increase Perspiration, and the Discharge from the renal, and salival Glands. For these Purposes the following Medicines are proper, *viz.*

℞ *Sal. Succini* vol. gr. iii. *Coccinell.* gr. v. *Rad. Serpentar.* virg. gr. vii. *Camphor.* gr. i. *Elect. Diascord.* sine *Melle.* scr. i. *Syr. Balsamic.* q. s. m. f. *BOLUS inaurandus.* This *Bolus* may be taken once in six Hours, or oftner, if the Case requires, the sick Person drinking after it a Draught of the Decoction of the Shavings of *Hartshorn*, mixed with a Spoonful or two of Wine, and made hot. Or,

℞ *Pulv. Æthiop. Lapid. Contayerv.* ana gr. xv. *Cortic. Cinnam.* gr. iv. *Elect. Diascord.* sine *Melle* scr. i *Syr. Balsam.* q. s. m. f. *BOLUS.* This *Bolus* may be given as the former.

§ 269. If a *Looseness* happens about the twelfth Day of the Distemper, or Beginning of the fourth Period

Period (the State of *Declination*) it is commonly a very happy Symptom, and a necessary Evacuation for Persons that have either the *Confluent*, or any of the *higher Degrees* of the *Distinct Small Pox*; and more especially, when Pustules have been form'd between the Membranes of the *OEsophagus*, *Stomach* and *Bowels*. For hereby the little Portions of Skins, which inclos'd the Matter, that made the internal Pustules, and also the Remains of the variolous Humours are evacuated from the Body. See *Part 2.* § 76, 77, 146, 207, 314, 316, *ad* 321. and 452, *ad* 454. and *Hist.* 38.

§ 270. A Looseness therefore in this last Period of the Disease must by no Means be check'd, * unless it be excessive, and ill Symptoms manifestly proceeding from that Excess shall occur: but gentle *Cordials*, in small Quantities, may be given, as the State of the Sick may require. For proper Cordials in in this Case, See *Part 2.* § 311. § 410.

§ 271. If, with the *Looseness*, the *Scabbing* should go on hastily, and the Skin become dry, and hot, notwithstanding fit Methods us'd to prevent it; a gentle *Purge* may be very adviseable. *Vid.* § 158. foregoing.

§ 272. 8. *PISSING BLOOD* is a terrible Symptom. It proceeds from Blood running out of the capillary sanguine Vessels in the Kidneys, thro' those *Tubuli* that receive and carry the Urine to the *Pelvis*. This Symptom can not happen unless the *Texture* of the Blood be in some Measure *dissolv'd*, and the red Globules broken into Parts small enough to enter, and pass thro' the *urinary* Tubes, or the Coats of those Tubes become *lax*, and their Cavity enlarged to a Degree, that will admit the Blood's passing through them; or the Coats of the sanguine Vessels are corroded by an *acrid* Quality of the Blood. Therefore the Cause of this *Hæmorrhage* may be easily understood.

* *Vid.* *Hist.* 34. § 456. and *Hist.* 35. § 479.

§ 273. If it be said, that breaking the Globules of Blood will destroy their Redness, as the breaking Glass in Pieces turns the Colour white; I answer, that granting, a Globule of Blood may be divided into ten or twelve or more Parts, and that those separated Parts will have no red Colour; yet it will not follow that the natural Colour will be lost, only by dividing it into four or two Parts; the divided Parts may be small enough to pass thro' the *urinary* or *lymphatic* Vessels enlarged, and yet not small enough to loose their Redness.

§ 274. But as *Pissing Blood* manifests a great Corruption and *Dissolution* of the Texture of the sanguine Fluid, so it indicates the Use of such Medicines as are proper to destroy the Acrimony, and confirm the Texture of it, to prevent its Putrefaction, and to straiten and strengthen the Fibres of the Vessels. See § 110, to 112. and *Part 2.* § 9. and *Hist.* 39.

§ 275. VOIDING BLOOD by *Stool*, results from the same Causes, which produce a *Pissing Blood*, and has the like Signification, and requires the same Method of Cure. But in this Case proper Clysters may be of some Service.

276. 9. BLACK and *Blackish* URINE, with a *black* or *dark* Sediment, proceeds from the same Cause with the Symptom (§ 272, &c.) When that Cause is not strong enough to produce that Symptom, then this sort of Urine only follows it, and requires the Treatment directed § 274. Both the former, and this, are threatening Symptoms informing us, that there is but little Ground to hope for the Patient's Recovery.

§ 277. 10. PISSING *frequent*, and *little* in Quantity, is occasion'd either, 1. By an *Acrimony* of the Humours falling into the Bladder with the Urine and irritating the Sphincter; or, 2. By an exceeding *Weakness* of Nature: For Nature, overcome by the
Force

Force of the Disease, often yields to the least *Stimulus*. A frequent Pissing may be known to proceed from this last Cause, by the general Feebleness of the Patient, join'd with other deplorable Symptoms. And when, this is the Case, Death is commonly near at Hand.

§ 278. To relieve the Sick of a too frequent Pissing, when it proceeds from the first Cause assign'd (§ 277.) those Things must be given, which may correct the Acrimony of the Fluids, and take off the stimulating Quality from the Urine. See Part 2. § 140. The following Remedies are proper for these Purposes, viz.

TAKE of the Leaves of Mallows, unc. i. of Nutmeg grated, scr. ii. Milk and the Decoction of Hartshorn Shavings, of each one Pint and a Quarter, mix and boil them till the Liquor comes to a Quart, then strain it, and add unc. ii. of the Syrup. of Marshmallows to it, and make an APOZEME, of which the Patient may drink a Draught warm as often as Occasion may require. Or,
℞ Amygdal. dulc. excortic. dr. vi. Sem. Papav. alb. dr. ii. Sem. Malv. dr. iii. Aq. Lact. alex. lib. i. Sy. de Althæ. unc. i. ℞. m. f. s. a. EMULSION. A Tea Cup of this Emulsion may now now and then be drank warm.

§ 279. II. PISSING INVOLUNTARY, I call that, which happens to a Person awake, and sensible, from an Incapacity of retaining his Urine in the Bladder, which therefore comes away against his Will. The Cause of this Symptom, is a *Relaxation* of the Fibres of the Sphincter of the Bladder. This is a very Melancholy Symptom, as it commonly occurs after the Distemper has made a terrible Progress, and indicates a general Weakness of the Solids, and shews Death to be approaching.

§ 280. To obviate this Symptom, such Remedies must be exhibited, as warm, straiten, and strengthen the muscular Fibres, and all the Vessels, and the following may be of Service to these Intentions.

R^y *Lapid. Contrayerv. Corall. rub. pp. ana scr. ii. Coccinell. gr. x. Aq. Lactis alex. unc. v. Aq. Pæon. comp. unc. ii. Ap. Hungaric. Sp. Lavendul. comp. ana dr. ii. Sp Vitriol. dul. gut. 20. Syr. Balsammic. unc. β. m. f.* JULAPIUM. Two Spoonfuls of this *Cordial* may be given for a Dose, (after shaking the Phial) and repeated once in six Hours, or oftener, if needful; and outwardly the Region of the Neck of the Bladder may be fomented with the following Mixture.

R^y *Sp. Vini rect. unc. i. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Aq. Hungaric. ana. dr. iii. Tinct. Surcin. dr. ii. m. f.* FOTUS.

§ 281. 12. *PISSING INSENSIBLE*, proceeds from such a *Delirium*, or Disorder of the Senses, as hinders the Sick Person from perceiving any Stimulation from the Quantity or Quality of the Urine in his Bladder. In this Case it is not easy to know whether the Fibres of the Sphincter Muscle are relax'd; but tho' there should be no such Relaxation, yet this Symptom has a threatening Import, as it manifests either very great Obstruction, or violent Inflammation of the Brain.

§ 282. In this Case (§ 281.) all proper Methods must be used to abate the Fever, and take off the *Delirium*, on which this Symptom does so much depend. See *Part 2. § 339. ad 345.*

§ 283. 13. *INVOLUNTARY EXCRETION* by STOOL proceeds from the same Cause with *involuntary Pissing*, specify'd § 279. and require the like Remedies § 280.

§ 284. 14. *INSENSIBLE EXCRETION* by STOOL happens from the same Cause that produces insensible Pissing, § 281. and needs the same Remedies § 282.

§ 285. 15. The *INFLAMMATION*, and *TUMOUR* of the *Penis* in this Distemper, are produced by *variolous Humours* propelled from the Blood into the lymphatic Arteries distributed in this Member, and by too slow a passing of the Blood thro' the capillary sanguine Arteries. In this Case those Applications, which are *attenuating* and *emollient*, and which consequently tend to remove the Obstruction, and recover the Circulation in the tumify'd Parts, are very proper. See *Part 2 § 127. ad 129.*

Of Symptoms peculiar to Women.

§ 286 Before I conclude this Chapter, I think it will be proper to take Notice of the Circumstances some *Women* are in, while under this Distemper; which deserve much Consideration, as the Welfare of the Female Patient depends, in a great Measure, on the advising properly in Reference to them.

§ 287. The first that I shall consider are the CATAMENIA. This periodical monthly *Flux*, occurring in its usual Time, ought to be regarded. It sometimes happens, that Women are taken ill of the *Small Pox*, four, six, or eight Days, more or less, before the expected time of their monthly Evacuation; and indeed the *variolous* Fever often brings on this *uterine Flux* before its time: But this is not the Point I am now upon. The Case, I here give my Thoughts of, is, when this Flux happens to a Woman under the *Small Pox* in its proper Time, and what is then to be done. It is altogether needless to say any Thing on the Nature, or Benefits of this *natural Discharge*, it will be sufficient for me to observe, that as it depends on, and proceeds from a *Plethora* in the sanguine Vessels, so it is necessary to suffer this Flux to have its natural Course *, and the Discharge this Way to be as large as in time of Health, for the Abatement of that *Plethora*, which at any Time would endanger the Patient's Health, and more especially at this *Season*. If this runs beyond its usual Time and Quantity, and seems to draw on any ill Consequences, as a *sinking* of the Pustules, *Abatement* of the florid Colour of their *Bases*, or *stopping* their Growth, &c. then Methods to restrain this Flux must diligently be used. See § 294. following.

§ 288.² HÆMORRHAGIA UTERINA, I call any Flux of Blood from excerning Vessels, either in the

* See Part 2. § 67. 182. 255.

Uterus, or *Vagina* that is unusual, or unnatural. This Flux proceeds either, 1. From the *Rarefaction* of the Blood by the *febrile* Heat. The Blood rarefied to a certain Degree, presses the Sides of the uterine Vessels with a Force equal to that, which is the Consequence of the *Plethora* that produces the *Menses*. When the uterine *Hæmorrhage* springs from this Cause, it may be known to do so by present and evident Tokens of a febrile *Rarefaction* of the Blood; and if this be the Case, the Danger is not exceeding great, provided the Flux be moderate, and other Symptoms favourable. But if it be large, and the Strength of the Patient abates; or if we find Reason to apprehend that a Return of *variolous* Humours into the Blood will be the Consequence of it; if the Pustules sink, or their Bases change their lively Colour, then Methods must be used to restrain and check it. See *Part 2. § 48. ad 53. and Hist. 39.*

§ 289. But, 2. This Flux, (§ 288.) sometimes proceeds from the same Cause which produces the *Pissing Blood*, (*Vid. § 272, 273.*) and has the same *curative* Indications. Those Things which tend to strengthen and preserve the Texture of the Blood, to resist its Putrefaction, and to take off the *Flagginess* of the Vessels, reducing their Diameters to their natural Size, are proper in this Case, and against all *Hæmorrhages* that spring from the same Cause. *vid. § 212. foregoing; and § 294 following.*

§ 290. 3. PREGNANCY, is the Case of several Women under this Distemper; and when it is so, great Care must be taken, that the Medicines be adapted not only to the Occasions of the sick Person in Reference to the Disease, but also to strengthen the *Fætus*, and prevent a Miscarage; or, at least, to stave it off, during the Course of it. Medicines proper for pregnant Women under this Distemper, are such as the following, *viz.*

℞ *Rad. Tormentillæ*, dr. ℞. *Cortic. Cinnam. Boli Armen. ana*
Conserv. Fruct. Cynosb. dr. ℞. *Syr. de Ros. sic. q. s. m. & f.*
 Bolus. This Bolus may be given once in six Hours, oftener,
 or seldomer, as the Case may require, drinking a Draught of
 a small Decoction of *Cinnamon* (sweetened with fine Loaf
 Sugar to the Patate) after each Bolus. See also Hist. 15. 21. 29.

§ 291. 4. LONGINGS sometimes happen to pregnant Women while sick of the *Small Pox*; and if they do, their Desires must be satisfy'd. Women under this Circumstance may safely be indulg'd the Liberty of Eating, and Drinking what they so importunately crave: To deny them such Liberty even in a State of Health would be of dangerous Consequence, and probably would bring on *Abortion*; but much more hazardous will it be to lay Restraints upon them while under this Distemper. The Perturbation of their Spirits from such Restraints may produce sad Effects; but the Gratification of their strong Inclinations will be safe, and salutary. See Part 2, § 230.

§ 292. 5. MISCARRIAGE sometimes happens to pregnant Women, under this Disease, notwithstanding the utmost Precaution. When there is Reason to apprehend this Event to be unavoidably approaching, all Care must be taken to guard against FLOODINGS, which are always dangerous, more especially during the Progress of this Distemper. For Remedies against Flooding, see § 294. following. Also Part 2. § 383. ad 385.

§ 293. 6. CHILD-BIRTH. It sometimes happens that Women with Child have gone their full Time, and are delivered before the *Small Pox* has finish'd its Course. This indeed, is a very hazardous Incident, more especially if it happens during the Course of the *Second* or *Third* Period of the *Confluent*, or even of the *Distinct* Kind, where Pustules are numerous, on Account of the great Check it gives to the Excretions of the *variolous* Humours. A prudent Per-

son when he meets with this, and the foregoing Symptoms, § 290, 291, 292. will endeavour by proper Ways, and Remedies to keep on the natural Operations in the Body for evacuating the morbid Particles and to obviate the Tendency of those Incidents, which threaten to disturb them.

§ 294. FLOODING is the most dangerous Symptom that can attend *Miscarriage*, or *Child-birth*, as a Return of the *variolous* Humours into the sanguine Vessels, a sinking of the Pustules, an Abatement of the Patient's Strength, and often immediate Death are natural Consequences of it. Therefore it is necessary both by *external* Applications, and *internal* Remedies, to stop so threatening a Flux. To these Purposes the following Things may conduce.

℞ Cortic. *Quercus*, Cortic. *Pruni Sylvest.* ana unc. ii. Ter. *Japon.* Boli *Armen.* ana dr. ii. Coq. cum Aq. Font. lib. iv. ad lib. ii. dein col. & Liqueur. colat. cum Vini rubr. astring. lib. i. mist. fit pro FORTU. This Foment made very warm, may with Woollen Stupes be applied to the Region of the Womb, as the Case shall require.

℞ Terr. *Japon.* Boli *Armen.* ana gr. x. Pulv. *Æthiopic.* gr. v. Conser. *Ros. rub.* scr. ii. Sy. *Cydon.* q. s. è m. & BOLUS. This Bolus may be given every Hour, till the Flooding ceases. Or,

℞ Rad. *Tormentill.* *Plantag.* *Bistort.* Cortic. *Granat.* ana dr. i. C. C. C. dr. iii. Coq. cum Aq. Font. lib. 2. ad lib. 1. dein Liqueur. colat. cum Sacchar, *rosa.* q. s. edulcoretur, & fiat APOZEMA. Four Ounces of this Apozeme may be given to the Patient, and repeated as there shall be Occasion.

See also Part 2. § 48. ad 50. and § 153. ad 156.

C H A P. VII.

Containing an Account of the general Symptoms, as to their Causes, curative Indications, and proper Methods of Cure.

§ 295. II. **I** am in the next Place to speak of the *general* SYMPTOMS describ'd, § 162. and shall begin with the different States of the *Pulse* under this Distemper, which deserve very particular Regard, And,

I. THE PULSE TOO QUICK. The Pulse is too quick, when in a Patient that has a *quick Pulse*, the variolous Humours are not regularly, and sufficiently discharg'd into the Pustules; and when other Evacuations of them by *Perspiration*, *Spitting*, &c. are not duly carried on. It must be observed here, that the Pulse becomes quicker from a more frequent Influx of Fluid into the Muscle of the Heart; and this quicker Influx is caused by the Heat, and Rarefaction of the *febrile Blood* in the sanguine Arteries.

§ 296. In this Case, therefore, Endeavours must be used to abate the Circulation; for while that is too rapid, it is impossible for the *variolous* Particles to be duly separated from the Blood; for instead of being dismiss'd into the *lymphatick Arteries*, and to the excretory Vessels, they are hurried into the capillary Veins (whose Diameters are larger than the Diameters of the *lymphatick Arteries*) and kept circulating with the Blood, till they corrupt and destroy its Texture, or become so *viscid*, as to obstruct the *lymphatick Vessels*, stagnate in them, and put an End to the Life of the Patient; unless the Case be sufficiently alter'd by proper Remedies. For such Remedies, see § 124, 127. foregoing. also *Part 2.* § 9. § 73, 74. § 82, &c.
§ 297.

§ 297. Here it must be noted, that a Pulse *too quick*, shews the Fever to be high, and great Danger arising thence.

§ 298. 2. The PULSE TOO SLOW. As to this, I may say, it is commonly owing to the *Viscidities* of the circulating Fluids, and Obstruction of the capillary Arteries; but sometimes it arises from a too deliberate Influx of *Fluid* into the Nerves, and the Muscles of the Heart.

§ 299. The Pulse is known to be *too slow*, when, with a *slow Pulse*, the *Excretions* of the *variolous* Humours do not proceed regularly, and in sufficient Quantities, according to the Time of the Distemper. In which Case, such Medicines should be given, as will attenuate the Fluids, and quicken the Circulation, and augment the Secretion of the *nervous* Fluid. For which, see § 125, 128.

§ 300. It must be remark'd, that a Pulse *too slow*, manifests, that Nature is too much oppress'd with the Quantity of *variolous* Matter, and thence is in Danger of being overcome by the Disease.

§ 301. 3. The PULSE TOO WEAK. A weak Pulse generally follows a Deficiency of the *nervous Fluid*, and a consequent Defect of Strength and Vigour in the *natural, animal, and vital* FUNCTIONS.

§ 302. The Pulse is known to be *too weak*, when, with a *weak Pulse*, the necessary Excretions of the morbid Humours are not duly made.

§ 303. In this Case, suitable *Cordials*, which may attenuate the Blood, strengthen the Solids, and give greater Force to the muscular Motion of the Heart, are very needful. For such Remedies § 149.

§ 304. This Kind of Pulse (§ 301.) as it shews the Feebleness of Nature, and that the Patient's Strength is not proportionate to the Force of the Distemper; so it indicates that the Recovery of the sick Person is much to be doubted.

§ 305. 4. The PULSE too HARD. This happens when the Membranes of the Arteries are not so moist as they ought to be, when there are Obstructions in the *Febrillæ*, which compose them; and when the Blood is too thick and *sizy*, and unequally *viscid*, as in *Pleuresies*, and other inflammatory Fevers.

§ 306. The Pulse is known to be *too hard*, not only by feeling, but by its being join'd with other Signs of an *Inflammatory* Fever, and an evident Deficiency in the Excretions of the *variolous* Matter.

§ 307. In this Case, those Medicines, which attenuate and abate the extraordinary Inflammation, and the *Dryness* of the Coats of the Arteries, must be advis'd.

§ 308. This Pulse, (§ 305.) as it seldom happens in the *Small Pox*, but when the Pustules are very numerous, and the Fever exceeding high, so it informs us, that the Patient is in great Danger.

§ 309. 5. A PULSE too SOFT, is the Consequence of a feeble Circulation, and of a *Laxity* of the Fibres, which compose the Coats of the Arteries, and of too great a Thinness of the Blood, or a Deficiency in the Quantity of it.

§ 310. The Pulse may be judg'd to be *too soft*, when the Strength of the Patient, that has a soft Pulse, languishes, and the necessary Excretions abate before their proper Time.

§ 311. In this Case, those Things, which strengthen the Circulation, and confirm the Texture of the Blood, may be very serviceable; such as these following:

℞ *Rad. Serpent. Virg.* gr. v. *Boli Armen.* gr. x. *Coccinel.* gr. iii. *Nuc. Moschat.* gr. v. *Conserv. Fruet. Cynosbat.* scr. ii. *Syr. è Cortic. Aurant. m. f. q.* & BOLUS. This Bolus may be given once in six Hours, oftener, or seldomer, as the Case may require. See also § 147. foregoing.

§ 312. This Kind of Pulse (§ 309.) shews the sick Person has hardly Strength enough to live through the Distemper.

§ 313. 6. An UNEQUAL PULSE. The Pulse may be *unequal*, both in respect to *Strength*; the Pulsations being sometimes stronger, and sometimes weaker; and also in respect of *Time*, the Spaces of Time between the Pulsations, being some longer, some shorter.

§ 314. This sort of Pulse is certainly known by Feeling: 1. It is produced by unequal, or deficient Influxes of Fluid into the Muscle of the Heart, if the Inequality is in the *Force* of the Pulsations.

§ 315. But 2. If the Inequality is in the *Times* of the Pulses, then the Cause thereof is an unequal *Viscidit*y and *Fluidity* of the Blood; which consequently runs thro' the capillary Arteries, sometimes faster, sometimes slower; *slower* while the viscid Parts of the Blood are passing thro' the capillary Arteries; but *quicker*, while the fluid Parts are circulating thro' them.

§ 316. In the latter Case, (§ 315.) those Things which may take off the *visy* Quality of the Blood, and render it equally fluid, are necessary; as in the former, (§ 314.) those Things which may augment the Quantity, and promote a free Course of the nervous Fluid, are the proper Remedies. When this Symptom proceeds from the first Cause, see § 149. When it results from the second Cause, See. § 124. Here it must be remembred, that the Medicines to be chosen, must be either of the *cooling*, or *warming Attenuants*, as the Pulse is too quick, or too slow, &c.

§ 317. This sort of Pulse (§ 313.) threatens the Patient with Death, as it argues a Deficiency in the Quantity of *nervous Fluid*, (when the Inequality is in the Force of the Pulses) and that the *variolous viscid* Humours are too many to be happily attenuated, and excreted

excreted by Strength of the natural Functions, when the Inequality is in the Times of the Pulses.

§ 318. 7. AN INTERMITTING PULSE in Persons of a middle Age, under this Distemper, commonly happens in the *third Period*, and sometimes the fourth, when that is attended with a *Secoudary Fever*. This seems to be an higher Degree of that Kind of Pulse, which is *unequal* as to Time, and is owing not only to an unequal Viscidity, and Fluidity of the Humours, but often to a *Deficiency* in the Quantity of Blood; the natural and due Quantity of it being wasted by the Evacuations made during the Progress of the Disease; or else it may result from the Cause assign'd § 314.

§ 319. Indeed this sort of Pulse (318.) may proceed from an *Inflammation* of the Heart, Arteries, or Lungs; but when it arises from such a Cause, Symptoms of such Inflammation will make it manifest.

§ 330. Against these Symptoms, not only those Medicines, which are proper to relieve a Patient whose Pulse is unequal as to Time, (§ 316.) may fitly be advis'd, but also such Things as may augment the Quantity of the Blood. See § 146, 149. foregoing.

§ 326. I may add, that an *Intermitting Pulse* happening to middle-aged Persons in the third or fourth Period of the *Small Pox*, is commonly the melancholy Harbinger of approaching Death.

§ 322. From what has been said (§ 295, to 321.) the COMPLEX *bad Pulses*, viz. the *two quick* and *weak*, the *weak* and *unequal*, &c. will readily be understood, as to the Causes from which they proceed; and the *curative* Indications to be regarded in the Treatment of them, will be easily deduc'd from those Causes.

§ 323. 8. COLD FITS sometimes occur in this Distemper. I do not here speak of that Sort of *Coldness*, which happens in the Beginning of the Sickness,

ness, and commonly introduces not only the *Small Pox*, but also many other Fevers ; but I am considering that *Coldness* of the extreme, and muscular Parts of the Body, which happens afterwards in the Progress of the Fever, and follows a sudden Abatement of the *Heat*, and *Rarefaction* of the Blood, and is as a PARENTHESIS in the Course of the *febrile Heat*. In this sort of *Fits*, the *Pulse* is commonly *slow*, *weak*, and *languid* : This Symptom rarely happens, but where the *variolous* Humours are very abundant, and it seems sometimes to be an Effect of the Operation of the Fever, which, by its Heat and Motion evapourating from the Body the thinner, most aqueous and serous Parts of the Blood, renders the Remainder abundantly thick and *viscous*. Now when the sanguine Fluid attains such a Degree of Viscidity, that it cannot easily pass through the capillary sanguine Arteries, it then circulates very *slowly* through them ; the natural Consequence of which is *Coldness*, and this continues till, by the Force of the Heart, the obstructing Particles are driven from the capillary sanguine Arteries into the capillary Veins, and are so far attenuated, as to circulate more freely thro' them.

§ 324. When the *cold Fit* proceeds from the Cause assign'd, (§ 323.) the *curative* Indication is to *attenuate*, and dilute the viscid *Blood*, but not by any Method that will augment the Heat and Inflammation which naturally follows this Symptom ; therefore very *hot*, *aromatick*, *acrid*, *stimulating* Medicines must be avoided ; but rubbing the Limbs and Body gently with hot Clothes, and drinking diluting Liquors very warm, will be proper. The following *Julep*, or such like, may also be very useful to the Sick.

R *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. xii. *Sal. Nitri* scr. ii. *Vini alb.* unc. i. *Syr. de Quinque Rad. ap.* unc. ii. & JULAPIUM. Three, or four Spoonfuls of this *Julep*, may be given warm, every Quarter of an Hour during the *cold Fit*.

§ 325. But these *cold Fits*, though they always immediately result from a very slow, and feeble Circulation of the Blood, yet they do not always proceed merely from a *Viscidit*y of it; for sometimes the Circulation becomes suddenly weak and slow, from an insufficient Supply of the nervous Fluid from the *Cerebellum* to the Heart. The Occasion of which must be either, 1. That a sufficient Quantity of the nervous Fluid is not separated in the *Cerebellum* from the Blood. Or, 2. That some Obstruction of the Nerves, which supply the Heart, prevents the Influx of a sufficient Quantity to it. When this is the Case, it may be known by the Appearance of such Symptoms as discover an *Hysteric*, or *Hypocondriac* Disposition of the Blood. Proper Remedies here are gentle *Cordials*. Forms of which may be seen, *Part 2.* § 204, 207, 809, 296, 311, 312, 321, 417.

§ 326. 9. SHIVERINGS, HORRORS, TREMORS sometimes happen, not only in the Beginning of the *Small Pox*, but likewise after it has made a threatening Progress. These involuntary Motions, these sudden, and quick Contractions and Relaxations of the Muscles, and nervous *Fibrillæ*, seem to arise from, and depend on very sudden and quick, but interrupted Influxes of the Blood, and nervous Fluid to those Muscles that are so affected. The Cause of which may be a very *unequal Fluidity* of the Blood; which seems to be the Case, when these Symptoms occur in the Beginning of Fevers.

§ 327. The like Quality of the Blood by it self, or with some particular *Acrimony* in the Fluids may produce them not only in the Beginning, but also in the Progress of Fevers.

§ 328. These are bad Tokens, when they happen after the Fever has been of some Continuance; and the later they happen, the more threatening they are, as they shew, that the natural Operations of the Body

have not been able to render the Blood equally fluid, nor to evacuate the morbid Humours so much as will allow us good Hope of the Patient's Recovery.

§ 329. The *curative* Indications are the same as in the Case of a *shivering Respiration* spoken of, § 204. See also *Part* 2. § 450, 451.

§ 330. 10. SWEAT PROFUSE is a Symptom that sometimes occurs. Here let it be observed, 1. That *Sweat* is a sort of thin *Serum* (more or less mix'd with Particles of saline, or other Humours) discharg'd from the Blood through the *Epidermis* by Means of numberless miliary Glandules situated every where under it; and sometimes by those innumerable Branches from the subcutaneous sanguine Arteries, observed by *Ruyfchius* and *Eustachius*. 2. That to the Production of Sweat, two Things are necessary: *First*, That the *serous* Parts of the Blood be sufficiently attenuated, and render'd minute enough to pass thro' those Glandules, and capillary Vessels above noted. *Secondly*, That the Cavities of those Glandules, and Vessels be open enough to admit their passing thro' them, and so out of the Body.

§ 331. The Want of either of these Particulars, (§ 330.) and more especially the Want of both hinder the Excretion of *Sweat*. If the Blood is *viscid*, it's serous Parts will not be so easily separated, and excreted as otherwise it might; or if the excreting Vessels, be rigid, contracted, or obstructed, the serous Parts of the Blood cannot have free Vent thro' them.

§ 332. Hence may be understood the State of the Blood, and excreting Vessels in sick Persons, when *Sweating* is necessary for the Discharge of morbid Humours, and when it does not occur; as also what is to be done for the Relief of such Patients.

§ 333. 3dly, I would remark, that in the Time of *Sweating*, as all those Glandules, and subcutaneous Vessels

Vessels, which convey this Liquid to the external Superficies of the Body are distended; so, in Proportion to the Greatness of that Distention, Multitudes of *perspiratory* Canals are compressed; and, consequently, in a Proportion to the Degree of that Distention, the Evacuation by *insensible* Perspiration is diminished.

§ 334. And therefore, 4^{thly}, Great Care must be taken in the *Small Pox* not to augment the Discharge by *Sweat* to such a Degree as to hinder the *insensible* Perspiration.

§ 335. *SWEAT* is *profuse*, when it is copious, continues long without yielding Relief to the Sick, and instead thereof carries away nutritious Parts from the Blood, is attended with *Faintness*, and follow'd with a sensible Diminution of Strength.

§ 336. This Symptom (§ 330.) has for its Cause a feeble Texture, and sometimes a violent Circulation of the Blood, together with a *Lax* State of the Fibres, that compose the Glandules, and Vessels thro' which the Sweat is discharg'd.

§ 337. If this *Symptom* continues, it deprives the Blood of its diluting Liquid, and may thicken what remains in the sanguine Vessels to such a Degree, as may produce deadly Obstructions, and render ineffectual the Use of the best *Attenuants*, and Deobstruents.

§ 338. It is therefore necessary to endeavour the restraining this Sort of *Sweat*. To this End it will be proper to take the Patient out of his Bed, and let him sit up a while, and gradually abate the Quantity of his Clothes, and make the Air of his Room cooler: It will be needful also, that he abstain from those Things, which heat, and rarify the Blood, and that he take his Liquids cool; and the following Medicines, which tend to straiten, and strengthen the Solids, and invigorate the Blood may conduce much to the removing of this Symptom.

- ℞ *Sal. succini* vol. gr. ii. *Sal. Martis* gr. i. *Aq. Menth.* dr. v. *Aq. Mirab.* dr. ii. *Syr. è Cortic. Aurant.* dr. i. m. f. HAUSTULUS. This little Draught may be given once in four Hours, or oftener, while the profuse Sweat continues. Or,
- ℞ *Sal. succini* vol. gr. x. *Aq. Laët. alex.* unc. v. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* unc. ii. *Aq. Pæon. comp. syr. de Ros. sicc. ana* unc. β. *Sp. Vitriol.* q. s. ad gratam aciditatem. m. f. JULAPIUM. Two or three Spoonfuls of this Cordial may be given now and then, as it may be wanted. Or,
- ℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* unc. β. *Cortic. Cinnam.* dr. ii. coq. cum *Aq. puræ* q. s. ad lib. i. β. dein *Liquor. colat. adde Vini rub. astringentis* lib. β. *sacchar. albiss.* q. s. ad saporem gratum. m. f. APOZEMA. Six, or seven Spoonfuls of this Apozema may be given for a Dose, and repeated, as wanted.

§ 339. To all the foregoing Directions, I must add the Importance of supplying the Sick with such Food as is of easy Digestion, and as may repair the Loss occasion'd by the profuse Sweats.

§ 340. II. COLD SWEATS sometimes afflict Persons under the *Small Pox*. They happen, when the subcutaneous Glandules and Vessels are relax'd, and widen'd; and the serous Part of the Blood falls into them, without the Force of a vigorous Circulation. They are an ill Symptom, as they shew, that the Fluids, and Solids are very weak and feeble, and the Strength of the Patient to be hardly sufficient for those Conflicts, which are necessary to the Recovery of Health.

§ 341. For the Removal of these Sweats, such Remedies should be advis'd, as may render the Fibres duly contractile, strengthen the Tone of the Blood, and invigorate its Circulation. For Remedies, see *Part 2.* § 296, 297.

§ 342. 12. FAINTING FITS do sometimes follow the sick Person under this Distemper. They proceed either, 1. From Obstruction of the capillary Arteries, which occasions a Resistance to the Motion of the Heart, and consequently a Fainting: Or, 2. From the Want of a due supply of the nervous Fluid

to the Heart; whence its Motion languishes, and Faintness ensues.

§ 343. That this is a right Account of this Symptom, seems evident from the *Feebleness*, and *Lowness* of the Pulse in the Time of these Fits, and from the sensible Effects of proper *Cordials*, which, by invigorating the Motion of the Blood, and stimulating the vital Fluid, do remove them. See *Part 2.* § 119.

§ 344. It is by this Way of Operation, (§ 343.) that Medicines made with Preparations of *Castor*, *Amber*, *Saffron*, and other *hysteric* and *cardiac* Ingredients, are serviceable to the Patient in such Cases.

§ 345. If it be said, that *cold Water* outwardly apply'd, or drank, will frequently recover Persons from fainting; I answer, very true; but it does so by the Stimulation it produces; the Coldness of the Water contracting the Coats of the circulating Vessels, and thereby forcing on the Current of their contained Fluids, and quickening the Motion of the nervous Liquid. But this is not the proper Remedy here, because Nature in most Patients is too much weaken'd by this Distemper, to receive Benefit from a Method, which supposes a considerable Measure of Strength.

§ 346. The *curative* Indications for removing this Symptom, may easily be deduced from what is said, § 342, 343.

§ 347. 13. HYSTERIC FITS sometimes occur, and are a very threatening Symptom; because they commonly occasion a Change of the Colour of the Bases of the Pustules, a sudden Return of *variolous* Humours into the Blood, and sometimes to that Degree, that there happens a manifest *Sinking* of them. See *Part 2.* § 457, 459. and *Hist.* 37.

§ 348. These Disorders are either, 1. From irregular Influxes of the nervous Fluid, into the Parts affected, in those hysterical Cases attended with *Laughing*, *Crying*, *odd Gestures*, *Risings* in the Throat, &c.

as is manifest from the alternate involuntary Contractions and Extensions of the Muscles hysterically affected. Or, 2. From a Deficiency of the Quantity of the nervous Fluid; when this Symptom is attended with a *Dejection* of the Mind, and Feebleness of the *animal*, and *vital* Functions; as is evident from the Success of those Remedies, which recruit the Spirits, and invigorate the Circulation of the Fluids. Or, 3. From an obstructed and difficult Circulation of the Blood, and Lymph.

§ 349. The *curative* Indications for relieving the Sick under this Symptom, sufficiently appear from what has been said § 348.

§ 350. Proper *Cordials* and other Medicines in this Case are specify'd, *Hist.* 37.

§ 351. 14. The PUSTULES NOT GROWING, or increasing in Bulk, in the *second*, and *third* Periods of this Distemper, is a Symptom, which frequently happens. After the *Eruption* comes on, the Pustules form'd should continue gradually increasing their Bulk, till they come to a full Maturation: But it is often otherwise, and we find the Pustules for many Hours successively much in the same State, either without any Augmentation at all, or with such as is not near sufficient to answer the Wants of Nature. See *Part* 2. § 302, 446, 447.

§ 352. The immediate Cause of this Symptom is the Want of a continued due Supply of *variolous* Humours to the Pustules. But the Cause of this *Deficiency* may be various. 1. A *too quick* Circulation. See § 295, &c. Or, 2. A Circulation *too slow*; § 298, &c. Or, 3. A Circulation *too weak*, § 301, &c. Or, 4. The *Viscidities* of the Fluids, and *Rigidness* of Fibres of the Arteries, § 305, &c. Or, 5. The *Laxity* of the Fibres, see § 309, &c. Or, 6. An unequal *Fluidity* and *Viscidities* of the Blood, see § 315, &c.

353. From what is said, and referr'd to in § 352. may easily be understood what is the true Cause of this Symptom, and what are the *curative* Indications, as likewise that the Recovery of the Sick is very doubtful.

§ 354. 15. DENTS in the Tops of the Pustules, are another Symptom frequently happening. These either follow some Return of the *variolous* Humours into the Blood by the absorbent Vessels ; or else are occasion'd partly by the want of a due Supply of *variolous* Humours to the Pustules, (the Reason of which commonly is, that the *variolous* Humours are not sufficiently attenuated, or the morbid Particles sufficiently comminuted for the Excretion) § 351, 352. and partly by an *Evaporation* of the more subtle Particles of those *variolous* Humours (that were carried into the Pustules) through the Pores of their containing Membranes. See Part 2. § 274, 276. § 302. § 357. § 397. § 403.

§ 355. Whichsoever of these (§ 354.) be the Cause of this Symptom, it shews the sick Person to be in Danger, as it argues that the *variolous* Humours are not sufficiently attenuated, nor their Particles comminuted enough for a due Excretion.

§ 356. The *curative Indications* in this Case are easily deduced from what has been said (§ 352.) and the Places there referr'd to.

§ 357. 16. A SINKING OF THE PUSTULES is another very dangerous Symptom frequently happening. In order to form a right Notion of it, I would observe, 1. That the Particles of the *variolous* Matter in the Pustules, though not minute enough to pass through the Pores of the *Epidermis*, yet are many of them small enough to return back by the absorbent Vessels into the Blood, and mix with it. This is justly inferr'd from the speedy, and fatal Effects, that so often follow a Sinking of the Pustules. 2. That whatever occasions a Return of *variolous* Mat-

ter from the Pustules into the Blood must inevitably cause a sinking of them in Proportion to the greater, or lesser Quantity of the Matter return'd.

§ 358. The CAUSES, which produce a sinking of the Pustules, are either *internal*, or *external*.

§ 359. The *Internal Causes* are, such as these following, *viz.* 1. BLEEDING after the *Eruption* of the Pustules, and during the Course of *Maturation* in Bodies, that are not plethoric. For this emptying of the Veins makes a *Revulsion* from the Superficies of the Body, so that the ferous, and *variolous* Humours, which were discharg'd from the Blood to the *Pustules*, are drawn back into it. This is the Case, when a sinking of the Pustules presently follows upon Bleeding.

§ 360. When Bleeding the Patient is the Cause of this Symptom, such Remedies as rarefy the Fluids, and so augment the Space occupied by them, are proper for filling the Vessels, preventing a further Reflux of Humours from the *Superficies* of the Body, and for promoting a Discharge of the *variolous* Matter again to the external Superficies: On this Occasion *blistering Plaisters* are likewise suitable, as they stimulate the Solids, render the Action of the Heart stronger, and produce a succedaneous Evacuation, which may help to retrieve the Damage done by taking away Blood.

§ 361. 2. Another *internal* Cause of this Symptom is a LOOSENESS happening in the *Second*, and *Third* Periods. Thus it is, when a *Sinking* of the Pustules immediately follows a sudden *Looseness*; the extraordinary Increase of the intestinal Excretions naturally making a *Revulsion* from the *external* Superficies, in much the like Manner as Bleeding.

§ 362. Sometimes indeed a *Sinking* of the Pustules procedes, and leads on a *Looseness*. This Case has been spoken to, (§ 358, 359.) and is not the Point now in Hand; but the contrary, *viz.* the *Looseness*

ness which comes before, and introduces a *sinking* of the Pustules.

§ 363. The proper Method of Cure is to remove the Cause of this Symptom.

§ 364. If any *acid* Humour irritating the Intestines to this Excretion be the Cause, then those Things which dilute and alter the *acid* Quality of the stimulating Humour,, and which tend to attenuate the Fluids, and remove the Obstructions, are suitable Remedies.

§ 365. If an undue *Laxity* of the intestinal Fibres be the Occasion of it, the Causes, Signs, and *curative* Indications of that State of the Fibres are noted in § 259, 265.

§ 366. 3. Another *internal Cause* of a *sinking* of the Pustules, may be that the PULSE becomes *too quick*, and the morbid Humours *too viscid*, to be easily separated from the Blood. Hence the *variolous* Particles are not only hurried on from the capillary sanguine Arteries into the capillary sanguine Veins, by the Celerity of the Circulations (and thus kept from being separated into the *lymphatick* Arteries, and cuticular *excretory* Ducts) but those Ducts, not being filled with fresh Supplies from the arterial Blood, admit back into them *variolous* Matter from their adjacent Pustules, which return into the sanguine Veins, and is followed by a *sinking* of the Pustules. When this is the Case, the Signs of an increasing Fever will make it manifest.

§ 367. The *curative* Indications are to attenuate the Humours, and to abate the Fever, by such *refrigerating Attenuants*, as tend not only to remove the Symptom, but also to discharge Part of the *variolous* Humours with the *Urine*, as well as by *Perspiration*, and to the Pustules.

§ 368. 4. Another *internal Occasion* of the Pustules sinking may be the PULSE becoming *too slow*, and *feeble*. Whence it happens, that the excretory *Tubuli*;

not being kept fill'd with ferous Humours, admit the Return of *variolous* Particles into them, and thence into the Blood.

§ 369. This seems to be the Case, when a *sinking* of the Pustules follows a sinking of the Pulse.

§ 370. The *curative* Indications are to strengthen the Action of the Heart, render the Pulse stronger, invigorate the Blood, quicken the Motion, and attenuate the Motions by suitable Medicines. The Application of *blistering Plaisters* may also be serviceable.

§ 371. The EXTERNAL Causes of a sinking of the Pustules may be various: 1. External Cold. An Alteration of the Temperature of the Air to a Degree of Coldness, which contracts the Coats of the Pustules, will occasion their sinking by *squeezing* back into the absorbent Vessels the thinner Parts of their contained Matter. Therefore it will be hazardous in cold Weather to open a Casement, or a Door upon the sick Person.

§ 272. When the *sinking* of the Pustules proceeds from the Cause assign'd, (§ 371.) the *curative* Indications are to render the Air of the Room warm, augment sufficiently the Cloathing of the Sick, and to give diluting Liquids pretty warm. A large Draught of small *Sack Whey*, in which a little Nutmeg has been grated; or a Mess of *Chicken Broth*, or of any proper *Ptisan*, may answer the Occasion of Nature, and raise again the sinking Pustules: But if they do not rise, *blistering Plaisters* must be applied; because they stimulate the Action of the Organs, and by their Salts also promote the Attenuation of the Humours, by which Means a Discharge of the *variolous* Particles to the exterior Superficies of the Body is more easily procur'd.

§ 373. The same Degree of Cold, which sinks the Pustules, does likewise either stop, or greatly abate the

the Evacuation by *insensible Perspiration*; and the Suppression of this Excretion is one Cause of many bad Symptoms, which happen in this Distemper, and is a Particular which ought to be regarded.

§ 374. 2. The giving *improper Things* to the Patient does sometimes produce a sinking of the Pustules. I reckon this as an external Cause, because the Things referr'd to are extraneous. These may be divided into two Sorts; 1. MEDICINES *too hot*, and which raise the Pulse *too high*: Whence follows the sinking of the Pustules in the Manner describ'd (§ 366). See also (§ 367.) where the Method of Cure is related. Or, 2. MEDICINES *too refrigerating*, and which bring down the Pulse *too low*, and occasion the Pustules to sink in the Way specified (§ 368.) See likewise § 370, where the proper Remedies are hinted.

§ 375. Hence it appears, how much it concerns us to watch, and observe the *State* of the Pulse, and what Care we should take, that it neither rise too high, nor sink too low.

§ 376. 17. The BAD COLOUR of the Pustules in the Period of *Maturation* is the next Thing to be treated of. When the colouring of the *Pustules* proceeds best, from their *red* Colour, they gradually grow *rough* and *white*; and as they approach nearer, and nearer to a full Ripeness, so the *white* changes more and more towards a *yellowish* Colour: But the farther the Colouring of the Pustules, during the Progress of Maturation, recedes from this Description, so much the more threatening is that Appearance. There is a great Variety of Differences in the Colour of the PUSTULES of different Persons in the *third Period*, arising partly from the Difference in the natural Colour of the Skin, but principally from the Nature, and *Quality* of the Matter, which fills them. It is the Difference of Colour resulting from this last Cause assign'd, that I shall account for.

§ 377. The BAD COLOUR of the Pustules I shall divide into three Sorts; namely, the AQUEOUS, BROWN, and LIVID; each of these admits of many different Degrees, but since most of the Colours are reducible to one or other of the Sorts specified, the Distribution laid down may be sufficient.

§ 378. 1. The AQUEOUS colour'd Pustules I call those, which look pretty clear, as if fill'd with a *watery* Fluid. Their contained Matter does not turn into a thick Pus, like what is found in *suppurated Pustules* that look yellowish. This Sort seems to be perform'd by hot, thin, serous Humours excreted more immediately from the Lymph; and leads us to think, that the Fibres composing the Coats of the excretory Vessels are *too rigid*; and the Cavities of those Canals less than in Health: Whence it happens that Particles more large, or viscid cannot pass into the Pustules, but only the most *thin* and *aqueous* Humours. For commonly, where we meet with this Sort of Pustules, we also find the Fever strong, and the Flesh hot.

§ 379. This Colour (§ 378.) shews the Life of the Patient to be in great Danger, as it indicates the State of the excretory cutaneous Ducts to be such, as will not permit a sufficient Evacuation of the *variolous* Humours through them; and as it argues that, by the Discharge only of the thinner Parts of the animal Fluids, the Remainder becomes more viscid, and apt to form pernicious Cohesions, and deadly Obstructions.

§ 380. The *curative* Indications in this Kind of the *Small Pox*, are, 1. To take off the *Rigidity* of the Fibres, by *nitrous*, and *mucilaginous* Remedies. 2. To render the *variolous* Humours in the Blood fit for Excretion by temperate *Attenuants*: But those Things which heat, and dry the Body must be carefully avoided. Instances of this sort of *Pustules* may be

be seen in *Hist.* 28. *Hist.* 31. *Hist.* 32. *Hist.* 36.

§ 581. The following Medicines are proper :

R. *Rad. Enulæ camp.* Bezoar. Mineral. ana gr. x. *Sal. Succini* vol. gr. iii. *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* scr. ii. *Syr. de Quinque Rad.* ap. q. s. m. f. BOLUS.

R. *Fol. Malv. C. C. Raf.* ana unc. i. coq. cum *Aq. Hordei* lib. i. *ß.* ad lib. i. dein *Liquor. colat.* unc. xiii. adde *Sal. Prunell.* scr. i. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* unc. ii. *Syr. de Quinque Rad.* ap. unc. i. m. f. APOZEMA. The Patient may take the *Bolus* once in eight Hours, drinking a Draught of the *Apozeme* after it.

§ 582. 2. The BROWN colour'd *Pustules* I call those, which, as they increase in Bulk in the Time of *Maturation*, instead of becoming first *white*, and then *yellowish*, do gradually turn into a *dark brown* Colour. The Cause of this Sort of Colouring, I take to be a *Corruption* of the Blood, and a *Laxity* of the Fibres of the secretory, and excretory Vessels ; whence it happens, that some Globules of the red Blood pass into the excretory Vessels, mix with the Humours there, and with them are discharg'd into the *Pustules*.

§ 383. That this Colour (§ 382.) shews the Recovery of the Patient to be very doubtful, is evident from the Causes, which produce it, § 382.

§ 384. If it be objected that a Mixture of red Globules with the excreted Humours, should rather render the Colour of the *Pustules* red : I answer, it is true, that red Globules in a certain Proportion will do so, but a much less Proportion cannot. Besides when they are excreted into the *Pustules*, they putrefy and turn into a *Pus*.

§ 385. The *curative* Indications in this Case are, 1. To confirm the Texture of the Blood ; and, 2. To straiten the Fibres of the circulating, and excreting Vessels.

§ 386. Medicines answering the *first* of these Intentions may be found § 212.

§ 387. Medicines answering the *second* (§ 385.) may be seen § 212, 290, 338.

§ 388. The LIVID PUSTULES are those, which look *black* and *blue*. These are Effects of the Causes specified § 382. and are attended with a *Gangrene* in the Skin. Only in this Case the *Corruption* of the Blood, the *Laxity* of the Fibres, and *Extravasation* of red Globules are greater. Consequently this Colour is worse, and its Signification more melancholy than the former. See *Part 2.* § 402, § 357. § 403.

§ 389. The *curative* Indications here are the same as in § 383.

§ 390. 18. There is another sort of Pustules, which I call WARTY, or VERRUCOSE, from the *Hardness* of their contained Matter, and Resemblance they have of *Warts*, being hard, and rough, and of a Colour inclining to the *Asb*.

391. These Pustules (§ 390.) seem to owe their Formation partly to a *Laxity* of the Coats of the excreting Vessels; and partly to the *Viscidness* of the variolous Humours excreted; and partly also to a *quick Evaporation* of the thinner *variolous* Particles thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*. The Cavities of the excreting cuticular Ducts, being easily enlarged by reason of their *Laxity*, readily yield a Passage thro' them to Humours in their Nature viscid, and apt to run into close Cohesions; and such Particles, being excreted into the Pustules, and freed from the Motion of the circulating Fluids, soon run together, and squeeze from between them the minute *aqueous* Parts, which evaporate through the Pores of the *Epidermis*. Hence, I think, it is, that these Pustules, tho' they increase in Bulk, during the Period of *Maturation*, yet have no soft or fluctuating Matter perceived in them.

§ 392. These Pustules, where ever they are found, shew the *Small Pox* to be unfavourable, as they manifest

fest the *variolous* Humours to be *too viscid* to be easily in sufficient Quantity discharg'd from the Blood.

§ 393. The *curative* Indications in this Case are, 1. Abundantly to dilute, and attenuate the animal Fluids by temperate Remedies, rather refrigerating, than heating. 2. To abate the Laxity of the Fibres. See Part 2. § 419.

§ 394. 19. Another *general Symptom* sometimes occurring, is an *ITCHING* in the external Superficies of the Body. This is caused by *saline*, or other stimulating Particles gently vellicating the Extremities of the Nerves.

§ 395. These *irritating Particles* are either in the Pustules only, or in other Parts of the Superficies of the Body also. In the Pustules they excite an *Itching*, because the Quantity of thin Liquid, sufficient to dilute them, and prevent the Irritation, is not excreted with them to the Pustules; the Pustules with this Symptom commonly wanting their Proportion of Liquid, as is evident to the Eye of a careful Observer.

396. *ITCHING* in other Parts of the Body happens, when irritating Particles discharg'd from the arterial Blood to the Superficies, (being neither diluted, nor easily perspir'd) stick a while between the *Epidermis* and *Cutis*, and there produce this Sensation.

§ 397. This Symptom (§ 396.) seldom afflicts the sick Person, unless the Pustules are numerous, and the Blood too much abounds with Salts.

§ 398. As to its Significations, tho' it argue a Deficiency of thin *Serum* in the Blood, yet it shews a Strength of Nature, which, assisted by proper Medicines, may overcome the Disease. Consequently it has not a very threatening Aspect, unless conjoin'd with other ill Symptoms.

§ 399. The *curative* Indications are, 1. To dilute the animal Fluids. 2. To render the *saline* or other irrita-

irritating Particles more easily perspirable by suitable Attenuants, See *Part 2.* § 138, 265, 490.

§ 400. Gentle Friction with Flannel Stups wrung out of hot *Water*, or a hot Decoction of *Mallow Leaves* may be us'd with Advantage, when the *Itching* is intolerable.

§ 401. 20. A SWELLING of the Body has happened in this Distemper, even where the *Suppuration* of the Pustules has proceeded well, and the Evacuations by Urine and Stool have been as usual. This Symptom, I reckon, proceeds from a *Suppression* of *insensible Perspiration*.

§ 402. The *curative* Indications are, 1. To increase the Excretions by *Urine* and *Stool*; to which End *diuretic* Attenuants may be given, and *laxative* Glysters be injected; and externally, proper *Fomentations* may conduce to attenuate the Humours, in some Measure, stagnant in the Habit of the Body, open the cuticular Pores, and stimulate and quicken in the swelled Parts, the slow Circulation; and so promote, *quâquâ viâ*, the Evacuations of those Humours, which made the Swelling. 2. When the *Scabs* are almost fallen off, then alternately to give gentle *Catharticks*, and such Things as may recover the *insensible Perspiration*.

§ 403. But it is not proper to prescribe Medicines which promote the *insensible Perspiration*, while the Body is swelled; because, instead of producing the Effect intended, they are like to heat the Blood too much, and rather increase the Malady than abate it; besides the Time that is lost while such Remedies are trying. See *Part 2.* § 352.

§ 404. 21. SPOTS without sensible Tumour sometimes appear in the Skin of Persons under the *Small Pox*. These may be divided into two Sorts: 1. The *superficial Petechiæ*. 2. The *deep Petechiæ*.

405. 1. The SUPERFICIAL PETECHIÆ are commonly *florid* or *reddish*, but sometimes of a *purple* Colour. They are most frequently constituted of
broken

broken Particles of red Blood oozing from the capillary sanguine Arteries thro' the lymphatic Arteries, and cutaneous Glandules, which being not minute or subtile enough to perspire thro' the Pores of the *Epidermis*, nor large enough to produce Tumours, remain between the *Epidermis*, and the *Cutis* in the Form of flat Spots.

§ 406. The Original of these Appearances seems to be a broken, corrupt State of the red Globules, and a *Laxity* of the Coats of the *lymphatic Arteries*.

§ 407. These are ill Tokens, as they shew the Blood to be very corrupt, and the Solids very lax and weak. But they are not such certain Harbingers of Death as the other Sort.

§ 408. The *curative* Indications are, 1. To strengthen the Texture of the Blood. 2. To give a greater Firmness to the Solids by suitable internal Remedies; and, 3. By proper Fomentations to divide, and render the constituent Parts of these Spots perspirable. See *Part 2.* § 113, 115, 200.

§ 409. 2. The DEEP PETECHIÆ are Spots in the Skin, of different Sizes, and Colours: For Size, some are no larger than Flea-bites, others as large, or larger than Spangles. As to Colours, they are either of a *deep red*, or *purple*, or *livid*, or *black*, or of an *azure blue*.

§ 410. These are so many *Mortifications*, which run deep into the Flesh, and are to be distinguish'd from the former Sort, by running a sharp Needle, or the Point of a Lancet, into them. If the Patient feels the Puncture of the Needle, they are the *Superficial Petechiæ*, which allow some Hope of Recovery; but if the sick Person feels not the Puncture, the Spots are these *deep Petechiæ*, and Tokens of approaching Death, as they shew the lymphatic Vessels to be exceedingly relaxed, and the Blood irreparably
-corrupted,

corrupted, putrify'd, and dissolv'd, and to be stagnated in those Parts, where the Spots appear.

§ 411. The immediate Cause of these terrible Appearances, is an Extravasation of the red Blood, from the sanguine into the lymphatic Arteries, where its Course is obstructed; whence proceed Stagnation, and Mortification of the Parts, and Death to the Patient.

§ 412. But though the Case is most deplorable, where these *deep Petechiæ* appear, yet proper Remedies should be used, while Life remains; because sometimes Persons have recover'd, when there has not been the least Probability of their doing so. The *curative* Indications here are the same with those specify'd § 408. See this Symptom exemplified in Part 2. § 83, 84, 85, &c. and *Hist.* 39, 41.

§ 413. 22. The RED, or SCARLET Colour of the Skin, is a Symptom, which sometimes happens. At first, the Face, and Hands appear very *red*, and the Parts, press'd with one's Finger, shall appear white, but return immediately to their Redness; the next Day, this Redness spreads all over the Body, becomes of a very deep scarlet Colour, and no Whiteness appears upon pressing the Flesh with one's Finger; but some *Hæmorrhage* or other sometimes follows this Symptom. See *Hist.* 41.

§ 414. This colouring of the Skin proceeds from Particles of red Blood, which have been convey'd from the capillary sanguine Arteries, through the cutaneous *lymphatic* Arteries, under the *Epidermis*; which Extravasation of those red Particles, was caused by the Corruption of the Blood, the breaking and dividing of the Globules into Parts minute enough to pass through the lymphatic Vessels, made lax by means of the *dissolvent* Quality of the *variolous* Matter.

§ 415. This Symptom, (§ 413) foreshews the Death of the Patient, as it discovers such a *Dissolution* of the

the Texture of the Blood, and *Putrefaction* of the other animal Fluids, as is not likely to be cur'd by any Medicines.

§ 416. The *curative* Indications, are the same as in the Case of *bloody Urine*, and *bloody Stools*, *vid.* (§ 274.) The like may be said as to *spitting of Blood*, and all other *Hæmorrhages*, happening to Persons under the Small Pox, all which proceed from the same Causes.

§ 417. 23. Those DISORDERS of the NERVES and MUSCLES, which sometimes happen to Persons under the Small Pox, are now to be spoken of. I shall take notice of three Sorts; 1. SUBSULTUS TENDINUM; 2. CONVULSIVE MOTIONS of the Muscles; and, 3. CONVULSIONS. Which Symptoms, I shall explain in their Order.

§ 418. And that we may be able rightly to deduce the proper Methods of Cure, it is requisite that we understand somewhat of the Structure of a *Muscle*, and the different Ways by which the Muscles may be *contracted*, or *extended*.

§ 419. A MUSCLE, is a fleshy, organical Part of the Body, consisting of three Series of Vessels, *viz.* *sanguine*, *lymphatic*, and *nervous*; all replenish'd with their own Fluids, and inclosed with a firm tendinous, or with a lax fibrous Membrane; or partly with one, and partly with the other, and is the Subject either of *spontaneous*, or *voluntary* Motion.

§ 420. I shall lay down some Propositions, the Consideration of which, may help us to more just Notions of the morbid Symptoms of the Muscles. *e. g.*

§ 421. PROP. I. *That all the Fibres, which enter the Structure of a Muscle, especially the Fibres of the sanguine Vessels, have a CONTRACTILE Quality, except the nervous Tubuli, (which on critical Examinations by Dr. Alexander Stuart) appear to have no such Property.*

This Proposition is evident, because the Fibres, being cut, contract themselves; their constituent Parts run closer together, and the Length of the Fibres in Proportion, decreases. Therefore,

§ 422. PROP. 2. *That the muscular Fibres will contract, when there is not a sufficient Force to prevent their doing so.*

§ 423. PROP. 3. *That all the muscular Fibres are likewise DISTRACTILE; that is, they are capable of being extended, or of having their Length increas'd, without breaking. This is too evident a Fact to need any thing to be said in Confirmation of it.*

§ 424. PROP. 4. *That a Muscle is either, 1. In æquilibrio; with its Antagonist Muscle, that is, a middle State between Contraction and Extension. Or, 2. It is contracted. Or, 3. It is extended.*

§ 425. PROP. 5. *The Muscles are in æquilibrio, while the Nerves, Arteries, and other Vessels of antagonist Muscles, are equally full, or equally empty of their Fluids.*

§ 426. PROP. 6. *The Contraction of a Muscle is chiefly owing to the filling, with their proper Fluids, those Vessels, which compose it, because the more the Vessels are distended with Fluid, the nearer will the Tendons of that Muscle be brought together, and consequently the Muscle will become shorter; that is, contracted, in Proportion to the increased Quantity of Fluid in the Muscle.*

§ 427. PROP. 7. *Therefore an Influx of Fluid into the Vessels of a Muscle greater than is needful to keep it in æquilibrio will produce a Contraction of it, which will be greater, or lesser, as the Quantity of the augmented Influx is greater or lesser.*

§ 428. PROP. 8. *That the Contraction of a Muscle, by means of an augmented Influx of Fluid into the Vessels of it will produce a Relaxation, or Extension of the antagonist Muscle, which will be proportional to the Contraction of the other.*

§ 429. PROP. 9. An Influx of Fluid in the Vessels of a Muscle, less than is necessary to keep it in *æquilibrio*, will occasion a RELAXATION, or EXTENSION of it, which will be greater, or lesser as the Deficiency of the Influx is greater or lesser.

§ 430. PROP. 10. That the *Relaxation*, or EXTENSION of a Muscle by means of a deficient Influx of Fluid into the Vessels of it, will occasion a Contraction of the antagonist Muscle, which will be proportioned to the Extension of the other.

§ 431. PROP. 11. From *Prop.* 6, 7, 8, 9, it is evident, that the *Contraction* or CONVULSION of a Muscle must be produc'd either, 1. By an *augmented Influx* of Fluid into the Vessels that compose it. Or, 2. By a *deficient Influx* of Fluid into its Antagonist Muscle.

This Proposition must be acknowledg'd true, until some other Cause can be assign'd as productive of morbid muscular *Contractions*, and *Relaxations*.

§ 432. PROP. 12. Therefore all distemper'd *Contractions* or *Convulsions* of the Muscles, as to internal Causes, must proceed either, 1. From REPLETION, that is, too great a Quantity of Fluid. Or, 2. From DEPLETION, that is, too little a Quantity of Fluid. This Theory corresponds with *Hippocrates*, who says, Σπασμὸς γίνεται ἢ ὑπὸ πλερώσεως, ἢ κενώσεως ἔτω δὲ καὶ λυγμός. (Sect. VI. Aphor. 39.) i. e. *Convulsions* and *Hiccoughs* proceed either from Repletion, or Depletion.

§ 433. PROP. 13. MORBID CONTRACTIONS or RELAXATIONS of any of the Muscles, happening in *plethorick* Bodies, result from *Repletion*. They cannot be from *Depletion* in Bodies, whose Fluids exceed in Quantity; therefore they must proceed from *Repletion*, as is manifest from *Prop.* 7, 11, 12.

§ 434. The *curative* Indication in such Cases (*Prop.* 13.) is to take off the *Plethora*, to which End *Bleeding* and Medicines, which increase the Evacuations by *insensible Perspiration*, or by *Urine*, or by *Stool*, may sufficiently conduce. Such Remedies are of various

Kinds, and must be with great Care adapted to the Case of the Patient.

§ 435. *Prop. 14.* Those MORBID CONTRACTIONS or *Relaxations* of any Muscles, which happen in human Bodies after great *Hæmorrhages*, or other quick, and excessive *Evacuations*, or after a Fever has greatly diminish'd and wasted the animal Fluids, are occasion'd by DEPLETION, that is, an *insufficient* Influx of Fluid into the Vessels of the Muscle, which is Antagonist to that which is contracted.

§ 436. The *curative* Indications in these Cases, are to nourish and enrich the Blood, by a cordial Diet of easy Digestion, and to give those *smooth* and soft cordial Medicines which may supply the Deficiencies of the nervous Fluid.

§ 437. Having premis'd these Propositions, the Consideration of which may conduce to the understanding of those morbid Symptoms of the Nerves and Muscles, which sometimes afflict Persons under the *Small Pox*, I proceed to take Notice of them in the Order they are mention'd in § 417.

§ 438. I. SUBSULTUS TENDINUM; the *Leapings* or *Startings* of the TENDONS, are sudden involuntary and violent *Relaxations*, and *Contractions* of them.

§ 439. These Motions happening after the Distemper has made a sad Progress, and much exhausted the Body of its Fluids, must arise from deficient *Influxes* of Fluid into the Vessels of the Muscle relax'd, resulting from the *Deficiency* in the Quantity of the Blood, and nervous Fluid; whence result sudden *Relaxations* of some Muscles, and their Tendons, and in Consequence thereof, as sudden *Contractions* of their Antagonists.

§ 340. These Motions therefore of the *Tendons* are very threatening, as they discover a *Deficiency* in the Quantity of the animal Fluids, and that the vital Strength will not be able to continue the Action
of

of the Solids, till the *variolous* Humours are expell'd from the Body.

§ 441. The *curative* Indications in this Case, § 438. are specify'd in § 436. *Blistering Plaisters* apply'd, may also be serviceable, as they promote the Atenuation of the Blood, (grown *viscid* by the Excess of Heat, and that continual Evaporation or Evacuation (by various Ways of Excretion) of the *thinner* Parts of the animal Fluids, which the Fever produc'd) and so may render the Matter of the nervous Fluid (now too intimately mixed with the viscid Blood) more easily separable from it. See *Part 2.* § 448 *ad* 450.

§ 442. 2. CONVULSIVE MOTIONS of the Muscles are involuntary, alternate, and quick *Contractions* and *Relaxations* of the Parts affected.

§ 443. The Cause of this Symptom is the same with that, which produces the last foregoing § 438, 439. only with this Difference, that the productive Cause in this Case is stronger, as the Effect is greater: The Limbs and Bulk of the Body often suffering involuntary *Contractions*, and *Relaxations* under this Symptom. Consequently it is more threatening as it shews the Deficiency of the animal Fluids to be greater.

§ 444. The *curative* Indications and Method of Cure, are the same with those specify'd § 436. See also *Part 2.* § 38, *ad* 41. § 448, *ad* 454.

§ 445. 3. CONVULSIONS are those *involuntary Contractions* of the Muscles convuls'd, which continue some Time.

§ 446. These likewise result from a *Deficiency* in the Quantity of the animal Fluids, which is greater in this Case, than in the two foregoing; and are a more terrible Symptom than either of them, as they discover a greater Poverty of Blood, and a greater Loss of Strength.

§ 447. The *curative* Indications, and Methods of Cure also, are those laid down § 436.

§ 448 24. THE SECONDARY FEVER most frequently happens about the 11th, 12th, or 13th Day of the Distemper; sometimes sooner, and sometimes later, and is discover'd by the usual Symptoms of a Fever.

§ 449. The Cause of this *Secondary Fever*, is either 1. A Return of *variolous* Humours into the Blood from the Superficies of the Body, the Occasions of which have been already consider'd § 357, to 375, as also what is to be done for a Patient on such a Return. Or, 2. The Suppression of some Evacuation by which the *variolous* Humours were excreted from the Blood; *E. g.* *Spitting*, or *Perspiration*, or any other Excretions stopp'd, which Symptoms have been discours'd of in their proper Places. Or, 3. The exceeding Quantity of the *variolous* Particles, when they are so abundant, that though all the natural Excretions are regularly carried on, yet a considerable Quantity of them remains circulating with the Blood, even when the Distemper should come to a Period.

§ 450. This FEVER (§448.) is always very threatening, and attended with a great Hazard to the Sick, as it afflicts the Body, when weaken'd with the preceding Periods of the Disease.

§ 451. The *curative* Indications are to *dissolve* the morbid Cohesions of the Parts of the Blood, *attenuate viscid* Humours, and *evacuate* the *febrile* Matter by *Spitting*, by *Urine*, and by *Stool*; which Evacuations are obtainable, and the Fever curable by them.

§ 452. I would recommend, first, the Use of such *dissolvent*, and *attenuating* Medicines, as may promote the Discharges by SPITTING, and by URINE; and if these do not answer our Wishes, then to intermix gentle *Cathartics*, *i. e.* to give moderate *Purgatives*, and *Diuretics*, alternately.

§ 453. *Nitrous* and *acid* Medicines are of great Efficacy in curing the *secondary* Fever, *e. g.* *Sal Ni-*
tri

tri, Sal Prunell. Tartar vitriolat. Cremor. Tartar. Vinum Rhenanum. Which are excellent Remedies, when prudently given with other Ingredients adapted to particular Symptoms of the Patient.

§ 454. But I cannot think BLEEDING proper in this Case: 1. Because it will sensibly diminish the Strength of the Patient, too much abated before, by the Conflict with the preceding Part of his Sickness. 2. Because but very little of the remaining *morbid Matter* can be carried off by it; so that Nature much enfeebled by this *Blood-letting*, has almost the same Quantity of *variolous* Particles to struggle with, as before a Vein was opened. 3. Because this Method is often mortal, but if not, yet it is detrimental to the Sick, by prolonging the Distemper, rendering the Recovery more slow, and putting Health at a greater Distance.

§ 455. Neither can I approve the Use of *sweating* Medicines in this *Secondary* Fever; because in this State, or Period of the Sickness, the excretory Ducts of the *cutaneous* Glandules, and the Pores of the *Epidermis*, are in great Measure obstructed and stopp'd by the Matter excreted, and sticking to them; so that the morbid Particles cannot in any sufficient Quantity pass off this Way.

§ 456. It seems therefore an imprudent Method to attempt the Cure by *sweating* Medicines, which in this Case will rather augment the Fever, than procure the intended Discharge of the *febrile* Matter.

§ 457. The rational Way of managing Patients under the *secondary* Fever, very evidently, is to pursue the Intentions mention'd § 451, 452. and promote the Excretion of the morbid Humours through those Vents, which remain most open, and capable of admitting their Passage through them. Such are the excretory *Tubuli* of the Kidnies, the *salival*, and *intestinal* Glands.

§ 458 Examples of secondary Fevers, and their Cure may be seen *Part 2.* § 38, *ad* 40. § 73, *ad* 76. § 98. § 138, &c. § 158, &c. *Hist.* 19. *Hist.* 20. *Hist.* 21. § 237, &c. *Hist.* 23. *Hist.* 24. § 302, &c. *Hist.* 25. *Hist.* 32. § 419, &c. *Hist.* 34. *Hist.* 38.

C H A P. VIII.

Containing an Account of the proper Management of Infants and Children under the SMALL Pox; and a Method of external Remedies for those who will not take internal.

§ 459. **I**T is a Matter of great Importance to understand the proper Methods of managing young CHILDREN under the *Small Pox*; and how to proportion the *Doses* of *Medicines* to the several Ages of such little Patients: I shall therefore consider these Things in reference to INFANTS under a *Year Old*, and in Regard to CHILDREN from *one Year to six*; which seems to be as much as is necessary for me to do: Because if a Man knows how to direct for adult Persons, and for Patients in the first Years of Life, he cannot easily be at a Loss how to advise for Bodies of intermediate Ages.

460 I. AS to CHILDREN *under one Year of Age*, these have their *Aliment* either from the *Breast*, or by the *Spoon*.

§ 461. AS to the former Sort, great Care must be taken to give nothing which may disagree with a *Milk Diet*; and therefore as *Acids* may produce an exceeding hard Curd, which may be attended with ill Consequences, they are not the most proper Remedies for this sort of Patients, and what I never make use of: There is a Variety of Medicines large enough to
answer

answer the different *curative Indications* without them : And as the PULSE, in these very young Bodies, as well as in all others, is the general and grand *Index*, leading us to advise either *cooling*, or *warming* ATTENUANTS, so there are divers of both Sorts agreeable enough to sucking Infants. When the PULSE is *too high*, or *too low*, or *too quick*, or *too slow*, &c. may be easily understood from what has been said in the foregoing Sections concerning *Pulses*; and therefore I need only add some general Rules : *E. g.*

§ 462. 1. That if the PULSE is *too high*, or *too quick*, the following Method may be serviceable. *viz.* 1. Somewhat to abate the cloathing of the Child, if the Weather is very hot. 2. To render the Temperament of the Air, where the Child is kept, a little cooler. 3. To give some such *Julep* as the following :

R Pul. è Chel. Canc. f. gr. xv. Antimon. diaphor. gr. iv. Sal. Prunell. gr. i. vel. gr. ii. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. B. Aq. Font. dr. iii. Syr. Balsammic. dr. i. m. f. JULAPIUM. A Pap Spoonful, or half a common Spoonful of this *Julep* may be given to the *Infant* once, in three, or four Hours, oftener, or seldomer, as the Fever is more or less violent, shaking the *Phial* before any of it is poured out.

§ 463. 2. If the PULSE is *too slow*, or *too weak*, and the Heat of the Body *too little*, it will be proper to do the following Things, *viz.* 1. To augment a little the Cloathing of the Child. 2. To render the Air of the Room warmer. And 3. To give the following *Julep*, or such like.

R Lapid. Contrayerv. gr. iv. Antimon. diaphor. gr. vi. Pulv. è Chel. Canc. f. gr. x. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. B. Aq. Puleg. Syr. Balsam. ana dr. ii. Tinct. Croci, gut. 8. m. & f. JULAPIUM. A Pap Spoonful, or half a common Spoonful of this *Julep* may be given once in five or six Hours, or oftener, if the Weakness of the Pulse require it, first shaking the *Phial*.

§ 464. 2. CHILDREN that are not nourished by the *Breast*, but whose Food is *Water-Pap*, *Panada*,
Water

Water Gruel, Milk Porridge, and such like, may have a greater Liberty taken with them, and *temperate*, or stronger *Acids*, diluted to such a Degree as will render them very moderate, may be advised for them, when the State of the Distemper requires it.

§ 465 1. If the PULSE in the Infant be *too quick*, and *strong*, and the Fever intense, such Medicines as the following may be order'd:

℞ *Pulv. è Chel. Canc. f. gr. xv. Antimon. diaphor. gr. v. Sal. Prunell. gr. ii. vel 3. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. Aq. Font. unc. β. Syr. è Succ. Limon. Syr. Balsamic ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* Half a common Spoonful of this *Julep* may be given once in three or four Hours, if needful, first shaking the Phial. Or,

℞ *Sal. Absinth. Sal. Prunell. ana gr. i. vel. 2. Aq. Cinnam. tenuis unc. i. β. Sp. Nitri dul. gut. 4. Syr. è Succ. Limon. Syr. Balsam. ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* This *Julep* may be given as the last. Or,

℞ *Sp. Vitriol. dulc. dr. i. Aq. Cinnam. fort. dr. iii. & f. MISTURA.* Six or eight Drops of this *Mixture*, or so many as will make the Liquor just perceivably *acid*, may now and then be given in a Draught of *Barley Water* sweeten'd, or of *Small Beer*, or of a thin Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn.

§ 466. 2. If the PULSE is *too low*, and the Heat of the Body too little, besides the Directions laid down in § 462. The following Remedies, or such like, may be advis'd.

℞ *Lapid. Contrayerw. gr. vi. Pulv. Chel. Canc. f. scr. β. Antimon. diaphor. gr. viii. Croci Coccinell. ana gr. ii. Aq. Cinnam. tenuis unc. i. β. Aq. Puleg. Syr. Balsammic ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* Half a common Spoonful of this Cordial *Julep*, may be given to the Infant once in six Hours, or oftener, if needful, first shaking the Phial. Or,

℞ *Pulv. Cantian f. gr. vi. vel. 10. Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. f. gr. x. Antimon. diaphor. gr. iv. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. Aq. Cinnam. tenuis dr. vi. Syr. Balsamic. dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* This Cordial may be given as the last.

§ 467. If these Things, (§ 465) prove ineffectual, then *blistering Plaisters* applied, may stimulate the Solids, raise the Pulse, and promote the *Attenuation* of the

the Blood, and the Excretion of the *variolous Humours* to the Pustules, the perspiratory Ducts, and the renal *Tubuli*, &c. One or two, or more *blistering Plaisters* may be applied, as the Urgency of the Case shall require; and as for the Size of these *Plaisters*, it may be either one Inch, or Inch and Quarter, or Inch and half square, according to the Size of the Infant, his being one, or two, or six, or ten Months, old, or more.

§ 468. It must be observ'd, that all Medicines for Infants or Children, should be contriv'd as pleasant as possible, otherwise they will not be taken without Force, which ought carefully to be avoided, especially when Children are sick.

§ 469. It must also be remark'd, that Physicians are not so often call'd to direct for young *Children*, and *Infants*, as for adult Persons, from a false Notion some have, that nothing can be done by the medicinal Art for such little Patients; and this Error, I am persuaded, has occasioned the Loss of many Children: But as there are Methods and Remedies suitable to the youngest Infants, so there are Medicines proper for all sorts of Children under all sorts of Symptoms: Indeed when Children have the *Small Pox* favourably, and the natural Operations proceed regularly and successfully, no Medicines should be order'd, but the proceeding of the Distemper, and all occurring Symptoms be diligently observ'd, that so, if any Occasion should happen for the Exhibition of Medicines, they may timely enough be advis'd.

§ 470. I have had several Children committed to my Direction and Managment, for whom I never prescrib'd, because I saw that Medicines were really needless; though I had a Difficulty with some Parents to satisfy them that my prescribing was unnecessary, and that it was best only to direct the Nurse's Conduct: But if an Infant be violently seiz'd, and the introductory Symptoms foreshew that the *SMALL Pox*

Pox will either be *Confluent*, or some of the *higher Degrees* of the *Distinct Kind*, it will be very needful for the Physician, with an accurate Judgment, to give his Advice; and if he be call'd on the first Day of the Infant's Sickness, then to prescribe a *Laxative Glyster*, and immediately after that, a gentle Purge of *Manna*: MANNA dissolv'd in *Milk*, may very safely, and very profitably, be given to sucking Infants, in the following Method:

TAKE two Drachms of the best Manna, dissolve it in two Ounces of Milk, and give the Child half of it Warm, and if it does not work in four Hours, then give it half of the Remainder, and two Hours after, the rest of it, if it has no Stool before.

§ 471. When the *Purge* has done its Office, some *Julep*, according to the Prescription in § 461, or 464. foregoing, should be order'd: It may be of Service also, before the *Eruption* comes on, to put the Child's Feet and Legs into such a *warm Bath*, as may, by quickening the Circulation of the animal Fluids in the Parts most remote from the Head, Heart, and Lungs, augment the Quantity of Blood flowing into the descending *Aorta*, and consequently augment the Excretion of the variolous Humours on the *Superficies* of the lower Limbs, and promote the Formation of *Pustules* there, and thus lessen the Quantity of Blood in the ascending Branches of the *Aorta*, and so diminish the Excretion of the *variolous Particles* on the nobler and more important Parts of the Body, and render the *Pustules* on the Face, Neck, and Breast, fewer. To this End the following *Bath* may conduce.

TAKE of Marsh Mallows Root one Ounce, of common Mallow Leaves 2 Ounces, Anise Seeds, sweet Fennel Seeds, of each one Ounce, boil them in six Pints of Water till it come to five, and then strain off the Liquor, for a Bath. In this Liquor, pretty warm, the Child's Feet and Legs may be put for a Quarter of an Hour, two or three Times a Day before the Eruption.

§ 472. II. The Methods directed for Infants not exceeding a Year old, will be as proper for CHILDREN of *two* or *three* Years; and the same Medicines may be adapted to these elder Children, by prescribing the *Juleps*, &c. in double Quantities, and increasing in Proportion to the Age, the Doses of 'em.

§ 473. III. Children of *four*, or *five*, or *six* Years old, or more, may very fitly take of most sorts of Medicines given to *adult* Persons, when the Symptoms of their Distempers are the same with those of the adult; provided that the Doses be accommodated to their Age. I shall therefore give a few Examples as to *Doses* in some of those *Drugs* which require the greatest Caution.

§ 474. And this RULE must always be observed, viz. to make the *Doses* of a Medicine *too little*, rather than mistake in the Point of exceeding; because if a Dose is *too little*, and insufficient to the End propos'd, it may be help'd by giving another sooner than was at first intended. But if a Dose be *too large*, the Intention may be over acted, and the Effects thereof may not so easily be removed.

§ 475. The EXAMPLES, as to *Doses*, suited to the different Ages of Children may be as follows:

℞ Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. *f. gr. vii. vel. 10. Bezoartic. mineral. gr. iv. vel. 5. vel. 6. Sal. Prunell. gr. i. vel. 2. Coccinell gr. ii. m. & f. PULVIS*, This Powder may be given to a Boy or Girl of five or six Years old, in a Spoonful of Sage Tea sweeten'd to the Palate, drinking a Draught of some diluting Liquor after it, and it may be repeated once in six Hours, or oftener if needful, when the Pulse is quick, and the Maturation does not proceed well. Or,

℞ Antimon. diaphor. gr. iv. Pulv. Æthiopic. gr. vi. Flor. Sulph. gr. iii. Sal. Prunell gr. ii. m. & f. PULVIS, *pro una Dosi*. This Powder may be given and repeated as the last.

§ 476. But if the Maturation of the Pustules does not go on well, and if the Pulse is too *weak* and *slow*,
which

which indeed seldom happens in such young Bodies; then one or other of the following *Cordial Powders* may be given in a Spoonful of *Canary*, or *Mountain Wine*, and Water, and washed down with three or four Spoonfuls of Water mixed with one 4th or 3d of Wine, sweeten'd and warm'd, and the Powders may be repeated once in six Hours, if needful.

℞ *Lapid. Contrayerv.* gr. vi. *Bezoar. Mineral.* gr. vii. *Coccinell.* gr. iii. *Croci.* gr. i. m. ℞ f. PULVIS. Or,
 ℞ *Pulv. Cantian.* (in *Pharmacopœiâ Bateanâ descripti*) *Pulv. Æthiopic. Sal. Succini* vol. gr. i. *Coccinell* gr. ii. m. ℞ f. PULVIS.

§ 477. These POWDERS, by being mix'd with a sufficient Quantity of the *Suc. Bacc. Kermes*, or some proper Syrup, may be made into the Form of a *Bolus*, for such as shall desire it, and taken whole, or dissolv'd in a little Sack Whey, or any other convenient Liquor.

§ 478. When it is necessary to advise any *chymical Spirits*, or *strong Tinctures*, the giving of which is left to the Nurse; especially when the giving more than the Physician orders, may be prejudicial to the Patient, it will be safest to prescribe such Medicines in a *diluted Manner*: E. g.

Nº 1. ℞ *Ol. Vitriol.* dr. i. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* dr. vii. ℞ f. MISTURA.

Nº 2. ℞ *Sp. Vitriol. dulc.* dr. i. *Aq. Miralb. vel Aq. Font.* dr. iii. ℞ f. MISTURA.

Nº 3. ℞ *Laudan. Liquid. Syr.* dr. i. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* dr. vii. ℞ f. MISTURA.

Nº 4. ℞ *Sp. C. C. vol.* dr. i. *Aq. Bryon. comp.* dr. iii. ℞ f. MISTURA.

§ 479. It may be observed, that *sixteen Drops* of the first Mixture contains about two Drops of the *Ol. Vitrol.* and that in *twenty Drops* of the second Mixture there are about *five Drops* of the *Sp. Vitriol. dul.* and in *forty Drops* of the third Mixture, there

there are about *five Drops* of *Laudanum*, and that *twenty Drops* of the fourth Mixture, contains *five Drops* of the *Sp. C. C.* so that if a NURSE through Drowsiness, or Carelessness, or a shaking Hand, should happen to let a few Drops fall into the appointed Liquor, more than was ordered, the Damage in this Method must be much less than in the common Way.

§ 480. There is *one Symptom* frequently occurring to young Children under the *Confluent*, and some of the *higher Degree* of the *Distinct Small Pox*, and almost peculiar to Patients of this Class, which requires very great Consideration, *viz.* a LOOSENESS. This Dr. Sydenham reckon'd as necessary to the Recovery of the little Patient, as *Excretion* to the *Pustules*, or the Swelling of the Face, and Hands* ; and thought it as absurd to endeavour stopping the *Looseness* in Children, as to diminish the *Spitting* in adult People†. But Dr. Morton‡ had a different Notion of this Matter ; this Symptom happening in the *febrile* State, or first Period of the Distemper, especially, if it be attended with *gripping Pains*, he apprehended to be a great Hindrance to a kindly and salutary *Eruption* ; and to be so far from diminishing the Quantity of the variolous Humours, as was commonly imagin'd, that he thought it wasted the Spirits, and weakened the natural Operations ; whence he apprehended terrible Symptoms might arise, and Death soon follow ; and therefore he advis'd to abstain from every Thing that might increase this *Flux*, and to take those Things that would least promote it ; and in the Period of *Eruption* even in Infants, and also in the Period of *Maturation* he judg'd it a Thing necessary to restrain it. The opposite Notions of these learned Gentlemen, are two Extremes, both

* Syd. Oper. Lond. Edit p. 129.

† p. 151.

‡ Morton. p. 150, 151.

which must be carefully avoided, for whoever does always encourage this *Looseness* in Children, or does always neglect to restrain it, must of Necessity sometimes lose a Patient by that Method of Management: And in like Manner, he that always endeavours to stop or restrain it in Children under the *Small Pox*, must sometimes unavoidably destroy the sick Child.

§ 481. A *Looseness* in Children under this Distemper, is often a most *beneficial Incident*; and when it is so, it must by no Means be check'd: but sometimes it is a *pernicious Symptom*, and when this is the State of the Case, Endeavours must be us'd to stop, or at least diminish it.

§ 482. Dr. *Holland* * very justly represents this Symptom as attended with great Difficulties, though he has not oblig'd the World with a Solution of them.

§ 483. There are divers Things needful to be understood in Relation to this Symptom, (§ 479.) particularly, 1. How it may be known when the *Looseness* in Children is *beneficial*. 2. By what Means, and how far, in such a Case, it is to be promoted. 3. How it may be known when it is *prejudicial*. 4. By what Means, and how far to restrain it.

§ 484. In order therefore to make a right Judgment of this *Symptom* when it occurs, we must consider the Nature, or Quality of the *Matter* evacuated from the *Bowels*, and the productive *Cause* of the Evacuation, and probable Effects of it. For the *intestinal Evacuations* are of divers Kinds, and require very different Treatment.

§ 485. I shall therefore consider the principal differing Sorts of *Evacuation* from the *Bowels* in the different Periods of the Distemper, what is to be judged of them, and what should be done in reference to them.

* Dr. *Holland's* Short View of the Small Pox, p. 86.

I. AS TO LOOSENESSES in the *febrile State*; and here,
 1. If the STOOLS are *bloody*, and the PULSE at the
 same Time *full* and *quick*, we may judge it a *variolous*
Dysentery, proceeding from too great an *Ebullition*, or
 Rarefaction of the Blood, and conclude, that the ra-
 tional Method of Cure is to abate the violent Ebul-
 lition of the Fluids; which may be done by such Me-
 dicines as the following:

R Pulv. è Chel. Canc. scr. i. Sal. Prunell. gr. viii. Aquæ Lact.
 alex. unc. iii. Aq. Menth. Syr. Balsamic. ana dr. iv. Sp.
 Vitriol. dulc. gut. x. m. f. JULAPIUM. A Spoonful of this
Julep may be given to a Child of three Years Old in a little
 Draught of the Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn, once
 in two Hours, or oftner, while the bloody Stools continue com-
 ing away, first shaking the Phial.

R Sp. Vitriol. dr. i. Aq. Cinnam. fort. dr. iii. & f. MISTURA.
 So many Drops of this Mixture in a Draught of Water mixed
 with a Spoonful of *Rhenish*, or *Mountain Wine* as will make
 it moderately *sour*, may now and then be given.

R Rad. Tormentill. C. C. calc. & C. C. ras. ana dr. i. coq. cum
 Aq. Font. f. q. dein Liquor. colat. unc. iii. adde Aq. Menth. &
 Syr. Cydon. ana unc. ß. & f. MIXTURA. This Mixture
 may make two small *Glysters* to be injected warm, at six or
 four Hours Distance if needful.

§ 484. 2. If, with the *bloody Looseness*, there be a
quick and *weak* PULSE, there is Reason to conclude
 that it results from *acrid Particles* in the Blood
dissolving its Texture, and breaking its Globules.
 When this is the Case, *Acids* and *Absorbents* are indi-
 cated, and the following Remedies are therefore pro-
 per.

R Rad. Tormentill. scr. ii. Boli Armen. Terræ Japon. gr. x. Aq. Menth.
 unc. iii. Syr. è Succ. Limon. Syr. Cydon. ana unc. ß. Sp. Vitriol. gut.
 numero sufficientes ad saporem acidum; m. f. JULAPIUM. A
 Spoonful of this *Julep* may be given to a Child of three, four,
 or five Years old, once every Hour, or half Hour, while the
 Stools come off *bloody*, first shaking the Phial.

R Sp. Vitriol. dr. i. Aq. Cinnam. fort. dr. iii. & f. MISTURA.
 So many Drops of this Mixture may be given frequently in a
 Draught

Draught of the *white Decoction*, or of small *Beer*, or of *Water* mix'd with a Spoonful of *Wine*, as will make it a little *sour*.

℞ *Rad. Termentill.* unc. ℥. C. C. dr. ii. *Boli Armen.* dr. i. *Myrrh.* scr. i. *coq. cum Aq. Font.* lib. i. *ad unc.* viii. *dein Liqueur. co-*
lati unc. vi. *add. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. Cydon. ana* unc. i. &
f. DECOCTUM pro CLYSTERIBUS iv. One of these *Glysters*
may be injected warm, once in four Hours while the *Stools* con-
tinue to be bloody.

§ 485. GLYSTERS, intended to remain a while in the Body, ought to be given in small Quantities; because, in too large Quantities they commonly come away again very soon, and without contributing much to the End for which they are given: I have often observ'd, even in Cases where I intended to promote the intestinal Discharges, the best Success, when I have order'd the Glyster to be very little in Quantity, and so as to be retain'd a While in the Body; and for adult Persons, I have often directed the Glyster not to exceed four Ounces: But it is more needful to take Care to have the Quantity injected small, when the Intention is either to *restringe*, or to *absorb*.

§ 486. I need not say that those *internal Remedies*, which are proper against a *variolous Dysentery*, are as suitable in all *variolous Hæmorrhages*; a considerate Person will easily apprehend the Fitness of those Medicines, which constringe the Fibres of the Vessels, and alter the Figuration and Texture of *corroding Particles* for removing those Symptoms which arise from such Particles abounding in the Blood, and which depend on a *lax* State of the animal Fibres.

§ 487. 3. If the Matter evacuated through the Intestines, in this LOOSENESS, (§ 483.) be *chylous*, we may infer, that the *lacteal Vessels* are obstructed; and consequently, that neither common *Astringents*, nor *Absorbents*, are the proper Remedies, but those Medicines, which, by *attenuating* the obstructing Matter, may conduce to remove the Obstructions; and to this End the following Things may be effectual. ℞ *Sal.*

- ℞ *Sal. Absinth.* *Sal. Prunell.* ana gr. iii. *Flor. Sulphur.* gr. xii. *Croc.* gr. ii. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. iii. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* *Syr. de quinque Rad. ap.* ana unc. ℞ m. & f. JULAPIUM. A Spoonful of this *Julep* may be given once in two Hours, or every Hour, while this Sort of *Looseness* continues, first shaking the Phial. Or,
- ℞ *Sal. Mart.* gr. i. *Sal. Prunell.* gr. vi. *Croc.* gr. ii. unc. ii. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. ii. *Aq. Puleg.* unc. i. ℞. *Syr. è succ. Limon.* *Syr. Balsamic.* ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM. This *Julep* may be given as the last.

§ 488. It may be, some will wonder to see any Thing of a *Chalybeate* propos'd for a Patient under a *Fever*, though the Dose be never so small; imagining it must needs augment the *febrile Heat*, and endanger the bringing on various ill Symptoms.

§ 489. But the Safety, and Propriety of mixing some *calybeate Salt*, with the Medicines we give in some Cases of the *Small Pox*, will, I think, appear if we consider the common natural Effects of *chalybeate Medicines* taken into the Stomach.

§ 490. We often advise this Sort of Remedy, when the capillary Arteries, and lymphatick Vessels are obstructed, when the muscular Fibres are lax, and when the Spirits are low, feeble, and soon ruffled; and in these Cases, when *chalybeate Medicines* succeed, the Obstructions are remov'd, the Pulse becomes stronger, and slower, and a more equal kindly Warmth fills all the Parts of the Body.

§ 491. Many Persons, that have labour'd under a *Cachexy*, a Poverty of Blood, an obstructed Habit of Body, with a pale Countenance, and a quick Pulse, have by this Sort of Remedies recover'd a fresh and healthy Colouring in their Faces, chearful Spirits, and a sedate Pulse: Such often are happy Effects of *chalybeate Medicines*.

§ 492. I shall not here inquire into, or determine in *what Manner* Medicines of this Kind produce their Effects; as whether they do it by an *elastick Quality* in the *Particles* of the *Salt of Steel*, which upon their Mixture with the Blood occasion

Refolutions between themselves and the component Particles of that vital Fluid, and by their Motion destroying the *viscid* Quality of the Blood, which made the morbid Obstructions: Or whether the *angular Form* of the Particles of *chalybeate* Salts be their principal Virtue; their Points striking through the *viscid* Particles of the animal Fluids, as they circulate with them, and so dividing them into lesser and lesser Particles, till they easily pass through the minutest Vessels, and thus removing the Obstructions: Or whether acting as a *Stimulus* on the Solids, *constringing*, as it were, the muscular Fibres, they occasion stronger Vibrations of the Solids, and by Means thereof a quicker and more effectual *Comminution* of such Particles of the animal Fluids as are *viscid*, and of such Particles as are too bulky for an easy Circulation; and thus remove the morbid Symptoms. Which ever be the right Account of the Manner of producing the Effects under our Consideration, or, rather, whether it is not partly by all these Ways of acting that the happy Effects of giving *chalybeate Medicines* are brought about, I shall not debate; but only observe that whatever is their Mode of Operation, the Consequence of it is the *Attenuation* of the animal Fluids; and thereupon a Removal of Obstructions, &c. Consequently they are suitable Remedies in all Distempers resulting from, or depending on Obstructions of the Vessels or Glandules, and a *lax* State of the muscular Fibres; provided they can be so given, as that they shall neither occasion, nor increase any *febrile Heat*.

§ 493. And that there is an effectual Method of doing this, I can affirm, both upon Reason and Experience. The mixing *refrigerating* Ingredients with *chalybeate Salts*, does fully accomplish this Intention; *Sal. Prunellæ, Sal. Nitri, Cremor. Tartari, Tartar. Vitriolatum, &c.* will do the Thing I propose.

§ 494. Supposing, for instance, that three Grains of *Sal Martis Riverii* would heat the Blood to any certain Degree, yet if six, or eight Grains of *Sal Prunellæ* be added to that Quantity of the *chalybeate Salt*, the Dose will be *refrigerating*, and not heating; and much more so, if the Proportion of the refrigerating Salt be increas'd, and the Proportion of the chalybeate diminish'd. I have often given six Grains of the *Sal Martis Riverii* with six Grains of *Sal Prunellæ*, and a Grain or two of *Nativ. Cinnabar.* for a Dose to Children of ten or twelve Years of Age, which has been repeated Evening and Morning for several Days successively with good Success in *obstructed* Habits of Body, attended with a very quick Pulse, &c. and always observ'd, that in the Use of this Medicine, as the Fluids became *attenuated*, and the *Obstruction remov'd*, so the Celerity of the Pulse abated.

§ 495. I have, likewise, sometimes prescrib'd *Juleps* for Persons under *Intermitting Fevers*, composed of *refrigerating* and *chalybeate Salts*, to be taken a Dose once in two, three, or four Hours, during the Intermission, with as good Success as from the Bark; and, for my Part, I don't see any Reason why they may not with Safety, and as good Success in some Methods of Management, be made useful Ingredients for the Cure of divers *continual inflammatory Fevers*.

§ 496. Dr. LISTER prescrib'd a Grain of *Sal Martis* with *Balsamum Lucatelli*, for a Dose, in the *Small Pox*, to be repeated at due Distances, and that very advantageously for his Patients*.

§ 497. In the *Julep* last directed, (§ 587.) it has a manifest Tendency to obtain the End for which it is recommended, and in a very gentle Way: The Proportion of the *chalybeate* to the *refrigerating Salt*, is as one to six;

* See Dr. Lister, *Exercitat. Med.* p. 322.

and of the *Sal Martis*, supposing half an Ounce of the Julep to be one Spoonful, there will be but the eighth Part of a Grain of that Salt to a Dose, which may satisfy any intelligent Person, that it is a gentle and safe Medicine.

§ 498. Let me add, that in Distempers where a Medicine appears to be proper, and which has not been us'd, there is yet a very *safe* Method of proceeding, *viz.* by giving a very little Dose at first, and observing how it agrees with the Patient, and so either to desist, or to repeat and increase the Dose as the Physician finds it to answer his Desire.

§ 499. 4. If the LOOSENESS in the *febrile State* proceeds from an Abundance of *morbid Humours* in the animal Fluids, it may be known by the concomitant ill Symptoms; such as a *quick, unequal Pulse*, violent *Pains* in the *Back*, *Gripings* in the *Bowels*, an *hasty Eruption*, and by the Matter evacuated, *viz.* a foul, *lymphatic*, and *serous* Liquid. This Sort of Flux is not to be stopp'd, or abated, by any other Methods, or Medicines, than those which strengthen the Blood, comminute the morbid Particles, and promote their Excretion into the Pustules, and to the renal *Tubuli*, and through the *perspiratory Vessels*, &c.

§ 500. To this Purpose, *acidulating* the Child's Liquids, and the following Remedies, may conduce.

℞ *Antimon. diaphor.* gr. viii. *Pulv. è Chel. Canc.* scr. i. *Coccinel. Sal. Prunell. ana* gr. iv. *Aq. Laët. alex.* unc. i. β. *Aq. Pul.* unc. ii. *Sp. Nitri dul. Sp. Lavendul. ana* gut. xvi. *Syr. Balsamic. Syr. è Succo Limon. ana* dr. ii. *m. f. JULAPIUM.* A Spoonful of this Julep may be given to the Child once in two or three Hours, as Occasion shall require. Or,

℞ *Pulv. Cantian.* gr. vi. *Bezoart. Mineral.* gr. iii. *Sal. Prunel.* gr. i. *Aq. Laët. alex.* dr. ii. *Aq. Puleg. Syr. Balsamic. ana* dr. i. *m. f. HAUSTULUS.* This little Draught may be given the Child once in eight, or six Hours, or oft'ner, if needful.

℞ *Sp. Vitriol.* dr. i. *Aq. Mirabil.* dr. iii. & f. MIXTURA. So many Drops of this Mixture, in the Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn, as will make it pleasantly sharp, may now and then be given.

§. 501. 5. If the LOOSENESS in the *febrile State* result from a *Colliquation* of the animal Fluids, and *Laxity* of the Coats of the Vessels, it may be known to do so, by a *Weakness* of the Pulse, *Depression* of the Spirits, *Diminution* of Strength, and a Loss of the Appetite. This *Looseness* must be stopp'd as soon as possible, but only by such Methods, and Medicines as may stay the *Colliquation*, by strengthening the natural Texture of the Blood, and Lymph, and adding a Firmness to the Solids, that is, by removing the *Laxity* of the Fibres. To these Ends, the Drops prescrib'd § 483. foregoing, and the following Medicines, are proper, *viz.*

℞ Rad. Serpentar. Virg. gr. i. vel. ii. Rad. Tormentill. gr. vii. Cortic. Cinnam. gr. iii. Bol. Armen. Bezoart. Mineral. ana gr. v. Syr. Balsamic. m. f. BOLUS. This Bolus, is to be taken, drinking after it two Spoonfuls of the *Julep*, and repeated once in Six Hours, as Occasion may require.

℞ Aq. Lact. alex. unc. iii. Aq. Cinnam. fort. unc. β. Syr. Balsamic. Syr. Cydon. ana dr. ii. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Myrrh. ana gut. xx. Sp. Vitriol. gut. numero sufficientes ad acidum saporem; m. f. JULAPIUM.

§ 502. II. When a LOOSENESS occurs in the Period of *Eruption*, it proceeds from one or other of the Causes, which produce this Symptom, when it happens in the *febrile State*, and the Person that has the Management of the Child should by inspecting his *Stools*, examining, and considering all his Symptoms, endeavour to find out the Cause, and Quality of the Flux, and treat it according to the foregoing Directions.

§ 503. III. The same must be said of *Loosenesses*, which happen in the Period of MATURATION; only in this Stage of the *Small Pox*, there are some other incidental Causes to be inquir'd after; because sometimes it is occasion'd by a sudden Abatement of *Perspiration*, and Return of the *variolous Matter* from the external Superficies of the Body, and is generally

preceeded by a *sinking* of the *Pustules* (*vid.* See § 267. foregoing.) In this Case the rational Method of Cure will be, to give those Things which are proper to augment the Discharges by *insensible Perspiration*, and the Excretion of the morbid Humours to the Pustules, &c. which Intention may be obtain'd by the following Remedies :

℞ *Pulv. Cantian. Antimon. diaphor. ana gr. v. Coccinell. gr. ii. Cortic. Cinnam. gr. iii. m. f. PULVIS. pro unâ Dosi.* This Powder may be given in a Draught of the *white Drcoction* sweeten'd, and repeated once in six Hours, or oftener, while the *Looseness* continues. Or,

℞ *Lapid. Contrayerv. Pulv. Æthiop. ana gr. v. Coccinell. gr. ii. Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. f. gr. v. Syr. Balsammic. q. s. m. f. BOLUS.* This *Bolus* may be given, and repeated in the same Manner as the foregoing Powder.

§ 504. IV. The LOOSENESS which happens in the *fourth Period* of this Distemper, after the scabbing is begun, is generally beneficial, if it be not excessive, nor attended with an increasing Fever, and a too hasty *Scabbing* ; and must by no Means be check'd : But if it be *excessive*, and attended with Faintness, *absorbent Cordials* may be convenient to moderate the Flux, and remove the uncomfortable Consequences of its Excess. *E. g.*

℞ *Margarit. pp. scr. i. Pulv. è Chel. Canc. f. C.C. c. ana scr. β. Aq. Cinnam. tenuis unc. iii. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syrup. Balsamic. ana unc. β. m. f. JULAPIUM.* A Spoonful of this Cordial may be given the Child for a Dose, and repeated as Occasion shall require, first shaking the Phial. Or,

℞ *Corall. rubr. pp. Cret. alb. pulv. ana gr. xv. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. β. Aq. Cinam. fort. Syr. Balsamic. ana dr. ii. m. f. JULAPIUM.* This *Julep* may be given as the former.

§ 505. If the LOOSENESS in this last Period of the Distemper, be attended with an increasing Fever, and a too hasty *Scabbing*, the principal Intention is to take off that secondary Fever by *refrigerating Attenuants* ;

nuants ; (vid. Hist. 20.) the following may be proper.

℞ *Sal. Prunell. Sal. Absinth. ana gr. x. Pulv. è Chel. Canc. f. scr. i. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. ii. Aq. Puleg. unc. i. ℞. Syrupi Balsamici, unc. ℞. m. f. JULAPIUM.* A Spoonful of this *Julep* may be given once in six Hours, oftener or seldomer, according as the Fever is more or less violent.

§ 506. If the Fever should run too high, notwithstanding the Use of such Attenuants as I have recommended, it will be convenient to intermix some very gentle *Cathartics*.

§ 507. From what has been observed in the preceding Sections, I think it evidently appears, that the *Looseness* attending Children under the *Small Pox*, in different Bodies ; and even in the same Bodies at different Times, may arise from very different Causes, have as different Qualities, produce as different Effects, and require as different Medicines, and Methods of Treatment.

§ 508. It is easy to apprehend how some *Loosenesses* are beneficial, and must be favour'd, and how others are pernicious, and must, if possible, be restrained, in order to save the Life of the Patient. When a Man thoroughly examines the Matter, he will find Reason to acknowledge, that it is an ill grounded Principle, viz. that *Loosenesses* in Children under this Distemper, must never be check'd, and as dangerous a one that they must always be stopp'd. He that will act with Judgment, and Propriety, and to the Advantage of his little Patients, must not only take Notice of this Symptom, but accurately enquire into the Nature, the Cause, and the Tendency of it.

§ 509. If the Examination of these Things be neglected, whether a Man follows Dr. Sydenham's, or Dr. Morton's Notion, he will often be in Danger of destroying, instead of preserving the Lives of Children. *Bloody* and *colliquative* Fluxes, should be stopp'd as soon

soon as possible ; excessive *Diarrhœa*'s should always be moderated ; *Looseness* attended with *Faintness*, *sinking of the Pustules*, and such like concomitant Symptoms, should be mitigated ; and *Loosenesses* that are consistent with Cheerfulness of Spirits, with a tolerable Appetite to proper Food, and with a regular proceeding of the *Eruption*, *Maturation*, and other *variolous* Excretions are to be favoured.

§ 510. As to other SYMPTOMS, which may occur to Children under this Disease, whether they are PARTICULAR ones of the *Head*, *Thorax*, or *Abdomen*, or whether they are GENERAL ones, my Reader will be able (from considering what has been said in the foregoing Chapters, concerning incidental Symptoms, as to their *Causes*, and *Effects*, and *curative Indications*, and fit *Remedies*) to deduce the proper Methods to be taken, in treating Children, that may fall under them ; always taking Care to proportion the *Doses* of Medicines to the *Age*, *Constitution* and *Strength* of the Child, and rather to make the Dose *too little*, than too great, for the Reason assign'd § 471 foregoing.

§ 511. A principal Regard must always be had to the State of the *Pulse*, and *Degree* of the *Fever* under the *Confluent Small Pox*, and higher Degrees of the *Distinct* Kind. *Refrigerating Attenuants*, mixed with some *warm* Ingredients, may be of special Service to mitigate the *Fever*, and promote the Comminution and Evacuation of the *variolous* Particles, when the *Fever* is too high ; (*vid.* § 460. 463.) and *warming Attenuants*, mixed with some small Proportion of *cooling* Ingredients, may prove very beneficial, when the *Pulse* is *too low*, and the *Heat* of the *Body* *too little* (*vid.* § 461, 464, 465.

§ 512. What I have said concerning *Aliment* in the first Part, renders it needless for me to say any Thing here of the Diet of Children.

§ 513. There remains one Thing more to be spoken to, *viz.* *What can be done for those Children that are ungovernable, and will take no kind of Medicine?*

§ 514. As to these, (§ 513.) I may say, that altho' they are under great Disadvantages, yet that the medical Art can, with the Blessing of God, yield them some proper Assistances, without internal Medicines given by the Mouth, as will be readily acknowledg'd by those who so far understand the Mechanism of human Bodies, as to know that there are Multitudes of Vessels situated in the Superficies of the Body, with Orifices open *ad extra*, (properly enough called *Vasa inbalantia*,) by which various Particles and Humours may pass *ab extra* into the Blood * ; and therefore I shall only endeavour briefly to shew, in reference to each *Period* of the Distemper, and the Symptoms commonly attending them, what *external* Remedies may be of Service to the little intractable Patient.

§ 515. I. AS to the FEBRILE STATE, the following Directions may be of Use, *viz.*

Rule. I. If the FEVER is *too high*, if the *Pulse* be exceeding *quick*, *unequal*, and *confus'd*, and the Child complains much of being *sick* at his *Stomach*, and of *Pain* in his *Belly*, (whether the Pains of his Head or Back be extreme, or no) we may expect a terrible *Small Pox*, and apprehend, that the deep *Petechie*, or some *Hæmorrhage*, or a *scarlet Colouring* of the Skin, or some other dismal Symptom, may soon appear.

§ 516. In such a Case, (§ 515.) we must endeavour to abate the Fever, and to this End, let the Child, (if he doth not live upon Milk) eat *Lemons*, and *Seville Oranges*, and *Sugar*; and eat roasted *Apples*, freely drink *Pippin* or *Verjuice Whey*, *Lemonade*, with a Spoonful of Wine to bring it to the Strength of *Small Beer*, and such like diluting Liquids; and let

* See my first Book on FEVERS, intitl'd, *Rational Methods of curing Fevers*, Chap. iv.

a *laxative Clyster* be given as soon as possible, to empty the Bowels; and when the Operation of it is over, then let one of the following *Glysters* be injected, which may be repeated once every four Hours, till the Fever is sufficiently abated, and the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* may also be applied.

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* dr. ii. *Coccinell.* gr. vi. *Sal. Nitri,* dr. i. *coq. cum Aq. Font. ad unc. iv. dein Liquor. colat. unc. iii. adde Syr. è quinque Rad. ap. unc. i. f. MISTURA pro Clysteribus duobus.*

℞ *Sal. Nitri,* dr. iv. *Pulpæ Uvar. Corinthiac. per setaceum trajectæ,* unc. i. *℞. Aceti acer. q. f. optimè in Mortario contundantur, & f. CATAPLASMA.* About half an Ounce of this *Poultis* may be spread upon Linnen Rags, doubled in the Form of a Square, and applied warm to the Child's Wrists; which Application may be repeated once in six Hours, so long as there shall be Occasion, and the Child's Hands may sometimes be held a few Minutes in the following *Foment* made warm.

℞. *Sal. Prunell.* dr. iv. *dissolv. in Aq. Lactis alex. lib. ii. dein adde Syr. Nitri dulc. gut. 40. Aceti opt. unc. ii. Tinct. Myrrh. Aq. Hungar. ana dr. i. m. f. FOTUS.* The Bottoms of the Child's Feet, and the Palms of his Hands may be fomented with this *Mixture* made warm by rubbing them for a few Minutes with a Piece of Sponge wetted with it.

§ 517. The FOMENT directed § 469. foregoing, may be likewise applied to the *Feet*: but in the Use of these Things, the Physician should frequently visit and feel the *Pulse* of his Patient, that so he may not use the *refrigerating Attenuants* too long.

§ 518. If in the *febrile State* the Child should be taken with violent VOMITINGS, let a Tea Cup of *Water*, made as hot as he can drink it, be given him; and if it can be done without his perceiving, and objecting to it, let a Spoonful of the following *Mixture* in *Panada, Water Gruel*, or the like, be now and then given him while needful.

℞ *Pulp. è Chel. Canc. f. scr. i. Sal. Absinth. gr. 4 vel 8. Aq. Font. unc. ii. Sp. Nitri dul. gut. 8. f. MISTURA.* And outwardly let a Woollen Cloth wetted with the following *Foment* (made hot.) and wrung almost dry, be applied hot to the Region of the Stomach.

℞ *Sal.*

℞ *Sal. Absinth.* scr. ii. *A. Mentb.* unc. iii. *Aq. Mirabil.* unc. i.
Sp. Nitri dul. gut. 20 *Sp. Lavend. comp.* gut 30. *m. pro FORTU.*

§ 519. If in the *febrile State* any *Hæmorrhages* should occur, the Use of the *Glysters*, and of the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* prescribed in § 515. will be proper, only so many Drops of the *Spiritus Vitrioli*, as will give the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* a pretty rough Sharpness, should first be added to them, and the following *Foment* may also be serviceable.

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* æ. unc. ii. *Sal. Nitri* unc. i. *coq. cum. Aq. Font. q. s. ad lib.* 4. *dein Liqueor. colat. adde Sp. Vini rect. Tinct. Myrrh. ana* unc. ii. *Sp. Vitriol. gutt. numero sufficientes ad saporem acidum; m. pro FORTU.* The Hands and Feet of the Child may sometimes be fomented with this *Decoction* pretty warm.

§ 520. If the *deep Petechiæ* should appear, besides the Medicines already directed § 519. the following *Mixture* will be proper.

℞ *Tinct. Myrrh.* unc. i. *℞. Aq. Anis. fort.* unc. ℞. *℞ f. MISTURA.*
 The Purple Spots may sometimes be gently rubb'd with this Mixture pretty warm.

§ 521. The MIXTURE directed *Part. 2.* § 83. is likewise a proper Remedy, and may be used alternately with this § 520.

§ 322. If in this first Period of the Distemper the Child should have extreme Pains in his Head, with a quick and strong Pulse, the *Foment* to the Feet directed § 469. and the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* prescribed § 516. will be proper.

§ 523. If a LOOSENESS should occur in the *febrile State*, it must be treated as the Cause from which it proceeds, and as the Nature and Tendency of it shall indicate. *E. g.*

§ 524. If the Matter evacuated is *Blood*, and produced by the violent *Ebullition* of that Fluid, which very rarely happens, then the *Glysters* directed § 483. will be suitable; as will be likewise the *Cataplasm* and *Foment* described § 316.

§ 525. If the *bloody Stools* are the Effects of acrid *dissolvent Particles* in the Blood, and of the *Laxity* of the Fibres, the *Glysters* directed in § 484. may fitly be injected, and the following *Cataplasms*, and *Foment* be used.

℞ *Myrrh.* dr. ii. *Bol. Armen. Terr. Japon. ana* dr. i. *Sal. Prunell.* dr. iv. *Pulpæ Uvar. Corin. per setaceum trajectæ* unc. i. *Aceti acer. q. s. contundantur in Mortario, & f. CATAPLASMA molle.* This *Cataplasms* is to be applied warm, and the Application repeated as that in § 516.

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* unc. ii. *Bol. Armen.* unc. i. *℞. Lapid. Hæmatit. pp.* unc. ℞. *Sal. Prunell.* dr. ii. *igne lento coq. cum Aq. Font. q. s. ad lib. 4. dein Liquor. colat. adde Tinct. Myrrh.* unc. ii. & f. *FOTUS.* The Child's Hands and Feet may be fomented with this *Decoction* warm, for a Quarter of an Hour together, once in three or four Hours.

§ 426. If the *Looseness* be *chylous* (*vid.* § 487.) the following *Clysters* may be of Service.

℞ *Fol. Malv.* unc. i. *Sem. Anisi,* dr. ii. *Sal. Prunell.* dr. i. *Sal. Mart. gr. vi. coq. (in ollâ figulinâ) cum Aq. hordei, q. s. ad* unc. iv. & *dein adde Liquor. colat. Aq. Puleg. & Syr. Violar. ana* unc. i. & f. *DECOCTUM, pro Clysteribus tribus.* One of these *Clysters* may be injected warm every sixth or fourth Hour, while the *Stools* are *chylous*.

§ 527. If the *Looseness* is from an abundance of morbid Humours, (*vid.* § 499. foregoing) it must not be stopp'd, but we must endeavour to strengthen the Blood, and by suitable *Attenuants* to hasten the *Comminution* of the *variolous Particles*, and their Excretion to the Pustules, the perspiratory Vents, and Kidneys, &c. to which Purposes the *Glysters* prescrib'd § 526. may conduce; and the following Remedies are proper.

℞ *Sal. Prunell. Flor. Sulphur. Myrrh. ana* dr. i. *Camphor. Sal. Mart. dr. ℞. Pulp. Uvar. Corinthiac.* unc. i. *℞. Aceti. q. s. contundantur in Mortario, & f. CATAPLASMA.* This *Cataplasms* may be applied to the Wrist, and the Application repeated as that in § 516.

℞ *Rad.*

℞ Rad. Fœnicul. dulc. unc. iv. Sal. Prunell. unc. β. Sal. Mart. gr. x. coq. cum. Aq. Font. q. s. ad lib. iii. dein Liqueor. colat. adde Aq. Puleg. lib. i. & m. pro FORTU. This Foment is to be applied warm to the Hands and Feet, as the former once in six or four Hours, while needful.

§ 528. If the Looseness in the *febrile State* results from a *Coliquation* of the animal Fluids, (*vid.* 501. foregoing) those Remedies which are directed § 525. in the Case of *Hæmorrhages from dissolvent Particles*, and the *Glysters* prescribed § 485. and the Medicines propos'd § 516, 519. are very suitable.

§ 529. If CONVULSIVE MOTIONS, or CONVULSIONS, should happen to the Child in the *febrile State*, we may be sure, that they do not proceed from *Depletion*, which commonly is the Cause of them when they occur towards the Period of the Distemper: But the EARLY CONVULSIONS, in my Apprehension, are occasioned by an *unequal Fluidity* of the Blood, and the convulsive Effects may be from this Cause produced two Ways, *viz.* 1. By the *thinner* Parts of the Blood flowing in too great a Quantity into the Muscles affected, thereby occasioning their Contraction, or bringing them into a convuls'd State. 2. By the thicker Parts of the Blood passing too slowly into some Muscles, which will occasion those Muscles to be insufficiently fill'd with Fluid, or, in other Words, relaxed, and their antagonist Muscles to become contracted, that is, convuls'd.

§ 530. The *cruative* Indication in these Cases (§ 329.) is to render the Blood equally fluid, and to increase its Tenuity. To this End for a Child that will take internal Medicines, I would prescribe the following Julep.

℞ Pulv. è Chel. Canc. s. scr. ii. Antimon. diaphoret. gr. x. Sal. Succin. vol. gr. ii. Aq. Lact. alexiter. unc. iii. Succ. Rutæ dr. ii. Syr. Balsammic. dr. vi. Tinct. Castor. Tinct. Myrrh. ana gut. 10. & f. JULEPIUM. A Tea Spoonful of this Julep may be given to an Infant of one Month old, and a common Spoonful to a Child

Child of two or three Years of Age, which Dose may be repeated once in four Hours, or oftener, while the Symptom continues.

§ 531. EXTERNALLY the following Medicines are suitable.

℞ *Rad. Fœnicul. dulc.* dr. ii. *Fol. Malvæ unc.* ℞. *coq. cum Aq. Font. q. s. ad unc.* iii. *dein adde Liquor. colat. Sal. Succin. vol. gr. x. Sal. Absinth. scr. ii. Sal. Prunell. gr. x. Aq. Puleg. Succi Rutæ, Syr. Violar. ana unc.* i. *Tinct. Succini, gut. xxx.* & f. MISTURA, *pro Clysteribus tribus.* One of these Glysters may be given warm every third Hour if there should be Occasion.

℞ *Sal. Prunell. dr. ii. Sal. Succini vol. gr. x. dissolv. in Aq. Fœnicul. dul. Aq. Puleg. ana unc.* xiv. *dein adde Succi Rutæ unc.* iv. *Tinct. Succin. dr. i. m. pro FORTU.* This Foment may be applied warm to the Hands, and Feet of the Child, as that § 525.

§ 532. If what has been recommended § 529, 531. proves ineffectual, let *blistering Plaisters*, of a Size suitable to the Age and Bulk of the Child, be applied either to the Insides of the Arms below the Elbows, or to the Insides of the Legs, two Fingers Breadth above the Ankles, or to all these Places, as the Urgency of the Symptoms may require, if the Pulse is not *too strong*, and the Heat of the Body intense.

§ 533. These PLAISTERS I advise more for the Sake of their *attenuating* the Fluids, than on the Account of the Quantity of serous Humours, that may be discharg'd through the blister'd Places; though that Evacuation, in proportion to the Quantity excreted, is very beneficial.

§ 534. There may likewise be recommended (what I, as well as other Physicians, have advis'd with good Success) as a Remedy against Convulsions, *viz.* the Application of young living *Pidgeons*, or small *Chickens*, to the Fundament of the Child, the Fundament of each *Pidgeon* or *Chicken* to the Fundament of the Child, one after another, till one of them survive.

§ 535. This APPLICATION (§ 534.) makes a great *Revulsion* from the Head, and all the Branches of the ascending *Aorta*, by attracting and quickening the Current of the arterial Blood in the descending *Aorta*, and thus it many Times has put an happy Period to Convulsions.

§ 536. This Remedy (§ 534.) may be as effectual for the Relief of Persons under any Disorders of the Head, (which need a *Revulsion*) in the same Way that it takes off those *Convulsions*, which are owing to *Repletion*: But is not a proper Remedy when the morbid Symptoms result from a *Depletion* or Want of a sufficient Quantity of Fluid in the Vessels of the Brain; as every considerate Person may easily apprehend.

§ 537. If in this first Period of the *Small Pox*, the Child should be *delirious*, with a *quick* and *strong* Pulse, Endeavours must be us'd to abate the Fever, and to make a *Revulsion* from the Vessels of the Brain. The former of these Intentions may be obtain'd by the *Glysters*, *Cataplasm*, and *Fomentation* advis'd § 516. and the latter Intention may be answer'd by using the *Foment* directed § 469. and the Application of *Pidgeons* recommended § 534. which must be made with a gentle Hand, and held some Minutes close to the *Anus* of the sick Child.

§ 538. II. In the Period of ERUPTION we must observe the State of the Fever, and the Manner in which the *Pustules* are form'd, and every threatening Symptom, that may occur.

§ 539. In the *Confluent*, and *higher Degrees* of the *Distinct Small Pox*, the Fever commonly continues thro' this Stage of the Disease; but if it runs *too high*, the *Eruption* will be too hasty, and Nature will tire and sink before the Distemper can come to an happy Conclusion: Endeavours must therefore be us'd to abate the Fever by such Medicines as may promote the *Attenuation* of the *variolous* Particles: To this End, the Remedies directed in § 516. may conduce; but great Care must be taken, not to over-do or let

the Pulse sink *too low*; and it must be remember'd, that *that is the right State of the Pulse, with which the variolous Excretions are observ'd to proceed best.*

§ 540. If in this Period (§ 538.) the Child should complain of *Soreness* in his *Throat*, and will not use proper *Gargarisms*, the following *Foment* outwardly applied warm to his *Throat*, and *Jaws*, may be of some Service.

℞ *Rad. Fœnicul. dulc.* unc. i. *Fol. Malvæ*, unc. ℞. *coq. cum Aq. Font.* lib. i. *ad lib.* ℞. *dein Liquor. colat.* unc. vi. *adde Sp. Vini rect.* unc. ii. & *m. pro Foru.*

§ 541. Sometimes in this Stage (§ 538.) of the Distemper, a Spitting occurs to adult Persons, and though this Sort of Evacuation is not common to Children, yet, if we consider the plentiful Discharges, which many Infants under a Year old have from the salival Glands, a clear *Saliva* running almost always out at their Mouths, we may see Reason to think it not impossible to obtain some Evacuation this Way in Children of more Years: And why may we not try for it with Medicines that are exceeding safe, though divers Essays should prove ineffectual? It can do no Harm, if with a small Stick, and a soft Rag, wetted with some of the following *Decoction*, all the Parts of the Mouth should sometimes be gently rubbed.

℞ *Rad. Fœnicul. dulc.* unc. ℞. *Fol. Malvæ*, dr. ii. *Sal. Prunell. Cremor. Tartari ana* scr. ii. *coq. (in ollâ fœgulinâ) cum Aq. Font. q. s. ad unc. iv. dein Liquor. colat.* unc. iii. *adde Aq. Bryon. comp. Mell. Rosarum, ana* unc. ℞. & *f. DECOCTUM.*

§ 542. If a LOOSENESS should occur in this *second Period*, the Directions given in reference to the Management of it in the first Stage of the Disease, may be sufficient.

§ 543. III. In the Period of MATURATION, divers Things are to be observ'd, and in a special Manner

ner the *Suppuration* of the *Pustules*: If that comes on well, then about the seventh Day of the Distemper, the Patient will begin to be *sore* and *tender*; which *Soreness* will continue, and encrease to the eleventh, twelfth, or thirteenth Day of the Distemper, and if the Pustules are very red, the *Maturation* (if it goes on rightly) will be attended with *throbbing Pains*, and the Pustules will continue increasing their Bulk, and filling with Matter, till they begin to scab. We should therefore in this Period, enquire whether the Child is *sore*, whether he has any *throbbing Pains* in those Parts where the Pustules are form'd; and then we should observe whether the Pustules continue gradually encreasing, and filling, as before describ'd: If they do, we may hope well; but if they do not, we have Reason to fear the Event of the Disease; and in this latter Case, we are to observe the State of the *Pulse*, the Degree of *Heat*, which the Body is under, the State of the *Tongue*, and the *Respiration*, and of every *Excretion*. If with the *ill proceeding* of the MATURATION, the Pulse is *too high*, or *too quick*, and the Heat of the Body *intense*, and the *Respiration quick*, the Fever may be abated with the Remedies prescribed § 516.

§ 544. When with the *ill proceeding* of the MATURATION the Pulse is *slow*, and *weak*, and the Heat of the Body *too little*, and the Spirits *languid*, the following Medicines I should recommend.

℞ Rad. Enul. Camp. Rad. Petasitid. ana dr. ii. Summitat. Rutæ, dr. i. Sem. Anisi, scr. iv. Coccinell. scr. i. coq. cum Aq. Font q. s. ad unc. iv. dein Liquor. colato adde Aq. Bryon. comp. unc. i. ℞. Syr. de Althæa. unc. ℞. & f. DECOCTUM pro Clysteribus tribus. One of these Glysters may be injected warm, every three or four Hours, so long as there is Occasion.

℞ Flor. Sulphur. dr. ii. Sal. Prunell. scr. i. Nuc Moschat. dr. i. Coccinell. scr. ii. Croci gr. viii. Conserv. Anthos, unc. i. ℞. Aq. Bryon. c. q. s. contundantur in Mortario, & f. CATAPLASMA molle. This Cataplasma may be applied, and the Application repeated as that in § 516.

℞ *Sal. Succin* vol. gr. x. *Aq. Puleg.* unc. vi. *Aq. Hungar. Aq. Bryon. comp. ana* unc. i. *Sp. Lvendul. comp.* gut. 10. *Sp. Sal. vol. oleof.* gut. 40. *Tinct. Succin.* gut. 20. m. f. *FORUS*. This *Foment* may be applied warm to the Hands and Feet of the Child, as that in § 516. during a bad State of Maturation.

§ 545. When in the Period of *Maturation* there happens a *SINKING* of the Pustules, it is needful to enquire into the Occasion of it; in Reference to which let me observe two Things: 1. That if it was preceded by a *Looseness*, we must consider the *Quality* and *Cause* of that Flux, and prescribe according as the procuring Cause of it shall indicate; of which Causes, &c. enough has been said already in the preceding Sections, to which I must refer. 2. That if this Symptom was occasioned by the *PULSE* becoming *too quick*, &c. then those Remedies must be us'd, which are proper to abate the Celerity of the Pulse, *Vid.* § 516. 3. That if this unseasonable Flux results from the *PULSE* becoming *too slow*, and languid, then those Medicines which conduce to strengthen the Pulse, should be advis'd. *Vid.* § 544. 4. That if the sinking of the Pustules be *sudden* from external Cold, the sick Child should immediately drink some *Wine* mull'd, with a sufficient Quantity of fair *Water*, very warm: A Draught of *Sack Whey*, (with a little Nutmeg in it) drank hot, is another Thing proper on such an Occasion. Blistering Plaisters also, should presently be applied.

§ 546. IV. If in the State of *DECLINATION*, the *SCABBING* should go on *too hastily*, and the Sick be afflicted with the *secondary Fever*, the Medicines advis'd § 516. as they are proper, may possibly be effectual for the Cure.

§ 547. If, in this fourth Period of the Distemper, the Child should be *faint*, or have *sick Fits*, the Remedies directed § 544. foregoing, and the mull'd *Wine*, and *Sack Whey*, mention'd § 545. N° 4. may be serviceable.

§ 548. In this last Stage (§ 546.) if *Subsultus Tendinum*, *convulsive Motions*, or *Convulsions*, should afflict the Child, *Sack Whey*, *Panada*, with a Spoonful of *Wine*; or *Milk* with a little *Nutmeg* and *Loaf Sugar*, and such like, may be given him; and the Remedies directed § 544. may be fitly us'd; because these Symptoms happening towards the End of the Distemper, cannot reasonably be suppos'd to result from *Repletion*, but from *Depletion*, and from a Quantity of nervous Liquid insufficient for the Occasions of Nature.

§ 549. Thus I have consider'd the most remarkable threatening *Symptoms* to which Children under the *Confluent*, or *higher Degrees* of the *Distinct Small Pox*, are liable; and what Assistances may be afforded them by the medical Art, when they cannot be prevail'd with to take *internal Medicines*. The Methods I have propos'd, seem in my Apprehension, to have a rational Tendency to those Ends, which we aim at in the Cases consider'd.

§ 550. It will be proper, before I conclude this Chapter, to take Notice of two Questions, which, perhaps, some may put, on reading the foregoing Sections. viz. 1. *Whether the Quantities of the Nitrous Salts in the Glysters, Cataplasms, &c. be not abundantly too large?* And, 2. *Whether the Proportions of hot Ingredients in the warm, attenuating, and cordial Medicines be not too great.*

§ 551. In answer to the first of these Questions, I observe, 1. That the Applications are made but to a very small Part of the *Superficies* of the Body; so that supposing in the Places to which the Medicines are applied, the *Formation* of some *Pustules* should be hinder'd, yet that Inconvenience must be a Trifle in Comparison of the Advantages of *attenuating* the *variolous Humours*, promoting their Evacuation, abating the Fever, and of removing the terrible Symptoms, which afflicted the Sick: But as those *refrigerating*

Medicines are very *attenuating*, it doth not appear to me, that they will hinder the Excretion of *variolous* Particles through the perspiratory Ducts, even of those Parts to which they are applied. 2. That although the Applications are made to some of the most porous Parts of the Body, or where the Pores are larger than in some other Places, yet that a very small Part, in Comparison of the Quantity applied, can be supposed to pass through the *Vasa inbalantia*; and that the more of the Particles of those Medicines do go through those Vessels into the Blood, the sooner the Intention pursued may be obtained; and the Use of them may be laid aside, as soon as there shall be any Reason for it; and therefore, that there is no Danger of sinking the Pulse *too low*, if we are vigilant to observe the Effects of the Applications.

§ 552. 3. It may be worth our Labour to weigh the Portion of the *Cataplasms* and *Rags*, before they are applied, and again as soon as they are taken off; and then allowing for what may be evapourated without entering the Body, we may be able pretty nearly to conjecture the Quantity, which passed through the *Vasa inbalantia*.

§ 553. 3. Let it be observed, that in *Hist. 11*. I very much us'd the *external Method* recommended in this Chapter; and in the Glysters given to *William Bell*, the Quantity of *nitrous Salts* was double to what is prescribed in § 516. and in the *Cataplasm*, the the same; and that the Use of this Method in that Case, was not only very safe, but exceedingly beneficial; as by Means of it, Life, which generally ends within forty-eight Hours after the *Purples* appear, was in this Child prolong'd to the seventeenth Day of the Distemper.

§ 554. A satisfactory Answer to the *second Question*, (§ 550.) may easily be inferr'd from what has been said in reply unto the first. All possible Inconvenience from the Heat of those warm Applications, is raising the Pulse

Pulse *too high* ; but this Inconvenience cannot possibly happen, if the Physician visits the Child often enough, and lays aside the Use of them, as soon as he has obtain'd what he wanted by them.

§ 555. I shall only add, that the Use of the *external Medicines*, in these Sections propos'd, may very happily be join'd with the Use of *internal Remedies*: and that this is frequently my Way of Practice in most *other Sorts of Fevers*, as well as in the *Small Pox*, especially with Children, and in which I have found very great Success. And let it be remembred, that I call all Medicines *external*, which are not taken in at the Mouth, and so pass the *Stomach*, *Bowels*, and *Lacteals*, into the Blood. *Glysters* injected are only an Application to a small Part of the internal *Superficies*.

C H A P. IX.

Containing some Considerations shewing the Probability of curing the SMALL Pox in the febrile State, (or the first two or three Days of the Distemper, so as to prevent the Eruption of Pustules, and the other subsequent Periods of it) and a Method likely to effect it; together with some Thoughts concerning the Inoculation of this Disease.

§ 556. **T**HAT great Man Dr. BOERHAAVE first suggested the Notion of a *Probability of curing the Small Pox in the febrile State*, so as to hinder the other subsequent Periods. He thought the *Small Pox*, in the *febrile State* to be an *augmented Velocity of the Fluids* from an INFLAMMATORY STI-

MULUS mixed with the whole Mass of Blood *, and that the *curative* Indication in this *first Period*, or Beginning of the Distemper, is to take away the inflammatory *Stimulus*, and that if this can be accomplish'd, the further Progress of the Distemper, that is, the *Eruption*, and *Suppuration*, &c. may be prevented †.

§ 557. The *Inflammatory Stimulus*, he apprehended, may be taken away by *Specifick* || *Remedies*, or by an *universal antiphlogistic Method*; that is, by *bleeding*, *nitrous Medicines*, a *thin Diet*, *cool Air*, and all other Means, which have been effectual in other *inflammatory Fevers*.

§ 558. Dr. DOUGLASS, of *New England*, seems from him, to have entertain'd the same Notion; for he * says, "The Cure of the *Small Pox*, is so to manage the infecting *Miasma* in the first Period, or *Apparatus* of the Disease, that it shall not come to *Eruption*.— If we could find an ANTIDOTE to destroy the *Small Pox Infection* in *Embryo*, it would be a genuine *Specifick* Cure; we cannot say it is impossible, but hitherto it is not discovered to Mankind."

§ 559. A great Blessing indeed will it be to the World, if God shall enable any Man to discover an effectual Way of curing this sore, this terrible Distemper in the first Period of it. It is a Thing to be greatly wish'd, and deserves much to be studied,

* See Boerhaav. Aphor. 1386. Unde videtur morbus in hoc Statu (1380 ad 1386.) esse velocitas liquidorum aucta à stimulo inflammatorio omni sanguini admisto.

† Ibid. Aphor. 1388. Cognito (1387) hoc morbi statu (1380 1387.) indicatio videtur oriri hæc primò, ut, stimulo inflammatorio ablato (1386.) sanetur status præsens, & impediatur ulterior ejus progressus, & proinde caveatur futura suppuratio, gangræna, &c.

|| Aph. 1389. Stimulus videtur auferri posse correctione per *Specificam* ita dicta, vel Methodo universali antiphlogistica.

* See Dr. Douglass's Essay concerning the *Small Pox*, p. 12, 13. and

and sought after. When I first read Dr. *Boerhaave's* Notion of a *Probability of curing the Small Pox in the febrile State*, it seem'd to me a meer *Chimera*, but engaged my Mind to consider whether there were any solid Reasons to support it; and if so, then to endeavour finding out some *Medicines* and a *Method*, that might be likely to accomplish such Cures.

§ 360. My Inquiries brought me into the same Way of Thinking with that great and good Man; and the Importance of the Subject prevailed with me to communicate to the Publick my Sentiments concerning it.

§ 561. In Discoursing on this Point I shall observe the following Order, and

I. Consider the productive *Cause* of the *Small Pox*.

II. Shew the *Probability* of curing it in the *febrile State*, so as to prevent the *Eruption* of *Pustules*, and the other subsequent *Period* of it; and, consequently these terrible *Symptoms*, which frequently happen in them, and put an End to Life. And,

III. Propose some *Medicines* and a *Method* of managing the Sick, by which, I apprehend, such Cures may be accomplished.

§ 562. I. I am to consider the productive *Cause* of the *Small Pox*. It is certainly of great Moment, that we form as just an Idea of this Matter as we can by any Means attain: It may be of Use to us herein, if we observe a few Things. 1. That the *variolous* Particles, or *Effluvia* are *Sui Generis*: They have their peculiar, or *Specifick* Nature, so that in Bodies, where they are received in a Quantity sufficient to produce a Fever, it is always that *eruptive Fever*, which we call the *Small Pox*. 2. That the common Way by which this Distemper is propagated is by *Contagion*; that is, by *variolous Particles* received more immediately, or mediately from some Body,

Body, that before had it. 3. That a little Quantity of *variolous Matter* often increases to an immense Quantity upon its Mixture with the Blood of Persons that never before had this Disease.

§ 563. This (§ 562. Partic. 3.) will be evident if we consider how a very small Quantity of the infecting Matter produces in some Bodies a *Small Pox* of the *confluent* Kind with *Pustules* innumerable, and also the Quantity of *variolous* Particles that are in vast Abundance passing off from such Bodies every Moment by *Perspiration* ; and with their *Urine*, and *Breath*, for three Weeks or a Month together ; and more especially, if we observe that many Times from one Person infected, the Distemper has been propagated through whole Towns ; and that many Hundreds by that Means have had it.

§ 564. 4. It must be observed, that the *variolous* infecting *Particles* could not thus multiply to such an immense Quantity without *assimilating*, or transmuting into their own Kind and Quality some Parts of the animal Fluids.

§ 565. The Figuration and Bulk of the *variolous Particles*, and the Manner in which some Parts of the Blood are transmuted into their Specifick Nature, I do not pretend to describe : But that there is such an *Assimilation*, or *Transmutation* is a Fact as notorious and evident as any. And though it is a MYSTERIOUS THING, and will puzzle the greatest Philosophers to account for it, yet nothing is more certain, than that among the *Phænomena* of Nature, there are many Instances of the Transmutation of Substances from one *Specifick* Nature into another.

§ 566. 5. That all the Sorts of Particles in the Blood are not capable of being assimilated or transmuted into a *variolous* Kind, and in some Bodies very few of 'em are so ; which I think is the Reason, why some Persons under the *Small Pox* have very few *Pustules*, and hardly any who have it twice.

§ 567. 6. That whatever be the Bulk of the *variolous Particles*, upon their Mixture with the Blood of Persons, (when they produce the Distemper,) they either *attract*, or are *attracted* by some Particles of the Blood, so as to form *PARTICLES too large* for an easy Circulation, and which become an *inflammatory Stimulus* producing the subsequent morbid Symptoms. For if there was not such an Attraction and Coalition between the *variolous Particles*, and some Particles of the animal Fluids, and such a Formation of Particles *too bulky* to pass thro' the minute excretory Ducts, and the Pores of these Membranes, which make the superficies of the Body, I can't conceive how the Pustules, and various other usual Symptoms could happen in this Disease.

§ 568. 7. That if all the component Parts of the Fluids in any Body are incapable of being assimilated, or transmuted into the *variolous Quality*, by the infecting variolous Particles, then the Small Pox cannot be produced in that Body; because in that Case the infecting *Effluvia* cannot multiply, or increase in Number, but (tho' they enter such Bodies, and mix with their Fluids) must pass out again by the common Ways of Excretion without producing the Distemper. This seems to be evident from the Case of *Physicians, Apothecaries, Nurses*, and others, who having once had the Small Pox, do not contract it again by their being frequently, and much in a variolous Steam. I don't know any Reason why the *NURSES* should not have this Disease again, and again, but this, *viz.* that when they passed through the Distemper, those natural Particles, of the animal Fluids, which were capable of being assimilated into a *variolous Quality*, were then so assimilated, and entirely evacuated, that from the Time of their Recovery from it, they have been free from those Particles in their Fluids, which were capable of that Assimilation: Most certain it is, that Nurses, who
live

live, as it were, in a continual *Steam*, or Mist of *variolous Effluvia*, have *variolous* Particles almost continually passing into their Blood by the numberless *Vasa inbalantia*, whose Orifices lie open both in the *Epidermis*, and pulmonary Membranes ; and also into their Stomach with the Food they often eat in the Chambers of the Sick, and so with the Chyle into the Blood ; but not meeting with Particles in the Blood and Lymph capable of being assimilated into a *variolous* Quality, they pass off again through the common Ways of Excretion, without producing a *second Small Pox*.

§ 569. II. I am in the next Place, to shew the *Probability* of curing the SMALL Pox in the *febrile State*, so as to prevent the *Eruption* of *Pustules*, and the other subsequent *Periods* of it ; and, consequently, the terrible Symptoms, which frequently happen in them, and put an End to Life. For this Purpose I may observe, 1. That, if there are Medicines, which in a few Hours can alter the *Texture*, and Quality of the infecting Particles receiv'd into the Body, and destroy their assimilating, or transmuting Power, then may the *Small Pox* (if such Medicines are timely enough, and in such sufficient Quantities given) be cured in the *febrile State*, so as to prevent the Eruption of Pustules, and the other subsequent Periods of the Distemper. This is a just Inference from § 564. &c. Or, 2. If there are Medicines, which in a few Hours can render all the component Parts of the animal Fluids *incapable* of being assimilated, or transmuted, by the infecting *Particles*, into a *variolous* Kind, then may the *Small Pox* be cured in the *febrile State* ; and the *Eruption* of Pustules, &c. be prevented. This may be concluded from what has been already said § 568.

§ 570. If either of these two Things (§ 569.) can be accomplished in the *febrile State* ; that, is if the assim-

similating, and transmuting Power of the *variolous* infecting Particles can be thoroughly destroyed; or if all the component Particles of the Blood can be rendered incapable of a *variolous* Assimilation; if either of these Effects can be produced by any Medicines in a few Hours, then may the Small Pox be cured in the *febrile State*, so as to prevent the Eruption of Pustules, &c.

§ 571. MEDICINES, by the Use of which such Effects (§ 570.) may be produced in the *febrile State* of the *Small Pox*, Dr. BOERHAAVE esteemed *Specificks* in this Distemper; and by a *specifick* Medicine, I mean a Medicine capable of altering, destroying, or removing the Cause of some *Species* of Sickness, or other, and thereby recovering the Person afflicted with it. Thus, I apprehend that the *Peruvian Bark* may be called a *specifick* Remedy in that Species of Fevers, we call *Intermittents*, because it is so effectual in altering, and removing the Cause, which produces them. And for this Reason, if any Medicine shall be found out, that in Experience proves as effectual to alter the Quality of the *variolous* Matter, and comminutes its Particles so much, that their assimilating Power shall be destroyed, and they so easily, and speedily be passed out of the Body thro' the excretory Passages as to prevent the *Eruption* of Pustules, and the other subsequent *Periods* of this Disease, and restore the Patient to his Health, I think such a Medicine may be called a *Specifick* against the *Small Pox*.

§ 572. What remains for the Confirmation of the *second* Thing propos'd (§ 561.) is to shew that there are Medicines in the Use of which, there is a PROBABILITY of curing the SMALL Pox in the *febrile State*, so as to prevent the *Eruption* of Pustules, and the other subsequent Periods of the Distemper.

§ 573. And that there are such Medicines (§ 572.)
I ap-

I apprehend may very justly be inferred from the Facts related in the following Histories, viz.

HISTORY I.

§ 574. *October 23. 1729.* My Advice was desired for Mr. BENJAMIN KING, (a Youth about ten Years old, and a Boarder with the Reverend Mr. GREENE at *Chelmsford* in *Essex*) to prepare him for the *Small Pox*, which was then in the Family. I therefore prescribed for him the following *Powders*, directing, that he should take a Dose of them Evening and Morning, and then be gently purged and afterwards to have the *Powders* repeated, and take them as before.

℞ *Æthiop. Mineral.* dr. ii. *Flor. Sulphur.* dr. i. m. f. PULVIS in viii. p. æ. dividendus.

§ 575. The same Day, (§ 574.) I prescribed some preparatory *Powders* for Mr. *John Greene*, whose Case is related in *Part 2. Hist. 49.*

§ 576. This Youth, (§ 574.) about the Middle of the *November* following, receiv'd the *Small Pox* in the common Way of *Infection*; but had the *Distinct Sort* with very few Pustules, and as favourably as Master *Green*, (§ 575.) who was inoculated.

HIST. II.

§ 577. *January 17. 1729-30.* I prescrib'd for Mr. THOMAS OTTWAY, of *Wickham*, near *Witham* in *Essex*, aged about fifty-one Years, on the Occasion that the *Small Pox* was in his Family, and that he never had it, (that he knew of) nor ever had been in any House, or Family where the Distemper was, till his own Children fell sick of it.

§ 578. Indeed, while he was an *Apprentice*, a Servant in the Family was taken ill, but from an Apprehension

prehenſion that it might prove the *Small Pox*, (as it did) he was preſently remov'd to another Houſe ; and though ſeveral of the Family never had the Diſtemper, yet no one fell ſick of it.

§ 579. As to Mr. *Ottway's* Family at the Time of my preſcribing, there were two of his Children, and a Niece, lay ſick of the Diſtemper in two Beds, in a little Room below Stairs, about thirteen Feet long, and eleven Feet wide, which open'd into the Kitchen, a Room (not a great deal bigger) where the Family daily liv'd. One of the Children had the Diſtemper favourably, but the other two had each a Multitude of Puſtules. It was above three Weeks before the *Scabs* were off from one of theſe two, and above a Month before the other was clear.

§ 580. Mr. *Ottway* was often every Day in the Room with them, and aſſiſting to them ; and though through the Courſe of the Diſtemper in this Houſe, he liv'd in the *variolous* Steam, or in the miſt of the *infectious Effluvia*, yet he eſcap'd having it.

§ 581. The Medicines I ordered, were the following :

℞ *Æthiop. Mineral.* unc. β. *Rad. Enul. camp.* dr. ii. *Myrrh.* dr. i. *Camphor.* ſcr. i. m. & f. *PULVIS.* in xiv. p. æ. dividendus. I ordered him to take a Paper of the *Powders* twice a Day, mixed with a Spoonful of the following *Mixture*, and drinking a Draught of *Ale* after it, in which ſome *Rue* had been infuſed.

℞ *Aq. Bryon. comp.* unc. ii. *Syr. de Rad. quinque ap.* unc. iv. *Syr. Bac. Sambuc.* unc. ii. & f. *MISTURA.*

HIST. III.

§ 582. The ſame Day (§ 577.) I preſcrib'd for *GEORGE*, the eldeſt Son of Mr. *Ottway*, a young Man, aged about eighteen Years. He left the Houſe, lodg'd and dieted at a Neighbour's, for fear of taking the *Small Pox* ; but yet came daily to the Shop,
and

and work'd with his Father, who wore the same Clothes in which he attended the Sick; and the Children, as soon as they could go about, before the Scabs were off, went often into the Shop and were with their Father, and Brother, yet he escap'd the Distemper.

§ 583. My Prescription was as follows :

℞ *Æthiop. Mineral.* dr. iii. *Rad. Enul. camp.* scr. iv. *Rad. Curcum.* scr. ii. *Myrrhæ* dr. ℞. *Camphor.* gr. xiv. m. & f. PULVIS. Of these Powders, I ordered him to take a Paper twice a Day, mixed with a Spoonful of the following Mixture, and drinking a Draught of Beer, in which, some Rue had been infus'd.

℞ *Aq. Bryon. comp.* *Aq. Cinnam. fort. ana* unc. i. *Syr. de quinque Rad. ap.* *Syr. Balsamic. singulorum* unc. iii. & f. MISTURA.

§ 584. One Thing I must take Notice of, viz. that although Mr. Ottway and his Son escap'd the Small Pox, yet that one Jonathan Claden, a Neighbour, who came one Evening into Mr. Ottway's Kitchen on some Business with him, while the Children lay sick in the next Room, and in the Period of Eruption, in a few Days after fell sick of the Distemper, and died.

HIST. IV.

§ 585. Mr. RICHARD BEVIS, of Witham in Essex, aged about forty-one Years, (a fair, and very fat Man, and Father of that Youth whose Case is related *Hist. L.*) asked my Advice on Monday the twelfth of April 1731. to prepare him for the Small Pox, because he never had it; he was much with his Son, (who had been sick of it ever since the Tuesday before) had lain with him the Friday Night, and kept him a considerable Time in his Arms (he being very delirious) to prevent his getting out of Bed; &c. (*vid. Hist. L.* § 538.) he gave him his Medicines, and assisted him the two following Days, till after

after the Eruption was pretty far advanc'd : And as he never had the Small Pox, so he seem'd much afraid of it.

§ 586. I advis'd him to steep *Rue* in *Ale*, and to drink a Draught of it twice a Day, and prescribed as follows :

R. Æthiop. Mineral. unc. ℞. Coccinell. dr. i. m. & f. PULVIS in viii. p. æ. distribuendus. I order'd him to take a Dose of these *Powders* in a Spoonful of *Canary Wine* every fixth Hour, drinking a Draught of *Water* and *Wine* of any Sort he liked after it.

§ 587. These *Powders* he took according to Direction, they were by my Order repeated, and he took seven Papers of them, pretty regularly, but omitted the eighth. They agreed very well with him, and he has hitherto escap'd having the *Small Pox*.

§ 588. Now if it be consider'd, that his *Son* was in a *breathing Sweat* the Night that he lay with him ; that the *Eruption* was then coming on, that he kept him close in his Arms, Body to Body ; and also how much he was with him, and assisting to him after the *Eruption* proceeded ; I believe it will be acknowledged that inexpressibly less *Infection* has produc'd the *Small Pox* in Multitudes of People.

HIST. V.

§ 589. April 13. 1731. My Advice was ask'd for Mrs. *Bevis*, the Mother of the forementioned Youth, (§ 585.) a Woman of a tender Constitution, aged thirty-five Years : She then gave suck to her Child, seventeen Weeks old, had but little Appetite to Food, and was almost always *sick* after *eating* hot Victuals.

§ 590. She had been very assisting to her *Son* thro his Sickness, till the Beginning of the third Day of the *Eruption* ; she attended and helped him in his

M

Vomitings

Vomitings, in giving him his Suppings, and assisted him in getting out, and into his Bed, as Occasion required, in putting the Bed Clothes often in Order about him, and such usual Offices as are perform'd for a sick Person.

§ 591. I prescrib'd for her the following *Powders*, and to be taken in *Canary Wine*, as her Husband took his, once in six Hours.

℞ *Æthiop. Mineral.* scr. viii. *Pulv. è Chel. B. Canc. Coccinell. ana*
scr. ii. m. & f. PULVIS in viii. p. æ. dividendus.

These *Powders* she took according to Direction, but did not have them repeated; yet as she never had the *Small Pox* before, so she has not had it since.

§ 592. This deserves Notice in her Case, that Multitudes of People, much less among the *variolous Effluvia*, have catch'd the Distemper, tho' she escap'd it.

§ 593. It may be proper to observe a few Things, particularly, 1. That *Æthiops Mineral*, as well as other *Mercurial* Medicines, has a Quality of *attenuating* the animal Fluids, when taken into the Stomach in sufficient Quantities. This may be inferred from its known Efficacy in curing many Diseases, that are produced by, and depend upon a *viscid* Quality of the Blood.

§ 594. 2. That *Æthiops Mineral* has a Quality of *altering* the Texture, or Figure, and *comminuting* various Sorts of Particles mixed with the Blood. This may rationally be concluded from its Usefulness in divers scorbutick Distempers, which have been cured principally by this Remedy, without augmenting the sensible Excretions, the morbid Particles being carried out of the Body, either by *insensible Perspiration*, or in an insensible Manner with the other daily Evacuations. The morbid Symptoms being removed in such a Way, is an Argument that the Figure of
the

the morbid Particles was first altered, and their Bulk diminished by the *Æthiops Mineral*.

§. 595. Therefore, if *Æthiops Mineral* be capable of altering the Figure, or of destroying the Texture of the *variolous* Particles, and their Union with the component Parts of the Blood, then there is a *Probability*, that it may be an effectual Remedy in curing the Small Pox in the *febrile State*, but whether it is capable of producing such Effects can only be known, and proved by Experience, and a sufficient Number of proper Facts.

§ 596. 3. That of the five Persons, whose Cases are related, only one of them had the Small Pox, and that in a most favourable Manner, with very few Pustules.

§ 597. 4. That the other four had the infecting *variolous Effluvia*, or Particles communicated to their Blood in Quantities abundantly sufficient to produce the *Small Pox*, (as appears from the History of their Cases) yet did not have it.

§ 598. Therefore, from these Facts (§ 597.) it follows either, 1. That no one of these Persons had in their Blood Matter capable of being transmuted into a *variolous* Nature to form this Distemper : But there is no Reason, that I know of, to imagine, that this was the Case. It does not seem to me a Thing probable, that any four Persons of different Ages, and Constitutions, who never had this Disease, nor took any Medicine to prevent it, should have the infecting Particles plenteously communicated to their Bodies, and yet no one of them all fall sick of the Distemper.

§ 599. Therefore, 2^{dly}, we may conclude there is a great *Probability*, that the Medicines prescribed for these Persons, did either destroy the Texture, and assimilating, transmuting Power of the *variolous* Particles received into their Blood ; or else rendered the component Parts of their Blood incapable of a *variolous* Assimilation : and which ever of these was

the Effect of the Medicine they took, it plainly, in my Apprehension, shews the *Probability* of curing the SMALL POX in the *febrile State*.

§ 600. But for obtaining a *Cure* of this Distemper in the *febrile State*, it is necessary not only to discover some proper Medicine, but to find out what Quantity of it will be effectual for the Purpose.

§ 601. There is a certain Quantity of every Medicine necessary to the End for which it is properly given; and if we order a Medicine in a lesser Quantity, we disappoint our own Hopes, no less than our Patients Expectation. We know that the *Peruvian Bark* given in a large Dose, every two, or three Hours, so that an Ounce be taken between one *febrile Fit* and another, will cure many *intermitting Fevers*, and that a due Repetition of the Medicine will prevent their Return; but if a Man should only order eight, or ten Grains to be taken Morning, and Evening, or once in six, or eight Hours, he will not cure Fevers of this Denomination.

§ 602. It appears from *Hist. 4.* (§ 585, &c.) that a Man may safely take a Drachm of the *Æthiops Mineral* once in six Hours; and to me it seems very probable that he may safely take it in larger, and more frequent Doses, and that it may be given in such a Quantity, and Manner (beginning with it, as soon as the *variolous Fever*, or first Period of the *Small Pox* shall come on) as shall effectually destroy the Texture, or Figure of the *variolous Particles*, and their assimilating Power, and promote their speedy Discharge thro' the excretory Ducts; and this in a rational Way to remove the Fever, and prevent the *Eruption* of Pustules, and the other subsequent Periods of the Distemper.

§ 603. III. I am to propose some MEDICINES, and a METHOD, which, in my Judgment, has a great Probability of obtaining that important End we aim at. I would previously observe, 1. That it is very seldom Physicians can expect the Opportunity of using such

a Method, should the World be so happy as to obtain a Discovery of it; because it is a rare Thing for them to be called to variolous Patients before the Distemper has made a dismal Progress, or before the *Nurses*, and, it may be, the *Apothecaries* have tried their utmost Skill; whereas the only fit Season for this Method is the Beginning of the first Period of the Disease: 2. That the Method, at first, should only be us'd with those Patients whose *variolous* Symptoms are so favourable in the Beginning, as will encourage the Physician to expect the *Distinct Small Pox*, which allows most Time for the Use of it. In this Manner of Proceeding, Physicians will more surely come in Time to understand, how they may with Safety and Advantage use it for the Recovery of those Patients, whose first variolous Symptoms give Ground to fear the *Confluent Small Pox*, which gives us the shortest Time in the first Period for using any such Method.

§ 604. But previous to the Trial of the MEDICINES for curing the *Small Pox* in the *febrile* State, or first Period, I would observe that the likeliest Way to come to a Certainty, whether they have a sufficient Efficacy for this Purpose, is to make proper Experiments on *condemned Criminals*, who never had the Distemper, if his MAJESTY should be pleased to give Leave for it. In this Case I would propose the following Things, *viz.*

1. That these Persons, if they are labouring under any Distemper, be first cur'd of it.

2. That if they have a sanguine *Plethora*, so much Blood, and no more, may be taken away, as will reduce that Fluid to its just Quantity.

3. That if they are healthy Persons, they shall only be twice or thrice *very gently purged*; intermitting three or four Days between one purging and another; and this to be all the Preparation for the Distemper, that so, if the Persons should have no Erup-

tion, &c. the Success may not be imputed to any preparatory Alteratives.

4. That such of them as are fearful of the *Small Pox* be inoculated, and others who are not, be put to be with Persons that lie sick with it, and in that way take the Infection.

5. That, after their Purgings, they be kept to their usual Diet, only avoiding very salt Meats, and Food hard of Digestion ; and that there be a Week between their last Purgings, and giving them the Infection.

6. That the Physicians, who shall direct, and have the Management of this Affair, visit the Persons on whom the Experiment is to be made, pretty often, before the Infection be given them, and after it, before they sicken, to feel the Pulse, that they may become acquainted with the natural healthful Standard of each Person's PULSE, as to the Degrees of Strength, Quickness, &c. which will enable them better to judge how to act in the Management of the Distemper.

7. That during the Time of the Sickness, and of the Use of the *Method* that shall be propos'd, the Physicians visit these Patients every two or three Hours, and keep an Account, in Writing, of each Patient, and of every Circumstance of their several Cases ; of every Variation of them, and every Thing that is given them, with the Times of giving them, &c.

8. That as soon as the infected Persons fall sick, presently after the Symptoms of *Coldness*, *Shivering*, &c. are over, and the *febrile Heat* comes on, then to begin trying the following MEDICINES and METHOD, if no *Vomiting* attends them ; but if it should, that Symptom must first be removed.

§ 605. The same Medicines and Doses will not suit every Patient, nor every Symptom of the *febrile State* ; and the Manner of giving them, must be varied

ried, according to the Difference of the Cases of the Sick.

§ 606. The principal Remedy I recommend is *Æthiops Mineral*, and as to the METHOD of using it, and managing the Sick in order to obtain a Cure of the *Small Pox* in the *febrile* State, I propose the subsequent Rules to be observ'd, viz.

§ 607. Rule I. First, give the Patient a Dose of the following *Powders* every two Hours, mix'd with a Spoonful of the *Julep*, and let him wash it down with a Draught of warm *Water* mix'd with a little *Canary* or *Mountain Wine*.

Rx *Æthiop. Mineral. duplici quantitate Sulphur. & sine igne præparati* unc. i. *Coccinell.* dr. ii. f. PULVIS in viii. p. æ. dividendus.

Rx *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. ii. *Aq. Bryon. comp. Syr. Balsamic. ana* unc. i. m. f. JULAPIUM.

§ 608. Rule II. An Hour after taking each Dose of the *Powders*, give the Patient four Spoonfuls of the following *Apozeme*, which both attenuates, and refrigerates

Rx *Sal. Nitri* unc. β. *Coccinell. pulv.* scr. ii. coq. cum *Aq. puræ* q. s. ad lib. β. tum adde *Aq. Puleg.* unc. vi. *Syr. Balsamic.* unc. ii. m. f. APOZEMA.

§ 609. (§ 607, 608.) Rule III. During the whole Course of this Method, let the Patient be confin'd to his Bed, at least to his Chamber, and the *Air* of his Room be made so warm, as to keep the Pores open: because as the Medicines propos'd tend to alter the Texture or Figuration, and to diminish the Bulk of the *variolous* Particles, and to attenuate those Parts of the animal Fluids, which, if not prevented, would be assimilated into a *variolous* Quality; so the principal Ways by which we should hope these comminuted Particles may be excreted, are through the *perspiratory* and *urinary* Ducts, which admit of the largest Evacuations,

§ 610. If a SPITTING should occur and continue too long, a Dose of the following *Powders* may be given, and repeated as the Case shall need.

℞ *Flor. Sulphur. dr. ii. Bol. Armen. scr. i. m. f. PULVIS in tres Chartulas æqualiter distribuendus.*

§ 611. If LOOSE STOOLS should happen, and be attended with ill Conveniences, the *Powders* prescribed (§ 610.) may be exhibited, or the following *Bolus* may be taken, and repeated as Need shall be.

℞ *Flor. Sulph. scr. ii. Bol. Armen. scr. ℞. Elect. Diascord. f. melle, scr. i. Syr. de Ros. Sic. q. f. m. f. BOLUS.*

§ 612. Rule IV. Let the DIET of the Sick be thin, and easy of Digestion. *E. g. Bread Gruel, Chicken Broth*, after all the Fat has been separated from it; and *Panada* with a little Wine or such like, which may be sufficient: His *Drinks* must be chosen according to the State of his Pulse, and other Symptoms; and of what is proper, he should drink freely, and may take any Thing of Diet, as soon as he will after his Medicines, but every Thing should be made pretty warm,

§ 613. If the PULSE should be *too low*, and *too quick*, and the *Spirits depress'd*, a Dose of the following *Tincture* may be given, and repeated, as the State of the Sick may want it.

℞ *Rad. Serpent. Virg. dr. i. Coccinell. scr. ii. Croci, scr. i. Aq. Font. bullientis unc. iv. stent in digestionē fervidā & clausā per horam unam, dein Liquor. colat. unc. ii. ℞. adde Aq. Bryon. comp. unc. i. Syr. Balsammic. unc. ℞. & f. TINCTURA.* Two or three Spoonfuls of this Cordial *Tincture* may be given for a Dose.

§ 614. The eight Papers of *Powders*, if the Directions are observed, will be taken in the Space of
fourteen

fourteen Hours ; and the eight Doses of the *Apozeme* in fifteen Hours from the Time of Beginning with the *Powders*, and if the End we aim at be not accomplished in that Time, the *Powders* and *Apozeme* may be repeated, and given as before, or seldomer, as the State of the Patient shall direct, till twenty four Hours or more have run out, if an happy Period to the *Fever* be not sooner obtain'd.

§ 615. The FITNESS of the *Medicines* and *Methods* propos'd (§ 697, &c.) for the Purpose intended, will easily appear to those, who shall consider, how the animal Fluids, in *variolous* Patients, (especially those who are like to have the *Confluent Small Pox*) abound with *viscid Humours*, which frequently have an *acrid Quality*, and often conjoin'd with a *Laxity* of the muscular Fibres ; and 2. The Propriety of the *Powders* and *Apozeme* to destroy any *Viscosity* and *Acrimony* of the animal Fluids, and to comminute and render perspirable the *variolous* Particles, and so to evacuate them, and consequently take away the *inflammatory STIMULUS*, which is the Thing we are aiming at.

§ 616. I do not perceive any great Risque run in trying to obtain a Cure of the *Small Pox* by the *Method* recommended, if the Physicians, that may have the Care of it, duly attend the Sick, and are diligent to observe the Effects of the Medicines, because, if they prove likely to produce ill Consequence, they may stop their Proceeding at the second, third, fourth, or fifth Dose, or when they shall find it needful.

§ 617. If this Method should be found to be safe, and effectual, many useful Inferences may be drawn from it ; and we may take Courage to give those Remedies, not only in such larger Doses, as may hasten the Cure of many *chronical Distempers*, but be profitably led to a more liberal Use of them in divers *acute Diseases*.

§ 618. If some should imagine that the *Æthiops Mineral* will increase the *Fever*, let them consider,

1. That since it is so powerful an *Attenuant*, and consequently deobstruent, the contrary Effect may reasonably be expected. 2. That supposing, in such large Doses, it has such a Tendency, yet since that Effect will be restrain'd by the refrigerating *Apozeme*, the Objection must not be allowed to have any Force.

§ 619. If others shall think it will *raise* a dangerous *Salivation*, it may be said there is very little Reason to fear this, when it is managed by those, who know how to check or stop a *Salivation* rais'd by crude *Mercury* in *Unguent*s, or by *Mercurius dulcis*, inwardly taken.

§ 620. If no Increase of the sensible Excretions be the Consequence of the Method propos'd, yet may we well hope for our desired End by it: The *febrile Particles* in many continual Fevers, and in the Paroxysms of many Intermittents, go off by insensible Perspiration and Urine. The Evacuations of the *febrile Stimulus*, which are consequent upon taking the *Peruvian Bark*, are made chiefly through the *perspiratory* and *urinary* Ducts; and why may there not be as beneficial Evacuations made through those Ducts, in consequence of the liberal Exhibition of the *Powders* and *Apozeme* (§ 607, 608.) for taking away the *inflammatory variolous* STIMULUS, and putting an happy Period to the *Small Pox*, before the Time of the Eruption should come on? There are very probable Reasons to expect it; because, at the same Time, when we are to begin using the Method, the *variolous Particles* cannot have assimilated much of the animal Fluids into their own Quality; and because the *variolous Matter* being then but little in Quantity, may more easily and speedily be *attenuated* and *excreted*, than if it was let alone for many Days to multiply its Kind.

§ 621. If any apprehend that Persons cur'd, by the Method propos'd, will be liable to have the Distemper again,

again, they may consider, 1. That the Reason why most Persons are liable to have the *Small Pox* once, is, because they have Particles in their Fluids capable of being assimilated into a *variolous* Quality. 2. That the Reason why Persons, who have passed the Distemper, have it no more is, because those natural Particles of their Fluids, which were capable of being so assimilated, were assimilated, then attenuated, and then evacuated in the Course of the Disease, when they had it. 3. That by the Use of the Medicines recommended (§ 607, &c.) the sort of Particles of the Blood naturally receptive of a *variolous* Assimilation, are alter'd in their Texture, attenuated and evacuated, supposing them to prove effectual in curing the *Small Pox* in the *febrile* State. We have Reason to think it was so in three at least of the five Cases before related; because it is certain that *variolous Particles* did in great Abundance pass into their Blood, and yet no *Small Pox* was thereby produc'd in them; and this undoubtedly must be the Effect of those *Medicines*, in Persons that shall be cur'd of this Distemper in the *febrile* State by the Use of them. Now the Consideration of these Particulars may satisfy us, that there is little Ground to fear Persons having the *Small Pox* a second time, who shall happen to be cur'd in this *new Way*; and I am apt to think, that taking the *Powders* (§ 607.) in a sufficient Quantity, in a short Time, may secure those who never had the *Small Pox*, from ever having it. I am the more confirmed in this Opinion, because no one of the Persons mentioned in the four last Histories have had the Distemper since: And it appears, that Dr. BOERHAAVE thought those FACTS so many Proofs that the *Small Pox* may be cured in the Manner propos'd. I had been inform'd that that celebrated *Professor* recommended my Book on the *Small Pox* in his *publick Lectures*; and afterwards

afterwards a very ingenious Gentleman of *Yeovil* in *Somersetshire* of my Acquaintance, who at that Time studied Physick under him, confirm'd it to me. He told me that he wrote those Lectures in short Hand, and promis'd to send me a Copy of what Dr. *Boerhaave* said relating to my Book, which he did in the following Letter.

S I R,

Yeovill, Dec. 8. 1733.

TIS tedious to relate how my Papers were so long delay'd; had they come sooner, I had wrote to you sooner.

In the Year 1732, Dr. *Boerhaave* in his Comments on *Seet. 1392*, of his practical *Aphorisms*, after having said, that the Method he there propos'd for the Cure of the *Small Pox*, was heretofore universally condemned, thus proceeded: “ *Tandem in Britannii ortus est Vir clarus, qui scripsit de hoc Morbo (Variolis.) Dedit ille Exempla multorum secundum banc Methodum sanatorum, nempe per Æthiopem Mineralem, &c. qui hoc modo fuerant tractati, quamvis inter ægros versati, tamen non inficiabantur; saltem si fuerant infecti, Venenum non agebat.*”

In the Year 1733, in his Comments on the same *Section*, he said, “ *Hic videte Librum, in Octavo nuper in Angliâ editum, tot Observationibus ditatum; Auctor multa ibi dedit Exempla VARIOLARUM, ut ita dicam, suffocatarum per Æthiopem Mineralem, &c.*”

In Words, I'm sure, not much unlike these did he express himself; they are your own to do as you please with them. If I can serve you in any Thing, your Commands will be more welcome to none than, Sir,

Your humble Servant,

SAM. DANIELL.

I will

I will only add that if the Methods propos'd for curing the SMALL POX in the *febrile* State shall prove successful, it will be happy for Mankind, and render *Inoculation* a needless Practice to prevent Mortality by it.

§ 622. One Thing more remains to be consider'd, *viz.* Whether the *Small Pox* is like to be cur'd in the *febrile* State by plentiful *Bleedings* and *nitrous* Medicines. Now that we may form a right Notion of this Matter, we must keep in our View, 1. That the *inflammatory Stimulus* is mixed with the whole Mass of Blood, § 556. 2. That in order to accomplish the Cure propos'd, divers Things are to be done, *viz.* 1. To hinder the *variolous Particles* from assimilating the Particles of the animal Fluids into their own Quality. 2. To alter the Texture, and Figuration of the *variolous* Particles, and by comminuting them to accomplish their Evacuation thro' the excretory Duct; and that all this must be compleated within the Space of about thirty or forty Hours; because the first Period of the *Confluent Small Pox* is often terminated by the *Eruption* in less Time.

§ 623. These Particulars being noted, I may take the Freedom to say, that *Bleeding* does not appear to me a probable Means of obtaining so speedy a Cure. 1. Because the utmost Diminution that can be made of the *variolous* Particles this Way, is so very inconsiderable, that if the Patient be blooded seven or eight Times, and a *Pound of Blood* taken from him each Time, this Evacuation can only carry off about seven or eight Parts out of an hundred, of the *variolous* Humours, (See § 627. *infra.*) and must leave ninety-two or ninety-three Parts unevacuated. 2. Because, as (in Bodies where the Quantity of Blood is less, or no more than it ought to be) plentiful *Bleeding* (in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood taken away) renders
the

the vital Strength less than it ought to be, so it hinders the *Comminution* and Evacuation of the *variolous Particles*, and consequently is so far from destroying their Texture and Configuration, and keeping them from *assimilating* others into their own Quality, that it manifestly tends to promote those Effects, which we are endeavouring to prevent : Which may convince us, that *Bleeding* is no likely Means to accomplish the Cure propos'd. I grant that it has a Tendency to keep back or recall the *variolous, inflammatory, stimulating Particles* from the Extremities of the capillary Vessels into the Blood ; but such a *Revulsion* and Return of morbid Humours into the vital Fluid cannot promote the Recovery of the Patient. These Considerations, in my Apprehension, are sufficient to convince us, that there is but little Ground to hope the *inflammatory Stimulus* will be so effectually taken away by this Evacuation, as that the *Eruption, &c.* shall be prevented, and Health recover'd, within the Time limited : Surely, keeping the *variolous Particles* from being carried to the Superficies of the Body, is no Argument or Means of Health to the Patient, unless they be evacuated out of the Body.

§ 624. As for *nitrous Medicines*, though they are attenuating, and promote Excretion by *Urine*, and by *insensible Perspiration*, yet to me they alone do not seem forcible enough to perform all that is necessary for the Accomplishment of such extraordinary Cures, and in such short and limited Spaces of Time, as we find between the Beginning of this Distemper, and the coming on of the *Eruption*. But I shall be pleas'd, if any effectual Remedies shall be found to gain the Point propos'd.

§ 625. It may perhaps be expected, that I should say something on INOCULATING the Small Pox; I shall therefore, in a few Words, give my Opinion of it, *viz.* That when this Distemper is very much in a
Town

Town, and *inoculating* a Person does not endanger the Health of others, and when the Person to be inoculated has been duly prepar'd, chiefly by such suitable *Alteratives* as *Æthiops Mineral*, &c. then I esteem *Inoculation* not only lawful, but adviseable, and a probable Means of preserving the Lives of the inoculated: And that it is lawful in such Cases, may justly be inferr'd, from its being prov'd by a Multitude of Facts, to be a probable Means of procuring to People a favourable Kind of the *Small Pox*, and securing them from having it again. If it should be said, that some have died by Means of *Inoculation*, and that therefore it is unlawful; I answer, That in like manner some have died by Means of *Bleeding*, some by Means of *Purging*, and others by Means of *vomiting Remedies*, &c. but may we thence conclude, that it is unlawful for Physicians to *bleed*, or *purge*, or *vomit* their Patients? It is a sufficient Argument to prove the Lawfulness of a Remedy, that it is proper for, and has by Experience been found in most Cases effectual to the End for which it is us'd. *Inoculating* does indeed bring on a Distemper; so an EMETIC brings on *vomiting*, as a CATHARTIC does a *Diarrhœa*, but as these Distempers, artfully produc'd, are a Means to prevent worse, and to preserve Life; so the Use of them appears on that Account to be very lawful and commendable: But when INOCULATING the *Small Pox* is not a very probable Means of preserving the inoculated from dying of this Distemper, and when it may endanger spreading this Disease, and Death among the Neighbours, then it seems to me unlawful.

C H A P. X.

Containing Remarks on the Opinion of various Authors about managing Persons under the Small Pox, especially about Bleeding them, shewing the Impropriety and Hazards of this Evacuation, in Persons not Plethoric, and even in Plethoric Persons, after the first Period of the Distemper; and answering the Arguments used in Favour of it.

§ 626. I propose now to make brief Remarks on some Things recommended to Practice by learned Men, that so Students in Physick, may not be misled by ill-grounded Precepts, and the Authority of Physicians deservedly celebrated for their great Skill in the medical Art, though wrong in some particular Opinions. But what I shall chiefly take Notice of, is, that important Article of BLEEDING Persons under the *Small Pox*, For altho' I think *Bleeding* necessary, where there is a *Plethora*, and allowable in some possible, very urgent Cases, as when an immediate *Revulsion*, from the Part affected is requisite to promote the Recovery of the Patient, yet generally where the Quantity of Blood does not exceed its just Measure, I think this Sort of Evacuation often harzadous.

§ 627. I shall in the first Place take Notice of AVICENNA*, who advises to *Bleed* in the Beginning of the *Small Pox* (only) if the Case of the Patient requires it; that is, when there is too great a Quantity of Blood; and intimates, that the Opportunity of making this Evacuation, is from the first sickening

* Avicen. Oper. Tom. 2. p. 74. col. 2.

to the fourth Day ; but observes, that when the Distemper proceeds, that is, as I suppose, when the Eruption comes on, *Bleeding* should not be us'd, unless the *morbid* Humours are very abundant. In this Case he allows bleeding the Patient, as I apprehend, to *diminish the Quantity of variolous Matter*. But that *taking away Blood* is not to be advis'd, on this Account will be evident, if we observe two Things: 1. That only a very inconsiderable Diminution of the *morbid* Humours, can be made by it. 2. That in Cases where the Blood does not exceed its just Quantity, it will diminish the Strength of the Patient, and disable the animal Organs for their respective Offices in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood taken away. The Truth of the former Particular will appear, if we consider that the Quantity of animal Fluids in a Body weighing 160 Pounds (according to Dr. Keill*) amounts to 100 Pounds, if the whole Body were composed of Arteries ; or to 150 Pounds, if the whole Body were compos'd of Vessels, whose Coats had all the same Proportion to theirs, as the Veins have to theirs. Now to allow the greatest Advantage to those that are fond of *Plebotomy*, we will only suppose the Quantity of Fluids in a Body weighing 160 Pounds to be but an 100 Pounds, (which doubtless is far less than the real Quantity) and we must suppose that the *variolous Particles* are mixed with the *whole Mass of Blood and Lymph* ; because there are many Reasons to believe there is such a Mixture, soon after the Invasion of the Fever. The obvious and just Inference from this State of Things, is that taking away a *Pound of Blood*, cannot diminish the Quantity of *variolous Particles*, more than *one hundredth Part*, which is such a trifling Diminution of it towards the Recovery of the Patient, that it can never be worth while, nor a prudent Thing, to advise *Bleeding*, on

* On *Animal Secretion*, p. 112, 113, 118.

the Account of lessening the Quantity of the morbid Humours. As to the latter Particular, in Cases where the Quantity of Blood is not more than it ought to be, or where it is less, the *taking away Blood* certainly diminishes the vital Strength, in Proportion to the Quantity taken away. Suppose such a Patient, under a Fever, to be bled twice every Day, for three Days, and to lose a Pound of Blood each Time; the Quantity of the *morbific Particles* cannot be diminished more than six Parts in an Hundred: So that notwithstanding this Diminution, there will remain in the Blood *ninety-four* Parts of them; but the Vigour of the Patient, and the Strength of the animal Organs will be vastly decreas'd; and no one can tell how many, or how great the ill Consequences of such a Loss of Blood, and Abatement of Strength, may be to the Patient *.

§ 628. This Author (§ 627.) intimates, that when the Distemper has passed the second Day, and the *Pustules* begin to appear, it may be of dangerous Consequence to give *cooling* Things to the Sick, on the Account that they may retain the superfluous, and *variolous* Humours circulating with the animal Fluids, or occasion their Lodgment on some of the principal Solids, and hinder their Excretion to the Pustules, and thus bring on terrible Symptoms, such as *Restlessness, Difficulty of Breathing, &c.* that therefore Nature ought to be assisted with such Things as warm the Blood, remove Obstructions, and promote the Expulsion of the *variolous* Humours to the exterior Superficies of the Body †. This Notion is very just, as to Cases in which the Pulse is weak and languid, and the natural Heat too little; but is a very mistaken Opinion in those, where the Pulse is too quick and too strong, and the Heat of the Body

* See my first Book on Fevers, Chap. 13.

† Avicen. Tom. II. p. 74. col. 2.

too intense, as appears from what has been already said.

§ 629. MESUE † teaches, that a twofold Regimen is to be observed in the Cure of the *Small Pox* and *Measles*; the one common to both, the other proper to each: And that the Method of Cure, which is common to both Distempers, consists in three Things: 1. In the Abscission of the Cause. 2. In ordering the Management of the Sick. 3. In removing incidental threatening Symptoms. And that the first Thing, viz. the *Abscission* of the Cause, (by which, I suppose, he means a diminishing, or evacuating the *variolous* Matter) is obtain'd by *Pblebotomy*; where the Strength and Age will admit of it. So that *Mesue's* Argument for *Bleeding* is, that it *diminishes* the Quantity of the *variolous* Humours; but the Insufficiency of this Reason, has been shewn § 627.

§ 630. DIOMEDES AMICUS, in his Chapter *de Curatione Variolarum*, lays down divers very useful Notions relating to the Management of Persons under this Distemper*. He instructs us to observe the Motions or Efforts of Nature to evacuate the morbid Humours, and that when the Excretions are regular and beneficial, they are to be promoted; and that therefore when the critical Excretions are making through the Skin, *Vomiting* and *Purging* are improper; but that those Medicines are then to be given, which promote Excretion through the external Superficies: And to this End he thinks *warm Attenuants* proper; and indeed they are so, when the Pulse is *too low*, and the natural Heat *too little*; but when the Fever is too high, they will rather increase it.

§ 631. When indeed the *variolous* Humour is so abundant, that it cannot probably be intirely discharg'd into the Pustules, he does not esteem it safe

† Mesue Oper. de Feb. putrid. p. 175.

* Tract. Diomedis Amici. f. 155. p. 2.

to endeavour promoting the Excretion through the cutaneous Vents, unless the Quantity of variolous Matter be first *lessened* by *Bleeding*, or by some *purgative* Medicine, evacuating bilious Humours : But if the Urine, in the Beginning of the Distemper, (as it often happens) shews that the morbid Humours are *attenuated*, and fit to pass off through the Ways of Excretion usual in this Disease, it seems best to leave the Task to Nature, and not by any contrary Evacuation to give her Disturbance. If on the first, or second Day of the Sickness, there be no Appearance of the *Eruption*, but Signs of a *Plethora*, or of a Fever too strong, then moderate *Bleeding*, or a gentle *Purge*, as of *Cassia* with *Tamarinds*, &c. he thought might be of Service to *lessen* the Quantity of morbid Matter, and render the Excretion of the Remainder more easy, and favour the Physician's Endeavour afterwards of promoting Excretion thro' the external Superficies *. And thus far I agree with this judicious Writer, that in the Beginning of this Distemper, when there is a *Plethora*, (that is, too great a Quantity of red Blood) Bleeding is not only safe, but necessary ; and that if the lymphatic Vessels are too full, a gentle *Purge* may beneficially be given ; so that the Operation may be over some Hours before the *Eruption* comes on.

§ 632. This Author (§ 630.) † further remarks, that when the *variolous Eruption* appears, those Evacuations are very seldom proper ; because the Pustules are formed by way of *Crisis*, and tend to the Advantage and Recovery of the Sick, and in Consequence of which Crisis, the Fever and other Symptoms, commonly abate, as the Eruption does happily proceed. And on this Account D. AMICUS would not, after the *Eruption*, make any different Evacuation, lest he should hinder the Efforts of Nature :

* Tract. Diom. Amici, f. 155.

† Ibid.

But if the *Eruption* came on without any Abatement of the Fever, or Mitigation of other Symptoms, and there were Reasons to apprehend the Quantity of the *variolous* Matter to be very great; especially, if the Fever was very strong, and attended with *Difficulty of Breathing*, and no Vein had been opened before, and all other Circumstances favour'd it, chiefly in a great *Plethora* he allowed *Bleeding*, but even then, in a small Quantity, and with Caution.

§ 633. This Author (§ 630.) approves of giving those *cooling Things*, which have some gentle *Stipticity* in the *febrile State*, but not with the same Intention, that RASES had of preventing the Eruption altogether, or of lessening the Excretion to the Pustules, which is manifestly a wrong Design; but to moderate the Fever, and render the Excretion of the variolous Humours to the external *Superficies* more certain: [*Vide D. Amic. oper. fol. 156, 157.*] and to this End he thought *Syrupus Granatorum*, *Succus de Limonibus*, & *de acetositate Citri*, *de succo acetosæ*; *Syrupus de Papavere*, and such like conduce. *ib.*

§ 634. But if the Fever is moderate, and the Eruption comes kindly on, and is attended with a sensible Abatement of the previous Symptoms, &c. he judged it best to leave the whole Business to Nature, taking Care to avoid every thing that might hinder the Expulsion of the *variolous* Humours, or occasion their Return inwards: [*Vid. Cap. XII. de Apparentibus criticè Variolis.*] and that therefore, when the Pustules begin to appear, it is very hazardous to use *refrigerating Methods*, either internal, or external; [*Vide D. Amic. Oper. Cap. ib.*] and doubtless it is so, when neither the Heat of the Blood is too great, nor the Pulse too quick, nor too strong.

§ 635. PASCHAL, in his *Praxis Medicinæ de Febris*, treating of the Small Pox, observes that the E-BULLITION of the Blood, which constitutes the *Fever*, indicates *Refrigeration*, and that the Malignity,

and Abundance of it ; that is, of the morbid Humour, shews the Want of *Evacuation* ; both which Intentions, he apprehended might be obtained by *Bleeding* * : but he does not sufficiently describe and distinguish that Fever, which wants Evacuation by Bleeding. If there is a *Plethora* it is granted, that taking away Blood is proper ; but in divers Fevers arising from *Ebullition* of the Blood, if the Quantity of it is less, or no more than it ought to be, *bleeding* is far from being needful, and would be hurtful ; as is evident from its abating the Strength of the Patient, in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood taken away †. But how *Bleeding* can cure any malignant *Quality* in the Blood of Persons, that ought not to be blooded, is not easy to be comprehended.

§ 636. This Author (§ 635.) indeed advises this Evacuation to be made in the *Beginning* of the Distemper, before the *Eruption* proceeds, and to the Intent that Nature *being freed from part* of the Burden, may more easily expel the Remainder of the *variolous* Humours to the outward Superficies of the Body : But the Groundlessness of such Expectation appears from § 627.

§ 637. While the natural Operations are producing the Pustules, PASCHAL thought that every Thing should be avoided, which may occasion a Return of the *variolous* Matter *ad intra*, and that Nature ought to be assisted with such Things as tend to promote a Separation of the *morbific Particles* from the Blood to the exterior Superficies of the Body ; and this general Notion is very right. But the Things necessary hereunto in different Cases, ought to be different ; sometimes moderately *refrigerating Medicines*,

* P. Paschal Append. curationi Variolarum inservient. p. 124, 125.

† See my first Book on Fevers, intitled, *Rational Methods of curing Fevers*, Chap. 13.

at other Times temperately *warm Attenuants*, are the proper Remedies.

§ 638. WALDSCHMIDT * has several useful Observations. He says, before the fifth or sixth Day, SWEAT ought not to be promoted, nor expelling Medicines given. It is a good general Rule, especially if it be understood in reference to warm and stimulating *Diaphoretics*, but admits of various Exceptions. After the ninth Day, if there is a new Fever, he advises the giving *saline Febrifuges*: This is a good Direction to those that know what sort of *saline Medicines* to chuse for this Purpose. This Author allows the *bleeding* adult Persons in the Small Pox, in some Circumstances, but seems to disapprove of *purging* the Sick: But neither of these Evacuations may be absolutely forbidden, nor generally recommended in *variolous Cases*; because in some Circumstances they are necessary, and most beneficial to the Sick, and in some others they will certainly hasten Death.

§ 639. And since I have mentioned the Opinion of WALDSCHMIDT concerning *Bleeding* and *Purging*, I would take Notice of a very material *Question*, which ZACUTUS LUSITANUS † considers, *viz.* whether *Bleeding* or *Purging* requires greater Strength in a Patient? and he rightly concludes that *Bleeding* requires the greater Strength; because by this Evacuation the *Blood*, and *Spirits* are diminished; whereas by the other Evacuations, vitious Humours happily are discharg'd.

§ 640. I desire to add a few Words on this Point, *viz.* 1. That in *plethoric Cases*, tho' *bleeding* diminishes the Quantity of Blood, yet it occasions an Increase of Strength and Spirits. 2. That in Cases where the Blood does not exceed its just Quantity, but the *lym-*

* Oper. Medico-Præctic. Vol. I. p. 369.

† Oper. Tom. II. p. 50. c. 2.

phatic Fluids too much abound, there Bleeding renders the Strength less than it ought to be, but *Evacuation* from the intestinal Glands, by means of purging Medicines carrying off lymphatic Humours, lessens the Burden of Nature, and occasions an Augmentation of the vital Strength. And, 3. That in Cases where neither the red *Blood*, nor *Lymph* exceed in Quantity, *bleeding* the Patient abates his Strength much more than *purging*; because it renders the Quantity of the principal Fluid in the Body less than it ought to be, diminishes a Fluid, whose Quantity is not so easily repair'd; whereas *purging* diminishes a Fluid, which is more easily recruited, and on which the Strength does not so much depend: From all which it appears, that in most Cases *bleeding* requires more Strength than *purging*; and consequently that in most Cases Persons run a greater Risque in submitting to be *blooded*, than in consenting to be *purged*; which is a Truth much deserving the Consideration of all that have the Management of sick People.

§ 641. HOLLERIUS * seems to lay it down as a general Rule, in the *Small Pox*, to BLEED the Patient the first, or second Day of his Sickness, apprehending that the Body thereupon will *better perspire*; that the Cause of *Putrefaction* will be prevented, and that Nature, being *relieved of part of the morbidick Humours*, will be better able to discharge the Remainder to the external Superficies. As to the Reasons, by which this Author would recommend *Bleeding*, I grant, that in *plethoric* Bodies, this Evacuation is like to be attended, in some Measure, with the Advantages he expected from it; but the Event will be far otherwise in Bodies, whose Blood does not exceed its due Quantity; as is evident from what has been already observ'd.

* Oper. Pract. Curat. Variol. Lib. II. p. 57.

§ 642. Let me add, that this Author, (§ 641.) judges *Phlebotomy* to be a dangerous Practice, when Nature is throwing the *variolous* Particles into the Habit of the Body, on the Account of the *Revulsion* it makes from the external Superficies.

§ 643. RAMAZZINUS* remarks, that in a *variolous* Season, which render'd the *Small Pox* most rife about the End of Autumn, those Persons pass'd more easily through the Distemper, who neither were *blooded*, nor took Medicines: As to Medicines for my part, I think it is much safer, even in the worst Sorts of the *Small Pox* to take none, than to take improper Remedies administred by an injudicious Adviser: And as to *bleeding* the Sick in the *autumnal Season*, our Author thought there was no Reason to wonder at its being a pernicious Method, if the Notion of HIPPOCRATES is right, that in the *Autumn* of the Year, the Quantity of the Blood in Man is less than in any other Quarter of it, on the account that the Heat of the preceding Summer exhausted the Body, and diminished its Fluids. Thus it was, in that Season, on which he made his Observations; upon *bleeding*, the Strength of the Patient, weaken'd by the preceeding Summer's Heat, seem'd to fail, and to become less able to expel the *variolous* Humours to the external Superficies of the Body. In these Notes there appears the Force of good Reasoning, supported by Experience; and from it we may observe, that the *autumnal Season* does least favour the taking away Blood from the Sick, and that therefore we ought to be very cautious then in advising it.

§ 644. SENNERTUS† advises, that even in younger Bodies, and where an Abundance of Blood requires *Bleeding*, a Vein should be open'd soon, in the Beginning of the Distemper, before the fourth Day, at least before the *Eruption* comes on; and to the In-

* Oper. Pag. 105.

† Oper. Tom. II. p. 196.

tent that Nature being *freed from Part* of the morbid Humours, may be able more easily to excrete the Remainder; but after the fourth Day, when the *Pustules* appear, Bleeding must not be advis'd; especially if the Sick begins to grow better, lest thereby the *variolous* Matter, which Nature is then discharging on the exterior Superficies, should be brought back again to the internal Parts of the Body. Whence we may observe in what Cases, and for what Reasons, he approv'd or disapprov'd taking away Blood from his Patients; and that he was very far from laying it down as a general Rule, to bleed Persons that fall sick of this Distemper.

§ 645. Dr. PITCARN says †, “ That because
 “ the Health of an Animal consists in due *Secretions*
 “ made from the Blood, and is only broken by some
 “ one or other Secretion, *increas'd* beyond, or *de-*
 “ *creas'd* from its just Measure, lost Health may be
 “ recover'd by *Bleeding*, and other Remedies, which
 “ *promote* the Secretions, which are deficient; or by
 “ Medicines, which *restrain* and lessen those, which
 “ are redundant: That therefore if any * Secretion
 “ is *too much*, such Things must be given to the
 “ Patient as will lessen it; and if any Secretion is *too*
 “ *little*, such Remedies must be advised, as are pro-
 “ per to promote it.” But I must observe here, that
 since Health depends on due Secretions from the
 Blood, it follows, that to take away Blood from
 Persons in whom this Fluid does not exceed its just
 Quantity, is the way to destroy Health, by occasion-
 ing *insufficient Secretions*; for any one may easily ap-
 prehend, that sufficient Secretions are not likely to
 be made from an *insufficient* Quantity of Blood; the
 Consideration of which may convince any impartial
 Person, that Physicians ought to know certainly that
 the Blood exceeds its just Measure, before they ad-

† Elementa Medicinæ, p. 72, 73.

* Opuscul. Med. p. 161.

wise *Bleeding*; unless in some very urgent Cases, wherein it is necessary to admit of a lesser Evil in order to prevent a greater.

§ 646. This great Man advises indeed frequent and plentiful *Bleeding* for the Cure of Persons under the *Small Pox*, but has neither supported his Method by sufficient Arguments, nor demonstrated by Facts any Advantage from it in Bodies not plethorick. And it appears to me, inconsistent with those Principles of the medical Art, he justly recommends. § 645.

§ 647. F. DELEBOE * only advises *Bleeding* in this Distemper, when the Quantity of Blood is too great; which seems to imply, that he thought it should not be used when the Quantity of Blood does not exceed the Standard of Health, and much less, when it is too little.

§ 648. BAGLIVI †, by his own Practice, recommends *Bleeding*, when the *Heat* of the Blood was too great, and flow'd too much to the Head, and there was Danger of *Deliria*, or of an Inflammation of any of the *Viscera*; but these Symptoms, in Bodies not *plethorick*, are not sufficient Arguments to prove the Necessity of taking away Blood, or to justify it in this Distemper; because every one of them may be remov'd, and consequently may be prevented, by suitable Remedies, with more Safety and less Hazard to the Patient.

§ 649. DOLÆUS † describes the Method of curing this Distemper according to the *Galenists*, who say, it ought to begin with *Bleeding* the Patient; which they think should be performed before the *Eruption* is made; especially if the Fever be intense, and attended with *Anxiety*, a *Difficulty of Breathing*, and with a *thick and high-colour'd Urine*. But here I would observe, that the Supposition of the Symptoms men-

* Oper. Medic. p. 621. c. 1. † Oper. Med. Pract. p. 61.

† Encyclopæd. Medicinæ Theoretico-Practicæ, p. 571. c. 1.

tion'd, seems to imply that Physicians should be cautious in making Evacuation this Way, if no such Symptoms occur; and I may add, that since there are Methods, attended with no Hazard, effectual to remove those Symptoms without *bleeding*, they must not be allowed as Proofs of a Necessity for it.

§ 650. MAYERNE † advises *bleeding* the Sick, where there is a great *Plethora*, and even when the *Pustules* begin to appear, if the Sickness was immediately preceded by *hard Drinking*, *violent Passions*, or vehement *Exercises*, and if the *Face* look'd *red* and inflam'd; and likewise, if, in the Period of *Maturation*, there happen'd a *quick, short, and difficult Respiration*, with Danger of choaking; or if a very great *Inflammation* occur'd; or if an *Erysipelatous Tumour* affected the Head, Blood should be immediately taken away either by *Leeches* applied, below the Ears, to the Jugular Veins, or by opening the ranular Veins under the Tongue. This Author relates, that the *Countess of Bedford* lost twenty Ounces of Blood, and the *Countess of Carlisle* twelve Ounces, and that both of them afterwards recover'd, and acknowledg'd their Recovery to be owing to that Evacuation.

§ 651. As to these Things (§ 649.) it is acknowledg'd, that *Bleeding* in the Beginning of the Distemper, where there is a *Plethora*, is very proper; but that in the Period of *Maturation*, especially where there is no *Plethora*, it is so adviseable, cannot be readily granted, for Reasons already mentioned (§ 627.) and that those two *noble Ladies* happen'd to recover after such an *Evacuation* made on extreme Necessity to prevent a greater impending Evil, is no Argument to justify a Custom of Bleeding after the *Eruption* is advanced, and in Bodies where the Quantity of Blood is not too great.

† Praxeos Mayernianæ, Vol. I. p. 449.

§ 652. It may be a Means of much Service to Mankind, if the Symptoms of every Person, that shall be *blooded* in the *Small Pox*, at the Time that this Evacuation is made, be set down; as also the Age of the Patient, the Day of the Distemper, when it is us'd, the Quantity of Blood taken away, and likewise the Symptoms that shall follow thereupon; and also an Account of the Regimen and Medicines used. Such a Method might set the *bleeding Practice* in a just Light. I think what DIEMERBROECK says of *Bleeding* in his Treatise *De Peste*, p. 150, 151, 154, 187, *ad* 190. and of the sad Event of it in divers Instances recorded, p. 260, 272, 277, 284, 306, 324. may lead us to apprehend, that *Bleeding* is generally improper in *all Fevers*, wherein it is the known Course of the natural Operations, in a salutary way, to discharge the morbidic Particles into *cutaneous Pustules*, or other larger external *Tumours*.

§ 653. RIVERIUS * advises *Bleeding* in young Bodies, where the Quantity of Blood exceeds its just Measure, and when the Fever is too high, and the Symptoms very violent and threatening; but if no such Circumstances require it, he does not seem to approve of it *Vide Riv. Praxeos Medicinæ, Tom. II. p. 695. ad p. 697.*

§ 654. SIDOBRE † affirms, that in the first Invasion of this Distemper, nine Ounces of *Blood* must be taken away from adult Persons, and from *Infants* according to their Age, which Evacuation, he thought, should be *repeated two, three, four, five, six, or eight Times*, as incidental Symptoms may require; and insists on the *Necessity* of *Bleeding* in the Beginning of this Distemper, on the Account that the Operation, though ever so necessary afterwards for abating the Force of the Blood, may happen to be difficult to the Surgeon in the Period of *Maturation*, by Reason that the Veins may be cover'd with *Pustules*.

* Prax. Medic. Tom. II. p. 695. † De Variolis, p. 202, 203, &c.

§ 655. This Author lays it down as a general, and constant Rule to bleed the Patient, and seems to build his Method of Practice on a Principle, which most certainly is groundless, *viz. That Bleeding is the only, or principal Way to moderate the variolous Fever, to prevent or take off Inflammations, and other threatening Symptoms, and to promote Perspiration, and the Excretion of the variolous Humours.* (Vide ANT. SIDOBRE *de Variolis & Morbillis*, p. 202, &c.) But the contrary of this Principle will appear from the foregoing *Theory*, and those *Facts* which support it.

§ 656. He likewise asserts *, that after repeated Bleeding, 1. The Pustules come out more easily, readily, and safely. 2. That they do not leave such deep Marks behind them. 3. Nor invade the internal Parts. And, 4. That *Venesection* being made in the Arm, or Foot, the Blood flows quicker to the exterior Superficies of the Body.

§ 657. As to these Notions, (§ 656.) I would briefly remark, that he has not proved the Truth of any of them in a general Way, and much less in reference to Cases where there is no *Pletthora*, (which are the Cases under my Consideration, in respect to *Bleeding*) and in answer to his Allegations, I would observe, 1. That, as *Bleeding* must, in such Cases, render the Quantity of Blood in the Patient less than it ought to be, so it must *weaken* the Action of the Heart and Arteries, hinder the Attenuation of the *variolous* Particles, and render the Formation, or at least the *Suppuration* of the Pustules, more uncertain, and the Event of the Distemper more doubtful, and hazardous. 2. That the Deepness of the Marks does not depend on the *Quantity* of the Blood, but on the *Quality* of the Matter discharg'd into the Pustules; and that bleeding the Sick will never alter or destroy an *acrid, corrosive* Quality of the Blood: Con-

* P. 294, &c.

frequently it can never prevent the *Small Pox* from leaving *deep Pits*, when there is such a corroding Quality in the Fluids. 3. That there is no more Reason to imagine that Bleeding will prevent the Formation of Pustules on the *internal Parts*, than to expect it will hinder it on the *exterior Superficies*; though it may prevent a sufficient Excretion of *variolous Matter* to both Superficies. One Effect of *Bleeding* being always a *Revulsion* from both the internal and external Superficies into the Blood, and so to the Heart, as the Center of that universal *Revulsion*. 4. That the Blood flows quicker to the exterior Superficies, upon opening a Vein in the Arm or Foot, is false in Fact, and appears so, by the evident *abating* or *disappearing* of cutaneous *Eruptions* and other larger external Tumours, in Consequence of plentiful Bleeding.

§ 658. DRELINCURTIUS likewise directs *Bleeding* as the first Thing to be done for Persons under the *Small Pox*, but with more Caution, viz. If the Body is *plethorick*, and other Symptoms, such as *Bleeding* at the *Nose*, shall indicate this Evacuation. See *Lib. ibid.* p. 294, &c. Here I would observe, that an *Hæmorrhage* at the *Nose*, sometimes proceeds from an *acrid Quality* of the Blood, corroding the Extremities of some capillary Veins; sometimes from *Rarefaction* of the Blood, (where there is no *Plethora*) which may be taken off by *refrigerating Attenuants*; sometimes from *dissolvent* Causes, destroying the Texture of the Blood; in which Cases, *Bleeding at the Nose* is no Indication of *Plebotomy*.

§ 659. The celebrated Dr. SYDENHAM, who was (if I may so express it) a Patron of Phlebotomy * in most Distempers, yet speaking of a *morbilious Fever*, testifies, that it would not bear this Evacuation, but became the worse for it. We may easily apprehend

* Vide Sydenham, p. 233.

the Reason of it, *viz.* because by the *Revulsion*, which is an unavoidable Consequence of it, the *morbillous Particles*, which were the productive Cause of the Fever, and which Nature endeavour'd to throw off from the Blood to the exterior Superficies of the Body, were in a great Measure drain'd back again into it; which therefore must prolong the Fever, and endanger the Life of the Patient: Such sad Effects may generally be expected from this sort of Evacuation in all *eruptive Fevers*, especially after the *Eruption*, where there is no *Plethora*.

§ 660. This Author (§ 659.) writing of the *Scarlet Fever*, in which Nature labours to discharge the *febrile Matter* through the *cutaneous Pores*, informs* us that he abstain'd from *Bleeding*, and even from ordering *Glysters* on the Account of the *REVULSION*, which these Evacuations produc'd. And let me add, that the same Argument is as strong against bleeding Persons under the *Small Pox*, who have no *Plethora*.

§ 661. In young Persons full of Blood, and who by hard drinking have hastened this Distemper upon themselves, Dr. Sydenham † thought *Bleeding* necessary in the Beginning of it: But these are not the Cases I am considering. He also prescribed *Bleeding*, as one Means for curing the *secondary Fever*, which often attends the *confluent SMALL Pox*; but as I have proved by Facts related in the Historical Part of this Book, that that Fever may happily be cur'd without this Evacuation, it must not be affirm'd, that *Pblebotomy* is necessary for the Cure of it.

§ 662. That it is not only unnecessary, but for the most Part improper, and prejudicial to the Sick, will appear from the Reasons assign'd against it already.

§ 663. Dr. Sydenham, indeed, lays it down as a general Rule, in treating *variolous Patients*, that

* Vide Syd. p. 260, 261.

† Vide Sydenham, p. 592.

nine or ten Ounces of Blood should be taken away * in any of the first three Days, from the Beginning of the Sicknefs: But the Impropriety of this Rule, in Cafes where there is no *Plethora*, I think is very evident from what has been faid. I may further obferve, that altho' his Method, as to a *cold Regimen*, and *cooling Attenuants*, is not only moft proper, but neceffary for divers Patients under the Small Pox, yet that *Bleeding* is very unhappily join'd with them, and muft unavoidably produce pernicious Effects in Cafes where the *Quantity* and *Heat* of the Blood is too little, the *Pulfe* too weak, and the *Action* of the Solids too feeble. This fort of Evacuation certainly may with more Safety be advis'd by thofe that ufe the *hot Regimen*, and warm Alexipharmicks.

§ 665. Dr. MORTON, the great Patron for the *hot Regimen*, and *alexiteric Remedies*, advifes the † *taking away Blood* in the *febrile State*, or firft Period of the Diftemper, if the Patient was afflicted with *violent, rending, convulfive Pains*, either in his Head, Back, Side, Bowels, &c. and immediately after Bleeding to apply *bliftering Plaifters*, and to give fome generous *cordial Medicines* mix'd with *Opiates*; and accordingly he practis'd.

§ 666. In his 10th Hift. on the Account, that his Patient was afflicted with extreme Pain of his Head, a violent Pulfation of his Arteries, he order'd ten Ounces of Blood to be taken from his Arm, and a *cordial Bolus* to be taken immediately, and a Paregoric to be given at Night, which fucceeded well.

§ 667. His 11th Hift. relates the Cafe of a young Patient feventeen Years of Age, who the 4th Day of his Sicknefs was taken with a *Spitting of Blood*, occafioned by a great *Plethora*, and had a ftrong

* Vide Sydenham, p. 592.
356, ad 164.

† Vid. Morton ΠΥΡΕΤΟΛ. p.

Pulse: Seven or eight Ounces of Blood were taken from his Arm, upon which his spitting Blood presently ceas'd, and within six Hours after he had taken a *Cordial* and *paregoric Bolus*, the Eruption came briskly on; this Method happily succeeded.

§ 668. His 16th Hist. acquaints us, that he was call'd to a Youth of about twelve Years old, who was seiz'd the 16th of *February* with a violent Fever, and on *Feb.* 17. had extreme *convulsive Pains*; sometimes in his Side, like a *Plurisy*; sometimes in his Limbs, like a *Rheumatism*: His Pulse was very strong; seven Ounces of Blood were taken away, and afterwards a *theriacal Bolus* was given with a Draught of a *cordial Julep*, of which he was allow'd to drink at his Pleasure, and the next Day the *Eruption* of the distinct Small Pox came kindly on, &c.

§ 669. His *Hist.* 42. relates, that a Servant Man of Mr. *Buffy*, then living in *Fleet-street*, in the Month of *July*, was afflicted with a most violent Pain in his *Head* and *Back*; that on the second Day of his Illness, by the Advice of some Physician, twelve Ounces of Blood were taken from his Arm, but that no *Cordial* or *opiate* Medicine being order'd for him, he pass'd all the next Night without Sleep, dull and *delirious*; the Pustules coming out thick upon him, and the Distemper appearing of the coherent Kind; and that the next Day Dr. *Morton* found him under those Symptoms, with a very weak, quick, unsteady Pulse, which Circumstances occasion'd the Doctor to prescribe the Application of three *Blisters*, and a *cordial Bolus* to be taken immediately, and a *paregorick cordial Julep* with Powders in it, to be given a Dose of it every four Hours: The Day after he found him pleasantly asleep, altogether free from his Fever, and those threatening Symptoms, which before afflicted him: he recover'd.

§ 670. These Instances (§ 666, to 669.) prove that *once letting Blood* in *pletthorick* Persons, in the *febrile* State, is a safe Method of Practice, when such *violent Symptoms*, as those mention'd in the Case recited, attend them; and when suitable *Cordial Remedies* are immediately exhibited to prevent the ill Consequences of the *Revulsion*, always produc'd by *Bleeding*. But all this will not excuse *taking away Blood*, when there is no *Plethora*, when no such violent Symptoms attend the Sick, and when no *cordial* Medicines are intended to be given after it.

§ 671. Remarkable is the Case related by Dr. LISTER*, (*de Variolis Hist.* 22.) viz. that a noble young Lady, Daughter to the Countess of Winchelsea, aged about seventeen Years, was taken with a *Fever*, and a *violent Pain* in her *Back*; eight Ounces of Blood were taken away,; she drank of a pectoral Apozeme made with Vetches, and some *Spanish Wine*, and that Night took a Dose or two of *Cochineal* with *Saffron*. The Small Pox appearing the Day following, another Physician was called, whereupon the Method of treating this Patient was changed: Wine, and all heating things from the Kitchen and the Shop were forbidden; *Milk* and *Oatmeal Gruel*, and *boil'd Apples*, and *Small Beer*, were allow'd her; and for three Days from the *Eruption* a Draught made of *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. iii. *Sp. Vitriol.* gut. vii. *Syr. Diacod.* unc. i. and repeated three or four Times a Day, was given her, as also the *white Decoction*, and *Milk Water* with *Sugar of Pearl*, which were all the Medicines prescribed by her two Physicians. But unhappy was the Event! for the *Small Pox* was of the *confluent* Kind, but no growing of the Pox followed this *cool* Method. The *Pustules* look'd *bluish*, and the fifth Day, from the Beginning of the *Eruption*, this young Lady died, the *Pustules* turning eve-

ry where black. This may be reckon'd an Instance in which *Bleeding*, and the *cool Regimen* do not agree well together (no not in young Bodies,) to promote the Recovery of variolous Patients.

§ 672. HELVETIUS, Physician in ordinary to the King of *France*, very much recommends *Bleeding* in the Small Pox, and represents it as a successful Way of Practice in his Country; but it cannot be inferr'd thence, that it is as proper, or will be as safe in colder Climates. He seems to ground his Practice on three PROPOSITIONS, which to me do not appear to have any solid Foundation. They are these, viz.

§ 673. Prop. 1. That *nothing is more effectual to divert, or if possible, to remove an Obstruction from the Vessels of the Brain.* (p. 149.) As to this Proposition, I would observe, 1. That in Experience other Methods have been found very effectual to remove Obstructions from the Vessels of the Brain, (if *Deliria*, and such like terrible Symptoms may be reckon'd to arise in any Measure from such Obstructions) as is evident from the Histories related in the second Part of this Book. See Part 2. § 45. 140 &c. Hist. 18, and § 194, &c. and § 339, &c. and § 438, &c. and § 496, &c. 2. Supposing that nothing is more effectual than *Bleeding* to this Intention, yet if other Methods are as effectual; and if this Method in some Cases has a Tendency to produce ill Effects, those other Methods in such Cases certainly are more eligible.

§ 674. Prop. 2. Another Proposition is, that *Bleeding ALONE can hinder the Blood from flowing into the Lymphatick Vessels,* (p. 149.) Here let it be remember'd, that the Cases, I am treating of, are those in which there is no *Pletthora*; and that in such Cases the Danger of the Blood being forced into the lymphatic Vessels, arises either 1. from the Fever being too high, and the *Rarefaction* of the Blood too great: Or, 2. from some Dissolution of the red Globules produced by *dissolvent* Causes, which commonly is the true

true State of the Case, when *purple Spots*, or spitting or pissing Blood happens.

§ 675. Now when Blood is impelled into *lymphatick Vessels*, by Means of a *Rarefaction*, or too violent a Circulation of it, that *Rarefaction*, or *febrile State* of the Blood may be removed by proper Medicines without *Bleeding*, as is certain from many of the *Histories* related in the second Part of this Book; and therefore, it may justly be concluded that the Proposition has no Foundation; and when Blood passes into the lymphatick Vessels by Means of the second Cause (§ 674.) Experience has proved that *taking away Blood* hastens the Death of the Patient.

§ 676. The 3^d Proposition of Dr. *Helvetius*, we find in p. 152. where he says, “ *When Obstructions of the Vessels of the Brain are foreseen, there is a Necessity of evacuating the Vessels by Bleeding. For what other Means on Earth can prevent the fatal Distention?*” What has been said in Reply to the second Proposition may serve as an Answer to this; the *Histories* related in the second Part of this Book, will shew that there are other Means on Earth, with the Blessing of God, effectual enough to prevent the fatal Distention. Those Medicines which abate the Fever, which sufficiently bring down the Pulse, and take off the too great *Rarefaction* of the Blood, and straiten the Fibres of the Solids, will doubtless prevent that Fluid’s running into the lymphatic Vessels.

§ 677. The learned Dr. FREIND has done very great Service to the medical Art, in shewing by Reason, and Experience, the Propriety and Advantages of *purging* Persons under the *confluent SMALL Pox*, after the Period of *Maturation*, when the *Pustules* become *dry*, the Swellings of the Head and Hands sunk, the *Spitting* stop’d, and a violent Fever threatens Death; or indeed sooner, if the Pustules prematurely scab, and those Excretions, which should

continue to the Period of Declination stop too soon, and occasion the putrid *secondary Fever*; but what he says about *Bleeding*, as one necessary Means for removing terrible Symptoms, and curing the *secondary Fever*, does not appear to me so clear, and convincing; therefore from the like Good-Will to Mankind, which excited him to recommend Phlebotomy, I shall give my Reasons, why I cannot fall into his Opinion about it.

§ 678. I propose briefly to take Notice of those Passages in his *Comment. de Febris**, and his *Epistol. de Purgantibus in secunda Variolarum Confluentium Febre adhibendis*, which his Readers may apprehend to be Arguments, or to imply Reasons for *bleeding* Persons under the *Confluent Small Pox*, who have no *Plethora*: By a *Plethora*, here, I mean too great a Fulness of the sanguine Vessels, from *too great* a Quantity of Blood.

§ 679. As SIGNS, which indicate *Bleeding*, are reckoned the following Particulars, viz. 1. A vehement Fever. 2. Heaviness, and Pain of the Loins. 3. *Delirium*. 4. Redness of the Face. 5. Deafness. 6. Watchings. 7. Restlessness. 8. Convulsions. 9. *Coma*. 10. Heaviness and Pain of the Head: And the Doctor thinks, that when these Signs appear, there is no one, tho' but indifferently experienced in Physick, who would not judge *Bleeding* needful, if the Strength of the Patient be sufficient to bear that Evacuation; and he seems to lay it down as a PRINCIPLE, that in Fevers attended with those Symptoms, a Physician may, without any Hesitation, order *Bleeding*, if the Pulse be sufficiently strong and full†.

§ 680. Now in Answer to all this, I would observe, that those Symptoms, (§ 679.) with a *strong* and *full* PULSE, may occur to Persons under Fevers,

* Pag. 14, 15.

† Ibid. p. 15.

who have no *Plethora*. A mere violent Ebullition, or *Rarefaction* of the Blood, being sufficient to produce them, as is evident in those Cases in which they have existed, even after plentiful *Bleedings* of Persons, (who if they were plethoric before, yet could not be esteemed such after them) and from the Occurrence of several of those Symptoms, in Fevers, that are the Effects of great *Hæmorrhages*.

§ 681. If those Symptoms are the Effects of a *Plethora*, I grant that *Bleeding* is a proper Remedy; but those are not the Cases I am considering.

§ 682. The PRACTICE I object to, is the *Bleeding* Persons in the *Small Pox*, when their *Symptoms*, do not arise from *too great* a Quantity of Blood; and I cannot approve of it, for the following Reasons, *viz.*
1. Because there are other effectual Methods for removing those Symptoms (§ 679.) as I hope is evident from many of the subsequent HISTORIES; therefore *Bleeding* is not a necessary one. 2. Because in all the Patients I am speaking of, their Blood is either *less* in Quantity than it ought to be, or not exceeding its just Measure: Now when the Blood is just so much in Quantity as it ought to be, and no more, then *taking away* Blood must, in Proportion to the Quantity evacuated, diminish the vital Strength and render Nature less able than it ought to be, to attenuate the morbid Humours, and render them fit to pass off through the excretory Vessels, which is not the Consequence of *Bleeding* in *plethorick* Cases.

§ 683. I may add, that in some of the worst *variolous* Cases, attended with several of the *Symptoms* specified (§ 679) as Indications for *Bleeding*; the PULSE is very *quick*, *weak*, and *unequal*, and that in such Cases, *Bleeding* must inevitably hasten Death.

§ 684. It is confess'd, that, when the PULSE is *too high*, the HEAT of the Body *too great*, *taking away* Blood will abate them; and it may also for a lit-

tle while abate those Symptoms, which depended on such a State of the Pulse, and Excess of Heat; but as it weakens the Sick, and makes but a very inconsiderable Diminution of the *variolous* Humours, (*Vide* § 627.) that short Relief, (which some Patients perceive upon losing Blood) can never compensate for the Abatement of their Strength, and rendering them less able to recover from the Distemper: And since there are other effectual Remedies to abate the Pulse, and Heat, and remove the threatening Symptoms, which will not abate the Strength of the Patient, they ought certainly to be preferr'd: But I have often found, especially in elderly Persons, not *plethorick*, the PULSE *too low*, and the HEAT of the Body *too little*; and surely in such Cases Bleeding must be more improper; since the natural Effects of this Evacuation are a *Sinking* of the Pulse, and an *Abatement* of the Heat of the Body; which Effects are some of the Arguments used to recommend the Bleeding Practice.

§ 685. Dr. CADE *, in his Epistle to Dr. Freind, gives his Opinion, that if on the ninth, tenth, or eleventh Days from the *Eruption*, the Swelling of the Face abates, and the Pustules of the Body are not full of a well digested Matter, and the Hands do not swell, but a *burning Fever* (from morbid Matter remaining in the Mass of Blood) comes on, attended with a *short* and *quick* Respiration, *restless Motions* of the Body, and obstinate Watchings, notwithstanding the Use of *Narcotics*; that in this Case it behoves the Physician in due Intervals to evacuate the peccant Humours by repeated *Bleeding*, and *Purging*.

§ 686. PURGING is one very fit Way to draw off the *variolous* Humours in that Complication of Symptoms (§ 685;) but as BLEEDING, in Bodies not *plethorick*, certainly abates the Strength of the Pa-

tient, and since the taking a Pound of Blood cannot take away more (at the utmost Computation) than one hundredth Part of the *morbid* Particles (as I have observ'd, § 627.) to diminish the Quantity of morbid Humours can never be a Reason to excuse *Bleeding* in the *Small Pox*, or any other Fever.

§ 687. Dr. CADE * farther inculcates, that if the variolous Fever remains violent, and the Symptoms of difficult Breathing, Watching, Anxiety, and a pale thin Urine should affect the Patient without Intermission, the Physician is under a NECESSITY of *diminishing the Quantity of Blood by opening a Vein, that the remainder of it may circulate more freely through its Vessels*. I cannot acknowledge it to be necessary to this Intention, nor that it is the most proper Remedy. I can't think it necessary to obtain a free and easy Circulation of the Blood, because there are other Medicines fit and sufficient for it: Nor can I esteem it the most proper Remedy, because a free and easy Circulation of the Blood depends on a sufficient Force in the Contraction of the Heart and Arteries, and a Freedom in the Vessels from Obstructions; which in a great Measure depends on the Strength of the Blood's Motion. Now since Bleeding a Patient, *not plethorick*, renders the Action of the Solids less strong, and the Force of the Motion of the Blood less than it ought to be, it cannot be the proper Remedy to procure a free and easy Circulation. In all those Cases, wherein the Pulse after *bleeding* becomes *quicker* and *weaker* than before, there is Reason to think that the Blood will become more *viscid*, the Obstructions to its Circulation increase, and the Strength of the Sick be diminished.

§ 688. Dr. CADE asserts †, that if *Bleeding* and *Purging* are omitted, it always happens that the

* Pag. 95, 96.

† Pag. 97.

Symptoms, he had specified, daily grow worse, and prove mortal between the twelfth, and twentieth Days; or else, that the putrid Humour may be extravasated in the Lungs, and break their Vesicles; whence the Sick a little prolongs a miserable Life, but in a short time dies tabid.

§ 689. That the contrary of this (§ 688.) is true, will appear from several Facts recorded in the second Part of this Book.

§ 690. This Gentleman (§ 688.) likewise says *, that a low, and small Pulse did not make him afraid of taking away Blood, when a difficult Respiration occur'd, because he had often observ'd the Artery to vibrate more strongly upon Bleeding. As to this I would say, that such an Effect of Bleeding may well be expected, where there is too great a Quantity of Blood; but it is not a probable Event in other Cases: Therefore we should be well assur'd there is a *Plethora*, before we order Bleeding with such an Expectation.

§ 691. If BLEEDING did always raise the Pulse, why is it ever order'd in Cases, where the Pulse is too strong? And why is it pleaded as an Argument for it in *inflammatory* Fevers, that it brings down the Pulse, abates the Heat, and moderates the Fever; it is certain, that in Multitudes of Cases it weakens the Pulse, and abates the Heat of the Body; and therefore before we advise *Bleeding* in the *Small Pox*, when the Pulse is too weak, and the Heat of the Body too little, we ought to be sure it will produce no such Effects; which we cannot be, without certain Symptoms of a sanguine *Plethora*.

§ 692. Dr. Cade's Observation of the Effect of *Bleeding* when *Hæmorrhages* happen, deserves to be taken Notice of, and always remembered: It is this †, viz. that *although taking away Blood relieves a Difficul-*

* Page 97.

† Pag. 96.

ty of Breathing, yet it is so far from restraining a BLOODY URINE, that it rather increases it, and hastens Death. Now since such is the Consequence of taking away Blood in the Case of *Hæmorrhages*, (which some may imagine an Evidence of a *Plethora*) we may well fear advising it, where there is no such Symptom, and no Proof of a *Plethora*.

§ 693. The Substance of the Doctrine of Bleeding, inculcated by Dr. Freind in his Book *de Ufu Purgantium*, may be comprehended in this following Account*: 1. That where there is a Redundancy of Humours, or an Inflammation, a Vein ought to be opened. 2. That Blood must be taken away at any time, if there be any Indications present, viz. (1.) The Continuance of the Fever, and other violent Symptoms after the Eruption. (2.) When after the Pustules have appear'd for a Day, they disappear, or sink, and when any other grievous Symptoms afflict the Patient, as (3.) a Quinsy, (4.) obstinate Phrensy, (5.) Lethargy, (6.) Dysentery, (7.) violent Ophthalmy, or any other dangerous Disorder.

§ 694. I shall consider these two Principles of PRACTICE distinctly: As to the first of them (§ 693.) I may observe, 1. That those Expressions, viz. a Redundancy of Humours, and Inflammation, should have been explain'd. 2. That no Arguments are brought to prove that Proposition. The noting these Particulars might be a sufficient Answer; but to clear this Point a little further, I would, Thirdly, remark, that by a Redundancy of Humours, I suppose, is meant either too great a Quantity of the red Blood, or of the Lymph: That if by the Expression is signified too great a Quantity of red Blood, then there is a sanguine *Plethora*, in which Case Bleeding may be advis'd in a prudent Manner: But if by the Expression is meant only too great a Quantity of

* Freind, de Purgant. p. 29. p. 33, 34.

Lymph, or serous Humours, then it should not be asserted that a Vein ought to be opened, but rather that the *serous Humours* ought to be diminish'd by Evacuation through the Kidneys, or intestinal and salival Glands, or perspiratory Ducts. .

§ 695. To take away *red Blood*, because the *white Blood*, or *Lymph*, exceeds its just Measure, seems to me a very improper Method: It is very plainly making Evacuation from the wrong Series of Vessels, and diminishing the Quantity of that Fluid which does not want to be lessen'd. 4. As to the other Expression, *viz.* an INFLAMMATION; by this, I suppose, is meant, either an *inflammatory State* of the Fluids, or an *inflammatory Tumour* of some of the Solids. If the first be the Signification of the Word, then I say, that an *inflammatory State* of the Fluids may be happily remov'd without *Bleeding*; as is manifest from several Cases recorded among the subsequent Histories; and since this is true, it can be no just Inference from an inflammatory State of the Blood, that a Vein ought to be opened. But if by *Inflammation* is meant an *inflammatory Tumour* of some of the Solids, then I would observe, that in *febrile Diseases*, if the Tumour is external, and appearing in the Form of a *Pblegmon*, *Bubo*, or *suppurating Pustules*, Bleeding must not be admitted, on the Account of the known fatal Effects of this Evacuation, noted § 652 foregoing; and because taking away Blood hinders that *Suppuration*, which would contribute to the Recovery of the Patient.

§ 696. There is indeed a Difference, when *inflammatory Tumours* are form'd on the internal Parts, as on the *Pleura*, &c. and if such a Symptom happens to a variolous Patient, *Pblebotomy* may be advis'd with more Propriety; and if the internal Inflammation be very urgent, may be admitted, with exhibiting at the same time such internal Remedies, as tend to prevent a Return of Humours from the exterior

exterior Superficies (when such a Return may reasonably be feared) and as are proper to attenuate the Fluids, and maintain a due Strength of the Pulse: But such Occasions very rarely occur in the *Small Pox*, and are what I never met with: Many internal Inflammations of the Solids, if proper Medicines are immediately given, may easily be remov'd without taking away Blood; in which Cases it must not be said, that a Vein ought to be opened.

§ 697. Let us consider, how much plentiful *Bleeding*, contributes to the Recovery of those, who under *febrile* Distempers have an *inflammatory Tumour* of some internal Part. That we may rightly understand this Matter, we must take Notice of the Effects of Bleeding, 1. when the Tumour is *beginning to be form'd*; and 2. when it has been *perfectly form'd*, and of some Continuance.

§ 698. In the former Case, (§ 697.) as Bleeding produces a *REVULSION* from all the capillary Vessels of both the *exterior* and *interior* Superficies of the Body; and as the Original of all Tumours is an *Obstruction* of the Vessels tumefying, so Bleeding by its consequent Revulsion may help to drain away the obstructing Particles thro' the lesser into the larger Vessels, and thus make the incipient Tumour sink, and prevent Suppuration; but nevertheless, if those *morbific* Particles, which obstructed the Vessels, and began to form an inflammatory Tumour, be not either by the natural Action of the Organs, or the Assistance of proper Medicines, sufficiently comminuted, and so made fit to pass out of the Body, thro' some or other of the excretory Passages, they will remain circulating with the animal Fluids, continue the Fever, and bring on Death.

§ 699. In the latter Case (§ 697.) the Effects are like to be a Return into the Blood of the thinner Parts of those Humours, which constitute the Tumour; an *Increase of the Fever*, and also a *Gangrene*
of

of the Part tumefied, if Death doth not happen before the Occurrence of that Symptom. For we have the same Reasons to expect the like Effects from *Bleeding* in the Case of *internal* inflammatory Tumours, as in the Case of such as are external; *vide* the Places referr'd to § 652, which methinks should make us fearful of advising Phlebotomy for Patients under such Circumstances.

§ 700. THE SECOND PRINCIPLE, or Rule laid down for Practice (§ 693.) is this, *viz. That Blood must be taken away at any Time* (in the Small Pox) *if there be Indications for it.* In Answer to this, I grant, that whenever any indicating Symptoms occur, which shew a Necessity for Bleeding, Blood ought to be taken away. Thus far we are agreed, but the Matter in Question is this, *viz. What Things really indicate Phlebotomy in the Small Pox:* That a sanguine *Plethora* does so, I acknowledge; but that the Particulars enumerated by Dr. FREIND (§ 692.) from *Epiphanius Ferdinandus*, do it in Bodies not *plethorick*, I am not yet convinced of. I shall therefore animadvert on each of those Particulars.

§ 701. 1. The first Particular is, that if THE FEVER, and other violent Symptoms continue after the Eruption appears, Blood must be taken away: (§ 693.) But this must not be granted, because the Fever, and other violent Symptoms, which frequently are observed, after the Eruption comes on, may safely and effectually be removed without taking away Blood, as is evidently proved by many Facts recorded among the Histories in this Book; and because bleeding Persons not *plethorick* is so far from promoting their Recovery, that it tends to disable Nature for comminuting, and excreting the variolous Particles.

§ 702. 2. That if THE PUSTULES, after they have appear'd for a Day, disappear, or sink, Blood
must

must be taken away. § 693.) Here it must be remember'd, that I am only considering whether taking away Blood from *variolous* Patients, that are not *plethorick*, be proper, or safe; and therefore I must say, that the disappearing, or *sinking* of the Pustules, is so far from being an Indication of Bleeding, that it is, in my Apprehension, a very strong Argument against it, on the Account of the *Revulsion*, which it always makes from both the Superficies of the Body, and also on the Account that it diminishes the Strength of the animal Organs, and thereby renders the Recovery of the Sick more doubtful than otherwise it would be.

§ 703. 3. The next Symptom mention'd as an Indication for *Bleeding*, is a *QUINSEY*, (§ 693.) But when this Symptom happens in the *Small Pox*, when the Blood does not exceed its just Quantity, taking away Blood does not appear to me a proper Remedy. 1. Because of the *Revulsion* from both Superficies, and of the Abatement of necessary Strength, which it occasions. 2. Because without Bleeding, an incipient *Quinsey* may happily be remov'd, which shews Bleeding to be unnecessary. 3. Because if the Tumour has been of some Continuance, a *Suppuration* of it is like to be the Consequence, which, if Care be taken to prevent choaking, may be a Means conducive to Health, as kindly Suppurations of *Phlegmons* and *Buboes* have often proved to be, in other Fevers. But if Bleeding, after the Tumour is perfectly form'd, be used to prevent Suppuration, fatal is like to be the Event of it, as may justly be inferr'd from what has been observed § 652.

§ 704. 4. A *PHRENSY* being likewise reckoned among the Symptoms, (§ 693.) which indicate the Necessity of *Bleeding*, must be consider'd; when it happens to Bodies not *plethorick*, I would observe, 1. That Bleeding is not a necessary Means to remove

it; because the *Ebullition* or *Rarefaction* of the animal Fluids, which produc'd it, may be sufficiently abated by internal Medicines. (See § 673 to 676.) And because *Revulsion* may be made from the Brain, by various Sorts of outward Applications. 2. That tho' Bleeding should remove the *Phrensy*, yet it is like to introduce other Symptoms as mortal; by reason that a Return of *variolous* Humours into the Blood (which is almost an unavoidable Effect of it in the Cases I refer to) prolongs the Fever, and often brings on *cold shuddering Fits*, *Tremors*, *Subsultus Tendinum*, *Convulsions*, and Death.

§ 705. 5. Another Symptom mention'd (§ 693.) as an Argument for *Bleeding*, is a LETHARGY; but when this afflicts variolous Patients, whose Blood does not exceed its just Quantity, the *taking away* Blood cannot be rationally admitted; whatever be the productive Cause of it. For, 1. If it proceeds from an insufficient Secretion of the nervous Fluid, *Bleeding* is not a fit Remedy, (see § 170, &c.) because it too much abates the Circulation, and lessens too much the Quantity of Blood, from which the nervous Fluid is secreted, and, consequently, lessens the Quantity of this Secretion, that is, renders it more insufficient, and therefore will increase the Lethargy. 2. If it proceeds from a *Compression* of the Nerves, made by a Distension of the sanguine Vessels (which Distension is occasioned by an extraordinary *Ebullition*, or *Rarefaction* of the Blood, where there is no *Plethora*) the rational Method of Cure is, by *refrigerating* Medicines, to abate the Rarefaction of the Blood, and thus to take off that Compression of the Nerves, which hinder'd that Flux of the nervous Fluid into the Organs of Sense, which is necessary to due Wakefulness, § 174. 3. If this Symptom arises from a *Lentor* of the Blood, it may be removed, by such Remedies as attenuate the Fluids, and destroy that Quality. But
bleeding

bleeding the Patient can never accomplish this End; for though it empties the sanguine Vessels in some Measure, yet as (in the Cases under my Consideration) it weakens the Action of the Organs, it is so far from promoting any Comminution, or Attenuation of the viscid Particles, that it evidently hinders it. And, 4. if this Symptom proceeds from a Relaxation of the muscular Fibres, and of the Vessels, taking away Blood will be so far from affording Relief, that very manifestly it will hasten Death. (*Vid.* § 175.)

§ 706. 6. As a DYSENTERY is reckon'd (§ 693.) among the Signs indicating the Necessity of *Bleeding*, I shall examine, whether it ought to be advis'd, when this Symptom happens in Bodies that are not plethorick. Such a *variolous Dysentery* may proceed from too great an *Ebullition* or *Rarefaction* of the Blood: When this is the Case, *Bleeding* should not be admitted, for Reasons before-named; but Medicines, which may abate the Fever, and stay Fluxes of Blood, should be given.

§ 707. But the *variolous Dysentery* seldom results from a too great Rarefaction of the Blood, and is rarely attended with a strong and quick Pulse, or too great a Heat of the Body; I never met with an Instance of it. It is commonly produced by the same Causes, which occasion a *bloody Urine*, and other *Hæmorrhages*, viz. *acrid* Particles of a dissolvent Nature, which break the Texture of the Blood; and which may be known by the *Weakness* of the Pulse, the Absence of that augmented febrile Heat, usually observ'd in inflammatory Fevers, and by that Softness of the Flesh, which shews a *Laxity* of the Vessels.

§ 708. This State of Things (§ 707.) evidently shews the Impropriety of *Bleeding* on the Account of this Symptom (§ 706.) because taking away Blood from Bodies not plethorick, is so far from conducing

any thing to confirm its Texture, or alter its *dissolvent* Quality, or to remove the *Laxity* of the Vessels, that hardly any other Method can so much increase the Danger of the Patient. Therefore let Dr. Cade's Observation, as to a *bloody Urine*, (which is as applicable to other such like Fluxes of Blood) be kept in perpetual Remembrance, viz. that *taking away Blood, instead of restraining, doth rather increase the Hæmorrhage, and hasten Death*, § 692.

§ 709. 7. Another Symptom mention'd as an Argument for *Bleeding* in the *Small Pox*, is a violent OPTHALMY. But this Symptom in Bodies not *pletborick*, must be produced either, 1. By a great Rarefaction of the Blood, and Force of its Motion thro' the Arteries, impelling red Globules into the lymphatick Vessels affected. When this is the Case, the Force and Quickness of the Pulse, and Intensity of the febrile Heat will discover it, and I may affirm that an *Inflammation of the Eyes* from this Cause may be removed without *Bleeding*, because the Fever on which it depends, may be cured without it (See § 650. 930. 701. and *Aphor* 7. and the *Histories* there cited) therefore the taking away Blood is needless.

§ 710. Or 2. this Symptom (§ 709.) must arise from a *broken* State of the red Globules, and a *Laxity* of the Coats of the lymphatick Vessels, when the Blood abounds with *acid* Particles of a dissolvent Nature. I have seen the white Tunicle of the Eyes of a very dark red, from such Causes. The Pulse and Heat of the Body under this Symptom are much the same as in variolous Patients that make a *bloody Urine*: This requires the like Remedies, and Method of Cure. The Impropriety of *Bleeding* in this Case may easily be inferr'd from what has been observ'd § 708. I may add, that I have had very good Success in curing *Inflammations of the Eyes*, in young Bodies, without Bleeding, which shews it to be

be unnecessary for removing *Ophthalmies*, even where there is no *Small Pox*, and the State of Persons will better bear it.

§ 711. I shall in the next Place consider what the learned Dr. SEDGWICK HARRISON, of *Oxford*, has said in Favour of *bleeding* Persons under the *Small Pox*. In his Epistle to Dr. FREIND, he says*, “*In a PLETHORA, (I mean every Kind of Plenitude) Bleeding is for the most part necessary.*” And speaking of the confluent *Small Pox*, he says, that “*the meer Quantity of the Disease makes a PLE-*”

“*THORA.*”

§ 712. Here I would observe, 1. That it is not question'd by me, whether *Bleeding* is proper when the Quantity of Blood is too great; but whether it is necessary, or indeed proper, in *variolous* Cases, on the Account of any other sort of Plenitude, is the Point in Debate; and that it is not, I think may be said to appear from what has been observ'd § 694, &c.

§ 713. 2. That although the Quantity of the Disease (that is, I suppose, of *morbid* Humours) may sometimes occasion a *Plenitude* of the Vessels, yet as it does not augment the Quantity of *red Blood*, so I think this sort of Plenitude can be no Argument for taking away *red Blood*.

§ 714. The rational Way of abating this *Plenitude*, (§ 713.) is by suitable *Medicines* to attenuate the animal Fluids, comminute the *morbisick* Particles, and render them minute enough to run off through the perspiratory Ducts, and to the Pustules, and by the salival Glands, and through the renal *Tubuli*; and when these Ways of Excretion become obstructed, then to promote Evacuation through the intestinal Passages.

* Freind de Purgantibus, &c. p. 161, 162.

§ 715. 3. That in the *Confluent Small Pox*, where the Quantity of the morbid Matter is greatest, and most intimately mixed with the animal Fluids, yet in the *fourth Period* of the Disease (although an Abundance of variolous Particles remain) there very often is no Plenitude; the natural Operations having made, in the Course of the Distemper, profuse Evacuations of Fluid, the Vessels in a great Measure become empty, and flaccid; and a State of Depletion is often the Case of the Sick before Death: So that meerly from the Quantity of the Disease, we cannot infer a Plenitude of the Vessels. And it seems to me, that even those *plethorick Persons*, who were not blooded, cease to be *plethorick* before the Declination of the Distemper, by Means of those great Expences of the Blood, that are made, both by way of Secretion and Excretion, through the Progress of it, even where there is not a sufficient Evacuation of the *variolous* Particles: And therefore if a *plethorick* Body was not blooded in the Beginning of the Disease, I should not advise it after the Pustules appear.

§ 716. Dr. FREIND in his *History of Physick**, seems to blame the Notion of those, who think that an Eruption upon the Skin forbids bleeding, and says, that “The Reason commonly assigned, is the
“ Fear that the Humour may retreat from the Cir-
“ cumference to the Center. But that it were easy
“ to shew from the Rules of the *Animal Oeconomy*,
“ how false a Way of Reasoning this is.” As to this Passage, I would observe, 1. That if the Doctor means it is false Reasoning to conclude, that, in *eruptive* Fevers, the Humours excreted to the Superficies will return inwards to the Center, if Blood be taken away from Persons that have a sanguine *Plethora*, I will not debate the Question. But, 2. if

he means, that, even in Cases where the Quantity of Blood is not too great, it is false Reasoning to infer, from *taking away Blood*, the Danger of occasioning a Retreat of the *variolous* Humour from the Circumference, or Superficies inwards, I must be excus'd, if I differ in my Sentiments from him; because *Revulsion* from both Superficies into the great sanguine Vessels, is a natural and almost unavoidable Consequence of *taking away Blood* from such Patients: And therefore, according to the Structure and Oeconomy of the human Body, the Reasoning is just, in Cases where there is no *Plethora*.

§ 717. This Gentleman adds, “In many Cases “where the Blood abounds, or is very *viscous*, lessening its Quantity will attenuate its Particles, and give “them a greater Freedom to circulate.” In Answer to this, 1. I confess, that where the Quantity of red Blood doth too much abound, lessening that exceeding Quantity, will be a Means to render the Action of the animal Organs stronger, and so promote the Attrition and Comminution of the Particles of the circulating Fluids: But that such will be the Effect of *Bleeding*, in Cases where the Blood doth not abound, or is less in Quantity than it ought to be, I can by no Means grant, the contrary being evident from the Structure and Oeconomy of human Bodies. (*Vid.* § 687.) 2. That when the Blood is deficient in Quantity, or not exceeding its just Measure, lessening its Quantity, though it gives the *viscid* Fluids a *little* more Room to circulate, yet, as it weakens the Action of the Solids, it is so far from promoting the Attenuation of the viscid Particles, that it hinders their Attenuation, in Proportion to the Diminution of the Patient's Strength, and occasions an Increase of morbid Obstructions.

718. It has been said to me, as an ARGUMENT for *Bleeding* in the *Small Pox*, that it makes Room for DILUENTS, and thus may prove beneficial. But, in

Answer to this, a few Things may be considered, viz. 1. That as taking away a Pound of Blood can render the Quantity of the animal Fluids but one Pound less than it was before, so it can make Room for no more than the Addition of one Pound of a thinner Fluid, and the Proportion of the additional Fluid will be to the Quantity of the animal Fluids, but as one to an hundred Pounds or an hundred and fifty Pounds, according to the Computations made by the ingenious Dr. Keil; which may convince us, that the Room this Evacuation makes for Diluents, is very inconsiderable, and that where the Blood doth not exceed its just Quantity, it can never make amends for the Damages of diminishing the Patient's Strength, &c.

§ 719. 2. That taking away Blood to make Room for Diluents, is very needless. 1. Because purging Medicines, or those which increase the Discharges by the *perspiratory* or *urinary* Ducts, may carry off a greater Quantity of the animal Fluids, than any venture to take away by *Bleeding*, and so make more Room for *Diluents*, and with less Diminution of the Patient's Strength, (*Vid.* § 640.) consequently must be preferable. 2. Because all *aqueous* Liquors, taken into the Stomach, (which are neither vomited up, nor run off by Stool) pass thro' the Lacteals into the Blood; and, if, by Virtue of a suitable *Quality* they are easily miscible with it, will sufficiently dilute it, tho' no Blood be taken away: Which Considerations may satisfy us, that *Bleeding* to make Room for *Diluents*, is a very needless Evacuation.

§ 720. It may not be altogether useless, if I take Notice of a Passage or two in Dr. HOLLAND's *Observations on the Small Pox*, relating to *Pblebotomy*. This Author says *, “ *They who think Bleeding is*

“only of Use to empty the Vessels, are no Judges of
 “this Affair; but I believe every good Physician knows,
 “that ’tis often prescribed to alter the Quality of the
 “Blood, when vitiated, and make it yield more readily
 “to the Force of proper Remedies.” These Lines, if
 we consider what precedes and immediately follows
 them, seem to be writ for the Conviction of his
 Readers, that *Bleeding* in the Beginning of this Di-
 stemper, is generally *improper*, but because the Rea-
 soning in them, in manifest Appearance, favours
Phlebotomy, and may be so applied, I shall consi-
 der what Strength there is in them to prove the
 Fitness of taking away Blood from variolous Patients
not plethorick. It is confess’d, that taking away
 Blood in Bodies where the Quantity is too little, or
 doth not exceed, may alter the *Quality* of it, when
 vitiated; but how? Truly from bad to worse; by
 rendering the Actions of the animal Organs less
 strong than they ought to be; and thereby hinder
 the Commintion, and Excretion of those Particles,
 which vitiated the Blood. Let none therefore assert,
 that taking away Blood from Persons that have not
 too much of it, or it may be not enough, is need-
 ful, in order to render proper Remedies effectual to
 the Recovery of the Sick, unless they can prove that,
 rendering the Strength of the Patient less than it
 ought to be, contributes to his Recovery.

§ 721. This Gentleman * concludes this Head
 thus, viz. “*Though Bleeding is in my Opinion gene-
 rally improper in the Beginning ——— yet I own in
 bad Cases we find it frequently necessary, especially to-
 wards the CONCLUSION of the Distemper.*” As to
 this Notion, I would observe, that if *Bleeding* is im-
 proper in the *Beginning* of the Distemper, before the
 Blood has been exhausted, and the Strength of the
 Body abated, it must certainly be much more im-

proper towards the *Conclusion* of it, when the animal Fluids have been greatly diminished, and Spirits and Strength very much wasted by the Continuance of the Disease, and very copious Excretions; and the worse the Cases are, the worse generally will be the Event of this Evacuation. This Author does not describe the *bad Cases*, or *Symptoms*, which occur towards the Conclusion of the *Small Pox*, and render *Bleeding* necessary; but I suppose he referr'd to some of those, which have been animadverted on in this Chapter.

§ 722. What Dr. DOUGLASS, of *New England*, in his *Practical Essay concerning the Small Pox* *, mentions as Indications for *Bleeding*, I have already consider'd as to Persons, that are not plethorick, and therefore need make no further Remark. His Book has several useful Observations.

§ 723. Dr. ALLEN, in his *Synopsis Medicinæ*, p. 54. sets before his Readers the Opinion of Dr. SYDENHAM concerning the *Secondary Fever*, thus, viz. That “† *That Fever, which happens on the eleventh Day, &c. is different from that which preceded the* “ *Eruption: For this secondary Fever is nothing else* “ *than a PUTRID FEVER, properly so called, and to* “ *suppress this, nothing is more effectual, than PLEN-* “ *TIFUL BLEEDING; for the Business now is not with* “ *the Small Pox, but with the PUTRID FEVER;* “ *therefore Blood is to be taken away, to the Quantity of* “ *ten or twelve Ounces, — and on this Account Phle-* “ *botomy may be repeated — by Intervals.*” There are some Notions in these Lines, which do not appear to me very well grounded, and which, in my Apprehension, may lead injudicious Persons into great Mistakes. The Particulars I mean, are these, viz. 1. That the *Fever, which happens on the eleventh Day, &c. is different from that which preceded the E-*

* P. 31.

† P. 54, 58.

ruption. 2. That *when this secondary Fever occurs, Physicians are not then dealing with the Small Pox, but with a PUTRID FEVER DIFFERENT from it.* 3. That *therefore Blood is to be taken away, to the Quantity of ten or twelve Ounces, and that Phlebotomy may be repeated by Intervals.* The Arguments for this last Notion, I have already consider'd in this Chapter, and have no Occasion to say any thing more upon it.

§ 724. But it will not be amiss to make a few Remarks on the two former. 1. As to the *secondary Fever, its being different from that, which preceded the Eruption*; this seems to me an Opinion without any just Foundation; for the secondary Fever certainly proceeds from the same Cause, which produced that which preceded the Eruption, namely, *variolous Particles* mixed with the animal Fluids, and not excerned from them.

§ 725. In the *Confluent Small Pox*, the Fever often runs through all the different Periods of the Distemper before it leaves the Patient; and where it doth not run on in that Manner, but ceases for a Day or two, or three, and then returns; yet as it arises from a Return of *variolous Particles* into the Blood; or from an Obstruction of some of the excretory Passages by which the *variolous Humours* were running off, this *secondary Fever*, though it may be called a new Fever, yet is not a different one from that which preceded the Eruption: Although the Symptoms should be ever so different from those the Patient was under before the Eruption; because the Differences of Symptoms arise from the Difference of the Parts affected by the morbid Matter. If a Difference of Symptoms be a sufficient Reason to call it a different Fever, then the Fever of every Person taken sick of what we commonly call the *Small Pox*, even before the Eruption, must be esteemed a different Fever from what afflicts the rest of the *variolous Patients*; because there is always some Difference

rence in the Complication of Symptoms, which happens to different Persons: But as the reckoning Fevers to be different on such an Account, when they arise from the same Cause, is really groundless, so it ought to be avoided, and the rather, because it may lead Persons into confused or mistaken Apprehensions of the Cases of their Patients.

§ 726. 2. As to the second Particular (§ 723.) viz. *that when the secondary Fever occurs, Physicians are not then dealing with the Small Pox, but with a putrid Fever, different from it.* This I can by no Means assent to; because notwithstanding the Access of the *secondary Fever*, on the eleventh Day, the *Small Pox* still continues, and the animal Organs are still employed in comminuting and excreting the *variolous Particles*, and this Distemper comes not to an End, till either Death happens, or the Patient passing through the *fourth*, as well as the three other Periods of the Disease, recovers from it: And therefore as the *Small Pox* continues after the eleventh and twelfth, and often many more Days after the *secondary Fever* comes on, so Physicians have still to deal with the *Small Pox*, and must have a strict Regard to it, and vigilantly assist Nature in all her salutary Endeavours to evacuate the *variolous Humours*, if they will act with Propriety, and prescribe to the Advantage of their Patients. It is confess'd, that the *secondary* and, indeed, often the first *Fever* is *putrid*, but nevertheless it is a *variolous Fever*, and ought to be treated as a *variolous, putrid Fever*.

§ 727. Sir RICHARD BLACKMORE* advises taking away Blood in the Beginning of this Distemper; but the Arguments he uses to recommend it, have been considered already.

§ 728. Dr. STROTHER, in his *Experienced Measures how to manage the Small Pox* †, seems to appre-

* Treatise of the Small Pox, p. 52, &c.

† P. 19, 20.

hend, that *all the Advantages we may hope for from taking away Blood, do arise originally from the Diminution of its Quantity.* And if this Notion is right, we may conclude, that no Advantages are to be expected from diminishing its Quantity, when that either is not more, or is less than it ought to be.

§ 729. I don't know that I have omitted the Consideration of any Argument I have met with in favour of *Bleeding*; but yet have not been convinced of the Propriety, or even Safety, of advising it for those, who either have less Blood than they ought, or no more than their just Quantity.

§ 730. In all my Practice, I never advised *Bleeding* in this Distemper, and never but once, upon a Consultation, consented to it; and that was in the Case of a *young Man* aged about 23 Years, under the most exquisite *rending Pains* of his *Back*, an *Hæmoptoe*, and a deep *scarlet colouring* of his Skin: I consented that a Vein should be opened, but that very little Blood should be taken away, unless his Pulse did rise on drawing off a few Spoonfuls. He was accordingly blooded, with this Precaution; his Pulse bore it pretty well: This Evacuation was made towards Evening, but he died the next Morning, or before it.

§ 731. I am not altogether alone in my Sentiments about *Bleeding*: Dr. FULLER thinks, that LETTING BLOOD “*must not be advised, but with the utmost Caution and Discretion: and that if the Matter be of so virulent a Sort as to break the Globules — and destroy the Contexture of the Mass — as in the BLEEDING SMALL POX, PHLEBOTOMY cannot possibly do good, but will weaken Nature, and hasten Death, and disgrace the Physician*.*”

§ 732. F. BELLINGER calls *Phlebotomy* in this Distemper, a *desperate Expedient* †.

* Exanthem. p. 231.

† Treatise of the Small Pox, p. 14.

§ 733. When the *morbid Matter*, by the Efforts, of Nature, seems to be bringing on either the *Small Pox*, or *Measles*, or any other *cutaneous Eruption*, whether those Efforts are like to be salutary, or not, Dr. WILLIS thought *Pblebotomy* improper, and dangerous *. By what has been said in the foregoing Sections, I apprehend it has been made evident, That *Blood ought not to be taken away from any variolous Patients, who are not pletborick; nor from such, unless in the Beginning of the Distemper.*

§ 734. I think it of great Importance to observe, that taking away Blood from Persons who have not too much of it, is diametrically opposite to a fundamental PRINCIPLE of medical Practice.

§ 735. The first *Aphorism* of SANCTORIUS sets before us in a few Words the whole Scope of the *healing Art*. He there very justly observes as to human Bodies, that if they are daily supplied with those Things in due *Quantity* and *Quality*, which are wanting; and if those, which are superfluous or redundant be taken away, lost Health may be recovered, and the present always preserved †.

§ 736. These Truths (§ 735.) which are exceeding clear, and manifest to those, who understand what is necessary to Health, and what is inconsistent with it, do evidently shew that there are two Things incumbent on a PHYSICIAN in regard to his Patient, viz. 1. To consider what is *deficient*, or wanting in him as to *Quantity* and *Quality*, that so by suitable Remedies he may contribute to the supplying the Body with what is wanting. 2. To find out by proper Examination what is *superfluous* or redundant as to *Quantity* and *Quality*; that so by fit Means he may remove it.

* Pharmac. rational. Par. II. p. 251. † Vid. *Sanct. Aphor* I. Si quanta, & qualis oporteat, quotidie fieret additio eorum quæ deficiunt, & ablatio eorum quæ excedunt, Sanitas amissa recuperaretur, & præfens semper conservaretur.

§ 737. This twofold Scope of Physicians (§ 736.) leads us to the fundamental, and most important Principles and Rules of *medical* PRACTICE, viz.

RULE 1. Never to diminish any one of the animal Fluids, which does not exceed its just Quantity. The Reason of this Rule is plain, because the acting contrary to it will make in the Body a *Deficiency* of something necessary to Health.

RULE 2. Never to increase the Quantity of any of the animal Fluids, beyond its just Measure. Because that would make a *Redundancy* of the augmented Fluid, and be inconsistent with Health.

§ 738. It appears therefore from § 737. Rule I. that taking away Blood from Persons, who have just so much as they ought, and no more, is contrary to a fundamental Rule of medical Practice, as it will make a *Deficiency* in one of the most important animal Fluids; and, consequently, that to *bleed* Persons who have too little Blood, will increase a Deficiency, which before was inconsistent with a due State of Health; and therefore ought not to be advised where there is no sanguine *Plethora*.

§ 739. The *healing Art* is very defective in one essential Branch, if it knows not how to recover lost Health without making, or increasing such Deficiencies. And a Physician can't be said to have all that Skill which is necessary, if he knows not how to bring down the Pulse, and cure Fevers without taking away Blood from Persons, who have not too much, and so making a Deficiency in that Fluid, in which is the Life of his Patients.

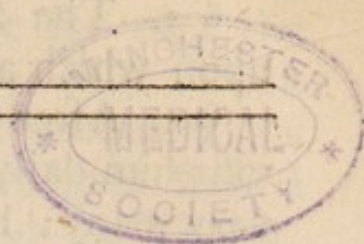
§ 740. The foregoing Remarks, on the Opinions of some Authors, have not proceeded from any Disrespect to their Persons, or Writings, which I value, nor from a Disposition in me to dispute, but from a Conviction that those Notions are *Mistakes*, and the *Arguments* used, insufficient to support them,
and

and an Apprehension that proper Answers to them may be a happy Means to preserve many from practising according to *Rules*, which manifestly tend to the Prejudice of the Sick.

§ 741. If I am wrong in any of my Sentiments, it is my Desire to be better informed.

§ 742. It is a great Satisfaction to me that the first Impression of this Book has been well received by the Publick, approved by very competent Judges, and has been serviceable in Instances that have come to my Knowledge. For this, as in Duty bound, I render my humble Thanks to God, the only Giver of Knowledge and Wisdom; and whose Blessing only can render a Man's Labour successful. I sought his Direction and Assistance, and I earnestly pray, that He will make this *second Edition* of the Book abundantly useful to Mankind.





A
T R E A T I S E
O F T H E
S M A L L P O X.

P A R T II.

CONTAINING
HISTORIES *of particular* CASES, with
APHORISMS *deduced from them.*

H I S T. I.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 1. **N**OV. 8. 1709. Mr. ROBERT ATCHISON, aged twelve Years, a Son of Mr. *William Atchison* of *Shaftsbury*, Linnen-Draper, was seized with a Heaviness in his Head, Propensity to Sleep, and gentle Shivering, followed with a Fever.

§ 2. The third Night, a Dose of *Venice Treacle* was given him.

§ 3.

§ 3. The fourth Day, the *Small Pox* appear'd, upon which all the febrile Symptoms vanish'd.

§ 4. After the Eruption came on, I was desir'd to visit him daily: I found his Pustules distinct, and not very many; his Appetite good to his Diet, which, agreeable to his Inclination, was *Toast* and *Butter*, *Toast* and *Beer*, *Milk Porridge*, *roasted Apples*, &c.

§ 5. He slept well, and his Distemper run its Course regularly, without any Assistance from Medicines.

HIST. II.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 6. **N**OV. 18. 1709. Mr. JOHN PIKE, Son of Mr. Peter Pike, Post-Master at the *George* in *Shaftsbury*, aged thirteen Years, of a scorbutick Habit of Body, was seized with Shiverings, Propensity to vomit, an extreme Pain in his Head, succeeded by a violent Fever.

§ 7. The third Day, in the Morning, a Multitude of very small Pimples appear'd in his Face, and all over his Body; but the Pain of his Head, and Fever did not abate.

§ 8. Having Occasion to go to the House that Day (§ 7.) I was desired to look on him, and give my Thoughts of his Case; which accordingly I did, and told the Chirurgeon, to whose Care he was committed, that the *Small Pox* was of the confluent Sort, that his Case was exceeding dangerous, and that if the Fever was not mitigated, he would soon be *delirious*. Proper Means were not used; so the Boy in a little Time became delirious, and raving.

§ 9. Between one and two a-Clock in the Morning of the seventh Day of his Sickness, I was called
to

to give Advice; but before they sent for me, the Boy had PISS'D PURE BLOOD twice: His PULSE I found exceeding *high, rapid, and unequal*; his BREATHING quick, and difficult; being so stuffed with Phlegm, that he rattled much in his Throat. I told his Mother that I apprehended no Hope of his Life; but upon her Desire of trying what might be done, I prescrib'd the following Things.

R̄ Tartar. Vitriolat. Cremor. Tartar. Sal. Nitri ana dr. i. Flor. Sulphur. scr. i. Castor. Russiæ, gr. vii. m. & f. PULVIS in v. p. æ. dividendus. I ordered that he should take a Dose of these Powders every two Hours, mixed with a Spoonful of *balsamick Syrup*.

R̄ Syr. Balsamic. Syr. e Succ. Limon. Syr. de Altheâ, ana unc. i β. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. dr. vi. Ol. Sulph. per Camp. guttas numero sufficientes ad aciditatem gratam: M. & f. LINCTUS. Of this Linctus he was to take a Tea-Spoonful often.

R̄ Ol. Vitriol. dr. i. I directed that he should take so many Drops of this acid Oil in every Draught of *Beer*, as would make it moderately sharp.

With the Use of these Things, he expectorated freely, breath'd more easily, his Pulse abated, the Pustules did rise, and he seem'd every Way mended.

§ 10. But about Noon they dismiss'd me, having sent for another Physician, a Gentleman that very deservedly had a good Character, and in whom they placed a great Confidence. He prescribed for this Patient, an Emulsion of the *cold Seeds*, an Electuary of the *Terræ Sigillat. Japonic. Sang. Dracon. Lapid. Hæmatit. Syr. de Symphyt. &c.* and a Lohoc of *Sperm. Cete, Ol. Amygdal. cum Syr. Symphyt. &c.* with the Use of which Things, the Boy went on, but the Inflammation of his Blood, and other ill Symptoms increas'd upon him, and he died the tenth Night.

HIST. III.

Distinct Small Pox; Pustules numerous.

§ 11. **M**RS. JANE SACHEVERELL, the Daughter of Mr. Samuel Sacheverell, of Shaftsbury, aged about six Years, was taken (November 23, 1709.) with a gentle Shivering, succeeded with a violent Pain in her Head, great Heat, Thirst, and a very quick Pulse: At Night she became *delirious*, slept not at all, but was very restless. Being called to advise for her, while she was in the *febrile State*, I order'd her a *Barley Ptisan*, acidulated with the Juice of *Limons*, for her Drink.

§ 12. On the fourth Day of her Sickness, many Pustules appear'd in her Face, Hands, Thighs, Legs, and Body; but her Fever and Thirst, continued.

§ 13. The fifth Day she was seized with a violent Pain in her Ears, an exceeding Soreness in her Throat, Sickness at her Stomach, and griping Pains in her Belly. To remove the Pain of her Ears, I ordered, that 12 gr. of *Saffron* with 6 gr. of *Camphire*, should be put into a *Raisin of the Sun*, which then should be roasted, afterwards tied up in a thin Rag, then wetted with very warm Milk, and from it some Drops squeezed into her Ears now and then. This was done, and immediately abated those Pains. And as to her Distemper in general, and the other Symptoms, I prescrib'd the following Remedies.

Rx *Sal Prunell.* dr. i. *Flor. Sulph.* scr. i. *Croci Angl.* *Coccinell.* ana gr. x. *Castor. Russ.* *Sal. Succini* vol. ana gr. vii. *Ol. Nuc. Moschat.* Cby. gut. i. m. & f. *PULVIS* in vi. p. æ. distrib. I ordered a Paper of these Powders mixed with a Spoonful of the balsamick Syrup to be given her once every three or four Hours.

Rx *Syr. Balsamic.* *Syr. de Althea,* *Syr. è succ. Limon.* ana unc. i. *Syr. de Rosis sicc.* *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* ana unc. β. m. & f. *LINCTUS.* She was often to take a little of this *Linctus* with a Stick of *Liquorice*.

Rx *Pedicul.*

℞ *Pedicul. Uvar. Passul.* unc. ii. *Cort. Granat.* dr. i. *Fl. Ros. rub. Flor. Papav. errat. ana* p. i. *Uvar. Passul.* dr. vi. *coq. cum Aq. Hord. q. s. ad lb i. dein col. Liquor* ℞ f. GARGARISMUS.
This Gargarism she was to use often.

§ 14. The sixth Day, at Night, the Pustules were very numerous, but distinct.

As the State of *Maturation* came on, she grew more *restless*; on which Account I prescrib'd the following Draught to be taken in the Evenings.

℞ *Aq. Cinnam. hord.* unc. i. *Tinct. Castor.* gutt. v. *Laudan. Syd. liquid.* gutt. vi. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* dr. i. m. ℞ f. HAUSTUS.

With the Use of these Things, the Pain of her Belly, the Sickness of her Stomach, the Soreness of her Throat, and her Fever abated and left her. The *Maturation* proceeded well, and no ill Symptoms happen'd.

§ 15. On the eighth Day, she had two moderate Stools, of a good Colour, not loose.

§ 16. On the ninth Day she went to Stool again.

§ 17. On the eleventh Day, the Pustules, which were white, and full of Matter, began to have a yellowish Colour, to dry and scab.

§ 18. She kept her Bed till the thirteenth Day, when she rose well, brisk, and chearful. She had no Appetite till the Pustules began to dry, and then she became very hungry.

HIST. IV.

Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous.

§ 18. NOV. 29. 1709. Mr. JAMES ATCHISON, a Son of the foremention'd Mr. *William Atchison*, in his fifteenth Year, was taken with a *Coldness* and gentle *Shivering*, which was succeeded by

a violent *Pain* in his Head, a *Nausea* and Vomiting.

§ 19. Being called to him the second Day of his Sickness, and apprehending it would prove the *Small Pox*, I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Tartar. Emetic.* gr. ii. *Conserv. Lujul.* dr. i. m. & f. *BOLUS.*

This vomiting *Bolus* wrought pretty briskly, and brought away Abundance of viscous Phlegm. In the Evening I order'd the following composing Mixture.

℞ *Aq. Cinnam. bord.* unc. ii. *Tinct. Castor. Laudan. liq. Syd. ana* gut. x. *Ol. Nuc. Moscat.* gut. i. *Syr. Balsamic.* dr. ii. f. *MIXTURA pra Dof.* ii.

One half of this Mixture was given him, but presently vomited up again; about half an Hour after, he drank the other Part, which staid in his Stomach near an Hour, and then was cast up. I order'd a Repetition of the composing Mixture, one half of which he took, and immediately vomited up. I then prescrib'd the following Apozeme.

℞ *Fl. Balaust.* dr. ii. *parum sed clause coq. cum Aq. font.* ℥ ii. *sub finem decoctionis addendo Conserv. Ros. rubr.* unc. iv. *dein Liqueur. colat. adde Aq. Cinnam. bord.* unc. iv. *Ol. Sulph. per C.* gut. xx. & f. *APOZEMA.* Of this Apozeme he was to drink at Pleasure.

He drank pretty freely of it, which sat well on his Stomach, but he had a restless Night, and slept very little.

§ 20. The third Day he still complain'd of a violent Pain in his Head, and extreme Sickness at his Stomach; but he eat a little *Panada*, and *Toast* with Small Beer, acidulated with *Ol. Vitriol.* which agreed with him: He was somewhat *delirious* in the Middle of the Day. About nine o' Clock in the Evening, by my Order, the following Mixture was given him.

℞ *Apozemat. præscript.* unc. iv. *Laudan. liquid. Syd. Tinct. Castor.* ana gut. x. f. *MISTURA.*

This gave him a comfortable Sleep for about four Hours. About two o' Clock in the Morning, he took the following Draught.

Rx Apozemat. præscript. unc. iii. Laudan. liquid. Syd. Tinct. Castor. ana gut. viii. m. & f. HAUSTUS.

§ 21. He slept well till Morning about eight o' Clock: Some time after he had been awake, he complain'd again of his Head, and Stomach.

§ 22. This fourth Day the variolous Pustules appear'd in his Hands and Face, &c. very thick, but *distinct*. Soon after the Eruption, his Fever, the Pain of his Head, and the Sicknefs of his Stomach, abated.

§ 23. The fifth Day he complain'd of a great *Heat* in his Stomach, and an extraordinary *Heat*, and *Soreness* in his Throat, for which I prescrib'd the following Medicines.

Rx Sal. Prunel. dr. i. Fl. Sulph. Cort. Granat. ana scr. i. Sal. Tartar. gr. x. Ol. Caryophyll. gut. ii. f. PULVIS in vi. p. æ. dividend. I order'd a Paper of these Powders mixed with balsamick Syrup to be given him every two Hours.

Rx Pedicul. Uvar. Passul. unc. iii. Fungi Sambuc. unc. i. Flor. Papav. errat. Fl. Ros. rub. ana p. i. Uvar. Passul. dr. vi. coq. in Aq. Hord. q. f. ad lb i. dein Liquor col. pro GARGARISMO. This Gargarism was to be often used warm.

Rx Syr. Balsamic. Syr. de Althea, Syr. è Suc. Limon. ana unc. i. Syr. de Ros sic. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana dr. iv. f. MISTURA. I order'd that he should take a little of this *Linctus* often.

By the Use of these Things, with God's Blessing, the *Soreness* and *Heat* of his *Throat* and *Stomach* soon went off.

§ 24. The sixth Day all Things proceeded well. He arose every Day hitherto.

§ 25. The seventh Day he laid down on the Bed in his Cloaths, without any other Covering, and slept till he was almost stiff with the Cold.

§ 26. On the eighth Day in the Morning, the Pustules were *sunk*, and lay very flat, and had no

Appearance of Suppuration. His Pulse at this Time was *weak, slow, and equal*; his Spirits exceeding low; but he was not thirsty, nor had any Disorder in his Head. I immediately prescrib'd the following Things :

℞ *Aq. Cinnam. bord. unc. iii. Cinnam. fort. dr. iv. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci ana dr. i. Confect. Alkermes sine Mosch. dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* He was to take two Spoonfuls of this Cordial as there should be Occasion.

℞ *Sal. Prunell. dr. i. Fl. Sulph. scr. ii. Antimon diaphor. scr. i. Croci Angl. Coccinell. ana gr. xv. Sal. Succin. vol. gr. x. m. & f. PULVIS in vii. p. æ. dividend.* He began the Use of these Powders about Noon, and, according to my Direction, took a Dose of them every Hour, mixed with *balsamick Syrup.*

By the Evening the Pustules were risen considerably, and continued rising, 'till they came to full Maturity.

§ 27. The ninth Day he continued using the last prescrib'd Powders, and the Maturation proceeded well.

§ 28. The tenth Day he had a natural Stool, and all Things were well.

§ 29. The eleventh Day the Pustules began to grow dry, and scab over his Face very kindly; and all his Circumstances were to one's Wishes till the Evening. This Day he freely eat roasted Apples, and Milk, roasted Apples butter'd, and drank some *new thick Beer*, which by some of the Family was indiscreetly given him. In the Evening he complain'd of GRIPING PAINS in his Bowels; a *Looseness* followed, which continued all that Night and the next Day.

§ 30. On the twelfth Day, he purged largely about fourteen Times, and at last evacuated a white mucous Matter; his *Countenance changed white*, and many of the Pustules *sunk*. I prescribed, therefore, as follows:

℞ *Balaust. p. i. Cort. Granat. Terræ Japon. ana dr. ii. coq. cum Lact. q. f. dein cum Liquor. colat. unc. iv. Elect. Diascord.*
dr.

dr. ii. *Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. de Ros. ficc. ana unc. i. m. & f.*
 ENEMA.

R *Conserv. Ros. rubr. dr. iv. Terr. Japon. scr. ii. Balaust. Cortic. Granat. ana scr. i. Boli Opt gr. x. Syr. de Ros. ficc. q. f. m. & f.* ELECTUARIUM. I directed the Glyster to be given immediately, and that he should take the Quantity of a Nutmeg of the *Electuary* every two Hours, and that hot Cloths should be frequently applied to the *Anus*.

The Glyster stay'd in his Body three Hours: He took of the *Electuary* at the Times directed, and drank after each Dose a few Spoonfuls of *burnt Claret*, made with equal Quantities of *Wine* and *Water*, with a little *Cinnamon*, and sweeten'd with *Loaf Sugar*.

His Gripes and Looseness hereupon abated; he had one Stool in the Night following, slept pretty well, and had another Stool the next Day. Thus his *Looseness* stopp'd, and the *scabbing* went on leisurely; and with the divine Blessing, he recover'd his Stomach, Strength, and Health.

HIST. V.

Distinct Small Pox; Pustules in a moderate Quantity.

§ 31. **M**R S. ELIZABETH ATCHISON, aged seven Years, Daughter of the foremention'd Mr. *William Atchison*, was taken ill on *Wednesday Evening, November 30, 1709.* with a *Pain* in her *Head* and *Back*, and other usual Symptoms of a *variolous Fever*. She was restless that Night, but the next Morning fell asleep, and slept almost continually till the *Saturday Night* following.

§ 32 The third Day of her Sickness, she would take nothing of Medicine, therefore I only order'd on the *Friday* some *pickled Herrings* to be applied to the Soles of her Feet.

§ 33. *Saturday* Evening her Sleepiness went off, and afterwards she slept moderately.

§ 34. The fourth Day of her Sickness, the *various* Pustules appear'd in her Face, &c.

§ 35. After the Eruption, the preceding Symptoms abated, and she recover'd an Appetite to her Food.

§ 36 The Pustules prov'd very distinct, and there was but a moderate Number of them.

§ 37. The fifth Day all Things were well.

§ 38. The sixth Day, through some Neglect, she took Cold; the PUSTULES SUNK, the *Fever* return'd, and she was very much *convuls'd*.

§ 39. She retained her Aversion to Medicines, therefore I only directed her Diet, and order'd all the Beer she drank to be acidulated with *Ol. Vitrioli dulc.* and that she should have the Liberty of eating as many Oranges as she would; and indeed she eat of them very liberally.

§ 40. The seventh Day of her Sickness, she was still convuls'd at Times. I order'd *Blistering Plaisters* to be applied to the Soles of her Feet, which, on the Account of her Impatience were taken off, after they had been on about nine Hours. They rais'd no *Blisters*, but her *Convulsions* left her, the Fever went off, the Pustules increas'd, and the Suppuration proceeded well, thro' the eighth and ninth Days.

§ 41. The tenth Day, some of the Family gave her Bread, and Cheese, which she eat pretty freely, but it disagreed with her. In a little Time after, she had *convulsive Motions* of her *Arms, Hand, and Thorax*; on which Account I order'd the Palms of her Hands, and the Soles of her Feet, to be rubb'd with a few Drops of *Oleum Castorei Chym.* once in six or eight Hours; by the Use of which, with the Blessing of God, the Convulsions again left her.

§ 42. The eleventh Day the Pustules began to dry and scab, and without any other ill Symptoms, she
went

went through the last Period of the Distemper, and recovered.

H I S T. VI.

Distinct Small Pox; Pustules numerous.

§ 43. **M**RS. MARY SACHEVERELL, of *Shaftsbury*, aged about forty-two Years, was taken ill on *Saturday* (the tenth of *December* 1709.) with *Coldness* and *Shivering*, succeeded by *Heat*, *Thirst*, and a most violent *Pain* in her *Head*, *Back*, and *Limbs*.

§ 44. The third Day of her Sickness, I was called to her. I found her Pulse very strong, quick, and equal. She complain'd much of the foremention'd Pains, of great Thirstiness, and of Sickness at her Stomach. I advis'd her to go to Bed, and to have *pickled Herrings* applied to the Bottoms of her Feet, and order'd Sage-Tea, and a Decoction of Raisins, in Barley-Water, acidulated with the Juice of Lemons, to be us'd as common Drink, and likewise advis'd her sometimes to drink a Draught of the following Decoction:

R. Balaust. dr. ii. Conserv. Rosar. rubr. unc. iv. parum ℞ clause coq. cum Aq. Font. lb ii. dein Liquor. colat. adde Ol. Sulph. per C. gut. xx. vel guttas numero sufficientes ad aciditatem gratam; m. f. DECOCTUM.

§ 45. In the Afternoon she was *delirious*, on which Occasion I order'd the following Draught:

R. Decocti, hodiè præscripti, unc. ii. Tinct. Castor. Laudan. liquid. Syd. ana gut. xv. m. f. HAUSTUS.

She was very *restless* before she took this Draught, but afterwards lay very quiet, and slept tolerably well till the next Morning.

§ 46.

§ 46. The fourth Day, she still complain'd of her Pains and Sicknefs at Stomach; and often talk'd deliriously. Her Pulse was strong, quick, and equal; and in the Evening a few Pustules appear'd in her Face. I ordered a CATAPLASM to be made with pickled Herrings unc. ii. Camphire scr. ii. and a little Vinegar, to be applied to the Soles of the Feet, and that she should take the following Draught:

Rx Sperm. Ceti gr. xv. Camph. pulv. gr. iii. Castor. gr. vii. Syr. de Althæa, dr. ii. Aq. Cerasor. Nigr. Aq. Cinnam. bord. ana unc. i. ℞. m. f. HAUSTUS

She took this Draught, and it agreed with her.

§ 47. The fifth Day she rested indifferently well in the Night; this Morning many more Pustules appear'd, but very distinct; they look'd well, of a fresh lively Colour, and rising up.

§ 58. About four o' Clock this Afternoon, she had, what I call, *Hæmorrhagia Uterina*. The Colour of the Blood was florid, the Flux large, This happening about the Middle of the *Eruptive State*, and flowing so much, made me fear the Consequences, if it was not restrain'd. Therefore I ordered the Region of the Womb to be fomented with the following Decoction, applied warm with woollen Stupes, and that she should take the Quantity of a Nutmeg of the *Electuary* once every two Hours.

Rx Rad. Tormentill. unc. i. Balaust. Cort. Granat. ana dr. iv. Ros. rubr. m. i. Terræ Japon. dr. ii. clausè coq. in Aq. Ferrariæ q. s. ad ℥ i. ℞. sub finem Decoctionis, addendo Vini rubri astring. ℥ ss. Dein coletur DECOCTUM pro FOTU.

Rx Balaust. Cort. Granat. Croci ana scr. i. Terræ Japon. scr. ii. Boli Armen. Sal. Succini vol ana gr. x. Coccinell. dr. i. ℞. Conserv. Ros. rubr. unc. i. Confect. Alkerm. dr. ii. Syr. de Symphyt. q. s. f. ELECTUARIUM.

By the Use of these Things, and drinking pretty often of the *Decoction* prescrib'd (§ 44.) the Flux stopped by the next Morning.

§ 49. The sixth Day she drank *Beer*, and by some Discourse, which happen'd between her and one that came to her, her Mind was exceedingly ruffled, and the Flux (§ 48.) came on again; but upon repeating the Use of the *Fomentation* and *Electuary*, it stopped in the Evening.

§ 50. The seventh Day, the Pustules were in good Order, but her Spirits discompos'd, and she had *slept but little*; on which Account, and to prevent the Return of the Flux, I prescribed the following Draught.

℞ *Terræ Japon.* gr. xv. *Spec. de Hyacinth.* gr. x. *Camphor.* gr. ii. *Aq. Cinnam.bord.* unc. i. ℞. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* unc. ℞. *Syr. de Symphyt.* dr. ii. *Laudan. liq. Syd. gut.* xviii. m. & f. HAUSTUS.

§ 51. The eighth Day, her Symptoms were favourable.

§ 52. The ninth Day, the MATURATION seem'd to proceed but *slowly*; therefore to promote the Excretion of the *variolous* Humours, and prevent any Hæmorrhage, I prescrib'd the following Powders, and Draught, ordering her to take a Dose of the *Powders*, mixed with *balsamick Syrup* once every eight Hours, and the composing *Draught* in the Evening.

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* dr. i. *Fl. Sulph.* scr. ii. *Antimon. diaphor.* *Terræ Japon. ana* dr. ℞. *Spec. de Hyacinth. Croci, Coccinell. ana* scr. i. *Castor. Russ. Sal. Succini vol. ana* gr. vii. *Camphor.* gr. ii. m. & f. PULVIS in vii. p. æ. dividend.

℞ *Aq. Cinnam. bord* i. ℞. *Cinnam. fort.* unc. ℞. *Laudan. liq. Syd. gut.* xiv. *Sp. Sal. Armon. vol. gut.* x. *Confect. Alkerm. Syr. e Cortic. Aurant. ana* dr. i. m. & f. HAUSTUS.

§ 53. The tenth Day, the Pustules continued growing, and fill'd well.

§ 54. The eleventh Day the Maturation went on well. Some Pustules began to dry and scab. Towards the Evening she complain'd of a violent *throbbing Pain* in her Head.

§ 55. The twelfth Day, in the Morning (having slept but little the Night before) she complain'd that the *Pain* in her *Head* was more violent, and sometimes shooting. Sometimes she said it was as if cold Water run through her Head. She often rovd in her Talk, and grew *delirious*. I order'd *Sage Tea* to be given her pretty often, *Emplastrum Nuchale* to be applied to her Neck, and behind her Ears; and the *Cataplasms* directed § 46, to be applied again to her Feet, as likewise a *composing Draught* to be given her.

§ 56. The thirteenth Day (having had some Sleep the Night before) her *Pains* abated, and she was much better; the *scabbing* went on moderately.

§ 57. On the fourteenth Day she was free from her *Pains*, and was well. I must observe that during the Disorders of her Head, the Pulse was strong and regular, and the Pustules in good Order. She had no Return of the Fever, but happily recovered her Health.

H I S T. VII.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 58. **I**N December 1709. JOHN SCAMMEL, of Shaftsbury, aged about twenty-two Years, had the *Distinct Small Pox*. The Pustules were very numerous in his *Face*, *Arms*, and *Legs*, but not so in his Body.

§ 59. He did *sweat* exceedingly (without any Medicines given to procure Sweat) during the first four or five Days of his Sickness; but as the Eruption went on, and the Maturation proceeded, those *Sweats* gradually abated, and at length ceas'd.

§ 60. He went safely through the Distemper without any threatening Symptoms, and without the Assistance of Medicines.

H I S T. VIII.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 61. **R**OBERT LODGE, of *Shaftsbury*, had the *Distinct Small Pox* in *December 1709*. He naturally *sweated* very much during the first four or five Days of the Distemper.

§ 62. The Pustules were but few. He went thro' the several Periods without any Difficulty, or Danger, or Use of Medicines.

H I S T. IX.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 63. **M**R. JOHN SACHEVERELL, Son of Mr. *Samuel* and Mrs *Mary Sacheverell*, a Youth of about twelve Years old, had the *Confluent Small Pox*, *Deecember 1709*.

§ 64. The Pustules were exceeding numerous, and he *sweated* plentifully, during the first four or five Days of his Sickness.

§ 65. The Pustules began to dry, and scab on the eleventh Day, but he was not clear of the Scabs till after the twentieth Day. I had Time only to set down the Particulars mention'd, and do not at this Distance recollect the incidental Symptoms, or what I prescrib'd for him. But he recover'd of his Sickness well, and the *sweating*, on the first Days of his Sickness (not procur'd, or promoted by Medicines) seem'd very beneficial to him.

HIST. X.

Confluent Small Pox.

§66. **S**USANNA MITCHEL, aged twenty-one Years, a Servant of mine, was taken ill of the *Confluent Small Pox*, December 25, 1709. in the Evening. She first complain'd of a violent *Pain* in her Head; afterwards, in the Night, she was taken with a *Coldness*, and *Shivering*, which was succeeded by Heat, and a great Propensity to vomit. She drank hot Water, and vomited very much.

§ 67. The second Day her Fever was very high, her Pulse quick and strong; her *Menses* came down, which I did not think proper to check, since they happen'd in the *febrile State*, and not out of Course, and flow'd but moderately.

§ 68. The third Day, she continued much in the same Circumstances.

§ 69. The fourth Day, some Pustules appear'd under her Right Eye.

§ 70. On the fifth Day, the Pustules were exceeding numerous all over her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, &c. and afterwards many of them ran together in her Face, especially about the lower Part of it.

§ 71. On the sixth Day they were still thicker; but as the Eruption proceeded, the Fever, and previous Symptoms abated, and went off. To promote the Attenuation, and Excretion of the *various Humours*, I prescrib'd the following *Powders*, and ordered that she should take a Dose of them, mixed with *balsamick Syrup*, Evening and Morning.

℞ Sal. Prunell. gr. xxxiv. Fl. Sulph. gr. xxii. Antimon. diaphor. Terræ Japon. ana gr. xvi. Spec. de Hyacinth. Croci, Coccinell. ana gr. xii. Castor. Russ. Sal. Succini vol. ana gr. vi. Camphor. gr. i. m. & f. PULVIS in iv. p. æ. dividend.

§ 72. She took the *Powders* according to Direction, and all things proceeded well the seventh and eighth Days: She spit very plentifully; the Pustules increased in Bulk, and the Maturation went on happily.

§ 73. The ninth Day her Pulse became very quick and strong; she grew hot, and exceeding thirsty; the Excretion of the variolous Humours abated, and the Pustules flatted. We could not tell what could be the Cause of this sudden Alteration of her Symptoms; unless it was the drinking of *strong Liquors*, which (as we were afterwards inform'd) were privately brought and given her by some of her Friends that used to visit her. I prescrib'd the following Powders; and ordered her to take a Dose of them mixed with *Syrup balsamick*, every two Hours.

Rx *Tartar. Vitriolat. Cremor. Tartar. Sal. Nitri ana dr. i. Fl. Sulph. scr. i. Castor. Ruff. gr. vii. m. & f. PULVIS in v. p. a. distrib.*

§ 74. The tenth Day her Fever was abated, she spit more freely, and was not quite so thirsty; yet the Pustules remain'd, but in an indifferent State. I order'd her to go on drinking plentifully of her diluting and attenuating Liquids, and advis'd, that two *Blistering Plaisters* should be applied to her Arms.

§ 75. The eleventh Day, the *Plaisters* rais'd no Blisters; but some few Pustules on her Arms rose near the Plaisters, and began to mature; but the rest, and those on her Face, Neck, Breast, &c. remained *flat* and *empty*. She drank abundantly, and continued *spitting*, tho' not so plentifully as I wish'd. I order'd two *Blistering Plaisters* to be applied to her Shoulders, and that she should take the *Powders* prescrib'd § 71. This Day she had two large Stools.

§ 76. The twelfth Day the Plaisters had raised small Blisters on her Shoulders. I order'd the blister'd Places to be dress'd twice a Day with *Melilot Plaster*

Plaister. The Pustules rose surprisngly, and fill'd with a well digested Matter, on her Face, Breast, Shoulders, Arms, Hands, and Feet, but remain'd flat on her Legs and other Parts. Her Fever was very much abated, her *Spitting* very much increas'd, and attended with a violent and troublesome *Cough*. The Skin of her Chin had long Clefs, thro' which considerable Quantities of Matter were discharg'd. She became very HOARSE, and happily this Day came on a DIARRHOEA. She went to Stool often, but was not faint. I order'd an emollient *Linctus* for her Throat, and a *cordial Julep* to be taken occasionally.

§ 77. The thirteenth Day, her *Looseness* continued; but I did not think proper to check it, because it came in the Declination of the Distemper, and was attended with no ill Symptoms.

§ 78. The fourteenth Day her Appetite was somewhat abated, on which Account I order'd her to take a Dose of her Cordial now and then. The *Scabbing* went on very moderately, and she recovered well; but the Scabs did not come off till after the twenty-fourth Day.

§ 79. As the blistered Places were dress'd twice a Day, so they continued to discharge plentifully for several Days together.

§ 80. Some Parcels of Pustules in her Legs which ran together, became *Ulcers*, which were not healed for some Months after her Recovery.

H I S T. XI.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 81. **F**EBRUARY 21, 1709-10, in the Morning, Mr. WILLIAM BELL, of *Shaftsbury*, (in the seventh Year of his Age) was taken with a *Coldness*, *Shiverings*

ings, extreme *Pain* in his *Head* and *Back*, with *violent Vomitings*, which continued several Hours.

§ 82. The second Day I was sent for, and informed of these Particulars § 81. and that he had been very restless all the foregoing Night. When I came to him, he complain'd of extreme *Sickness* at his *Stomach*, and of violent Pains in his *Head*, *Back*, and *Belly*. I found his Fever intense, his Pulse exceeding quick, and the Pulsations very confus'd, and uncertain. From the Boy's extreme *Sickness*, and the *Pains* in his *Belly*, and the very rapid, and confus'd Motion of the Blood, I apprehended that he would soon have the terrible *Purple Spots* appear upon him; I told his Father my Apprehensions, and to prevent the Symptoms I fear'd, I thought it necessary to endeavour the Abatement of the Fever, and render the Circulation more slow and calm, and to this Purpose I prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Sal. Nitri*, dr. iv. *Uvar. Corinth.* unc. ii. *Aceti*, q. s. m. & f. CATAPLASMA. A sufficient Quantity of this *Cataplasma* was to be applied to his Wrists, and so, more of the same, when the former Quantity became dry.

Rx *Rad. Tormentill.* *Sal. Nitri*, ana dr. i. *Coccinell.* gr. v. *Croci*, gr. ii. coq. in olla figulina cum *Aq. font.* s. q. dein *Liquor. colat.* unc. iv. cum *Syr. de quinque Rad. ap. edulcorentur*, & f. APOZEMA. I ordered that a Spoonful of this *Apozeme* should be given him, once every two or three Hours.

Rx *Aq. Cinnam. hord.* unc. i. *Laudan. liq. Syd.* gut. vi. *Syr Pæon. maris* dr. ii. m. f. HAUSTULUS. This Draught I directed to be taken at eight o' Clock in the Evening.

I likewise order'd him to drink liberally of *Pearl Barley Ptisans*, acidulated with the Juice of *Seville Oranges*.

§ 83. The next Morning, which was the Beginning of the third Day of his *Sickness*, I was inform'd that he had a restless Night, and would not take his Medicines. I examined his Body, and found several large purple Spots on his Neck, Breast, Belly, Back, Hips, and Legs. His Symptoms in other Respects, were much as before, excepting

R

that

that his Pulse was not altogether so confus'd. I gave him Leave to drink small *Beer* acidulated with *Ol. Vitriol. dulc.* and prescrib'd as follows:

R Tartar. vitriolat. Cremor. Tartar. Sal. Prunell. ana dr. β . m. \mathcal{E} f. PULVIS, in v. p. \mathcal{E} . distrib. Of these Powders I directed a Dose to be given once in two Hours mixed with the balsamick Syrup.

R Camphor. dr. i. Tinct. Myrrh. unc. i. f. MISTURA. I order'd the purple Spots to be now and then rub'd with this Mixture.

And because he would not take the *Apozeme* as directed, I order'd that it should be warm'd, and injected as a *Glyster*, and repeated every fourth Hour.

§ 84. In the Evening I found that the *Eruption* came on; the Pustules in his Face, Arms, Hands, &c. were innumerable, and as thick as they could stand together, but exceeding small; in other respects his Symptoms were much the same as in the Morning: But as he remain'd very restless, I order'd the following composing Draught to be presently taken.

R Aq. Cinnam. bord. unc. i. Laudan. liq. Syd. Ol. Vitriol. dulc. ana gut. viii. Syr. Balsamic. dr. ii. m. f. HAUSTULUS.

§ 85. The fourth Day of the Distemper his Fever was abated, the Pustules somewhat increas'd in Bulk, and the purple Colour of the Spots not quite so deep as the Day before. I order'd the same Regimen to be observ'd, and the *Cataplasme* (§ 82.) to be repeated in a double Quantity, and applied to the Soles of his Feet, as well as to his Wrists; and the nitrous *Glysters* to be given as before directed.

§ 86. The fifth Day of his Sickness, his Fever continued much in the same State. The Pustules continued (though slowly) increasing their Bulk. The Spots were more wan, or lighter colour'd. He complain'd of his *Throat*; for which, therefore, I prescrib'd the following *Linctus*; of which he was to take

take a Tea Spoonful as there should be Occasion.

R *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat. dr. ii. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. Syr. è succ Limon. ana dr. vi. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. dr. ii. m. & f. LINCTUS.*

I likewise order'd the Use of the *Glysters* to be continued.

§ 87. The sixth Day his Fever was more moderate, his Pulse more regular; they were quick, but equal, the Pustules still increasing in Bulk; they ran together in his Face, and in divers other Places. Many of the *purple Spots* were entirely gone. He would take no Medicine at his Mouth; therefore I order'd the Use of the *nitrous Glyster* to be continued.

§ 88. The seventh Day his Symptoms continued much the same.

§ 89. The eighth Day the MATURATION seem'd to proceed pretty well. The Fever continued, but not higher than it was. The same Method was still observed with him.

§ 90. The ninth Day, the *Maturation* still proceeded, the Fever was more abated, but the Matter contained in many of the Pustules, seem'd too thin, and *aqueous*. I thought fit to make an Alteration in the *Glyster*, on the Account of the Abatement of his Fever, and therefore prescrib'd the following to be injected, and repeated once in six Hours.

R *Uvar. Passul. dr. ii. Terr. Japon. Cort. Granat. Fl. Sulph. ana dr. β. Camphor. gr. ii. Antimon. diaphor. gr. x. Nuc. Moschat. gr. vii. Coccinell. pulv. gr. iii. Croci gr. ii. Sal. Prunell. gr. x. coq. in olla figulina, cum Aq. font. q. s. dein Liquor. col. unc. iv. adde Tinct. Myrrh. gut. xxx. m. & f. ENEMA.*

§ 91. The tenth Day, the *Maturation* went on, his Pulse, and other Circumstances, were much the same as on the Day before.

§ 92. The eleventh Day, the Pustules began to dry and scab in his Face.

§ 93. The thirteenth Day, his Fever greatly increas'd, and the Scabbing went on abundantly too fast. I order'd a blistering Plaister to be laid on his Back, between his Shoulders, and one to each Arm, and that he should drink plentifully.

§ 94. The fourteenth Day, I found his Fever very violent, his Pulse exceeding quick, his Tongue very dry. I order'd the Use of the *Ol. Vitriol. dulc.* in his Small Beer, as in the Beginning, and prescrib'd the following Gargarism:

Rx Aq Plantag. unc. iii. Mellis Ros. unc. i. Ol. Vitriol. gut. numero sufficientes ad aciditatem gratam; m. & f. GARGARISMUS frequenter utendus.

§ 95. The sixteenth Day, the Fever still increas'd. I order'd the Use of the *nitrous Glyster* to be repeated, but in vain; for on the seventeenth Day the Fever put a Period to his Life.

HIST. XII.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 96. **A**ugust 18, 1710. I was called to the Wife of Robert Buckland of Shaftsbury, (aged about thirty-six Years) sick of the *Confluent Small Pox*. It was the eighth Day of the Distemper. She was loaded with Pustules, stuffed with Phlegm, complain'd of Pain, and Soreness in her Throat, and was very *restless*; her Face and Arms look'd very red, and inflam'd; her Pulse strong, quick, and equal. I directed her Liquids, and Diet, and prescrib'd the following *Draught* to be taken presently, and the *Linētus* to be suck'd from a Stick of Liquorice bruis'd.

Rx Coccinell. gr. vii. Antimon. diaphor. gr. x. Tinct. Myrrh. Sp. Nitri dulc. ana gut. xx. Laudan. liq. Syd. gut. xv. Syr. de Alb. dr.

dr. iv. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. β . m. f. HAUSTUS.

\mathcal{R} *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* dr. iv. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* unc. i. β .
Syr. e succ. Limon. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana unc. i. m. \mathcal{E} f. LINCTUS.

§ 97. The ninth Day, her Throat was more easy, she spit more freely, and her Spirits were more calm. Her Pulse was not quite so quick as on the Day before. The *Maturation* went on well. I order'd a Repetition of the *Draught* (§ 96.) and that the Directions before given should be still observ'd.

§ 98. The tenth and eleventh Days, the Pustules suppurated well, and all Things proceeded happily; but on the twelfth, the *Pox sunk*, her Pulse quickened, and she became very hot and restless; on which Occasion I prescrib'd as follows, *viz.*

\mathcal{R} *Pulv. Æthiop.* dr. β . *Antimon. diaphor.* gr. x. *Coccinell.* gr. vii. m. f. PULVIS. This Powder I ordered to be taken presently, in a Spoonful of the following *Mixture*, washing it down with the Remainder of it.

\mathcal{R} *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. β . *Sp. Nitri dulc. Laudan. liq. Syd.* ana gut. xx. *Tinct. Myrrh.* gut. xxx. *Syr. de Alth.* dr. iv. \mathcal{E} f. MISTURA.

She took these Medicines, and in a few Hours the Celerity of her Pulse abated, she became quieter, and the depress'd Pustules rose again. The Medicines were repeated at due Intervals, and with the Blessing of God she went through the remaining Part of this tedious Distemper, without any other threatening Symptoms, and recover'd.

HIST. XIII.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 99. **J**OAN MARTIN, a Girl twelve Years old, at Yeovil in Somersetshire, was taken ill December 12, 1717, in the Evening. Before the Eruption came on, she was afflicted with *Sickness* at her

her *Stomach*, and frequent *Vomitings*, which continued some time after the *Eruption*; and when a vomiting Fit came on, the *Pustules sunk*, and almost disappear'd

§ 100. The fourth Day of the Distemper, the Child's Mother came to me for Advice for her. After she had given me the above-mention'd Description of her Case, I order'd her to give the Child, first, a large Draught of hot Water, and afterwards five or six Spoonfuls of the following *Apozeme*, pretty warm, at any Time, when she was sick at her Stomach, or the *Pustules sunk*; and recommended *roasted Apples*, *Milk*, and *Milk Porridge*, for her Diet, allowing her now and then to drink a Draught of good Table *Beer*, either with or without a Toast.

Rx Pulv. C. C. c. unc. i. Cort. Cinnam. dr. i. Croci, gr. x. Coq. cum Aq. Laet. alex. f. q. ad unc. xii. dein Liqueor. col. adde Syr. e Cortic. Aurant. Syr. è succ. Limon. ana unc. ii. m. & f. APOZEMA.

§ 101. The Advice (§ 100.) succeeded well; and when the Sickness of her Stomach left her, the *Pustules rose*, and the Distemper went on favourably.

§ 102. The seventh Day, about Noon, the Girl's Father came and told me that the *Small Pox* was sinking. I order'd the *Apozeme* to be given her, as at first directed (for none of it had been given her during the two last Days.)

§ 103. In the Evening, I visited her, and was told she had drank twice of the *Apozeme*, and the *Pustules* were risen again; I found them red, and inflam'd round their Bases, some of them growing whitish, and others a little pitted in their Tops. She had very few on her Breast, but pretty many on her Face and Hands, which were swelled. She was blind, and her Pulse beat a little *too quick*, but not very strong. I order'd them to continue giving the *Apozeme*, as Occasion should require; and that she should

should drink freely of a Decoction of *Pippins* in *Milk* and *Water*, strained, and a little sweeten'd.

§ 104. The eighth Day, the swelling of her Head, Face, and Hands, was increas'd, the Pustules were much augmented in Bulk, their Superficies grown rough, and the Matter contained seem'd much thicker than it did the Day before: Her Pulse was the same as when I last felt it. She had but little Appetite to her Diet.

§ 105. The ninth Day, the Pustules were much more increas'd in Bulk, and matured well: Some of them about her Chin and Mouth, began to scab; her Pulse was regular. She had a *Stool* this Day, but none the three preceding Days. She frequently sigh'd, and was sometimes *faint*. I order'd four Spoonfuls of *Canary Wine* to be put into four Ounces of boiling Milk, (and when the Curd was taken off) to sweeten the *Whey* with a little *Loaf Sugar*, and then to give her two or three Spoonfuls of it at any time when she was faint. I likewise prescrib'd the following composing Draught, to be taken at nine o' Clock in the Evening.

R *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. i. *Sp. Salis Armon.* vol. gut. vii. *Tinct. Croci* gut. xx. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. iii. m. & f. HAUSTULUS.

§ 106. The tenth Day, I found the Pustules all full of a suppurated Matter, and the Majority of those in her Face *scabbing*. Her Pulse was regular; she slept well the Night before; her Appetite was good; she eat *Rice Pudding*, *Toast* and *Beer*, *Toast* and *Butter*. I order'd a Repetition of the composing Draught, to be taken as the former.

§ 107. The eleventh Day, I found the Pustules in her Forehead and Hands, fuller of a suppurated Matter, and more Pustules scabb'd in her Face, and some few fallen off. Her Pulse was regular, and her Appetite good.

§ 108. The twelfth Day, I found almost all the Pustules in her Face, and the greater Part of those in her Arms and Hands scabb'd, and many fallen off. Her Pulse and Appetite were good; I order'd no composing Draught.

§ 109. The thirteenth Day, I found that the *Scabbing* went on well.

§ 110. The fourteenth Day, I found all the Pustules scabb'd, and many of them fallen off. She could open her Eyes; her Pulse was regular, and her Appetite moderate. I prescrib'd the following *Purge*, which was twice, or thrice repeated.

Rx *Sal. Cathartic. amar.* dr. iii. *dissolv. in Aq. Fœnic. dul. unc.* ii. *dein adde Syr. Ros. solut.* dr. vi. *Syr. de Spinâ Cervinâ,* dr. ii. m. & f. POTIO.

This wrought very easily about ten times, without making her faint. And thus, with the divine Blessing, she recovered.

HIST. VI.

Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous.

§ 111. **M**R. THOMAS GAYER, aged nine Years, the Son of a Weaver at *Yeovil*, was taken ill the twenty-third Day of *December 1717*, about Noon. He complain'd of a *Pain* in his *Head* and *Back*, and afterwards of a *Pain* in his *Belly*, and of *Heat*, and *Thirst*.

§ 112. The third Day of his Sickness, his Mother acquainted me with his Case, and told me that he had vomited up a *WORM* about a quarter of a Yard long, and desir'd my Advice. I therefore prescrib'd for him as follows:

Rx *Sal. Prunell. gr.* x. *Æthiop. Mineral gr.* xxx. m. & f. *PULVIS*, in iii. p. æ. *dividend.* Of these *Powders*, I ordered a Dose mixed with *balsamick Syrup* to be given every sixth Hour.

§ 113.

§ 113. In the Beginning of the fourth Day I found some *Pustules* of the *Small Pox* on his Face and Hands. I likewise observed three *Spots* on his Neck of a very *light red*, inclining to a *purple* Colour, and two more of the same Sort on his right Arm. His Pulse was quick and strong, but very unequal and confused. The Pain in his Belly, and his Thirst were somewhat abated. His Appetite to Food was very little. I prescribed as follows:

Rx *Camphoræ pulv.* scr. i. *Tinct. Myrrhæ*, dr. ii. f. MISTURA. I ordered the *Spots* to be now and then wetted with this *Mixture*.

Rx *Pulv. C. C. c.* dr. ii. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. xii. *Succ. Limon.* unc. i. *Syr. de Rubo Idæo*, *Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana* unc. i. *℞. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* I ordered five Spoonfuls of this Julep to be given warm now and then as the State of his Fever should require; first shaking the Bottle.

§ 114. Towards the End of the fourth Day, I found more *Pustules* form'd. He had been hot and thirsty, and delirious in the Night; but at this time he was compos'd, and his Pulse more regular and calm. I prescrib'd the following Apozeme.

Rx *Pulv. C. C. c.* unc. i. *Cortic. Cinnam.* dr. i. *Croci gr.* x, *clause concoquantur cum Aq. Lactis alex. q. f. ad* unc. xii. *dein Li- quor. col. adde* *Syr. de Rubo Idæo*, *Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana* unc. ii. *m. & f. APOZEMA.* The Dose of this *Apozeme* was five Spoonfuls every sixth Hour.

§ 115. The fifth Day, the Eruption proceeded very briskly, the *Pustules* appear'd thick and numerous. The Colour of the *Spots* (remark'd § 113,) was faded; but I discovered several more of the same Kind on his Neck, right Side, Thigh and Leg, and some on his left. His Heat, and Thirst were much abated. His Pulse more equal, moderate and regular. His left Eye was a little inflam'd. I ordered the Observation of the last Directions to be continued.

§ 116. The sixth Day some more *Pustules* appear'd, and the former increas'd in Bulk. His o-
ther

other Symptoms were much the same as the Day before.

§ 117. The seventh Day, I found his Pulse moderately quick, very equal and regular, and sufficiently strong. The Pustules increased in Bulk. He complained of *throbbing Pains* where they were. The MATURATION evidently went on. The Colour of the Spots (noted § 115.) was somewhat abated. Both his EYES were a little *inflam'd*, yet he was not thirsty, nor in general too hot. He slept well the Night before. He had but little Appetite to his Diet, and complain'd of SORENESS in his Throat. I advis'd that the former Directions should be still observ'd, and prescrib'd the following *Linctus*, and a little of it to be given him pretty often.

Rx *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosb.* dr. iv. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* Ol. *Amygdal. dulc. ana* unc. i. m. f. LINCTUS.

§ 118. In the Beginning of the eighth Day, I found the Lids of both Eyes closed; the Maturation proceeded well, the Pustules were augmented in Bulk, and the Swelling of his Face increased. He slept pretty well the Night before, and his PULSE was equal, but somewhat *quicker* than it was the seventh Day; and a little *hard*. The *Spots* (noted § 115.) still remain'd, tho' the Colour was abated. I order'd that he should be manag'd still in the same Method, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught* to be given him, if he could not sleep without it.

Rx *Aq. Laet. alex.* dr. vi. *Sp. Nitri dulc.* gut. vii. *Tinct. Croci* gut. x. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. ii. m. f. HAUSTULUS.

§ 119. The ninth Day, the Father came in a Fright and told me that the People, who were with his Child, said he was *dying*. I immediately prescrib'd the following *Julep*, and went to him.

Rx *Aq.*

R. *Aq. Lactis alex.* unc. ii. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* dr. vi. *Tinct. Croci*, scr. ii. *Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch.* dr. ii. *Syr. è Cortic. Aurant.* dr. i. m. f. JULAPIUM.

When I came to the Boy, I found his Pulse quick, equal, and strong; the Pustules in his Face had suppurated Matter in them, and the Interspaces were of a florid Colour. The Pustules on his Arms and Hands, were considerably increas'd in Bulk, and many of them had a digested Pus; those on his Legs and Thighs, were red and lively round their Bases, but were not so forward as the other. I was told, that he *sigh'd* often, and that he had had a *Fainting Fit*. He was not thirsty, and had but little Appetite to his Diet. I order'd that half a Spoonful of the *Cordial Julep* should be given him, in case of Fainting, or any Disorder that should make his Countenance turn pale; I likewise advis'd, that four Spoonfuls of *Canary Wine* should be boil'd in ten Spoonfuls of Milk, till a soft Curd may be taken from it, and then that some of the strain'd Whey should sometimes be given him warm.

§ 120. Towards the latter End of the ninth Day, I visited him again. He slept well the foregoing Night. The Pustules *suppurated* kindly in his Face and Hands, but not quite so fast in his Thighs, Legs, and Feet. He still complain'd of his *throbbing Pains*, and could not bear to be touch'd; which was a good Argument that the *Maturation* proceeded. His Pulse was quick and equal, but not very strong. I order'd the former Directions to be still observ'd.

§ 121. In the Beginning of the tenth Day, I found the Pustules were much increas'd in Bulk, and full of a good digested Matter. The Interspaces on his Face, were of a florid Colour, and the Bases of the other Pustules, as well as those on his Face, were red and lively. His Pulse was the same as when I
last

last felt it. He had a Stool this Day. I order'd the *composing Draught* to be repeated, and that he should take half of it.

§ 122. Towards the End of the tenth Day, I found the Pustules every where more fill'd with suppurated Matter, and that his Body was still very tender, so that he would not endure to be touch'd or mov'd, though the *throbbing Pains* were somewhat abated. His Pulse continued in the same State. He slept well the Night before, and his Appetite to his Diet, was better.

§ 123. In the Beginning of the eleventh Day, I found all Things in the same State, except that the Pustules were grown larger and fuller. I order'd that he should take the remaining half of the *composing Draught*, and go on in the Method before directed.

§ 124. The latter Part of the eleventh Day, I found the Pustules every where in a good State; those on his Face, were grown more rough and yellow, and several of them *scabbing*; his Pulse was equal, and not quite so quick, but a little more strong. He was a little *faint* at times, and troubled with *gaping* and *yawning*. I order'd half a Spoonful of the *Cordial Julep* should immediately be given him, and that he should take a little Sack Whey in three or four Hours.

§ 125. The latter Part of the twelfth Day, I went to see him again, and found that the *scabbing* proceeded leisurely, and every thing was in good Order. I prescrib'd a Repetition of the *composing Draught*, to be taken about eight o' Clock in the Evening.

§ 126. The thirteenth Day all Things were well.

§ 127. The latter End of the fourteenth Day, I visited him again, and found that the *scabbing* went on finely, and that he had a better Stomach. But his PENIS was extremely swell'd, and the *Præputium*

tium shining, and very painful. I order'd that it should be anointed with the Oil of *Roses* warm.

§ 128. The fifteenth Day, found all Things well, except that the *Tumour* and *Inflammation* of the *Penis* continued; on which Account I prescrib'd the following *Mixture*; and ordered the swelled Parts to be wetted with it every eighth Hour.

R. Sp. Vini rect. Aq. Hung. ana dr. ii. & f. MISTURA.

§ 129. The sixteenth Day, I found the *Swelling* and *Inflammation* pretty much abated, and he had then a Stool, by the Help of a *Suppositor* I had directed. The *Penis* was fomented a few Days, with the above-prescribed *Mixture*, and he was purged twice or thrice. By these Means the *Tumour* and *Inflammation* of his *PENIS* entirely went off, and he recover'd his Health. I must here observe, that as his Sickness began at Noon, and as twenty-four Hours are to be allowed to each Day, the Afternoons made the former Parts of his sick Days, and the Forenoons the latter Parts of them, which should be remember'd, to understand this History rightly.

HIST. XV.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 130. MRS. JOAN PICKFORD (the Wife of Mr. John Pickford, in the Parish of *Barrick*, near *Yeovil*) about thirty-seven Years of Age, ten Weeks gone with Child, and who not long before had weaned her first Child, was taken ill the sixteenth of *December* 1717, about seven o' Clock in the Evening. She was taken with a violent *Pain* in her *Head* and *Back*, and with *Shiverings*; which were succeeded with *Heat*, and *Thirst*.

§ 131.

§ 131. December 18, in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the third Day of her Sicknefs) the good Women gave her *Venice Treacle* and *Treacle Posset*, to bring her into a Sweat. She said she had a pretty good Night after it.

§ 132. December 19, (which was the third Day of her Sicknefs, till seven o' Clock in the Evening, the time that she was first taken sick) I was sent for. When I came to her, I found several Pustules on her Face and Arms; her PULSE was quick, and strong. I thought that the *Eruption* was too much hastened by the sweating Dose; that had been given her, and told her Friends, that she would have the *Confluent Small Pox*. I order'd that she should drink freely of hot *Water*, if she happen'd to be sick at her Stomach; and having directed her Diet, I prescrib'd the following *Apozeme*; and directed that four, or six Ounces of it should be drank warm every sixth Hour.

Rx Cort. Cinnam. dr. iii. Pulv. C. C. c. unc. i. β. Coq. cum Aq. Lactis alex. q. s. ad lb ii. sub finem Decoctionis, addendo Croci gr. xv. dein per Linteum rarum cum levi expressione col. & Liquor. col. adde Syr. e Cortic. Aurant. & è succ. Limon. ana unc. ii. & f. APOZEMA.

§ 133. The fourth Day, I found the Pustules exceeding numerous on her Hands, Arms, and Face, which seem'd a little swell'd. A Relation of hers had given her *Marigold Posset*, *Sack*, and *Saffron*, to drive, as she thought, the Venom of the Disease from her Heart. Her PULSE was quick, hard, and strong, her Urine not high colour'd, but turn'd white and thick. I desir'd nothing might be given her, but what I knew and approv'd of; and order'd her to go on in the Method before directed, and allow'd her to eat Milk with roasted Apples in it.

§ 134. The fifth Day, I found the Pustules increas'd in Number and Bulk, and looking very fresh and lively, her Pulse regular and moderate. Her Thirst

Thirst was gone, she *spit much*, and complain'd of SORENESS in her *Throat*. I order'd that she should take a Dose of the *Apozeme* once in four Hours, and prescrib'd the following *Apozeme*, and that seven Spoonfuls should be given her every sixth Hour, and the *Gargarism* to be often used warm.

℞ *Rad. Petasid. Cort. Cinnam. ana dr. ii. Coccinell. gr. xxx. Pulv. C. C. calc. dr. iv. coq. cum Aq. Lact. alex. f. q. ad unc xii. sub finem Decoctionis addendo Croci, scr. i. dein Liquor. colat. unc. xii. adde Syr. e Cort. Aurant. Syr. è succ. Limon. ana unc. ii. Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch. dr. ii. & f. APOZEMA.*

℞ *Glycyrrh. Rad. Althæ. ana unc. β. Ficum unc. ii. Sem. Fæ-nugr. dr. ii. coq. cum Aq. Font. lb i. β. ad lb i. dein col. Liquor. & f. GARGARISMUS.*

§ 135. The sixth Day, I found that she had been restless the preceding Night, yet her Pulse was calm, regular, and sufficiently strong. The Pustules were increas'd in Number and Bulk; she *spit* freely; her Face and Hands were swell'd; but she was not blind. This Day she eat *Rice-Pudding* with a good Relish. I order'd her to go on in the Method before directed, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught*; to be taken at nine o' Clock in the Evening.

℞ *Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. β. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. gut. x. Tinct. Croci scr. i. Syr. Diacod. dr. vi. m. & f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 136. The seventh Day, I found that she had slept well the Night before. Her Pulse was somewhat quicker, than on the sixth Day, but equal, regular, and sufficiently strong; the Swelling of her Face and Hands considerably increas'd, the Pustules augmented in Bulk, many of them began to grow white, and several were pitted on the Top, and they were all red round their Bases. She continued *spitting plentifully*, and breath'd easily, but complain'd much of her THROAT, as if almost choak-ed with Phlegm; but on taking a little *Canary Wine*

Wine hot, was presently reliev'd, and could swallow better. One Eye was blind, and the other almost so. I prescrib'd as follows; and directed that half a Spoonful of the *Mixture* should be swallowed Drop by Drop every Hour, if the Disorder of her Throat requir'd it, and that she should often suck the *Linctus* from a Liquorice Stick, and take the *composing Draught* in the Evening.

R Syr. Nitrosi unc. ii. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. ℥. optimè misc-
ceantur; dein adde Aq. Puleg. i. ℥. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gut.
xxx. & f. MISTURA.

R Conserv. Fruct. Cynosb. dr. iv. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. Ol. Amyg-
dal. dulc. ana unc. i. m. & f. LINCTUS.

Repetatur HAUSTUS paregoricus heri præscriptus.

§ 137. The eighth Day, she slept well the Night before, spit plentifully, swallow'd easily, and had a good Stomach to her Diet. Her Pulse was the same as on the foregoing Day; the Pustules on her Face and Hands, were considerably grown, and look'd whiter, and rougher; but those on her Bosom appear'd not so large: The swelling of her Face and Hands was pretty much increas'd. I order'd the same Method to be continued, and that the *Apozeme* prescrib'd § 134. should be repeated, and taken as before, and likewise the *composing Draught*.

138. The ninth Day, in the Morning, I found the MATURATION at a Stand. The Swelling of her Face was not increas'd, the Pustules were too empty, and did not fill fast enough. This Morning (and also the Night before) she complain'd of an extreme ITCHING all over her Body, slept but little, and continued restless; her PULSE was much quicker than it had been for some Days past. I prescrib'd as follows:

R Sal. Prunell. dr. i. Flor. Sulph. scr. ii. Antimon. diaphor.
scr. i. Cocinell. Croci ana gr. xv. Lapid. Hæmatit. gr. xxx. Sal.
succin. vol. gr. x. m. & f. PULVIS, in p. vii. æ. dividend. I or-
der'd that she should take a Paper of these Powders every third
Hour

Hour, mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*, and drinking a large Spoonful of the following *Julep* after each Dose.

R^y *Aq. Cinnam. hord. unc. iii. Aq. Cinnam. fort. dr. iv. Sp. Lavendul. Tinct. Croci, ana dr. i. Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch. Syr. è Cortic. Aurant. ana dr. i. m. & f. JULAPIUM CARDIACUM.*

§ 139. In the Afternoon, I found the Pustules in her *Face* considerably fill'd with suppurated Matter: Where they ran together, the Skin was flatter, and rougher, and the Interspaces were of a very florid Colour. Her Hands were more swell'd, and the Pustules on them much grown; but the Matter contain'd in them, was not as yet sufficiently digested. The Pustules on her Neck and Breast, were red, and inflam'd round their Bases, but dented in their Tops, and empty of suppurated Matter: Her Pulse was not so quick, nor her Thirst so great as in the Morning. I order'd her to proceed in observing the last Directions, and that the *composing Draught* should be repeated, and taken at the usual Time.

§ 140. The tenth Day, about ten o' Clock in the Forenoon, I found her PULSE *quick, weak, unequal*, and very *confused*. She had been *delirious*. Her SPITTING was *stopp'd*. She made Water five times in the Night. The Pustules on her Breast were somewhat increas'd, and grown white and rough; they were red round their Bases, but empty. Those on her Arms and Hands, were augmented in Bulk, and grown whiter, but not fill'd with Pus; those on her Legs look'd whitish on the Tops, and red round their Bases, but were empty. I order'd a Paper of the *Powder* prescrib'd the Day before, to be immediately given her, with a spoonful of the *cordial Julep* after it, and allow'd her to drink *Ale* and *Small Beer* mix'd, I advis'd her to drink freely of the *white Decoction*, acidulated with the *Juice of Limons*, and sweeten'd with *Sugar* to her
S Palate

Palate, and that she should take twenty Drops of *Sp. Nutri dulc.* in every half Pint of *Beer*, she should drink, and prescrib'd the following Remedies:

℞ *Mass. Emplast. Epispast. q. s. super alutam extendatur & f.*
EMPLASTRA duo satis larga humeris applicanda.

℞ *Lapid. Contrayerw. dr. i. Pulv. Æthiopic. dr. i. ℞. m. & f.*
PULVIS in iv. æ. dividend. I ordered that she should take a Paper of these Powders, mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*, every sixth Hour.

℞ *Aq. Font. lb i. ℞. Vini Hispan. rub. lb ℞. Suc. Limon. unc. i.*
Syr. de Rubo Idæo, unc. ii. Syr. è succ. Limon. unc. iv. m. & f.
JULAPIUM. I directed her drinking of this *Julep* as she pleas'd.

§ 141. In the Afternoon I found that her SPITTING was recover'd, and that she had a plentiful Evacuation this Way. The Pustules in her Face, were more fill'd, and more run together, and the Interspaces were of a florid Colour; the Pustules on her Neck were more suppurated, those on her Arms were run together in many Places; her Arms, Hands, and Fingers, were more swell'd, the Pustules there increas'd in Bulk; as were those also, on her Legs and Feet; but many of them had no digested Pus. I order'd the Nurse to proceed as before directed, and for a *composing Draught* directed that an Ounce of *Syr. Diacod.* should be mixed with two Spoonfuls of the *Julep* prescrib'd § 138, and given her. In the Evening she had a Stool.

§ 142. The eleventh Day, when I visited her, the Nurse told me that she had been *restless* and *light-headed* at times, ever since Midnight, and that she SPIT *very little*. She was very *hot* and *thirsty*, and her Pulse very quick; but I found the Pustules in her Face much fill'd, and looking white and rough; the Colour of the Interspaces was still florid, the Swelling of her Head and Hands increas'd; the Pustules of her Arms, Hands, Neck, and Breast, greatly augmented, and many of them were full of a digested Pus; but those on her Legs and Feet, were
not

not so forward: Her Nostrils were stopp'd with crufted Matter. The *Plaifters* on her Shoulders had rais'd Blisters, and were dress'd with *Melilot* Plaster. She took the first Paper of the last prescrib'd *Powders*, the Day before, at five o' Clock in the Evening, the second at twelve o' Clock, the third at four o' Clock in the Morning. I order'd that she should take the fourth Paper at five o' Clock this Evening, and a Paper of the first prescrib'd *Powders* at eight, and an Hour after, to take the *composing Mixture* directed § 141. I likewise ordered the *Julep* prescrib'd § 140, to be repeated, and that she should drink freely of it, and likewise take a Draught sometimes of a *Decoction* of the Shavings of *Hartshorn* mixed with a little *Wine*, and *Sugar*; and prescrib'd the following *Mixture* and *Liniment*, directing two Spoonfuls of the *Mixture* to be taken once in three Hours to promote *Spitting*, and her Nostrils to be now and then anointed with the *Liniment*.

R Syr. Nitrosi, unc. iv. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. ℞. Optime misceantur, dein adde Aq. Puleg. unc. iii. ℞. Sp. Salis Armoniac. vol. dr. i. f. MISTURA.

R Camphor. pulv. gr. x. Sperm. Ceti, scr. i. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. i. ℞. m. pro LINIMENTO.

§ 143. The twelfth Day I found that she had slept quietly all the preceding Night; her Pulse was more calm, and regular, not very quick, nor strong, but very equal. She was not so hot and thirsty as on the Day before. She continu'd *spitting* very well. The Pox in her Face was full of suppurated Matter, and look'd rough and white, a little inclining to yellow: The same I observ'd as to many Pustules on her Neck, Breast, Back, Hands, and Feet, but many of them on her Back, and those on her Legs, were not so forward; they rather look'd empty. The Pustules that ran together, were much flatter

than those, which remain'd distinct. She had three or four small *Stools* since the foregoing Morning, but not very loose, This Day she was troubled with a very great HOARSENESS.

§ 144. I order'd that she should wash her Throat with some of her *emollient* Liquids, and drink freely of the *Julep* prescrib'd § 140. and take the *expectorating Julep* prescrib'd § 142, as then directed; also, that she should take two Papers of the *Powders* prescrib'd § 138. at four Hours distance, and at Night to drink the *composing Draught* first prescrib'd.

§ 145. The thirteenth Day, I found she had slept well the preceeding Night, and continued well all that Day. Her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong. She continued to spit freely. Some of the Pustules in her Face, *scabb'd*, the rest on her Face, and those on her Breast, Arms, Legs, &c. were full of suppurated Matter, and remain'd red round their Bases. She had two *Stools* this Day, not very loose, but complain'd of GRIPING PAINS, and working *Motions* (as she express'd it) in her *Bowels*, which went off after she had drank two Draughts of the *Decoction* of *Hartshorn Shavings* warm. She drank some *Beer* in the Morning, which very much discompos'd her; about Noon she eat a little *Rice-Pudding* and *Panada*, which agreed well with her. The Places blister'd, continu'd to discharge a pretty deal of Matter. I ordered the *Julep* prescrib'd § 140, to be repeated, and taken as before, likewise the *composing Draught*, and prescrib'd the following *Mixture*, and two Spoonfuls of it to be taken once in three Hours.

R. *Aq. Puleg. Syr. Nitrosi, ana* unc. ii. ℞ f. MISTURA.

§ 146. The fourteenth Day I found her PULSE in good Order, very equal, neither too quick, nor too
slow

flow; nor too strong, nor too weak. She continued to spit plentifully; the Pustules in her Face dried away moderately, turning into yellowish Scabs; those on her Arms, Hands, and Feet, remain'd full of suppurated Matter, but those on her Neck and Breast, were scabbing, though not so forward as those on her Face. The SWELLING of her Head, Face, and Hands, evidently decreas'd. The Nurse said she had been *light-headed* in the Night. This Day she had very *thin liquid* STOOLS, and complain'd of *gripping Pains* in her Bowels. I did not think Astringents proper, on the Account of the *Looseness* coming in this Period of the Distemper, for Reasons specified in the *Theory*, and therefore only prescrib'd the following Medicines to correct the *Acrimony* of the Humours, and take off her *gripping Pains*; and order'd the *composing Draught* to be repeated, and taken at the usual time.

℞ Pulv. C. C. calc. unc. i. Cort. Cinnam. dr. i. coq. cum Aq. Font. f. q. ad lb i. dein cum Liquor. colat. & Amygdal. dulc. excoctic. Sem. Papav. alb. ana dr. ii. Syr. Balsamic. unc. ii. f. EMULSION. The Dose of this Emulsion was seven Spoonfuls warm, now and then, first shaking the Bottle.

℞ Antimon. diaphor. Cretæ alb. ana dr. β. Aq. Puleg. unc. vi. Sacchar. albiss. q. s. m. & f. JULAPIUM. This Julep was for two Doses, and one of them to be taken immediately.

§ 147. The fifteenth Day, I visited her again, and was inform'd that she had slept well. She was temperate as to Heat and Thirst, had a good Appetite to her Diet; her Pulse was equal, strong, and moderately quick. She continued to spit freely; her *gripping Pains* went off immediately, on her taking the first Dose of the Julep (§ 146.) She had taken most of the EMULSION. The *scabbing* went on very moderately; the Pustules, which were not scabb'd, remain'd full of Matter, and her HOARSENESS was abated. I order'd that she should now and then take a Spoonful of the *nitrous Julep*, and a little of the

Linctus, and that she should still abstain from rising out of Bed, changing her Linen, eating Flesh, and drinking Beer; and that the *composing Draught* should be repeated, and given her at the usual Time.

§ 148. The sixteenth Day, I found her Pulse very regular, her Appetite to her Diet good, her *Hoarseness* more abated; she had a Stool the Day before, and could then open her Eyes. I advis'd her to proceed according to my last Directions, § 147, and to take another *composing Draught* in the Evening, and to anoint the scabby Places with the following *Liniment*.

R. *Sperm. Ceti*, dr. i. *β*. *Camphor. pulv.* scr. i. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* unc. i. *m.* & *f.* LINIMENTUM.

§ 149. The seventeenth Day, I found all Things well. The scabbing went on moderately, and every Symptom according to her Wishes, except some Remainder of *Hoarseness*, against which, I prescrib'd the following *Linctus*.

R. *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosb. Flor. Sulph. ana* unc. *β*. *CrySTALL. Tartari pulv.* dr. i. *Syr. de Althæ.* unc. i. *β*. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* dr. vi. *m.* & *f.* LINCTUS. The Dose was two Tea-Spoonfuls once in four Hours.

§ 150. The eighteenth Day, in the Morning, I found that the Scabbing went on well, and every Thing in good Order, except that her *Hoarseness* continued. I order'd her to go on as directed the Day before.

§ 151. In the Afternoon I visited her again. Her Pulse was slow, equal, and strong; her Spirits were calm, and her Mind compos'd; but she complain'd of PAINS, as if she should miscarry, & *cruoris ex utero Fluxus occurrebat*. A Midwife was sent for, and I order'd a *composing Draught*.

§ 152. The nineteenth Day, the Pains she complain'd of, and from which she concluded she should miscarry

miscarry, had left her since the foregoing Night, and the Flux almost stopp'd. Her other Symptoms were well, only she was more *hoarse*; on which Account I order'd her to gargle her Throat often with a Decoction of *Marshmallow Roots* in *Milk* and *Water*, and that she should take the *composing Draught* again in the Evening. She had a Stool early in the Morning. She rose this Day, sat up two Hours, and was well after it.

§ 153. On the twentieth Day, she rose, but *flooded* both before and afterwards, and about an Hour after she was up, she *miscarried* of a *Male Fœtus*, and *flooded* exceedingly after her Miscarriage; but upon taking the following Draught three or four times, her *Floodings* stopp'd.

R Balsam. *restring.* gut. xxx. Aq. Font. unc. iv. Vini rubr. *astring.* Hispan. unc. ii. Sacchar. albiss. q. ad Saporem gratum f. m. & f. HAUSTUS.

I visited her in the Evening, and found her exceeding weak, and could hardly feel any *Pulse*. I prescrib'd the following Medicines:

R Lapid. *Hæmatit.* pp^t *Terræ Japon.* ana gr. l. Castor. Russ. gr. xxx. Theriac. Androm. dr. i. Conserv. Lujulæ dr. ii. Syr. Pæon. q. f. m. & f. ELECTUARIUM. The Dose of this *Electuary* was the Quantity of a Nutmeg once in six Hours, drinking four Spoonfuls of red Port Wine, a little boil'd and sweeten'd with Sugar.

R Conserv. Roj. rubr. unc. i. coq. cum Aq. Plantag. f. q. ad unc. vi. dein Liquor. filtrat. adde Cāmphor. (in Spiritus Lavendulæ compositi, dr. i. solut.) gr. x. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. de Cortic. Aurant. ana unc. i. & f. APOZEMA. Of this cordial *Apozeme* she was to take two Spoonfuls when faint.

R Camphor. pulv. scr. ii. Assæ fœtid. dr. i. Sal. Armoniac. vol. Sal. Succin. vol. ana gr. x. Sp. Lavendul. q. f. ut f. MISTURA, ad Massæ Pilularum consistentiam; dein cum serico nigro f. NODULUS. Of this she was to smell, as often as there should be Occasion.

Etiam STUPHAS Aquâ, & Aceto madefactas pudendis tepidè applicandas jussi.

§ 154. The twenty-first Day, in the Morning, I found her Pulse better, but quick, weak, and equal. The *scabbing* went on moderately, and all her other Symptoms well, except that her *Hoarseness* continued. I order'd her to go on as last directed.

§ 155. In the Afternoon, she *flooded* again; but upon taking the *restringent Draught* prescrib'd the Day before, it stopp'd.

§ 156. The twenty-second Day, I found her better; and to prevent the Return of any threatening Symptoms, I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Lapid. Hæmatit. ppt. Terræ Japon. ana dr. i. Conserv. Ros. rubr. unc. i. Syr. Diacod. q. s. m. & f. ELECTUARIUM.* The Dose of this *Electuary*, was the Quantity of a Nutmeg three times a Day.

℞ *C. C. ras. unc. iv. coq. cum Aq. Font. lb iv. ad lb ii. sub Decoctionis finem addendo Flavæd. Cortic. Aurant. dr. iv. dein Liqueor colat. cum Sacchar. albiss. edulcetur ad saporem gratum.* Of this *Decoction* she was to drink a Draught at Pleasure.

§ 157. The twenty-third Day, I found all Things favourable, except that the *Hoarseness* continued, and she remained very weak, and had but little Appetite to her Diet: I prescrib'd as follows,

℞ *Rad. Tormentil. dr. iv. Cortic. Cinnam. dr. ii. Flavæd. Cortic. Aurant. unc. ii. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. xl. f. INFUSIO clausa & servanda per horas sex; dein filtretur Liqueor.* Of this *Infusion* she was to take seven Spoonfuls an Hour after Dinner, and Supper.

℞ *Flor. Chamæm. p. i. Sem. Cymin. Sem. Fænugrec. ana dr. i. coq. cum Ol. Oliv. f. q. ad unc. i. dein Ol. expres. adde Camphor. pulv. scr. i. Ol. Absinth. Ol. Anisi, Ol. Succini ana scr. i. Stercor. albi Canis, Sp. Sal. Armoniac. ana dr. ii. m. & f. LINIMENTUM.* Her Throat, and Jaws were anointed with this *Liniment* Evening, and Morning, and she continued the Use of the *Gargarism*.

In the Use of these Things, she grew better and better, and in a few Days became free from her *Hoarseness*, and recover'd her Appetite.

HIST. XVI.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 158. **F**EBRUARY 7, 1717-18, (in the Morning) I was sent for to Mr. WILLIAM SAUNDERS, in Yeovil (a Youth fourteen Years old the April following) I found him very ill under the *Confluent Small Pox*. The Pustules ran together pretty much in his Face, and were very numerous on his Body and Limbs. This was the tenth Day of the Distemper, ending at Noon. The Pustules on his Face, Arms, Hands, Thighs, Legs, Feet, &c. were red round their Bases, white and flat on their Tops, and empty of any suppurated Matter. His PULSE was *very quick*, and *weak*; his TONGUE exceeding dry, *black* on the Middle, and of a dark *brown* towards the Sides of it: He was *very hot* and *thirsty*, and had been so ever since the preceding Night; and his SPITTING, which for some Days was plentiful, had been entirely *stopp'd* ever since the Morning before.

§ 159. I order'd him to drink half a Pint of hot *Water*, as soon as it could be ready, and that he should drink freely of a *Decoction of Pippins* made in *Milk* and *Water*, and to eat *roasted Apples* and *Milk* for his Diet, and prescrib'd the following Medicines:

℞ Glycyrrhiz. Rad. Petasitid. ana unc. β. Rad. Tormentill. dr. ii. Rad. Angelic. dr. i. C. C. c. dr. iv. Coccinell. Croci ana scr. i. coq. cum Aq. Font. f. q ad unc. xxviii. dein Liquor. colat. adde succ. Limon. Syr. de Rubo Idæo, ana unc. ii. & f. APOZEMA. He was to drink of this *Apozeme* warm as often as he pleas'd.

℞ Conferw. Fruct. Cynosb. unc. β. Syr. Bacc. Sambuci, Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana unc. i. m & f. LINCTUS. He was to take a little of this *Linctus* often.

℞ Pulv. Æthiopic. scr. ii. Lepid. Contrayerw. Antimen. diaphor. Flor. Sulph. Coccinell. ana gr. x. m. & f. PULVIS in p. iii. æ. dividend.

dividend. I ordered a Paper of these *Powders*, mix'd with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup* to be given him once in four, or six Hours.

Rx *Aq. Puleg. Syr. Nitrosf. ana* unc. ii. *Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. scr. i. m. & f.* JULAPIUM. The Dose of this expectorating *Julep* was a Spoonful every Hour.

§ 160. In the Evening I found that he had *spit* a little, and but very little. Some few Pustules on his Face, Neck, Hands, and Feet suppurated; his *Thirstiness* was somewhat abated, but he remain'd hot and restless: His *Pulse* was quick, weak, and very unequal. He had a large *Stool* in the Morning. I ordered the last Directions to be still observ'd, and that *blistering Plaisters* be applied to the Insides of his Legs above the Ancles, another between his Shoulders; and that he should take the following *composing Draught*:

Rx *Aq. Lact alex. unc. i. Tinct. Croci. scr. i. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gut. vii. Syr. Diacod. dr. iv. m. & f.* HAUSTUS.

§ 161. February 8. (being the eleventh Day of the Disease till Noon) about Nine o' Clock in the Morning, I found the Pustules in no better Condition than they were in the Day before; those on his Arms, Thighs, and Legs, look'd of a deadish white Colour on their Tops, and of a pale red round their Bases. His PULSE was *quick, moderately strong*, but *undulating*; his SPITTING was not yet return'd. The *Plaisters* had rais'd Blisters on the Places where they were applied; that on his Right Leg was exceeding large: I order'd them to be dress'd with *Melilot Plaister*, and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Rad. Angel. Rad. Contrayerw. Rad. Petasitid. ana* dr. ii. *m. f.* INGREDIENTIA. These *Ingredients* I ordered to be boil'd in a sufficient Quantity of *Posset Drink*, and that a Pint of the strained Liquor should be sweeten'd with Sugar, and two or three Ounces of it given to him warm every two Hours.

Rx *Antimon. diaphor. scr. i. Coccinell. gr. x. Sal. Succin. vol. gr. vii. Aq. Cinnam. bord. unc. ii. β. Aq. Theriacal. unc. β. Sp. Lavendul.*

vendul. Confect. Alkerm. fine Mosch. ana dr. ii. Syr. Balsamic. unc. β. m. &c. f. JULAPIUM. I ordered a Spoonful of this *Cordial* to be given as there should be Occasion, first shaking the Bottle.

§ 162. About six o' Clock in the Evening, I found the Pustules on his Face, Neck, and Hands, very much fill'd with *Pus*, and those on his Thighs, Legs, &c. considerably increas'd in Bulk, though not fill'd with Matter; his *PULSE* was *quick, strong,* and *equal*; his *Heat* and *Thirst* were more moderate; he made Water often, and but a little at a time, which soon became thick, and dropp'd a white Sedi-ment. His *SPITTING* was not yet return'd. I order'd the Use of his *alexipharmick Whey* (§ 161.) to be continued, and the *Powders* to be repeated, one of them to be taken that Evening, and another the next Morning, and that the *composing Draught* should be given him, with the Addition of one Drachm of *Diacodium*.

§ 163. *February 9,* in the Evening (which was Part of the thirteenth Day of the Distemper ever since Noon) I found the Pustules on his Face, Arms, Hands, Thighs, Legs, &c. fill'd with a well sup-
purated Matter; his *Spitting* was return'd, and very plentiful; his *Pulse* equal, and moderately quick and strong. He was temperate as to Heat and Thirst; his Tongue, which for some Days had been black, ruffet, and exceeding dry, was now become fresh, and very moist round the Sides. He made Water plentifully, but not often. The blister'd Places dis-
charged pretty well, and the Scabbing was begun.

§ 164. This Day he took freely of the *expectora-
ting Julep*, to promote *Spitting*, just finish'd his *Linctus*, he had taken three Quarters of his *cordial
Julep*, and drank often of his *Whey*. The Morning
Dose of his *Powders* had been forgotten. I order'd
that he should take a Paper this Evening, and the
third the next Morning, at six o' Clock; and as to
other

other Things, that he should go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd a Repetition of the *composing Draught*, the *Julep* to promote Spitting, and the *Linctus* to be taken as before, and the following *Liniment* for anointing the Scabs:

R. *Sperm. Ceti*, scr. ii. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* unc. β. *Ol. Rhodii*, gut. iii. m. & f. LINIMENTUM.

§ 165. *February 10*, in the Morning (which was Part of the thirteenth Day of the Disease, till Noon) I found that he had slept well the last Night, that the SCABBING went on moderately, and was begun on his Arms, as well as on his Face; and that the Pustules, which were not scabb'd, kept up full of suppurated Matter. His Pulse was equal, and moderately quick, and strong. He continued *spitting* very freely. His Water one time was of a Canary Colour, clear, with a little Cloud; and another time dropped a large and white Sediment. He was temperate, as to Heat, and Thirst; and had a Stool the Night before, which consisted of hard Excrements, like Buttons. I order'd that he should continue the Use of his *alexipharmick Whey*, the *Decoction of Apples*, the *Linctus*, and *expectorating Julep*.

§ 166. In the Evening, about six o' Clock, (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I found the Pustules finely *scabbing*, and those which were not *scabb'd*, remaining full of a good Pus. His Pulse was equal, moderately quick, and strong. He continued to *spit* plentifully, but complain'd of a great *Heaviness* on his Stomach: The blistered Places still discharged a white and thick Matter. He had two Stools this Day. I order'd that he should go on in the same Method; that the *cordial Julep*, and *composing Draught* should be repeated, and taken as before, and prescribed the following *Powders*, directing one Dose of them to be

be taken immediately, mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*, and the other the next Morning.

Rx *Pulv. Æthiopic. Flor. Sulph. ana scr. i. Coccinell. Croci, ana gr. v. m. & f. PULVIS in ii. p. æ. dividend.*

§ 167. *February 11*, in the Evening, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I went to see him, and observ'd, that the *Scabbing* went on leisurely, and well, and that the Pustules, which were not scabb'd, were still full of digested Matter. His *Pulse* was in good Order, and he continued to SPIT plentifully, and had two *Stools*: The blister'd Places still discharg'd well, and all his Symptoms, through the Goodness of God, were very hopeful. I order'd the *composing Draught* to be repeated, and given as usual, and that he should go on as before directed.

§ 168. *February 12*, in the Evening, (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper, ever since Noon) I found most of the Pustules scabb'd, except those on his Hands and Legs. The Scabs on his Face look'd yellowish, and those on his Body were brown. He could open his Eyes. His *Pulse* was equal, and moderately quick and strong. He spit plentifully. His WATER was of a pale Canary Colour, with a thin Cloud at the Bottom. His Appetite was pretty good. He eat *Bread* and *Butter* the Day before, and the same this Day, with two roasted *Apples*, and some *Millet Pudding*, for his Dinner. He continued taking the Decoction of *Apples*, made in *Milk* and *Water*, the *alexipharmick Whey*, the *expectorating Julep*, and the *Linctus*. I ordered the same Method to be still observ'd, and that he should take the *composing Draught*, as before.

§ 169. This Day he became very HOARSE, and a little DEAF; on which Account, I advis'd the frequent

quent gargling his Throat with a Decoction of *Marshmallow Root*, and *Mallow Leaves* made in *Milk and Water*, and afterwards prescrib'd the following *Liniment*:

Rx Flor. Chamæm. p. i. Sem. Cymin. Sem. Fænugræc. ana dr. i. ß. in Ol. Olivæ. q. s. coq. ad unc. i. ß. dein Ol. express. adde Camphor. pulv. Ol. Absinth. Ol. Ains. Ol. Succini ana dr. ß. Stercoris albi Canis, Sp. Sal. Armon. vol. ana dr. iii. m. & f. LINIMENTUM.

I ordered his Jaws and Throat to be well rubbed twice a Day with this *Liniment* by a warm Hand, and a double Flannel to be afterwards applied to those Parts.

§ 170. February 13. in the Evening, (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I found the *Scabbing* went on well, and very few Pustules that were not dry. He was in good Temper, and free from Thirst; his Pulse was equal, quick and strong; his Urine was of a Canary Colour, with a thin Cloud towards the Bottom. He continued *spitting* freely, had a *Stool* this Day, and a pretty good Stomach to his Diet, but remain'd very HOARSE. I order'd he should go on in the same Method, and take the *composing Draught* at the usual time. He rose and sat up an Hour and half this Day, and bore it very well.

§ 171. February 14, in the Eveninng, (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper, since Noon) I found his *Pulse* equal, quick, and strong. He was temperate as to Thirst, but his Flesh was somewhat hotter than usual. He had but very little Sleep the Night before. His Appetite to his Diet was not so good as the preceding Day. He rose, but could not bear sitting up more than an Hour and half. He had no *Stool* this Day. By some Means he took Cold, and had a violent CATARRH, cough'd much, and spit abundantly, not only a frothy *Phlegm*, but a considerable Quantity of clear Water. I prescribed as follows:

Rx Conserve,

Rx *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosb.* unc. β . *Flor. Sulph.* dr. vi. *Crystal. Tartari*, dr. i. β . *Coccinel.* gr. xv. *Syr. Balsamic.* unc. ii. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* unc. i. *Ol. Fœnic. dulc.* gut. v. f. MISTURA. The Dose of this pectoral Mixture was two Tea Spoonfuls once in three Hours.

Rx *Glycyrrh. Rad. Gentian.* ana dr. vi. *Cortic. Sassafr.* unc. i. *Semin. Anis.* dr. ii. *clausè coq. in Aq. Puleg.* f. q. ad lib. i. *Sub finem Decoctionis addendo Flaved. Cortic. Aurant. acid.* unc. i. *dein. filtretur Liquor*, & f. APOZEMA. He was to drink five Spoonfuls of this Apozeme first in the Morning, and an Hour before Dinner, and Supper.

Rx *A. Lact. alex. Syr. Diacod.* ana dr. vi. *Aq. Epidemic.* dr. i. β m. & f. HAUSTULUS. This composing Draught he was to take at nine o' Clock in the Evening.

§ 172. February 16. in the Evening, (which was the twentieth Day of the Distemper, ever since Noon) I found him very well, except that his *Hoarseness* in some measure remained, and that there were some *Ulcerations* in his Tongue; and I thought that there were the like in his Throat and Stomach; because whenever he drank Beer, he complained of a very smarting Pain in his Stomach; besides a frothy *Phlegm*, he still spit a great Quantity of a clear thin *Water*. I ordered him the *Liniment*, prescribed § 169, to be repeated, and prescribed as follows:

Rx *Rad. Bistort.* dr. ii. *Fol. Rubi Sylv.* m. i. *Gummi Mastich.* dr. iii. *Alum. Petr.* dr. i. *coq. cum. Aq. Benedict.* simpl. q. f. ad unc. xiv. *dein Liquor. colat. adde Mellis Ros.* unc. ii. & f. GARGARISMUS. This Gargarism was to be used warm and often, and sometimes a Decoction of Marsh Mallow Root and Mallow Leaves in Milk and Water alternately with it.

Rx *Balsam. Capiv.* dr. ii. *Balsam. Peruv.* scr. β *Unius Ovi recentis vitellum*, misceantur; *dein gradatim adde Syr. Balsam.* unc. iii. *Vini Canariens.* unc. iv. & f. MISTURA. The Dose of this balsamick Mixture was a large Spoonful Evening and Morning.

Rx *Rad. Symphyt. Rad. Tormentil.* ana dr. iii. *Fol. Rubi Sylvest.* m. i. *Gummi Arabic. Mastich.* ana dr. i. *coq. in Aq. Benedict.* simpl. q. f. ad unc. xiv. *Dein Liquor. colat. adde Mellis Ros.* unc. ii. m. & f. APOZEMA SANANS. The Dose of this Apozeme was four Spoonfuls warm, once in three Hours.

In the Use of these Things, with the Blessing of God, he sensibly grew better, and in a very few Days recovered from all his Complaints.

HIST. XVII.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 173. **F** *E*bruary 14. 11787-8. I was called to visit Mrs. ELIZABETH TRIPTREE, (the Wife of Mr. Samuel Triptree, in Yeovil) who had been delivered of a Child some Months before, and suckled it. She was taken ill the eleventh Day of this Month, with the usual Symptoms of a variolous Fever. I was informed, that some Pustules appeared the Day before I saw her, but many more were seen this Day. her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick and strong: She *sweated* much, and continued to suckle her Child. I ordered the Regimen of her Diet, and Liquids, according to the Rules specified in the Treatise, and prescribed the following Apozeme:

R Rad. Contrayerv. Rad. Petasitid. ana dr. i. β . Coccinell. scr. i. C. C. c. dr. vi. *clausè coq cum Ap. Lact. alex. s. p. ad unc. xiii. dein* Liquor. col. adde Syr. de Rubo Idæo, Syr. Balsamic. ana unc. i. β . m. \mathcal{E} f. APOZEMA, The Dose of this Apozeme was three large Spoonfuls warm, Night and Morning.

§ 174. *F*ebuary 16. in the Evening, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules much more numerous, but very *distinct*, but she had none on her Eye-Lids. The Nurse told me, she had *slept* very little the foregoing Night, and had been DILIRIOUS. Her *Pulse* was equal, and quick, but *weak*. I prescribed the following Draught to be taken if she could not sleep.

R Aq.

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. *Tinct. Castor.* gut. x; *Sp. Sal. Armoniac.* vol. gut vii. *Syr. Diacod.* unc. β . m. & f. HAUSTULUS.

§ 175. February 17. in the Forenoon, (which began the seventh Day of the Distemper) I was inform'd that she had got out of Bed naked, and had been DELIRIOUS, and outrageous, all the Night, infomuch that three Persons could hardly keep her in Bed. I found her *delirious*, though not raving; her Pulse was pretty regular, and the Pustules in a good State, still increasing their Bulk. I prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Pulv. Æthiopic. Lapid. Contrayerv. ana* dr. β . m. f. PULVIS in p. ii. æ. distrib. I ordered that she should take a Paper of these Powders mix'd with a Spoonful of the *Balsamick Syrup*, once in eight Hours, and drink a large Spoonful of the following Cordial Julep after it, and to take a Dose of the Cordial at any time, if the Pustules sunk.

Rx *Aq. Rutæ*, unc. ii. β . *Aq. Theriacal.* dr. vi. *Sp. Castor. Sp. C. C. Succinat. ana* scr. i. *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Syr. Pæon. Syr. Diacod. ana* dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM CARDIACUM.

Rx *Rad. Angelic. Rad. Contrayerv. Rad. Petasitid. ana* dr. iii. *Herb. Rutæ, m. β . m. f.* INGREDIENTIA. These Ingredients were to be boiled at home, in a Pint and Quarter of *Whey*, to a Pint; then two or three Ounces of it, a little sweeten'd, were to be drank once in four Hours.

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. *Sp. Castor. Sp. C. C. Succinat. ana* gut. x. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. vi. m. & f. HAUSTUS. This composing Draught I order'd to be taken at eight o'Clock in the Evening.

Soon after she had taken the first Paper of Powder, and Dose of the Julep, her *Delirium* went off, she became sensible, and her Spirits very calm.

§ 176. February 18. about Noon, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) I found that she had slept well the foregoing Night. She had a very good Stomach to her Diet, and still did sweat very much. Her Pulse was equal, and moderately quick, and strong; the Pustules continued growing, and the MATURATION proceeded well. She had no Stool after the thirteenth of this Month. The Child suck'd heartily. I order'd her to go on in the same Method,

T

and

and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught*, to be taken at nine o'Clock in the Evening.

Rx *Aq. Laet. alex. Syr. Diacod. ana unc. i. m; Sp. C. C. succinat. Sp. Castor. ana gut. x; m. fi.* HAUSTUS.

§ 177. *February 19.* about Noon, (which was part of the ninth Day of the Distemper) I found that she had slept very well the foregoing Night. The *Maturation* went on kindly, and many of the Pustules had a good digested *Pus*. Her Pulse was in the same Order as the Day before; her Tongue was white in the Middle, but moist. She had a good Stomach to her Victuals, but was thirsty. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and that she should take the same *composing Draught* in the Evening, which I prescrib'd for her the Day before. This Day she had a Stool.

§ 178. *February 22.* in the Forenoon, (which was the Beginning of the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules very large, high, and full of suppurated Matter. She had taken the composing Draught, and slept well the foregoing Night. Her Pulse was in good Order, and she had a good Appetite to her Diet.

§ 179. The *Scabbing* came on, and run its Course without any ill Symptom. Thus she went through the Distemper with the Assistance of a very few Medicines; she gave suck all the while, and recover'd very well; and, as I remember, the Child had the *Small Pox* favourably, and recover'd too.

H I S T. XVIII.

Distinct Small Pox;

§ 180. **F**EBRUARY 16. 1717-18. in the Morning, I was called to Mrs. MARY ATKINS in *Yeo-vil*, (a married Woman, aged about thirty-four Years, as I remember) sick under the DISTINCT SMALL POX.

§ 181. FEBRUARY 11. she had purged her self with a Mixture of *Daffy's Elixir*, and Syrup of *Buckthorn*. In the Evening of that Day, she was taken ill with the usual Symptoms of the *Small Pox*.

§ 182. When I came to her, (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Pustules* very distinct, and looking well; the ERUPTION proceeded kindly, her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick and strong, and she SWEATED pretty much. The *Nurse* said she had been very restless, and slept but little, or nothing the Night before; and that her *Menses* broke on *Friday* (the fourteenth of this Month) and flow'd moderately for some Days. After directing her Diet, &c. I prescrib'd the following Apozeme:

R *C. Cvi. calc.* dr. vi. *Rad. Contrayerw. Rad. Petasitid. ana* dr. ii. *Cort. Cinnam.* dr. i. *Goccinell. Croci, ana* scr. i. *clausè coquantur cum Aq. Lact. alex. q. s. ad unc. xiii. dein adde Liquor. colat. Syr. de Rubo Idæo. Syr. de Cortic. Aurant. ana* unc. i. β . & f. APOZEMA. I ordered that she should take five Spoonfuls of this Apozeme warm, two or three times a Day, if there should be Occasion.

§ 183. FEBRUARY 17. in the Evening, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I found her *delirious*, and was inform'd that she had been so most part of the Day, and that the Afternoon before, she slept a While, and wak'd out of a mighty Trance, and said

she had seen a *Vision*, and Angels appearing to her, &c. Her *Pulse* was equal and moderately strong. The *Pustules* look'd well, and increas'd in Bulk. I prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. *Sp. C. C. Succinat. Tinct. Castor.* ana gut. x. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. vi. m. & f. HAUSTUS. This composing Draught was to be taken at eight o'Clock in the Evening.

Rx *Rad. Petasitid. Rad. Contrayerv. Rad. Angelic.* ana dr. ii. *Croci.* scr. i. *Coccinell.* gr. x. m. f. INGREDIENTIA. These *Ingredients* were to be boiled at home, in a sufficient Quantity of *Posset Drink*, to half a Pint, and the strained Liquor to be sweeten'd with half an Ounce of fine Sugar. Of this *Whey* four Spoonfuls were to be given warm, when the Maturation did not proceed well.

§ 184. February 18. about Noon, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) I was inform'd that she had been so *delirious* and outrageous all Night, that three Persons could hardly keep her in Bed; but I found her sensible, and her Spirits calm: The *Pustules* were in a good State, and her *Pulse* equal and strong. I prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Pulv. Æthiopic.* scr. ii. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* gr. x. *Sal. Succin vol. Castor. Russiæ,* ana gr. v. m. & f. PULVIS in p. ii. æ. dividend. A Paper of these *Powders* mixed with a Spoonful of the *Balsamick Syrup*, I order'd to be taken once in six Hours.

Rx *Aq. Rutæ,* unc. ii. *ß. Aq. Theriacal.* unc. *ß. Sp. C. C. succinat. Sp. Castor. Tinct. Croci,* ana gut. 20. *Sp. Lavendul. comp.* dr. iii. *Syr. Pæon. Syr. Diacod.* ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM. I order'd a Spoonful of this *Cordial* to be given, if the red Colour of the Bases of the *Pustules*, on any Occasion turn'd whitish.

Rx *Camphor. Asæ Fætid.* ana scr. ii. *Ol. Succini,* f. PASTA MEDICA; dein cum panno linteo formetur NODULUS. This *Nodule* was to be Smelt, as often as there should be Occasion, against hysteric Disorders.

§ 185. February 19. (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) the Nurse came and told me that she had been *delirious*, and raving ever since the Middle of the foregoing Day, and so continu'd: She also inform'd me, that she would take no Medicine, and but very little of any Kind of Food or Liquids, but that

that the Pustules kept up well. I order'd that *Cephalick* Plaisters should be applied to the Bottoms of her Feet, and a *Nuchale* Plaister to the Nape of her Neck.

§ 186. *February* 22. (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I found the *Pustules* in her Face turn'd yellowish, and SCABBING, and the other *Pustules* full of well suppurated Matter; her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong; but she remain'd *delirious*: She lay silent, and seem'd stupid, and did eat, and drink very little. Notwithstanding all which, the Pustules kept up still, and the *Scabbing* went on leisurely; after which, she was purged some Times, and recover'd her Senses, and her Health.

§ 187. In this Case, there are two Things remarkable; 1. That a *Delirium* came on with the Eruption, and run through the remaining Periods of the Disease, (with very few and short Intervals of Sense) which seem'd to arise from Pustules form'd on the *Meninges* of the Brain. 2. That the *Maturation* went on happily, notwithstanding that *Delirium*, and the taking very little either of Medicine, or Food.

HIST. XIX.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 188. **F***February* 26, 1717-18. in the Evening, I was sent for to visit Mr. GEORGE CAYME, (a Youth that was fourteen Years old the foregoing *October*) the eldest Son of Mr. *Richard Cayme*, a Glover in *Yeovil*. He was taken ill the twenty-third of this Month late in the Evening, with extreme *Sickness* at his *Stomach*, violent *Vomitings*, Pains in his Head, and Back, &c.

§ 189. When I came to him, (which was near the End of the third Day of the Distemper) I found him BLEEDING at his Nose; and that they had taken and saved about seven or eight Ounces of Blood in three Coffee Dishes. The Pain in his Head and Back, and his Heat and Thirst, were gone. Many Pustules appear'd on his Face, Breast, and Hands, but lay very flat in the Skin; his PULSE was moderately quick, but very weak, and unequal. His TONGUE was very dry; his Strength strangely sunk, and his Spirits dejected, (though he was of a very strong and sprightly Constitution) and kept shrinking down in his Bed. I order'd the Nurse to give him two or three Spoonfuls of *Red Port Wine* (mull'd with an equal Quantity of fair Water) when he was faint, and directed his Food and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* unc. β. *Cortic. Cinnam.* dr. i. *C.C. calc.* dr. vi. *coq. cum Aq. Laët. alex. q. s. ad* unc. xiii. *dein Liquor. colat. adde Succ. Limon. Syr. de Rubo Idæo, Syr. è Succo Limon. ana* unc. i. *m. & f.* APOZEMA. I order'd five Spoonfuls of this Apozeme to be given every four Hours.

℞ *Balsam. restrigent.* dr. ii. I directed that fifty Drops of this Balsam should be mixed with two Ounces of pure Water, and that some of the Mixture should be snuff'd up his Nostrils, and the external Parts of the Nose wetted, or fomented with the same.

§ 190. About eleven a-Clock at Night, a Messenger came and told me, that the Bleeding soon stopp'd, upon using the *restringent Balsam*, but that it was return'd again, and he had vomited a great deal of clotted Blood, to the Quantity of what he had lost from his Nose before. I order'd that the Mixture of the *restringent Balsam* and Water, should be us'd as directed, and that he should drink twenty Drops of the same Balsam, in a Draught of *Red Wine* and Water, sweeten'd with Loaf Sugar; the Proportion to be two Parts Water, and one of Wine.

§ 190. Feb.

§ 191. *February 27.* in the Morning, (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) Mr. Cayme's Servant came, and told me, that the Bleeding of the Boy's Nose stopp'd in a little Time the last Night, upon repeating the Use of the *restringent Balsam*, and that he was much better after the *Hæmorrhage* ceas'd; but that it was return'd again. I order'd the Use of that *Balsam* to be again repeated, and continued for a longer Space, which cur'd the Bleeding. So that it return'd no more.

§ 192. About ten a-Clock in the Forenoon, I found the Pustules more numerous, and visible; his *Pulse* was *quick*, *weak*, and *unequal*; but he breath'd indifferently well. I prescrib'd as follows:

R² *Rad. Angelic. Rad. Tormentill. ana unc. ʒ. Herb. Scord. m. i. Vini alb. mont. Aceti acerr. ana unc. vi. m. stentque (in ollâ figulinâ) in digestionē fer-vidâ & clausâ, per horas duas; dein filtratur Tinctura.* I order'd two large Spoonfuls of this *Tincture* to be given him every four Hours.

R^x *Aq. Lact. alex. lib. ii. Ol. Vitrioli dul. dr. ʒ. Syr. de Rubo Idæo, unc. iii. m. f. Potus.* I directed that he should take a Draught of this medicated *Drink*, pretty often.

§ 193. In the Evening, I found more Pustules form'd in the Skin, and the former ones a little increas'd in Bulk; his *Pulse* was equal, weak, and very moderately quick. He had no Appetite to any Diet, and still kept *shrinking* down in the Bed; so that the Persons which attended him, were oblig'd very often in a Day to lift his Body up to its proper Place. He had taken two Doses of the *Tincture*, § 192. I order'd that the last Directions should be still observ'd.

§ 194. *February 28.* in the Morning, (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) a Servant of Mr. Cayme's was sent to tell me that his Son *slept not at all* the foregoing Night, but was *delirious*, and *raving*. I order'd that a Decoction of *Pippins*, and the medicated Drink, should plentifully be given him, and that he should often wash his Mouth with a Decoc-

tion of *Mallow Leaves* ; and prescrib'd the following *alexipharmick Whey* :

℞ *Rad. Petasitid.* unc. β. *Cortic Cinnam.* dr. i. *Nuc. Moschat.* scr. i. *Coccinell. Croci,* ana gr. x. m. f. *INGREDIENTIA.* These *Ingredients* I order'd to be boiled in a sufficient Quantity of *Sack-Whey*, till it came to a Pint, and that of the strained Liquor sweetened with the finest Loaf Sugar, he should drink five Spoonfuls warm three times a Day.

§ 195. In the Evening, I was told he had been *delirious* all the Day. His *PULSE* was equal, strong, and moderately quick ; his *Tongue* was become moist, and almost of its natural Colour ; and his Thirst was pretty moderate. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Aq. Laët. alex. Syr. Diacod* ana unc. β. *Tinct. Castor.* gut. vii. *Tinct. Croci,* gut. x. m. & f. *HAUSTULUS.* This composing Draught was to be given him if he was restless.

℞ *Camphor.* dr. β. *Sp. Lavendul comp. Aq. Hungar.* ana dr. ii. *Tinct. Succini,* dr. β. f. *MISTURA Cephalica.* His Nostrils were sometimes to be wetted with this Mixture to rouse and refresh his Spirits.

§ 196. *March 1.* in the Morning, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I was told, that he had been *raving* all the Night. When I saw him, he lay quiet, but had no Use of his Reason. The Pustules were grown a little, and but very little : They were exceeding numerous, (except on his Body) and very small. His *PULSE* was very much like one in perfect Health ; his *Urine* was clear, of a canary Colour, inclining to a *Citrine*, with a small Cloud near the Top. He drank very little of any Thing. I prescrib'd the following Bolus, to be immediately taken.

℞ *Antimon. diaphoret. Lapid. de Goâ, Flor. Sulphur.* ana gr. vii. *Castor. Russiæ,* gr. ii. *Camphor.* gr. i. *Confect. Alkerm.* dr. ss. *Syr. è Cortic. Aurant.* q. s. m. f. *BOLUS inaurandus.*

§ 197. In the Evening, I found his *Deliriousness* much abated; his Tongue was moist, and well colour'd; his *Pulse* equal, moderately quick, and strong. I had order'd young *Pullets* to be apply'd *Anus ad Anum*, and his Feet to be fomented with a *Decoction* made by boiling four large Handfuls of *Mallow Leaves*, with two Ounces of *Sweet Fennel Seeds* in three Pints of *Water* till it come to a Quart, and the *composing Draught* to be repeated and given if he was restless.

§ 198. *March 2.* in the Morning, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) I was inform'd, that he had slept well the foregoing Night, and was very sensible; and that his Face began to swell.

§ 199. In the Evening I went to see him, and found his Face very much swollen, and that he could open neither of his Eye-lids. The Pustules on his Face, where they run together, lay flat, but those on his Hands were much increas'd in Bulk; his *Pulse* was the same as in Health; his *Urine* was of a canary Colour, with a light and white Sediment; and he remain'd very sensible. I order'd the Use of the *alexipharmic Whey*, (§ 194.) of the *Decoction* of *Pippins*, of roasted *Apples* in *Milk*, and of the single *Pottage*, to be continued; I gave him leave to drink some *small Ale* now and then, if it agreed with him. I also order'd, that some *Wine* and *Water* mull'd, as in the Beginning, should be given him hot, as a Cordial, when he wanted one; and also, that the *composing Draught* should be repeated, and given him, if he could not sleep without it.

§ 200. *March 3.* in the Morning, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told, that he had *slept* pretty well without taking the composing Draught. His *Pulse* was equal, weak, and moderately quick; his Thirst not violent; his Head and Face were more swollen, but his Arms and Hands were not swollen at all; the
Pustules

Pustules were increas'd in Bulk, and some of them on his Hands, Thighs, Legs, and Feet, were large and seem'd full of a thin clear *Ichor*; about his Knees (on and above his gartering Places) were large blister-like *Bladders*, about three Quarters of an Inch wide, and an Inch and half long; on his Neck, between his Jaws, and Breast, appear'd several large SPOTS, some of them very *black*, and some of them of a bright *purple Colour*, like the deep *Petechiæ*; I only say like to the deep *Petechiæ*, because I did not examine them by Puncture, and because this Patient recover'd. On his Thighs and Legs, also appear'd several *Spots*, like those before-mention'd, but hardly so large as the Wounds made by the prick of a Needle. I order'd the *Spots* to be fomented with the *camphorated Mixture* prescrib'd § 195. and that he should take two Doses (at four Hours Distance) of the *medicated Infusion*, prescrib'd § 192. and as to other Particulars, I order'd that they should continue observing the last Directions, and then prescrib'd the usual *Linētus* of *Conserv. Fruēt. Cynosbati*, *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* a Tea-Spoonful of which was to be given him now and then.

§ 201. In the Evening I found the SWELLING of his Face increas'd; the *Pustules* there, were more full, and the Interspaces began to look of a florid Colour; the *Pustules* on his Breast, Shoulders, Arms, Thighs, &c. were meer empty Skins, and appear'd but very little red round their *Bases*; his *Pulse* was much the same as in the Morning, but rather more weak; his *Urine* of a canary Colour, a little inclining to the Citrine, without any Cloud. I order'd the *Bladders* about his Knees to be open'd, and the *Ichor* let out, and the Places to be fomented with the *camphorated Mixture*, before-mention'd, (§ 195.) and that he should drink the *alexipharmic Whey* (§ 194) at the Times appointed; likewise I directed a *Repetition*

tion of the *Bolus* (prescrib'd § 196.) to be taken, as soon as it should be brought, and the same *composing Draught* to be given him, if he could not sleep without it. He had two *Stools* this Day.

§ 202. *March 4.* This Morning (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) I observ'd that the few Pustules in his Face, which were distinct, were more fill'd, and that the Skin in some Places crack'd, and the Matter, which ouzed through the ruptur'd Places, dried into a yellow, hard, and clear Substance, somewhat like *Gum* from Trees. His *PULSE* was quicker than the Day before; his *TONGUE* dry and ruffet, yet he breath'd easily, and swallow'd well, but would eat and drink very little. He complain'd he was weary of taking Medicines, and lik'd to take nothing but *Ale*. He had one *Stool* this Day.

§ 203. I order'd the *Bolus* prescrib'd § 196. to be repeated, and immediately taken, and prescrib'd for him the following Things:

Rx *Flor. Sulph.* dr. ii. *Antimon. diaphoret.* dr. β . *Coccinell. Croci, ana* scr. i. *Myrrhæ* gr. xv. *Conserv. Fruët.* *Cynosbat.* unc i. *Syr. è Cortic. Aurant.* q s. m. & f. *ELECTUARIUM.* Of this *Electuary* I directed the Quantity of a Nutmeg to be given him once in four Hours.

Rx *Sal. Prunell.* dr. ii. *Sal. Absinth.* scr. i. *Aq. Puleg.* *Syr. de Althæ. ana* unc. ii. *Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol.* scr. ii. m. & f. *JULAPIUM.* Of this *Julep* he was to take a Spoonful now and then.

Rx *Sp. Nitri dul.* dr. i. He was to take ten of these Drops in every Draught of Beer.

§ 204. *March 5.* (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) in the Evening I visited him, and was inform'd, that he *had*, since Noon, two *cold*, and *shivering* Fits, in which he shook very much; and that he did eat and drink very little, and would not take his Medicines regularly. He *spit* but little. The Swelling of his Face was much abated, the Pustules every where *flat*, and their Bases of a dull red Colour.

His

His *Pulse* was *quick*, *weak*, and *unequal*, but he remain'd very sensible. I prescrib'd as follows :

Rx *Rad. Serpentar. Virg. Croci, ana gr. iii. Lapid. Contrayerv. gr. x. Bezoart. Mineral. gr. viii. Elect. Diascord. sine melle, scr. i. Syr. è Cortic. Aurant. f. q. m. f. Bolus inaurandus.* This *Bolus* I order'd to be given immediately.

Rz *Antimon. diaphoret. scr. i. Coccinell. gr. x. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. ii. ß. Aq. Theriacal. unc. ß. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Confect. Alkerm. ana dr. ii. Syr. Balsami. dr. iv. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* Of this cordial *Julep* he was to take a Spoonful as Occasion should require, first shaking the Phial.

§ 205. *March 6.* in the Morning, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I found several of the Pustules on his Neck and Breast, filled with *Pus*, and those on his Hands and Legs were somewhat increas'd in Bulk ; his TONGUE was dry, and of a dark brown Colour ; his PULSE was strong, quick, and equal ; his URINE was of a canary Colour, with a light and white Sediment. I order'd that some *Sack Whey* should now and then be given him, and the *Bolus* prescrib'd the Day before to be repeated, and immediately taken.

§ 206. In the Evening, I found the Pustules on his Neck, Breast, Arms, and Hands, more filled ; those on his Body, Thighs, &c. were flat, and their Bases of a *livid red* ; his *Pulse* was much the same as in the Morning, except that it was not quite so strong ; his Tongue was in the same State. He had two *Stools*, and some *cold Fits* this Day. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and that he should, now and then, take of his *expectorating Julep*, and *Linētus*, and directed the last *Bolus* (§ 204.) to be repeated and taken this Night at nine o'Clock, and another to Morrow Morning.

§ 207. *March 7.* in the Morning, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I was inform'd that he had taken both the *Bolus's* ; and found the *Pustules* on his Arms, Hands, Body, Thighs, and Legs, exceed-

exceedingly increas'd in Bulk, and full of Matter ; they look'd of a *dead white* Colour, but upon opening one of them, the Matter seem'd indifferently well digested. His *Pulse* was equal, strong, and moderately quick ; he complain'd of a very *sharp Pain*, which struck into his Stomach (as he represented it) like a Dart ; but on his taking a Spoonful of the *cordial Julep*, it soon went off. He complain'd of a *Coldness* in his Feet, though to the Nurse they felt in a warm Sweat. He had a SHIVERING FIT, and complain'd of a *Coldness* all over his Body ; but on taking a Dose of his *Cordial*, those Symptoms left him. His URINE was somewhat paler than the Day before, with only a light Cloud towards the Bottom, the Surface of which Cloud was of a *dusky white* Colour. He had a SHIVERING RESPIRATION ; he drank very freely, and had a Pint of single *Pottage* for his Breakfast. He had *two Stools* since Midnight, the last of which was very large, and very loose. But I did not think it proper to direct any Thing for him against this Looseness, because his Stools were not attended with any *Faintness*, or sinking of the *Pustules*. I order'd the same Method to be continued, the *Drops* to be repeated, and also the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be made, and given him at Four o'Clock in the Afternoon.

§ 208. In the Evening, I found the *Pustules* at the utmost Stretch, rather fuller than in the Morning ; but they look'd of a very *dead white* Colour, and their Bases were of an exceeding dark or *livid red*. All over his *Belly*, to his Hips, on the Spaces between the *Pustules*, which in these Parts were pretty large, I found abundance of small Drops of Matter, excreted through the Pores of the *Epidermis*, condensed, coagulated, and dried into small *pellucid Grains*, lesser than Millet Seed, and which felt, and seem'd like GUMMY CONCRETIONS ; the Skin of the *Belly* that was free from them, and from *Pustules*, felt

felt *greasy*, and look'd like the Skin of a dead Body. He was *thirsty*; his *Pulse* equal, strong, and moderately quick; his *Tongue* was moist, and of a more natural Colour; the *Shivering Respiration* was gone, and he breath'd easily. He had no *Cold Fits* after the Morning, and but one Stool. He eat a little *Millet Pudding*, and drank near a Quart of single *Pottage*, besides the *Decoction* of *Pippins* and *Ale*. The Places about his Knees that had blister-like Blisters, were very raw, and sore, on which Account I order'd them to be dress'd daily with *Emplastic Melilot*. Likewise I advis'd the continued Observation of the last Directions, and the *Bolus* last prescrib'd (§. 204.) to be repeated and taken at three o'Clock in the Morning, if he was awake.

§ 209. *March* 8. in the Morning, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I was told that he had been *restless* and *delirious* all the foregoing Night, but had taken the *Bolus* at the Time appointed. He drank very little of any Thing, and made no Water in the Night, but a great Quantity about eight of the Clock in the Morning, which was of a canary Colour, with a thin Cloud toward the Bottom. The *Pustules* were still full in most Places, and of the same Colour as the Day before, but several of them on his Arms and Breast, were broken, and some few were dried, and scabb'd. He had two *cold* and *shivering Fits* in the Night; his *Pulse* was equal, quick, and weak; his *Tongue* was dry, and black in the Middle, but moist round the Sides. I found him very sensible, and his Respiration easy, without *Shivering*. He drank a Porringer of *Herb Pottage* for his Breakfast. I forbid his drinking *Ale*, till I should give him Leave, and order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given him as soon as it could be made ready.

§ 210. In the Evening, I found him somewhat *delirious*; his *Pulse*, &c. were much the same as in

the Morning. I order'd that he should take another *Bezoartic Bolus* at ten a-Clock, and that his Feet should be fomented with the *Decoction* directed § 197.

§ 211. *March 9.* in the Morning, (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I was told that he had been restless and *delirious* all the last Night, and that a *Looseness* then seiz'd him, and that he had had nine Stools since the last Evening. His *PULSE* was equal, moderately quick, and strong; his *Tongue* was dry, and black in the middle towards its Root, but moist round its Sides. He was pretty thirsty, and drank very plentifully of *single Pottage*, and the *Decoction* of *Pippins*. I order'd the Nurse to proceed as before directed, and that the last prescrib'd *Bolus* should be repeated, and immediately taken, and prescrib'd as follows:

R̄ *Antimon. diaphoret Cretæ albæ ana dr. ℥. Aq. Puleg. unc. iv. ℥. Syr. Balsamic. unc. i. ℥. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* I ordered him to take half this *Julep* at four o'Clock in the Afternoon.

R̄ *C. C. calci. unc. i. Cort. Cinnam. scr. iv. Coq. cum Aq. Font. q. s. ad unc. xiv. dein cum Liquor. colat. & Amygdal. dulc. ex-cortic. Sem. Papav. albi, ana dr. ii. Syr. Balsamic. unc. ii. f. EMULSION.* The Dose of this *Emulsion* was five Spoonfuls warm now and then.

I forbid his drinking Ale, except after his *Bolus*, which I allow'd, to make him willing to take it.

§ 212. In the Evening, I found his *Pulse* regular, as in perfect Health. He had three Stools since the Morning. His *Tongue* was in the same State; the *Pustules* were dry, and the Scabs fell off rather too fast; those on his Hands, Legs, and Feet, kept up full of Matter, not purely white, but, as it were, stain'd with Blood. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and taken about eight o'Clock.

§ 213. *March 10.* in the Morning, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I was told he had been restless most part of the Night; he had three small Stools, but very red, like Blood. His *Pulse* was

was equal, weak, and moderately quick; his *Tongue* was just as was the Day before; he was sensible, and several of the *Pustules* remain'd full of Matter on his Hands, Legs, and Feet. He eat a large Mefs of *single Pottage* for his Breakfast. I order'd the *Bezoartie Bolus* to be repeated, and taken as soon as it could be prepar'd; and that he should take three Times of his *Cordial Julep* that Day, a large Spoonful at a Time, and the same Regimen, as to his Diet, to be observ'd.

§ 214. In the Evening, I found some *Pustules* on his Hands, Legs, and Feet, remaining full of Matter. His *Pulse* was equal, weak, and moderately quick. He had refreshing Naps this Day, and was very sensible; the *Scabbing* went on more moderately. He eat his single *Pottage*, and drank his *Apple Liquor* very heartily. He had five small *Stools* since the Morning, but red, like *Blood*; his *Urine* was of a canary Colour, with a thin Cloud extending from the Top almost to the Bottom. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given the next Morning about three o'Clock, if he was awake, or as soon as he awak'd after that Time; and also, that the *Cordial Julep* should be repeated, and that he should take twice of it in the Night.

§ 215. *March 11.* in the Morning, (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) I was told he had slept very well the last Night. His *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and not so weak as on the Day before. His *Tongue* remain'd dry, and blackish towards the Root, but toward the Tip moist, and well colour'd. His *Looseness* continued. His *Stools* were not so red as they had been, but look'd ragged from little Pieces of whitish Skins, which I call the Membranes of internal *Pustules*. His *Urine* was of a canary Colour, with a thin Cloud. He eat Milk Porridge with Bread, and drank his *Apple Liquor* heartily. I order'd the *Bezoartick Bolus* to be repeated, and given at Noon.

§ 216. In the Evening, I was inform'd that he had had fine Naps in the Day, but that his *Looseness* continued much upon him, and seem'd to weaken him. His *Pulse* was the same as in the Morning. I order'd the remaining half of the *white Julep* prescrib'd *March 9.* to be given him immediately, and that he should take now and then a Dose of the *Emulsion*, and likewise that the *Bezoartic Bolus* should be repeated, and given at eleven a-Clock, and that he should take twice of the *Cordial* before the Morning.

§ 217. *March 12.* in the Morning, (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) I was told he had slept finely the last Night, and that his *Purging* was abated. His *Pulse* was equal, strong, and pretty quick; his *Urine* look'd of a canary Colour, and clear, with a small thin Cloud. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given an Hour before Noon.

§ 218. In the Evening, I found all his Circumstances very hopeful. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given at eleven a-Clock; likewise, the *Spiritus Nitri dulcis* to be repeated, and taken in his Beer, as before directed, and then prescrib'd the following *Liniment*, and the dry *Scabs* to be anointed with it.

R. *Sperm. Cæti*, dr. i. *ß. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. i. Ol. Rhodii*, gut. v. m. f. LINIMENTUM.

§ 219. *March 13.* in the Morning, (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told that he had *slept* very well. His *Pulse* was equal, strong, and moderately quick; his *Tongue* clean, moist, and fresh; his *Urine* of a canary Colour; his *Looseness* over, and he had a natural figur'd *Stool* this Morning. The *Scabbing* went on moderately; he could open his Eyes, and had a good Stomach to his Diet. He eat Toast and Butter the Night before, and drank

Ale for his Supper. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given at eleven a'Clock.

§ 220. In the Evening, I found all Things well. He eat a poach'd Egg, and *Bread and Butter*, and drank some *Ale* for his Supper. I order'd the *Bezoartic Bolus* to be repeated, and given at ten a'Clock.

§ 221. *March*, 14. in the Morning, (which was the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I found him still recovering. I order'd that he should rise (this Day) and sit up as long as his Strength would easily bear it, and prescrib'd as follows :

R. *Rad. Gentian.* dr. iv. *Cortic. Aurant.* dr. vi. *Flor. Chamæm.* p. i. *Sem. Card. Benedict.* dr. i. *Caryophyll. aromatic.* gr. x. *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. xii. *stent in digestionē fervida, & clausa per horas sex; dein unciae octo colentur, & fiat TINCTURA.* I order'd that he should take four Spoonfuls of this *Tincture* an Hour before Dinner and Supper.

§ 222. In the Evening, I found him in the same good State as in the Morning. He rose, sat up an Hour, and bore it pretty well.

§ 223, *March* 15. in the Afternoon, (which was the twentieth Day of the Distemper) I found him up, and saw him walk. His *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong, and all his Circumstances to one's Wishes. I order'd that he should have clean Sheets that had been lain in by a Relation, and a clean Shirt that had been worn by the Apprentice. After I had purged him some Times, I took my Leave of him. Thus this Youth by the Blessing of God, went through the *Confluent Small Pox*, attended with some of the most threatening *Symptoms*, that happen to any in this Distemper, and recover'd his Health.

HIST. XX.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 224. **A** *Pril* 3. 1718. I was sent for to visit ANNE HUDSON, (in *Yeovil*) a Child aged five Years. She had the *Distinct Small Pox* pretty thick.

§ 225. This was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper, the *Pustules* were scabb'd, and most of the Scabs were fallen off.

§ 226. I found her *hot*, and *thirsty*; her *Pulse* quick and equal. She complain'd of a very *sore Throat*, and of being *sick at Stomach*; she was also afflicted with a *Cough*, and *Wheezing*, and had a *Looseness* the two Days (then) last past. I prescrib'd the following *Julep*, and order'd her to take two Spoonfuls once in four Hours, or three Times a Day.

Rx Sal. Prunell. dr. i. Sal. Absinth. scr. i. Sal Tartar. gr. vii. Aq. Puleg. unc. vi. Sacchar. albiss. unc. ii. B. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gut. xv. m. f. JULAPIUM.

§ 227. This Medicine, without the Assistance of any other, proved effectual to take off her Fever, and those Symptoms, which attended it.

H I S T. XXI.

Distinct Small Pox ; Pustules very numerous.

§ 228. **M** *Arch* 21. 1717-18. about three a'Clock in the Afternoon, Mrs. MARY KINGMAN (the Wife of Mr. *Ralph Kingman* in *Yeovil*, aged thirty-one Years, and twenty Weeks gone with Child) was taken ill with a violent *Pain* in her *Head*, and *Back*, and with other usual Symptoms of the *Small Pox* approaching.

§ 229. *March* 24. in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the fourth Day of the Distemper, from three a'Clock this Afternoon) I was called to her, and found the *Eruption* coming on briskly. There were many Pustules on her Face, and Hands, which look'd fresh and lively: Her Pulse was quick, equal, and strong. I only order'd a Decoction of the *Shavings* of *Hartshorn* to be made for one Sort of Drink, and directed her Diet.

§ 230. The *Nurse* told me, that she LONG'D for *Cyder*, and ask'd whether she might be allow'd to drink any. In Answer, I bid the *Nurse* give her as much of it as she had a Mind to.

§ 231. *March* 27. about seven a'Clock in the Evening, (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper, from three a'Clock in the Afternoon) I found the *Pustules* on her Face, Arms, and Hands, very numerous. They look'd fresh and growing. Her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and strong; her *Tongue* was moist, and she spit pretty well, but complain'd much of *Soreness* in her *Throat*. She slept very little the Night before. I order'd a Decoction of *Apples* for one Sort of Drink, and roasted *Apples* in *Milk*; and also *Panada*, with a Spoonful of *Canary*,
for

for her Diet, and bid her gargle her Throat with a *Decoction* of *Marshmallow Root* in *Milk*, and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* unc. β. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana* unc. i. m. & f. *LINCTUS*. Of this *Linctus* she was often to take a little.

Rx *Aq. Cinnam. bordeat. Syr. Diacod. ana* dr. vi. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* dr. i. *Tinct. Croci* gut. xv. *Coccinell.* gr. iii. m. f. *HAUSTULUS*. This *composing Draught* I ordered to be taken at nine o'Clock.

§ 232. *March* 28. about six a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper, from three o'Clock) I found the *Pustules* on her Face, Arms, and Hands, much increas'd in Bulk, and those on her Face, on their upper Parts, began to look whitish (a Sign of their maturing); her Eye-lids were swell'd, so that she could not open them; her *Pulse* was in good Order, like as in a State of perfect Health; her *Tongue* moist, her *Throat* more easy, and she *spit* plentifully; but was afraid that she should *miscarry*, because she was sometimes *faint*; though she had no Pains, nor any other *Signs*, to make one apprehensive of an *Abortion*.

§ 233. I order'd the Directions before given, (§ 229, 230. about her Drinks, and Diet,) to be still observ'd, and that the *composing Draught* (§ 231.) with the Addition of *Syr. Diacod.* dr. ii. should be repeated, and taken in the Evening, and prescrib'd the following Medicines.

Rx *C. C. calc.* unc. i. *Rad. Petasitid. Cortic. Cinnam. ana* dr. ii. *Coccinell.* gr. xxx. *Croci*, scr. i. *cog. cum Aq. Lact. alex. q. f. dein Liqueor. colat.* unc. xiii. *adde Syr. de Cortic. Aurant. Syr. Balsamic. ana* unc. i. β. *Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch.* dr. ii. m. & f. *APOZEMA*. Of this *Apozeme* I order'd five Spoonfuls to be given warm every eight Hours.

Rx *Aq. Cinnam. bord.* unc. iii. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* unc. β. *Spi. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, ana* dr. i. *Confect. Alkerm.* dr. ii. m. f. *JULAPIUM*. Of this *Cordial*, I directed that a large Spoonful should be given only when her Spirits were low.

§ 234. *March* 29. about six a'Clock in the Evening, (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Maturation* proceeding well. The Pustules on her Face, were full of suppurated Matter, and the Interspaces of a very florid Colour; her *Pulse*, and *Tongue*, and all other Symptoms, were in good Order, only she was under a Fear that she should *certainly die*. I order'd the Method before directed, to be continued, and the *composing Draught* to be repeated.

§ 235. *March* 30. in the Evening, (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) her Husband came, and told me, that she was fine and well, for one under that Disease. I order'd that the Rules I had given, should be still observ'd, and that the *composing Draught* should be again repeated, and given her.

§ 236. *March* 31. in the Evening, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found many of the Pustules on her Face, scabb'd; the Pustules which were not scabb'd, remain'd full of suppurated Matter; the Interspaces were of a very florid Colour; the *Swelling* of her Arms, and Hands, was much increas'd, and the Pustules on them grown larger, and fuller of *Pus*, and their Bases, and the Spaces between them, were of a very florid or inflam'd Colour. Her *Pulse* was regular, and her *Tongue* moist, and she continued to spit plentifully. She had a *Stool* this Day. I order'd the same Regimen to be continued, and the *composing Draught* to be given her again.

§ 237. *April* 1. in the Forenoon, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I found most of the Pustules on her Face scabb'd, and the Scabs of a dark brown Colour. The florid Colour round their Bases, and of the Spaces between them, was much abated; the *Scabbing* seem'd to go on exceedingly too fast; the Pustules on her Arms and Hands remain'd pretty full of Matter, but the inclosing Skin sat loose, and was shrivell'd. She slept not at all the Night before,
but

but was very restless, and became *hot* and *thirsty*, and her *Tongue* less Moist; yet she continu'd to *spit* freely. She complain'd the Child had been very restless, and tumbling about (as she express'd it) but she had no Pains, nor other Signs of an approaching *Miscarriage*.

Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, weak, and undulating. She had FAINTING FITS, but the *cordial Julep* reliev'd her.

§ 238. I prescrib'd as follows.

Rx *Lapid. Contrayerv.* dr. i. *Pulv. Æthiopic.* dr. i. *℞. m. & f.* PULVIS, in p. iv. æ. dividend. I ordered a Paper of these *Powders* mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup* should be given her at two o'Clock in the Afternoon, and the *composing Draught* (§ 231) to be repeated and given at four o'Clock, and that she should take a Draught of the following *Julep* when she pleased.

℞ *Aq. Cinnam bord.* lib. i. *℞. Vini. Hispan. rub.* lib. ℞. *Succ. Limon.* unc. i. *Syr. de Rubo Idæo,* unc. ii. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* unc. iv. m. f. JULAPIUM.

§ 239. In the Evening, I visited her again, and was told that she had been *delirious*. I found the *Scabbing* went on pretty fast in her Face, but that the *Pustules* elsewhere kept up indifferently well. Her Heat and Thirst were abated, her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and somewhat stronger. I order'd another Paper of the *Powder* to be given her at Midnight, if she was awake, or as soon after as she should awake; and the third Paper about the next Noon; and allow'd her a Spoonful of *Canary* in every Mess of *Panada*, or Gruel, &c. and as to other Particulars, the Directions before given were to be observ'd.

§ 240. *April 2.* about seven o'Clock in the Evening, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Scabbing* on her Face, went on more leisurely, and that the *Pustules* on her Arms and Hands, &c. were not scabb'd, but remain'd full of suppurated Matter; the Swelling of her Face was abated, but the Swelling of her Arms, and Hands still kept up as large as ever. Her extraordinary Heat and Thirstiness were gone; her *Pulse* was equal, moderate

rately quick, and strong; her *Tongue* was moist. She had some short, but refreshing Naps, the Night before, but remain'd under a Persuasion that she should die of the *Small Pox*, which Apprehensions sometimes occasion'd a Dejection of her Spirits; but taking a Spoonful of her *cordial Julep*, on such Occasions, reliev'd her.

§ 241. I order'd the remaining fourth Paper of the *Powder* to be taken about Midnight, if she should then be awake, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught* to be given at nine o'Clock; and the *cordial Julep* prescrib'd (§ 233) to be repeated with the Addition of *Antimon. diaphoret.* scr. i. and given as before directed.

R. *Aq. Cinnam.bord.* dr. vi. *Aq. Cinnam.fort.* dr. i. *Coccinell.* gr. iii. *Tinct Croci,* gut. xv. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. x. m. f. HAUSTUS.

§ 242. *April 3.* about four a'Clock in the Afternoon, (which was the Beginning of the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I was told that she had slept the last Night better than in the preceding. I found her very temperate as to Heat and Thirst; her *Tongue* moist, her *Pulse* equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong. The *Scabbing* went on, and the *Pustules* on her Arms below her Elbows, remain'd full of Matter. She had very little Appetite to any Diet, and was so exceedingly weak, that she could not turn her self in Bed, and trembled on every little Occasion.

§ 243. I ordered the last *composing Draught* (§ 241) to be repeated, and taken at the usual time, and prescrib'd as follows:

R. *Rad. Bistort.* *Rad. Tormentill.* ana unc. β. *Santali rubri,* dr. ii. *Cortic. Aurant.* unc. i. *Caryophyl. aromatic.* scr. i. *Aq. Cinnam. bord.* *Vini Canariens.* ana unc. x. digerantur clausè & calidè per horas tres; dein col. & f. APOZEMA. The Dose of this *Apozeme* was four Spoonfuls

fuls an Hour before Dinner and Supper, to strengthen her Stomach, and prevent Miscarriage.

§ 244. *April 4.* about seven a'Clock in the Evening, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was inform'd that she slept well the Night before, and had some refreshing Naps this Day. The *Scabbing* went on moderately; the Pustules on her Arms, below her Elbows, still had Matter in them; her *Tongue* was moist, her *Pulse* equal, and strong, and neither too slow, nor too quick. She had but little Appetite to any Diet. She complain'd of her *Throat*, and was somewhat *hoarse*. Her *Urine* was not clear, but had a large and reddish white Sediment. She trembled at every little moving of her Body, or of the Bed-clothes. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught* to be taken at the usual Time.

R̄ *Aq. Cinnam.bord. Syr. Diacod. ana dr. vi. Aq. Cinnam. fort. dr. i. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, ana gut. x. m. f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 245. *April 5.* (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) she slept well the last Night; her *Pulse* was regular, her *Tongue* in good Order, her *Throat* better, and her *Hoarseness* abated. She was not so apt to tremble as she had been, and her Appetite was better. She had a *Stool* this Day, by the Help of a *Suppositor*. I order'd the last prescribed *composing Draught* to be repeated, and given.

§ 246. *April 6.* (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) her Symptoms continued mending, and she was better in all Respects. She had one *Stool* this Day. I order'd the same Regimen to be observ'd, and the last *composing Draught* to be repeated and given.

§ 247. *April 7.* (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found all Things

Things well. I gave her Leave to eat *Toast* and *Ale*, or *Toast* and *Cyder*, and order'd the last *composing Draught* to be repeated, and given, only in case she should not sleep without it.

§ 248. *April 8.* (which was the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and found that she had slept well without taking the *composing Draught*. She rose and sat up near half an Hour, and her Appetite was better to her Diet. She was in all Respects as well as could be expected.

§ 249. *April 9.* (which was the twentieth Day of the Distemper) I found most of the Scabs were fallen off: she was recovering Strength, and all her Circumstances were very comfortable. Thus, thro' the Goodness of God, she safely went through the several Periods of the *Small Pox*, recover'd her Health, and went on with Child, as I remember.

HIST. XXII.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 250. **M**RS. REBECCA HOOPER, the Wife of Mr. *James Hooper*, an Attorney at *Yeovil*, was taken ill (the thirty-first of *December 1718.* between seven and eight a-Clock in the Evening) with a *Coldness*, and *Shivering*, and *Pains* in her Head, Back, and Limbs, and other usual febrile Symptoms, and was somewhat *hoarse*.

§ 251. *January 1.* This Day her Pains, Heat, and Thirst, were somewhat less violent. Her Pulse was quick and strong.

§ 252. *January 2.* (which was the second Day of the Distemper, till the Evening) I found several Pustules of the *Small Pox* on her Face and Hands, from
which

which I prognosticated that she would have the *Confluent Sort*. Her *Pulse* was quick, equal, and strong. I advis'd her to drink *Water Gruel*, *Single Pottage*, *Sage Tea*, and a *Decoction* of the *Shavings* of *Hartshorn*, and *Raisins* of the Sun.

§ 253. In the Evening, I visited her again, and was told that she had refreshing Naps in the Day, and that her Pains had not been so violent. She had complain'd at Times of a *Sickness*, and *Load* at her *Stomach*, but found present Relief by drinking *hot Water*, which I had before recommended in the Family, as often serviceable in sudden Disorders of the Stomach.

§ 254. *January 3.* in the Forenoon, (which was the third Day of the Distemper) I found the Number of the Pustules greatly increas'd, but those which first appear'd, were not much augmented in Bulk. Her *Pulse* was equal, and not much quicker than in Health; her *Flesh* but moderately warm; her *Head* and *Back* were easy; her *Spirits* were pretty chearful, and she began to spit, but her *Spittle* was *viscous*. She complain'd of an Uneasiness in her *Stomach*. I order'd her to drink some *Poffet* in which *Pennyroyal* and *Balm* had been boil'd, which she did accordingly, and her *Stomach* grew easy upon it, and she had a pleasant Sleep after it. She was very desirous of *mild Ale*, and I gave her Leave to drink some at Times, if she found that it agreed with her.

§ 255. *January 4.* (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules much increas'd in Number, and augmented in Bulk. Her *Pulse* was quick, and strong; her *Tongue* moist, but clammy; her *Urine* thick and muddy; her *Menses* broke in the Morning, and flow'd moderately; her *Spirits* were calm, but she remain'd thirsty.

§ 256. *January 5.* (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules exceeding numerous, and thick on her *Face*, *Neck*, *Breast*, *Arms*,
Hands,

Hands, &c. and that they were grown. Her Face and Eyelids manifestly began to swell; her Eyes were somewhat inflam'd, and all the Pustules look'd exceedingly red. Her Pulse was quick and strong; her Urine white and thick, without any Separation; her Menses continu'd to flow moderately, and she spit indifferently well. She had taken *Balm Posset*, *Pennyroyal Pottage*, and *Water Gruel*; and the Night before, a *Toast*, and half a Pint of *Ale*, was given her, and the same likewise this Day, before Noon.

§ 257. *January 6.* (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules exceeding thick on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, Hands, &c. The SWELLING of her Face was increas'd, and she became blind the Night before. The Pustules were considerably grown, and look'd exceedingly inflamed, and of a deep red Colour; her Pulse was quick and strong; her Urine thick and muddy, without any Separation, and not so white as on the Day before. Her Menses flow'd very little; her Thirst was abated; she complain'd much of her Throat, and was HOARSE. She continued spitting, but her Spittle was exceeding viscous. She had taken *Toast* and *Beer* once in the foregoing Night, and twice this Day.

§ 258. I prescrib'd as follows :

℞ *Glycyrrhiz. Rad. Althæ. ana unc. β. Sem. Fœnugr. dr. iii. Ficum ping. numero octo; coq. cum Aq. Hordei q. s. ad lib. i. dein Liq. colat. adde Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. dr. i. ℞. m. f. GARGARISMUS.* This Gargarism I order'd to be used frequently warm.

℞ *Sp. Nitri dulc. dr. i.* Twenty Drops of this Spirit I directed to be given in every Draught of Beer.

§ 259. *January 7.* (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, about nine a-Clock, I found the SWELLING of her Face increas'd, and some of the Pustules there began to grow whitish on the Top, and so did some on her Arms, below her Elbows,

Elbows, and the other Pustules kept growing. She complain'd exceedingly of *Pain*, and SORENESS in her *Throat*, and that she could hardly swallow. Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and moderately strong; her *Urine*, when first made, was clear, and pretty high colour'd; it soon turn'd thick, but did not separate. She was troubled with a *viscid Phlegm*, but spit very little, and complain'd of an Uneasiness in her *Stomach*.

§ 260. I prescrib'd as follows :

R Bezoartic. Mineral. gr. xiv. Lapid. Contrayerv. gr. x. Rad. Serpent. Virg. gr. ii. Campher. gr. iii. Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch. dr. ß. Syr. è Cortic. Aurant. q. s. m. & f. Bolus. This Bolus was to be taken immediately.

R Syr. Nitrosi, unc. i. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. ß. optimè miscantur, dein adde Aq. Puleg. dr. iv. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gutt. xxx. & f. MISTURA. A large Tea Spoonful of this Mixture was to be taken now and then, as it were drop by drop, first shaking the Bottle.

I order'd her to drink plentifully of her diluting Liquids, and allow'd her sometimes to take a Draught of *Sack Whey*.

§ 261. About six a-Clock in the Evening, I found the Swelling of her Face increas'd; the *Pustules* on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, &c. were considerably grown, and look'd whiter on their Tops; but those that ran together, lay very flat: They were red, and inflam'd round their *Bases*, but some of them were dented in. Her Arms began to swell, her Stomach became exceeding easy, upon taking the *Bolus*; and her Throat likewise became very easy, and she could swallow much better after she had taken two or three Times of the *expectorating Mixture* prescrib'd in the Morning. She spit more than she had done for some Days. Her *Tongue* was moister; her *Pulse* equal, quick, and strong; she breath'd easily; her *Urine* was the same as the last; she had refreshing *Naps*. I order'd the *Bolus* to be repeated, and

and taken as soon as it should be brought ; and also a *composing Draught* to be made, and given her, if she did not sleep well without it.

§ 262. *January 8.* (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) about nine a-Clock in the Morning, I found her Symptoms much alter'd for the worse. The *Swelling* of her Face was decreas'd ; the *Pustules* were somewhat funk ; her *Spitting* was stopp'd ; her *Pulse* was a little unequal, quick, and weak. She complain'd of an inward Weakness, and was very restless. The Persons that sat up, scarce gave her any thing to drink all the Night, which might be one Reason of the Change in her Condition.

§ 263. I prescrib'd as follows :

R *Bezoartic. Mineral.* gr. xiv. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* gr. x. *Rad. Serpent Virg.* gr. v. *Camphor.* gr. iii. *Elect. Diascord. sine Melle,* dr.ß. *Confect. Alkerm. f. q. m. f.* *BOLUS.* This *Bolus* was to be taken at Eleven o'Clock.

R *Pulv. Æthiopic. Antimon. diaphoret. ana* dr. ß. *Croci, Coccinell. ana* gr. v. *m. & f.* *PULVIS* in p. ii. æ. *dividend.* A Dose of these *Powders*, mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*, I ordered to be given at Three o'Clock in the Afternoon.

R *Antimon. diaphoret. scr.* i. *Coccinell.* gr. x. *Aq. Laët. alex. unc.* ii. *Aq. Theriacal. unc.* i. *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch. ana* dr. ii. *Syr. è Cortic. Aurant. unc.* ß. *m. & f.* *JULAPIUM.* The Dose of this *Cordial* was a Spoonful, as there should be Occasion.

§ 264. About five a-Clock in the Evening, I went to see her again. She had taken her Medicines at the Times directed. The SWELLING of her Face and Arms was considerably increas'd ; the *Pustules* very much grown, and some of them began to have suppurated Matter ; their Bases were red, and the few Spaces between the Pox on her Face, were florid. Her *Tongue* was exceeding dry, and of a dark brown Colour ; her *Pulse* equal, quick, and strong, and she had spit pretty much since Noon, and drank often of her Liquids, viz. *Small Beer* and *Ale*, a Decoction of *Apples, roasted Apples* in Milk, and *Pennyroyal*

royal Gruel. I order'd the last prescrib'd *Bolus* to be repeated, and given her, about ten a-Clock, and that she should take the other Paper of *Powder* about eight o'Clock the next Morning. I likewise order'd a *composing Draught* to be taken, if she could not sleep well without it; and also that a Drachm of *Sal. Prunel.* should be dissolv'd in half a Pint of the *Gargarism* prescrib'd (§ 258.) and that she should often hold a Spoonful of it in her Mouth, and spit it out.

§ 265. *January* 9. (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) about nine a-Clock in the Morning, I went to see her. She had taken the *Bolus*, and the Paper of *Powder*, but had taken no more than one Spoonful of the *Gargarism* into her Mouth. The *Pustules* on her Face were more fill'd with Matter, and those on her Neck and Breasts, seem'd filling with good Matter; those on her Arms, look'd white on the Tops, and red round their Bases; and those on her Arms, below her Elbows, were increas'd in Bulk, look'd red, and were pitted in on the Tops, felt hard, and empty. The *Swelling* of her Face, was rather less; her *Pulse* equal, quick, and strong; her RESPIRATION was a little SHIVERING; she had made Water four Times in moderate Quantities, since the foregoing Night; her *Urine* was the same as before; she had spit a pretty deal in the Night, but with Difficulty, and only when she drank something or other. In the Night, and this Morning, she complain'd of an extreme ITCHING all over her Body. I order'd her to take half a Spoonful of the *cordial Julep*, and to drink freely of her Liquids. I likewise ordered the last prescribed *Bolus* to be repeated, and taken at Noon, and the last Powders to be repeated likewise, and one of them to be taken at four a-Clock in the Afternoon, and to use the *Linctus*, and *expectorating Mixture*, and *Gargarism*.

§ 266. In the Evening, about six a-Clock, I found that the Maturation went on. The *Pustules* on her Face,

Face, Neck, and Arms, below her Elbows, were more fill'd with Matter, and the Interspaces look'd of a florid Colour; but the *Pustules* on her Arms, above her Elbows, and those on her Hands, and Legs, look'd many of them flat, and white on the Top, though red round their *Bases*; but most of them did not look white, but of a dull red, were empty, and pitted on the Top. Her *Pulse* was quick, and moderately strong, but somewhat *intermitting*; her URINE was much like the former; she continued to spit a thick *viscous* Matter, (when she drank) though with Difficulty.

§ 267. I ordered *blistering Plaisters* to be applied to her Legs, the last *Bolus* (§ 263.) to be repeated, and two of them sent in, and that she should take a little Draught of the following *Julep* as often as she pleas'd.

Rx *Aq. Font.* unc. ix. *Vini Hispan. rub.* unc. iv *Succ. Limon.* Syr. *ejusdem*, Syr. *de Rubo Idæo ana* unc. i. m.f. JULAPIUM.

§ 268. About nine a-Clock, the same Evening, I went again to see her. She had taken since six a-Clock, a Mess of *Panada*, some Water Gruel, and *Decoction of Apples*; had drank some of the last prescribed *Julep*, and used her *expectorating* Medicines. She spit more freely, and seem'd better. Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and strong. I order'd her to take one of the *Bolus's* immediately, and a Paper of *Powder* at two a-Clock, and to drink freely of her diluting Liquids.

§ 269. January 10. (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) about ten a-Clock in the Forenoon, I found the *Swelling* of her Face, Arms, and Hands, very much decreas'd; the florid Colour of the Interspaces was exceedingly abated, the *Pustules* on her Arms, and Legs, remain'd empty and hard, and the Redness of their *Bases* was very much faded. Her Urine was much the same as before, though not quite
so

so thick; her *Pulse* was much quicker, yet equal, and moderately strong. She continued to *spit* a thick *viscous* Matter, when she took any Liquids; she *breath'd* with *Difficulty*, after a thick and short Manner, unless for some Spaces; she made Water frequently; her *Tongue* was exceeding dry, and black. I order'd her to take a Paper of the *Powder* about eleven a-Clock, and a *Bolus* again at three a-Clock in the Afternoon; and that she should take now and then a Draught of *Posset* in which the Roots of *Petasitis*, *Angelica*, and *Liquorish*, have been boil'd; and as to other Things, to proceed according to the last Directions. The *Plaisters* had rais'd large Blisters, and were dress'd with *Melilot*.

§ 270. In the Evening, about six a-Clock, I found the beforemention'd ill Symptoms (§ 269.) much worse, only the Pox on her Face and Breast, kept full of a digested Matter. I order'd three *Blistering Plaisters* to be made, and two of them to be apply'd to her Arms, and one to her Back, between her Shoulders; and that she should go on in the Use of the last prescrib'd *Bolus*, and *Powders*, taking a *Bolus* once every eight Hours, and a Paper of *Powder* four Hours after each *Bolus*; and, in other Respects, to proceed as before directed.

§ 271. *January* 11. (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, I found the *Pustules* decreas'd in Bulk, and the Colour of them turned into a dead white. At Noon they were more sunk, and the Colour more dead. Her *Pulse* was much quicker, and weaker, and about five o'Clock in the Evening, she resign'd her Soul into the Hands of her merciful *Redeemer*.

§ 272. There was one Thing remarkable in her Case: A very few Months before her Sickness, she had a Daughter about five Years old, sick of a Fever, of which she died; while the Child lay sick, the Mother told me, she saw upon the Child's Pil-

low the Appearance of a Star, very bright, and that she was not much surpriz'd at it, but endeavour'd to move it away with her Hand, upon which it divided into two seeming Stars, and then disappear'd. Hence she concluded that her Child, and some other Person in the Family, would die. I us'd my utmost Endeavours to convince her, that there was no Reason for such a Conclusion; but she retain'd her Notion: And when she fell sick, she had a fix'd Persuasion that she should not recover. She was a very pious Person, and fit to die. But what Influence this Persuasion might have on her Distemper, I do not determine.

H I S T. XXIII.

Coherent Small Pox.

§ 273. S *September* 4. 1723. in the Afternoon, I was called to Mrs. PARKER, the Wife of Mr. Samuel Parker, Gardener to the Right Honourable the Lord Paisley, now Earl of Abercorn at Witham in Essex. She was taken ill of the SMALL POX on Tuesday the twenty-seventh of August, in the Morning. On Friday the thirtieth (being the third Day of her Sickness) the Eruption appear'd. Her Throat soon grew so sore, that she swallow'd with Uneasiness.

§ 274. When I came to her, which was on the ninth Day of her Illness) I found the Distemper to be of the coherent Kind. The Pustules, which were exceeding numerous, and thick on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, &c. pitted in on the Top. She was very hoarse, and could not speak to be heard, nor swallow any thing. Her Pulse was equal, quick, and strong; her Respiration pretty easy; she spit
very

very little, and that little was exceeding *glutinous*, and with Difficulty discharg'd. I order'd a Decoction of *Mallow Leaves* to be made in equal Parts of *Milk* and *Water*; and that to every Pint of the strained Liquor, one Ounce of the *Syrup* of *Marshmallows*, and forty Drops of the volatile Spirits of *Salt Armoniac*, should be added, to make a GARGARISM, wherewith her Mouth and Throat should be often wash'd. I likewise order'd that she should by little and little swallow a Spoonful of hot *Sack* once in four Hours, and that she should sometimes wash her Mouth and Throat with *Small Beer*, and be allow'd to drink a Draught of it now and then, when capable of swallowing, if it agreed with her. I likewise order'd that a Piece of *toasted Bread* should be wetted with some of the following *Mixture*, and often chew'd, and spit out.

Rx *Aq. Fœnicul. dulc.* unc. ii. *Sp. Vini rect.* unc. i. *℞. sesquiunciam*; *Syr. de Althæ.* unc. ℞. ℞ f. MISTURA.

§ 275. *September 5.* in the Morning, (which began the tenth Day of the Distemper) I found her Throat somewhat better, and that she could swallow a little; but it was very little she could take. Her *Pulse* was much the same as on the Day before, and the *Pustules* in the same State that I first saw them. I order'd her to proceed in the Method before directed, § 274.

§ 276. In the Evening I found her complaining that her Throat was more uneasy, and that she could hardly swallow the thinnest Liquors. The *Pustules* on her Forehead had suppurated Matter in them; those on the other Parts of her Face were increas'd in Bulk, but remain'd flat, and dented in on their Tops. The *Pustules* on her Neck, Breast, and Arms, were somewhat grown, but had no *Pus* in them, and her Hands were swell'd very little.

§ 277. I prescrib'd as follows :

Rx *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat. unc. β. Syr. Bacc Sambuc unc. i. β. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. i. m. f. LINCTUS.* Of this *Linctus*, I ordered that half a Spoonful should be taken now and then.

Rx *Sal. Prunell. scr. i. Sal. Absinth. Sal. Tartar. ana scr. β. Aq. Puleg. unc. iii. Syr. de Althæ. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana unc. β. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gut. xxx. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* I directed that half a Spoonful of this *expectorating Julep* should be swallowed drop by drop, every three or four Hours, first shaking the Bottle. I likewise order'd *blistering Plaisters* to be applied to her Arms.

§ 278. September 6. in the Morning, (which was the Beginning of the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I found the *Pustules* on her Forehead well suppurated, but no such digested Matter in any other *Pustules* of her Face. Those on her Neck (many of them) had some *Pus*; but those on her Arms, Hands, Legs, and Feet, had no suppurated Matter. Her *Throat* was much better, she could swallow more easily, and she *spit* freely. Her Head was more SWELL'D, and she became *blind* in one Eye. Her BODY, also, was much *swell'd*.

§ 279. I order'd the usual Regimen, as to her Diet and Liquids, and the Use of the Medicines directed (§ 274, 277.) to be continued, and prescrib'd as follows :

Rx *Rad. Serpent. Virg. Lapid. Contrayerw. ana gr. x. Sal. Succini vol. gr. v. Antimon. diaphor. scr. i. Flor. Sulphur. scr. ii. Croci, Coccinell. ana gr. vii. m. & f. PULVIS in p. iv. æ. dividend.* I ordered a Paper of these *Powders* to be given her once in six Hours, mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*; likewise that *blistering Plaisters* should be applied to the Inside of her Legs above the Ankles.

§ 280. In the Evening, about ten o'Clock, I found her Head more *swell'd*, and that the *Maturation* went on, many *Pustules* on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, and Feet, being fill'd with *Pus*. She complain'd of great *Pain* and *Tenderness* all over her Body; her *Pulse* was regular; she had used her *Linctus*, and taken

ken two Papers of the *Powder*, but not much of the *expectorating Julep*. I advis'd her to take the remaining Papers according to Direction, and to go on with the same *Linctus* which I order'd to be repeated; and as to other Things, to observe the Directions before given.

§ 281. *September 7.* in the Morning, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper, then beginning) I observ'd the *Pustules* on her Face turning into a yellowish Sort of *Scab*. More of the *Pustules* on her Breast, Arms, and Feet, were well suppurated, but many of them, especially on her Legs, look'd white, empty, and dry; her *Throat* was better, and she could swallow more freely; her *Appetite* to her Food, was better, and she continu'd to spit plentifully. Her *Pulse* was good. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and to take a *composing Draught*, which I prescrib'd.

§ 282. In the Evening I found her Symptoms much the same as in the Morning, but more of the *Pustules* were suppurated, yet several of them on her Arms and Legs, were empty, flat, white, and dry. I order'd her to go on as before directed.

§ 283. *September 8.* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I found those *Pustules* on her Arms and Legs, full of a well digested Matter, which before were empty, flat, white, and dry. She had a *Stool*. Her *Pulse* was regular. She continued to spit freely, and her other Symptoms were very favourable. I order'd her to persist in the same Method.

§ 284. *September 9.* (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I found that the *Scabbing* went on leisurely and well; the *Pustules*, which were not scabb'd, remain'd full of good Matter; she spit pretty much, and brought up moist *Scabs*, if I may so call the little Portions of Membranes, which help'd to form the internal *Pustules*, and inclose and contain the *variolous* Matter, during the Periods of ERUP-

TION and MATURATION. Her *Pulse* was equal, sufficiently strong, and moderately quick; her *Throat* was sore, and she was very *hoarse*. I order'd her to persist in the Use of her *Linētus*, and advis'd that the dry *Scabs* should be sometimes anointed with the following *Liniment* :

R. *Sperm. Cæti*, dr. i. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* unc. β. *Ol. Rhodii* gut. iii. m. ℞ f. LINIMENTUM.

§ 285. *September 13.* (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I found that the *Scabbing* went on well; her *Tongue* was moist, but she continued *hoarse*; her *Pulse* was regular, and her Appetite to her Diet pretty good. She had eaten for some Days past, *Toast* and *Butter*, *Toast* and *Ale*, *Rice Pudding*, &c. which agreed well with her. She had a *Stool* every Day after the eighth of *September*.

§ 286. I prescrib'd as follows :

R. *Glycyrrhiz.* dr. ii. *Fol. Senæ*, dr. i. β. *Elect. Lenitiv. Mannæ ana* unc. i. β. *coq. cum Aq. Puleg.* q. s. ad unc. viii. *dein col.* ℞ f. APOZEMA. I order'd her to take two Spoonfuls of this purging *Apozeme*, once every two Hours till it began to work.

§ 287. In the Evening I visited her again. She had taken the first Dose of the *Apozeme* at eleven a-Clock in the Forenoon, and a second Dose at one a-Clock, drank Water Gruel pretty freely, and had three *Stools*.

§ 288. *September 15.* (being the twentieth Day of the Distemper) at Night, she took another Dose of the purging *Apozeme*. At seven o'Clock the next Morning, she took three large Spoonfuls more of it, and at eleven o'Clock three Spoonfuls more, which gave her three *Stools* that Day.

§ 289. *September 23.* (which was the twenty-eighth Day of her Distemper) I was called to her again, and found she had some *Scabs*, and *Sores* remaining, of the *Small Pox*, and her Legs were swell'd. She had

had a moderate Appetite to her Diet, and had eaten several Times of *Chicken, Veal, Bread and Cheese, &c.* which agreed well with her Stomach. I prescribed as follows :

℞ *Glycyrrhiz. Rad Gentian. ana dr. i. ℞. Fol. Senæ, dr. iii. Sem. Coriandri, Cubebæ. ana dr. ℞. coq. cum. Aq. Lact. alex. f. q. ad unc. iv. dein Liquor. colat. adde Tinct. Sacræ, unc. iv. & f. TINCTURA.* I ordered her to take three or four Spoonfuls of this *purg-ing Tincture* every Morning, or every other Morning as her Strength should well bear it.

Thus, with the Blessing of God, she pass'd through a tedious and dangerous Distemper, and recover'd her Health.

HIST. XXIV.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 290. *September 21. 1723.* about eight a-Clock in the Evening, *Mrs. SUSANNAH LAKE* (aged about twenty-five Years, the Wife of *Mr. Abraham Lake, at Witham*) was taken ill with the usual Symptoms introductory of the *Small Pox*.

§ 291. *September 24.* (which was the third Day of her Sicknefs till the Evening) the *Eruption* appear'd, and came on briskly.

§ 292. *September 26.* about ten a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the sixth Day of the Distemper, from eight o'Clock) I was called to her. When I came, I found the *Pustules* exceeding numerous, and thick on her Face, Neck, Shoulders, Arms, and Hands; her *Pulse* was equal, strong, and quick; she had her *Menses* regularly about a Week before she fell sick, yet this Day came on *Hæ-morrhagia uterina*, but the Flux was very little. She had a *Stool* the Day before, and was now much vapour'd,

pour'd, but being of a pretty sanguine Constitution, it appeared improper to order any restraining Medicines to check the Flux abovemention'd, and especially, because I observ'd that the *Eruption* was no way hinder'd thereby. I only directed her Diet, and Liquids, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught*, to be taken if she could not sleep.

Rx. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. *Syr. Diacod.* unc. ℞. *Syr. è Succo Limon.* dr. ii. *Tinct. Castor.* gut. vii. *Tinct. Croci,* gut. x. *m. f.* HAUSTUS.

§ 293. *September 27.* about eight o'Clock in the Morning, (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was told that she had but a restless Night. I found the *Pustules* very much increas'd in Number; her *Pulse* was the same as yesterday. She complain'd that her Throat was sore.

§ 294. I prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* unc. ℞. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana* unc. i. *m. & f.* LINCTUS. A Tea Spoonful of this *Linctus* was to be taken pretty often.

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. ii. *Aq. Mentb.* unc. i. ℞. *Syr. Pæon.* dr. i. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* dr. iii. *Laudan. liq. Syd.* gut. xv. *m. & f.* JULAPIUM. Two or three Spoonfuls of this *hysterick Julep* I order'd to be given, when there should be Occasion.

§ 295. About four o'Clock in the Afternoon I found her Spirits very calm and compos'd. About Noon she took a Dose of the *hysterick Julep*, which sensibly quieted her, and did her much Service; and she had some Refreshing Naps after it, and seemed inclined to Sleep. I understood by the Nurse that the *Hæmorrhagia Uterina* had been pretty great in the Forenoon, but without any *sinking* of the *Pustules*. I ordered her to go on as last directed.

§ 296. About seven o'Clock in the Evening I visited her again. Her *Pulse* was equal, quick, and pretty strong; the *Pustules* exceeding numerous, very small, but growing, though slowly. She seemed
sedate,

fedate, and spoke chearfully; but the Nurse told me that in the Afternoon she was taken *cold* in her Stomach, Thighs, Legs, Feet, &c. and had *cold clammy* SWEATS on those Parts; but that on the Application of hot Cloths to them, these Sweats went off.

§ 297. About nine o'Clock in the Evening the Nurse came and informed me, that she had had several times a *Coldness* in her Stomach and Limbs, and fell into *cold, clammy* SWEATS; but that the Flux (mentioned §. 292.) was more moderate: I ordered her to take a Paper of the following *Powders*, once in four Hours, in a Spoonful of the *Mixture*, drinking after each Dose a Draught of *Whey* made with *Canary Wine*, and the *Juice of Limons*, and that she should take the *composing Draught* if she could not Sleep.

℞ *Flor Sulphu.* scr. ii. *Antimon. Diaphor.* scr. i. *Lapid. Hæmatit.* gr. x. *Croci Coccinell. ana* gr. vi. m. & f. PULVIS. in iii. p. æ. dividend.
℞ *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* unc. i. *Pæoniæ* unc. β. & f. MISTURA.
pro Pulv.

℞. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. *Puleg.* unc β. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. vi. m.
f. HAUSTUS *Paregoricus.*

§ 298 *September 28.* (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) about eleven o'Clock in the Forenoon, I visited her, and was told she had slept very little in the Night, but some refreshing Naps after it was Day; her Spirits were very calm and composed; the Pustules evidently growing; a *thin Water* ran from her Eyes and Nose, and she spit pretty freely; her Pulse was much like one in Health. I ordered the *composing Draught* to be repeated and taken, and the same Regimen to be continued.

§ 299. *September 29.* In the Morning (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Pustules* still growing, and that the Tops of some of them began to turn white. She complained of great Tenderness in her Body, and that she could not bear to be touched.

touched. Her Tongue and Throat were in good Order; her Pulse the same as Yesterday; she continued to spit freely; she took the *composing Draught* the Night before, yet slept but little. At this Time she was utterly averse to Medicines, and therefore I only directed her Food and Liquids.

§ 300. In the Evening about eight o'Clock, I found the *Pustules* still increasing their Bulk, and more of them turning white on their Tops. Her *Face* was somewhat swelled; her *Tongue* fresh and moist; her *Pulse* equal and strong, but much quicker than before; from her Eyes and Nose a thin *Water* was still almost continually running; the Flux mentioned § 292. in a small measure continued, but because I observed no Inconvenience attending it, and apprehended that the variolous Humours might in part be evacuated this Way, I ordered nothing to stop it.

§ 301. I directed a *Whey* to be made, of *Milk* two Parts, *Water* one Part, *Canary Wine* one Part, and the *Juice* of one *Limon*; and that she should sometimes drink of this, sometimes of a thin *pectoral Decoction*, sometimes of *Pippin-possiet*, and sometimes of *Milk-porridge*; and then prescrib'd a Repetition of the *Powders*, § 297 and that a Dose of them should be given her, every four Hours with a Spoonful of the following *Mixture*; and a *composing Draught* to be taken at ten o'Clock.

R. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. unc. i. Syr. Pæon. Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana dr. ii. ℞. f. MISTURA. pro Pulv.

R. Aq. Lact. Alex. unc. i. Syr. Diacod. dr. vii. Syr. è succ. Limon. dr. i. m. ℞. f. HAUSTUS. Paregoricus.

§ 302. September 30. In the Morning (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) I found her Symptoms dreadfully altered for the worse. The growing of the *Pustules* was at a Stay, some of them were dented in on the Top, others of them ran together and looked black; her SPITTING was stopped; the Running

ning of thin *Water* from her Eyes and Nose ceased; the Swelling of her Face was not at all increas'd; her Pulse was quick and weak, but pretty equal; her Tongue moist and fresh; her Urine had a thick Sediment: She had taken none of her *Powders*, and but very little of her *Linctus*, since it was first ordered; she took the *composing Draught* the Night before and lay quiet, but slept very little; she complained of great Heat, and *throbbing* Pain in her Face, Arms and Hands, but was not so tender in her Body as the foregoing Day.

§ 303. I ordered the *Powders* to be taken as directed, and prescribed as follows:

Rx. *Aq. Font.* lib. i. *ß. Vini Ulyssipponefis rub. astring.* lib. *ß. Succ. Limon.* unc. i. *Syr. de Rubo Idæo,* unc. ii. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* unc. iv. *m. pro Potu cardiaco.* Of this *cordial Drink* she was to take a Draught at Pleasure.

Rx *Spi. Nitri dulc.* dr. i. I order'd ten or fifteen Drops of the *Spirit* to be put in every Draught of Beer.

§ 304. In the Evening about eight o'Clock I found that the Maturation went on again. The Pustules on her Face, Neck and Breast were suppurating well, and some of those on her Hands were filled with Matter; the Swelling of her Head was not much increased: her Spitting was returned again; her Pulse equal, quick and strong; her Tongue clean and moist; her Urine not so high coloured; she complained of throbbing Pains, great Heat and Tenderness all over her Body; she had taken two Papers of the *Powder*, and drank two Draughts of the *Cordial Drink* since the Morning.

§ 305. I ordered the continued Use of the Liquids before directed, and that she should drink the following *composing Draught*, as soon as it should be brought, and take the third Paper of *Powder* about two o'Clock in the Morning, if awake.

R. Aq. Laet. alex. Aq. Puleg. ana unc. β. Syr. Diacod. unc i. m.
f. HAUSTUS.

§ 306. *October. 1.* About eleven o'Clock in the Forenoon (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was told, that she lay quiet the last Night, and slept between whiles. The Pustules on her Face, Neck and Breast, were more filled with Matter; those on her Arms, Hands and Feet, were increased in bulk, yet but very few of them had any Pus; her TONGUE was moist, clean and fresh; her Pulse equal, and moderately strong, but very quick; her Urine of a brown Amber Colour, with a Cloud in the Middle of it; she continued spitting pretty well; she took the *composing Draught* the Night before, and the third Paper of *Powder* about two a-Clock in the Morning. I prescrib'd as follows:

R. Sal. Prunell. Flor. Sulphur. ana dr. β. Antimon. diaphoretic. gr. x. Croci Coccinell. ana gr. vi. Sal. Succini vol. Lapid. Hæmatit. p. p. ana gr. v. m. & f. PULVIS. in p. iii. æ. dividend. I ordered a Dose of these *Powders* to be given her at three o'Clock in the Afternoon, mixed with a Spoonful of the *Balsamick Syrup*, and repeated every sixth Hour.

§ 307. About four o'Clock in the Afternoon, the Nurse told me that she had eaten *Toast* and *Butter*, and drank some *Beer*, for her Dinner, and took a Paper of the last prescrib'd *Powders* half an Hour after it, and had had a very large Stool; that she complain'd of GRIPING PAINS in her Bowels, and that her Throat was fill'd with *tough thick Pblegm*, and her *Spitting* stopped. When I came, I found her *Pulse* rather quicker than it was before; the *Swelling* of her Head seemed somewhat abated, but her Right Hand began to swell; the *Pustules* were rather more fill'd than in the Forenoon; her *Tongue* look'd as it did in the Morning. I order'd her to drink freely of her diluting Liquors, to go on with the *Powders*, and
like-

likewise that a Pint of the *white Decoction* should be made, of which she should now and then drink a Draught to relieve those *gripping Pains* she complain'd of.

§ 308. About eight a-Clock in the Evening, I found the *Pustules* much grown, and more fill'd with a digested Matter. Her *Flesh* was exceeding tender, in-somuch that she could not bear any one to touch her. Her *Pulse* was more moderate. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught* to be taken at the usual Time.

R. *Aq. Laet. alex. Aq. Pulg. ana unc. β. Syr. Diacod. unc. i. Tinct. Castor. Tinct. Croci, ana gut. v. m. ℞ f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 309. *October 2.* about eight o'Clock in the Morning, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) the Nurse came and told me that she had slept better the last Night than she had done any Night since she fell sick, that she *spit* a little, that the Pox was well up, and that the *gripping Pains* gone.

§ 310. About eleven o'Clock in the Forenoon, I found some of the *Pustules* on her Face growing dry, and beginning to *scab*; the other *Pustules* on her Face, Neck, and Breast, remain'd full of Matter: But those on her Shoulders, Arms, and Legs, look'd white, dry, and empty of *Pus* but were red round their *Bases*. Her *Pulse* was equal, and quick, but not quite so quick, nor so strong, as it was the Day before. I order'd a Repetition of the last prescrib'd *Powders*, and that they should be taken in the same Manner, a Paper once every six Hours.

§ 311. About four a-Clock in the Afternoon, the Nurse came and told me that she had a *cold shivering Fit*, that the Pox *SUNK*, and her *SPITTING* stopp'd. I directed the Nurse to give her as soon as she could, a Draught of *Sack Whey* hot, with two Spoonfuls of *Sack* in it; I likewise order'd *blistering Plaisters* to be applied
to

to her Legs, the *composing Draught* to be repeated, and taken, and prescrib'd the following *Julep*.

Rx *Antimon. diaphoret. scr. i. Coccinell gr. x. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. ii. ℞. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Aq. Theriacal. ana unc. ℞. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch. ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.*
I order'd a Spoonful, or two of this *Cordial* to be given her in a little Draught of *Sack-Whbey*, as there should be Occasion, first shaking the Vial.

§ 312. About ten a-Clock in the Evening, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and was told that she had had another *cold shivering Fit*, but that it presently went off, upon her taking a Dose of the *cordial Julep*. The *Pustules* on her Arms and Hands, were considerably increas'd in Bulk, and more of them fill'd with Matter. Her Hands were very much swell'd; her *Spitting* in some Measure return'd, and not so thick, or viscid, as I expected. She was HOARSE at Times; her Pulse was equal, very quick, and not very strong. She took the *composing Draught* at nine a-Clock. I order'd her to take a Paper of the *Powders* about two o'Clock in the Morning, if awake, and afterwards a Paper once every four Hours; and as to other Things, to go on as before directed.

§ 313. *October 3.* about nine a-Clock in the Morning, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and was told that she slept but indifferently the Night before. The *Scabbing* went on; the *Swelling* of her Head and Face decreas'd, but the *Swelling* of her Arms and Hands increas'd. The *Pustules* on her Arms, were augmented in Bulk, but the *Skins* of them were soft, not being full enough of Matter to render them stiff. Her *Tongue* was clean, but not so moist as before; she was hoarse at Times, and had three Stools since the forgoing Evening. I order'd, that she should go on taking a Paper of the last prescrib'd *Powders* once in four Hours, and likewise

wife that *Blistering Plaisters* should be applied to her Arms, and that she should still use her *Linctus*, and take the last prescribed *composing Draught* at nine o'Clock in the Evening.

§ 314. About ten a'Clock in the Evening, I found her Pulse equal, moderately strong, and not altogether so quick as in the Morning. The *Scabbing* proceeded leisurely; some of the Pustules on her Breast, broke, and ran. She had eight Stools this Day, of a deep Colour, inclining to red, and voided a great deal of phlegmy Matter, and *white round small Pieces of Skins*, the Membranes of internal Pustules. I did not think fit to give any Thing to check this *Looseness*, it evidently appearing to be a necessary and profitable Evacuation, by which many of the putrid Remains of the Distemper might be carried off; and was not attended with any ill Symptoms. But I order'd the following absorbent Julep to be us'd, in case she should have any *gripping Pains*, or her Looseness should exceed, and be attended with Faintness.

R². *Antimon. diaphoret. Cretæ albæ ana* scr. i. *Aq. Puleg. unc. i.*
 ℞. *Aq. Mentb. dr. ii. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. Balsamic. ana dr. i. m.*
 f. JULEPIUM. This absorbent Julep was for two Doses, to be taken as there should be Occasion, first shaking the Vial.

Mrs. *Lake* had taken two Papers of the *Powders*, and some Doses of the *cordial Julep*, in the Day; but the *Plaisters* were not applied, because she would not consent to it. She took the *composing Draught* at the Time appointed. I order'd her to go on in the same Method.

§ 315. *October 4.* about eight a-Clock in the Morning, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her again, and was inform'd that she had slept pretty well the former Part of the Night, but that she awak'd about four o'Clock in the Morning in a terrible Fright, and said she knew not where she was, nor what she did, and talk'd a While *deliriously*,

riously, and, as Nurse thought, seem'd to be much alter'd for the worse. I found her Pulse equal, moderately strong, and not near so quick as on the Day before. Her *Tongue* was clean; she breath'd easily; was not restless, nor very hot. The *Scabbing* went on very moderately. The *Pustules* on her Face, were turning into a yellowish Scab, those on her Arms kept up pretty full of Matter, and the *Swelling* of her Hands was not much abated. Her Spirits were low, and she said she should die. She would needs take a Dose of the *absorbent Julep* about three o'Clock in the Morning, and the other about seven o'Clock, and had no Stool in the Night. I did not think it needful to continue the Use of the *Powders*, but order'd the Use of her *Cordial* sometimes, and a little *Canary Wine*, in her *Panada*, or mull'd with *Water*.

§ 316. About twelve a-Clock, the Nurse came and told me that she had had three Stools since I saw her in the Morning, of the same sort with those yesterday, and thought her worse. I represented to her the Advantage of those Stools, and bid her go on as before directed.

§ 317. About two o'Clock in the Afternoon, I went to see her, and found her Pulse much better, and none of her Symptoms worse. The *Swelling* of her Arms, Hands, and Fingers, still kept up, and was but little abated; and the Pustules on her Arms, in the general, remain'd full of Matter, tho' some of them were a little flat. Indeed as to the Pustules on her Shoulders, and on her Arms, next her Shoulders, many of them look'd *white, dry, and empty*, but they were red round their Bases. I saw no Occasion to give any fresh Directions, only I allow'd her to drink some *Bohea Tea*, which she much desir'd.

§ 318. About five o'Clock in the Evening, the Nurse came and told me that she had had some pleasant Sleep, and two Stools more since I was there,
and

and that she thought herself much better, but was weary of the *cordial Julep*, because of the *Powder* that was in it.

§ 319. I prescrib'd as follows:

R̄ *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. unc. ii.* B̄. *Aq. Cinnam. fort. unc. i.*
Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, ana dr. i *Confect. Alkermes sine*
Mosch. dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM. I ordered a Spoonful of this
Cordial to be given her, when there should be Occasion.

R̄ *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. Syr. Diacod. ana unc. i.* *Aq. Cinnam.*
fort. dr. i. *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, ana gut. x. m. f.*
 HAUSTUS. This *composing Draught* I directed to be taken at the
 usual Time.

§ 320. About nine o'Clock in the Evening, (which was the Beginning of the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and was told that she had another *Stool* like the former. Her Pulse was equal, and sufficiently strong, but a little quicker than it was when I last felt it. The Pustules on her Arms, and Legs were fill'd with Matter; her Hands and Fingers were still swell'd. I order'd her to take three Quaters of the *composing Draught* presently, and the Remainder of it about Midnight, if she did not sleep without it.

§ 321. *October, 5.* about eleven o'Clock in the Forenoon, (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her. She said she had slept but little the last Night, but could have slept sweetly had it not been for the Uneasiness she felt from the Scabbing, from the Stiffness of the Skin of her Face, and her Linnen sticking to sore Places. Her Pulse was equal, strong, and not extremely quick; her Tongue was clean, and indifferently moist; she had no Stool in the Night, but two *loose ones* in the Morning, like those mentioned in § 314. She spoke with more Strength and Vigour than she had done before; the *Scabbing* went on moderately; the Swelling of her Arms and Hands was abated; she had a COLD FIT in the Morning, but it went off presently, on
 Y her

her taking some of the *Cordial Julep*; she eat *Toast* and *Butter*, and drank some *Beer*, for her *Breakfast*, which she said she relished. I ordered that her *Diet* should still be chiefly *Milk-Porridge*, *Mallow-Gruel*, and *Panada* with a Spoonful of *Sack*, and allowed her sometimes to drink *Sack Whey*, or a little *Sack* mulled with *Water*, and to take a Spoonful of the *Cordial Julep*, as *Occasion* should require.

§ 322. Between seven and eight o'Clock in the Evening I found that the *Scabbing* proceeded leisurely and well; her *Pulse* was equal, strong, and not much quicker than in *Health*; she had two loose *Stools* after I was with her in the *Forenoon*; her *Appetite* was pretty good; she had eaten *Toast* and *Beer* for her *Supper*. I ordered my last *Directions* to be still observed, and prescribed the following *composing Draught*, to be taken, if she could not sleep.

Rz *Aq. Puleg.* unc. i. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. vii. *Sp. Lavendul. comp.*
Tinct. Croci, ana gut. x. m. ℞ f. HAUSTUS.

§ 323. *October 6.* About eight o'Clock in the Morning (which was the fifteenth Day of the *Distemper*) I went to see her again. She had taken the *composing Draught*, and had slept pretty well between whiles; she had eaten *Toast* and *Butter* and drank some *Beer* for her *Breakfast*. Her *Pulse* was equal, strong, and somewhat quicker than natural; the *Scabbing* went on well. I ordered the last *Directions* to be still observed.

§ 324. In the Evening I visited her again. Her *Tongue* was clean; her *Pulse* the same as in the Morning; she had three loose *Stools* in the Day like the former; her *Urine* was of a dark Colour, with a dark coloured *Sediment*; she was very sore and tender; the *Pustules* on her *Arms*, &c. breaking, and the *Parts* under them being raw. She had eaten *Toast* and *Beer* for her *Supper*, and had drank *Sack Whey* and
Mallow-

Mallow-Gruel with a Spoonful of *Wine* in it, and *Milk-Porridge*, in the Day. I ordered her to proceed in the same Way, and prescribed the following *composing Draught* to be taken at ten o'Clock.

Rx. *Aq. Lact. alex. Syr. Diacod. ana* unc. i. *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, ana* gut. x. HAUSTUS.

§ 325. *October 7.* About one o'Clock in the Afternoon (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her, and was told she had slept indifferent well the Night before, and had had refreshing Naps since the Morning. Her Pulse was equal, strong, and moderately quick; she had two *Stools* in the Night, and one since the Morning, but not so loose as the former; her Urine had a large Sediment of a dirty, whitish Colour; her Appetite was pretty good.

§ 326. In the Evening I found her Symptoms much the same as when I saw her last. I ordered the last prescribed *composing Draught* to be repeated and taken.

§ 327. *October 8.* In the Morning (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see her. She complained that she had been restless in the Night, and that when she was falling asleep, something rose in her *Throat*, as if it would choke her; her TONGUE was clean; her PULSE equal, sufficiently strong, and somewhat quicker than the Day before; the SCABBING went on moderately; she had one Stool more, like one in Health. I ordered her to go on in the same Method.

§ 328. About Noon she was taken out of Bed, and sat up in a Chair while the Bed was making. Sometime after she was in Bed again, she complained she was VERY ILL; on which Occasion I was sent for, but before I came, she had taken a Spoonful of her *Cordial Julep*. I found her Pulse equal and strong, but too quick, and therefore prescribed the following *Julep*:

R. Sal. Prunell. dr. β. Sal. Absinth. gr. x. Sal. Tartar. gr. iv. Aq. Puleg. unc. iii. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gut. viii. Sacchari albiss. q. s. ad Saporem gratum m. & f. JULAPIUM. Of this *Julep*, I ordered two large Spoonfuls to be given every three, or four Hours.

§ 329. In the Evening about nine o'Clock, I visited her again. Her Pulse was not quite so quick as when I last felt it; she spit a little; most of the *Scabs* were fallen off from her Face; but many of the Pustules on her Arms remained full of Matter; Her *Urine* was pretty thick, with a large Sediment, which was of a dirty whitish Colour; she had one *Stool* in the Afternoon, as thin as any she had before; she was very sore and tender, fretful and impatient. She had taken two Doses of the *febrifuge Julep*: *Toast* and *Butter*, and *Beer* was her Breakfast in the Morning, and *Toast*, and *Beer* her Supper that Evening. I ordered her to observe the last Directions, and that the last *composing Draught* should be repeated and taken.

§ 330. *October* 9. (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was told that she had three *Stools* since the foregoing Night, and that she rose and sat up about an Hour this Day. Her Tongue was clean and moist, but she complained it felt clammy; her Flesh felt hot; her Pulse was equal and strong, but too quick, yet she was not thirsty: I ordered her to continue the Use of the *febrifuge Julep*, and that the last prescribed *composing Draught* should be repeated and taken.

§ 331. *October*, 10. (which was the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I found her Symptoms much the same as the Day before: She had risen, and sat up an Hour and half. I ordered her to go on in the same Method.

§ 332. *October*, 11. (which was the twentieth Day of the Distemper) I found her somewhat better: Her Pulse was not altogether so quick as it had been; her

her *Stools* were more natural; she had a sensible increase of Strength; her Appetite was indifferently good; but she complained that she did not sleep well.

§ 333. *October* 12. (which was the twenty-first Day of the Distemper) I found her Symptoms still mending, though her Urine continued of a very dark and dirty Colour, with a dark coloured and large Sediment, on the Surface of which was a Lift of a dirty whitish Colour; I ordered her to go on in the same Method.

§ 334. *October* 13 (which was the twenty-second Day of the Distemper) I found her Case gradually mending, and her Strength continued to increase, though her Legs were very weak and feeble.

§ 335. *October* 14. (which was the twenty-third Day of the Distemper) I found her better, but the *Scabs* were not all off. I prescribed the following *purging Apozeme*, and ordered two Ounces to be taken the next Morning.

℞ *Glycyrrh. Fol. Sene, ana* dr. ii. *Elect. Lenitiv. Mannæ Calabriæ, ana* unc. i. *coq. cum. Aq. Puleg. f. ad* unc. viii. *dein col. & f. APOZEMA.*

§ 336. *October* 15. (which was the twenty-fourth Day of the Distemper) she took the Dose of the purging *Apozeme*, which gave her four *Stools*, and she bore the Operation well.

§ 337. *October* 16. (which was the twenty-fifth Day of the Distemper) I found her much better. She eat some *roast Veal* for her Dinner, which agreed well with her.

§ 338. *October* 17. She continued increasing her Strength and recovering her Health, but complained of little Tumours and sore Places on divers Parts of her Body and Limbs, especially on her Feet. I purged her sometimes afterwards. And thus through the

divine Goodness, she passed through a most tedious and terrible Sickness, and narrowly escaped Death.

HIST. XXV.

Confluent Small Pox;

§ 339. **O**ctober 18, 1723. About four o'Clock in the Afternoon, I was called to Mr. PETER HITCH, a Gardener in *Witham*, aged twenty-five Years. I found he had the CONFLUENT SMALL Pox. It was the eleventh Day of the Distemper. The *Swelling* of his Face was sunk, but his Hands were somewhat swelled; the Pustules were exceeding numerous every where; those on his Arms, Hands, Body and Legs, were dry and empty, and there was no *Pus* in any of them, but there seemed to be Matter in a very few on his Neck and the upper Part of his Breast. He was *delirious*, and (as they told me) had been so ever since *October* the sixteenth; his Spitting was stopped, and his Mouth was full of a viscous tough Phlegm; he had taken little of any thing for the last twenty-four Hours; his Pulse was very quick and weak, uneven and shattered; he *sighed* often, and talked of removing and going home.

§ 340. His Symptoms evidently were very deplorable, and there was but little Probability of his Recovery; however for the Satisfaction of his Wife I advis'd for him, and ordered two *blistering* Plaisters to be applied to his Legs, and prescrib'd the following Remedies.

℞ Pulv. *Æthiopic.* Lapid. *Contrayerv.* ana dr. ℞. m. & f. PULVIS, in p. ii. *α.* dividend. I ordered these two Doses of Powder, to be given, at four Hours Distance mixed with a Spoonful of the following *Julep*, and that he should take a Spoonful of it at any time,
if

if his Spirits were low; and likewise that he should take a Tea Spoonful of the *Linctus* pretty often.

R. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. i. *Aq. Theriacal.* *Aq. Pæon. comp.* ana dr. iii. *Sp. Lavendul. comp.* gut. xl. *Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch.* *Syr. Balsamic.* ana dr. i. m. f. JULAPIUM.

R. *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* dr. ii. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* ana unc. ss. m. & f. LINCTUS.

§ 341. *October* 19. (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again. He had taken the two Papers of *Powder* the Evening before at four Hours distance, and made a great deal of Water after he took them, but all his Urine came insensibly from him in Bed; the MATURATION went on again; the Pustules were increased in Bulk, and those on his Arms and Hands filling with Matter; his Pulse was quick and weak, but not so unequal and confused as before; he remained *delirious*. I ordered the *Powders* to be repeated, and that he should take a Paper twice a Day in a Spoonful of the *Cordial Julep*.

§ 342. *October* 20. (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) his Symptoms were much the same as the Day before; the *Maturation* went on; the Pustules on his Body, Arms and Legs, &c. kept suppurating, or filling with Matter; he remained *delirious*, and his Water continued to come insensibly from him; he had taken very little of any Liquids this Day; the *blistering Plaisters* first applied had little or no Effect, therefore I ordered four more to be made stronger, and applied to the same Places, and that the last Directions should be still observed.

§ 343. *October* 21. About eleven o'Clock in the Forenoon (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I found him sensible, quite free from his *Delirium*; the Pustules were every where full of digested Matter, though of a dark, or dirty whitish Colour; his Urine continued to come from him insensibly, and in great *Quantities*; the Pocks on his Face

scabbed of a yellowish brown Colour; his Throat seemed to be stuffed with a viscid Phlegm, and he could not speak distinctly, nor loud enough for me to understand his Words; his Respiration was easy; his Pulse equal, sufficiently strong, and not very quick.

344. I ordered the *Powders* to be repeated, and that he should take a Paper twice a Day as before, and likewise a Spoonful of his *Cordial Julep* at any Time if he was faint; and that he should take four Spoonfuls of *Sack* and *Water* mulled, twice a Day.

§ 345. *October* 22, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on moderately; the Pustules on his Arms and Legs kept up full of Matter; the insensible coming away of his Urine ceased, and he called for the Urinal when he wanted to make Water; he was very *hot* and *thirsty*, and his Pulse quicker than it was the Day before, and (at times) he was not sensible.

§ 346. On the Account of the Increase of his Fever, I prescribed the following Julep.

R. Sal. Prunell. dr. ℞. Sal. Absinth. gr. x. Sal. Succin. vol. gr. v. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. Aq. Puleg. unc. ii. Aq. Pæon. comp. dr. i. Syr. de Althæ. Syr. Balsamic. ana unc. i. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gut xv. m. ℞ f. JULEPIUM. Two Spoonfuls of this Julep, were to be taken every four Hours.

§ 347. *October* 23. (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) I found his Fever abated, his Thirst more moderate, and his Pulse not so quick as before; his *Tongue* was clean and moist; the *Scabbing* went on leisurely; the Pustules on his Arms and Legs kept up full of Matter; he had no Stool for five Days, therefore I ordered that a Glyster made of a Decoction of *Mallow-Leaves*, and *Anis Seeds* in *Water-gruel*, sweetned with brown *Sugar* and mixed with an Ounce of *Butter*, should be injected as soon as it could be got ready; and likewise

that he should go on taking the *Julep* prescribed § 346.

§ 348. I visited him in the Evening. The Glyster was injected about five o'Clock, and about seven he had a large Stool.

§ 349. *October* 24. (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) his Symptoms were much the same as the Day before, except that he complained of Pain all over his Body, was more sensible, and had a better Appetite to Food; he had a large Stool again this Day.

§ 350. *October* 25. (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again. He complained of great Heat in his Face and Body, and of Pains every where; he was thirsty, and said he should certainly die, and that it was impossible he should recover. His Pulse was equal, moderately quick, and strong; he *breathed* easily, and had a Stool this Day. I prescribed as follows:

R. *Sal. Prunell.* scr. i. *Sal. Absinth.* gr. x. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. iii. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* dr. vi. *Syr. Balsamic.* dr. ii. m. & f. JULIAP-PIUM. I ordered three or four Spoonfuls of this *Julep* to be taken every four Hours.

§ 351. *October* 26. (which was the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I found his Pulse equal, moderately strong, and not much quicker than in Health; his Tongue was clean, and moist; his Water of a pale canary Colour, with a very small white Sediment: The *Scabbing* went on well. I order'd him to go on in the Use of the *Febrifuge Julep*. He had a Stool this Day, in good Order, and put on clean Linnen. I purged him several Times, and, with the Blessing of God, he daily grew stronger, and recover'd a good State of Health. The *purging* Medicine was as follows:

℞ Glycyrrhiz. Fol. Senæ, ana dr. ii. Sem. Anisi, dr. i. Cremor. Tartari, scr. iv. Elect. Lenitiv. unc. i. β. coq. (in ollâ figulinâ) in Aq. Laet. alex. f. q. ad unc. vi. dein Liqueur. colat. adde Syr. de Spina Ceruin. Syr. è Cichor. cum Rhab. ana unc. i. m. & f. APOZEMA. The Dose of this purging Apozeme was four, five, or six Spoonfuls, more or less according to the Effect, once in two or three Days.

HIST. XXVI.

Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous.

§ 352. **O**ctober 26, 1723. in the Afternoon, between four and five o'Clock, I was called to visit Mr. JOHN MUNDEFORD, a Boy of about seven Years of Age, the Son of Mr. Mundeford, Butcher, and Inn-holder, at the *Spread Eagle* in *Witbam*. I found him sick of the *Small Pox*. It was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper. The Pustules were numerous; those on his Face were scabb'd, but those on his Arms and Hands remain'd full of Matter. His Pulse was equal, strong, and quick; his BELLY and whole BODY were prodigiously swell'd, which was the Occasion of sending for me.

§ 353. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ Sal. Prunell. scr. i. Aq. Laet. alex. unc. iii. Syr. Balsamic. unc. i. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gut. xv. Tinct. Croci, gut. xxx. m. f. JULAPIUM. Of this *Julep* I order'd a large Spoonful should be taken every two Hours, and directed the following *Glyster* to be presently injected, and his Belly to be fomented with the following *Decoction*.

℞ Fol. Malvæ, M. i. Flor. Chamæm. p. ii. Sem. Anisi, dr. ii. Sem. Cymin. dr. i. coq. cum Furis Avenac. q. f. ad unc. iv. dein Liqueur. colat. adde Butyri recent. unc. β. Sacchar. rubri, unc. i. m. & f. ENEMA.

℞ Fol. Malvæ, M. ii. Flor. Chamæmel. p. iv. Sem. Anisi, Sem. Cymin. ana unc. β. Sal. Nitri, scr. iv. coq. cum Aq. Font. f. q. ad unc. xii. dein Liqueur. colat. adde Sp. Vini rect. unc. iv. m. f. DECOC-TUM pro POTU.

§ 354. *October 27.* I found my Directions had been observ'd, and that the *Swelling* of his Body was greatly abated. I order'd the *Glyster*, and the *Fomentation*, to be repeated, and us'd as before, and that he should go on with the *Julep*, and take six or seven Drops of *Sp. Nitri dulc.* now and then in a Draught of *Beer*.

§ 355. *October 28.* I found him much better, and the *Swelling* considerably abated. I order'd the *Fomentation* to be still us'd, and prescrib'd the following *Apozeme* :

R Glycyrrhiz. dr. i. Rad. Rhabarb. gr. x. Fol. Senæ, scr. ii. Sem. Anisi, scr. i. Elect. Lenitiv. unc. β. clause coq. cum Aq. Lact. alex. q. s. ad unc. iii. dein Liquor. colat. adde Syr. Rosar. solutiv. Syr. è Cichor. cum Rhabarb. ana unc. β. m. & f. APOZEMA. Of this purging *Apozeme* I order'd two, or three Spoonfuls to be taken every other, or third Morning.

§ 356. In this Method, (§ 353, 354, 455) with the Blessing of God, he very soon recover'd his Health, and Strength.

HIST. XXVII.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 357. *October 20. 1725.* in the Evening, I was called to Mr. EVERETT, (about half a Mile out of *Witham*) aged about forty-four Years, I found him sick of the CONFLUENT SMALL POX. It was the ninth Day of the Distemper. The Pustules were exceeding numerous, and (on his Face) ran together here and there in Patches, and look'd of a deep red, and shining Colour. His Head was not SWELL'D. The Pustules on his Neck, Breast, Arms, Body,

Body, Legs, &c. stood very thick, and crowded together. Most of them were of a deep red Colour, and look'd dry. Many of them lay flat, and appear'd *black*. Some of them were broke, and turn'd into a dry, and black Scab: Many of them were pitted in on the Top. His *Pulse* was equal, quick, and weak; he had some Evacuation by Spitting; but had slept very little after he fell sick; and was *delirious*.

§ 358. After I had directed his Diet, I prescrib'd as follows:

R *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat. unc. β. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana unc. i. m. & f.* LINCTUS. I order'd that he should take about a Tea-spoonful of this *Linctus* often; and a Dose of the following *Powders* mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*, every four or six Hours, drinking some *Sack Whey* after it; and take the composing Draught, if he continued restless.

R *Sal. Prunell. dr. β. Flor. Sulphur. scr. ii. Antimon. diaphoret. scr. i. Croci, Coccinel. ana gr. vi. Sal. Succini vol. gr. vii. m. & f.* PULVIS, in partes iv. æ. dividend.

R *Aq. Laët. alex. unc. i. Syr. Diacod. dr. vi. Tinct. Croci, scr. i. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. vol. gut. vii. m. & f.* HAUSTUS paregoricus.

§ 359. October 21. about Noon, (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) I found that the *Maturation* went on well. The *Pustules* were pretty well fill'd, and suppurating every where. His Head was much *swell'd*, he *spit* freely, his *Pulse* was equal, and more strong, but not quite so quick as when I first felt it. He took the *composing Draught*, and slept well in the Night, and became very sensible. I order'd him to go on in the same Method.

§ 360. In the Evening, I order'd the *Powders* to be repeated, and taken in the same Manner as the former; and likewise, that the *composing Draught* should be repeated, and taken, if he was restless, and then prescrib'd the following *cordial Julep*:

R *Aq. Cinnam. bordeat. unc. iii. Aq. Theriacal. Aq. Pæon. comp. ana dr. ii. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, Confect. Alkermes sine Mosch.*

Mosch. Syr. Balsamic. ana dr. i. m. & f. JULAPIUM. I order'd a large Spoonful of this *Cordial* to be given at any time, if the Pustules sunk.

§ 361. *October* 22. about Noon, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told that he had been restless the greater part of the foregoing Night, which (as the Nurse thought) was occasion'd by a sick Child, which lay in the same Room, and cried all Night long. His Wife miscarried in the Morning, and was dangerously ill at that Time, and this Incident had greatly affected him, filling him with Fear, and Grief, and sinking his Spirits. I found the *Swelling* of his Head greatly abated, and the Pustules on his Arms sunk; those on his Legs were flat, dry, and empty; his *Spitting* was (almost) entirely stopp'd, and he *breath'd* with Difficulty: His Pulse was equal, very quick, and moderately strong. The great and sudden Alterations which happen'd in his Symptoms are very remarkable: On the ninth Day of his Sickness, all Things threaten'd inevitable Death; on the tenth Day, the great Amendment in his Condition, gave Encouragement to hope for his Recovery; but on the eleventh Day, the Distemper made terrible Advances, and Nature suffer'd the most violent Shock: But for his Assistance I ordered *blistering Plaisters* to be applied to the Inside of his Arms, the *pectoral Lin-tus* and *composing Draught* to be repeated, and taken as before directed; and prescrib'd the following Powders.

R. Lapid. Contrayerv. scr. i. Pulv. Æthiopic. gr. xxx. m. f. PULVIS, in partes duas æquales dividend. A Dose of these Powders mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamic Syrup*, I ordered to be taken at four Hours Distance one from the other, drinking some warm *Sack Whey* after it.

§ 362. In the Evening, about six o'Clock, I visited him again, and found the Pustules more fill'd,
and

and that he *spit* a little more, and not very thick. His Pulse was equal, quick, and indifferently strong. He had taken one of the Papers of *Powder* about four o'Clock. I order'd him to take the other at nine o'Clock, and the *composing Draught*, only if he could not sleep without it.

§ 363. *October* 23. about Noon, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him. He had slept indifferently well, without taking his *composing Draught*, and had neglected to take his *Powder*, and had drank very little of any Thing. He had a Stool in the Night. The Pustules on his Arms, Body, and Legs, I found a little more increas'd in Bulk, but no Swelling of his Hands. His *Spitting* was very much abated, his Spittle exceeding viscous, and his *Tongue* very dry. I order'd him to take a Paper of the *Powders* directed § 358. and prescribed as follows :

℞ *Lapid. Contrayerv.* scr. i. *Pulv. Æthiopic.* gr. xxx. *Croc.* gr. iv. *m. & f.* PULVIS in p. ii. *æ. dividend.* I ordered these two Doses of Powder to be taken at six Hours Distance, mixed each with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*.

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* scr. i. *Sal. Absinth.* gr. x. *Aq. Laët. alex.* unc. iii. *Syr. Balsamic.* unc. i. *Sp. Sal. Armoniac.* vol. gut. xxx. *m. & f.* JULAPIUM. Of this expectorating *Julep* I order'd that a Spoonful should be given him every four Hours. I likewise directed that *blistering Plaisters* should be applied to the Inside of his Legs.

§ 364. In the Evening, about five o'Clock, I found the Pustules a little more fill'd ; but he had a *Difficulty in Breathing*. His *Spitting* was stopp'd, and he seem'd almost choak'd with glutinous Phlegm. His *Tongue* was exceeding dry, and his *Pulse* very quick. He had not follow'd Advice, but neglected to take his Medicines. I order'd those who were about, to observe the Directions I last gave them.

§ 365. In the Evening, about nine o'Clock, a Messenger came to tell me that he was much worse, that the Pocks were greatly sunk, and that he fetch'd
his

his Breath very short, and would take no Medicine, nor any of his diluting Liquids.

§ 366. *October* 24. in the Morning, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) another Messenger came, and told me that the *Pocks* sunk more and more, and that he had a fluttering *Pulse*, a quick and difficult Respiration, and that his Wife earnestly desir'd I would come again to see him. Accordingly I went, and found him a dying Man. The *Blistering Plaisters* had produced no Effect. He had slept pretty much the two last Nights, and Days. He died about three o'Clock in the Afternoon.

H I S T. XXVIII.

Distinct Small Pox ; Pustules very numerous.

§ 367. *October* 20. 1723. ARTHUR THOMSON, a Servant of mine, aged sixteen Years, was taken ill about three o'Clock in the Afternoon, with Pains in his Head, and Back, the usual Symptoms of a *variolous Fever*, but his Pains were not violent, and his Stomach was easy. I only order'd him *Sage Tea*, a Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn, and an easy Diet, and waited to observe the proceeding of his Distemper.

§ 368. *October* 21. The second Day of his Sickness, his Pains abated, but he was not so well in his Stomach. I would fain have given him a Vomit, but could not either by my Persuasions or Authority prevail with him to take one, and therefore enjoyn'd him to drink oftener of *Sage Tea*.

§ 369. *October* 22. (which was the third Day of the Distemper) the Symptoms were more violent ; he had great Pains in his Head, Back, and Limbs,
was

was very sick at his Stomach, and had Urgings to vomit; his Pulse was equal, quick, and moderately strong. At Times he talk'd *deliriously*, and in the Evening some PUSTULES appear'd on his Face and Hands. When he had his Urgings to vomit, I order'd he should drink plentifully of warm, or hot Water.

§ 370. *October* 23. (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) the *Pustules* appear'd pretty thick on his Face, Arms, Hands, Body, and Legs; but they did not look so red and inflam'd as usual: He slept pretty well the preceding Night, drank his Liquids, and eat his Spoon-Diet with an indifferently good Appetite, was pretty easy, very sensible, and had one Stool.

§ 371. *October* 24. (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I observed more Pustules were formed, but they stood distinct, and the former Pustules continued increasing their Bulk. His Pulse was quicker than natural, but very equal, and moderately strong. I order'd him a *Barley Ptisan*, and that he should drink heartily sometimes of that, and sometimes of *Hartshorn Liquor*, *Sage Tea*, &c.

§ 372. *October* 25. (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) more Pustules appear'd, but not many. They grew, and continued gradually increasing in Bigness, but never look'd very red, either on their Tops, or round their Bases: His *Pulse* was *quick*, *equal*, and strong: He complain'd much of *Soreness* and *Pain* in his *Throat*, and also of *Tenderness* in his *Flesh*: His Diet and Drinks were *Milk Porridge*, *Water Gruel*, *Toast and Butter*, *Pippin Posset*, *white Wine Whey*, *Sack Whey*, *Small Beer*, *Sage Tea* with a little *white Wine*, and sweeten'd to his Palate. I prescrib'd as follows:

R^x *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* dr. ii. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* unc. i. *Syr. è Succ. Limon. Ol. Amygdal. ana* dr. iii. m. & f. LINCTUS.
Of this *Linctus* I order'd him to take a little now and then.

§ 373. *October* 26. (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on well, but he complain'd of *Soreness* in his Throat, and *throbbing Pains* where the Pustules were. He had slept very little the Night before, and remain'd restless, and therefore I order'd the following *composing Draught*.

R^x *Aq. Lact. alex.* dr. vi. *Tinct. Croci,* gut. xv. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. iii. m. & f. HAUSTUS.

§ 374. *October* 27. (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) he took the *composing Draught*, and slept pretty well in the Night. The Pustules grew larger, but appear'd of a *watery Colour*, and their Bases of a very pale dead reddish Colour; yet he complain'd of *violent Pains* every where, on the external Superficies of his Body.

§ 375. *October* 28, 29, 30. (which were the ninth, tenth, and eleven Days of the Distemper) the MATURATION proceeded well, though the Superficies of the *Pustules* look'd watery; and though their Bases did not, through the Course of suppurating, appear inflam'd, yet he was under very acute Pains, and was almost continually crying out, *Oh my Legs! Oh my Arms! What shall I do? &c.*

§ 376. *October* 31. (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) about Noon, through the Extremity of his Pains, and the Violence of his Screamings, he became light-headed, on which Occasion I order'd the *composing Draught* to be repeated, and the greater Part of it to be immediately given him, and in a little Time after he had taken it, he lay quiet, and became sensible, and compos'd. The Pustules turn'd into a very dull and dirty whitish Colour, before they scabb'd.

§ 377. As the Scabbing came on, his Pains abated; but his Fever, with Heat, and Thirst, and a quick Pulse, continu'd through the Periods of ERUPTION and MATURATION, but left him when the Scabbing came on, and his Pains ceas'd. The Scabbing proceeded very leisurely, at the End of which I began to purge him.

§ 378. He was pretty thirsty, through the Course of the Disease, and drank considerable Quantities of *emollient, cooling, attenuating, and diluting LIQUIDS*, and, with the Blessing of God upon them, without much Assistance from Medicines, he passed safely through the *Small Pox*, though attended with uncommon Pains, and though the Pustules were of that unfavourable and threatening Kind, which some call the *Genus Aquosum*.

§ 379. I beg Leave here to inform my Reader, that Mrs. T———d, a Woman in the Neighbourhood, was taken ill of the *Small Pox* the same Day that my Boy fell sick, and had the same Sort of Pustules, but not near so numerous; she had a Nurse very skilful in her own Opinion, (who would not suffer any Physician to be concern'd till Nature was perfectly overcome) she manag'd her with Plenty of warm cordial Things, to drive the Malignity of the Distemper from her Heart, &c. but she died on the thirteenth Day of her Sickness.

H I S T. XXIX.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 380. ON November 17. 1723. in the Evening, Mrs. SARAH PATTISON, (the Wife of Mr. Robert Pattison of Wulham) aged thirty-one Years,

Years, and fourteen or fifteen Weeks gone with Child, was taken ill with violent Pains in her *Head*, *Back*, and *Limbs*, which continued with the Symptoms of a strong Fever.

§ 381. *November 20.* (which was the third Day of her Sicknefs,) the ERUPTION came on, and many Pustules appear'd on her Face, Neck, Arms, &c. She complain'd that her Pains were gone from her Head, Back, and Limbs, into her *Stomach* and *Belly*, and her Friends apprehended her in Danger of MIS-CARRYING, which occasion'd my being sent for. When I came, I found her Symptoms as above describ'd, and her *Pulse* equal, quick, and weak. I directed her Diet, and prescrib'd as follows:

R² *Aq. Cinnam. bordeat.* unc. ii. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* unc. i. *℞. Tinct. Croci, Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana* dr. ii. *Sp. Nitri dulc.* gut. xx. *m. & f. JULAPIUM.* I order'd a Spoonful of this *Cordial* to be given her when she complain'd of Pain, or Sicknefs at her *Stomach*.

R² *C. C. cal.* dr. vi. *Cortic. Cinnam.* dr. ii. *Flaved. Cortic. Aurant.* dr. iii. *Coccinell. Croci, ana* gr. x. *coq. cum Aq. bordei q. f. dein Liquor. colat.* unc. xiv. *adde Syr. è Succ. Limon. unc.* ii. *m. f. APOZEMA.* The Dose of this *Apozeme* was six Spoonfuls warm every sixth Hour.

§ 382. *November 21.* (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) in the Forenoon, I visited her again, and was told that the Pains, and Disorders of her *Stomach* and *Belly*, soon left her, on using the Medicines prescrib'd § 381; the Number of the Pustules was greatly increas'd; her *Pulse* was much the same as on the Day before, except that it did not seem altogether so quick. I advis'd her to go on in the Method before directed.

§ 383. In the Evening, about six o'Clock, I was called to her again, and found the *Pustules* much increas'd in Number, and those which first appear'd, were augmented in Bulk: She complain'd much of

a Soreness and Tenderneſs on the Outſide of her *Stomach* and *Belly*; and her Siſter told me, that ſhe had ſeen thoſe Parts, and that there were many Puſtules on them. She likewiſe ſaid, that about four o'Clock in the Afternoon, her *Courſes* broke upon her, were not much in Quantity, but the Colour *black*.

§ 384. I preſcrib'd as follows :

Rx *Lapid. Hæmatit.* gr. v. *Terr. Japon.* gr. iii. *Rad. Tormentill.* gr. vii. *Cortic. Cinnam.* gr. iv. *Eleët Diaſcord. ſine Melle, Conſect.* *Alkermes ſine Moſch. ana ſcr. i.* *Conſerv. Roſar. rub.* dr. β. *Syr. Cydon. ſ. q. m. & ſ.* *BOLUS.* This *Bolus* I order'd to be taken immediately, drinking after it a large Spoonful of the following *Julep*, firſt ſhaking the Phial; and that the *Bolus* ſhould be repeated every eight Hours till ſhe had taken four, and directed the giving her a Spoonful of the *Julep*, when ſhe ſhould want ſomething cordial.

Rx *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat.* unc. ii. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* unc. i. *Succ. Limon. Syr. Cydon. ana* unc. β. *Boli Armen.* dr. .i. m. f. *JULAPIUM.*

§ 385. *November 22.* (which was the fifth Day of the Diſtemper) in the Afternoon, I found the Puſtules more numerous, and that thoſe which were form'd before, kept growing; and that the Diſtemper proceeded regularly; and was told, that the *Flux* (§ 383.) which made them fear a Miſcarriage, was ſtopp'd; and therefore I only preſcrib'd the following *compoſing Draught* to be taken about eight o'Clock in the Evening :

Rx *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. Syr. Diatod. ana* dr. vi. m. & ſ. *HAUSTUS.*

§ 386. *November 23.* (which was the fixth Day of the Diſtemper) the Puſtules were very numerous, and in her Face they ran together, eſpecially all over her Noſe and upper Lip. Her Pulse was equal, moderately quick, and ſufficiently ſtrong. The Operations of Nature were regular, and ſhe was free from any threatening Symptom; and therefore I only directed her Liquids, and Diet.

§ 387. November 24. (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) the Pustules continu'd growing, and increasing their Bulk, look'd lively and well; she complain'd of Heat, and Pain where the Pustules were. She slept but indifferently the Night before. She *spit* pretty freely, and complain'd of *Soreness* in her Throat; on which Account I prescrib'd the following *Linctus*, to be taken a little of it often, and that she should drink the *composing Draught* in the Evening.

Rx *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* dr. ii. *Syr. è Succ. Limon. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. ana* unc. i. β . *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* dr. vi. *m. f.* LINCTUS.

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex. Aq. Cinnam. bordeat. ana* unc. β . *Syr. Diacod.* dr. vii. *Tinct. Croci,* gut. xv. *m. & f.* HAUSTUS.

§ 388. November 25. (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on well, but she was very hot and thirsty; her Pulse was equal, quick, and strong; she complain'd much of *throbbing Pains* in the external Superficies of her Body. Her Throat was easier, and she continued to *spit* pretty freely. I was apprehensive the Fever would run too high, and therefore prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Sal. Prunell.* gr. xiv. *Pulv. Æthiopic.* gr. xxx. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* xii. *m. & f.* PULVIS, in partes ii. α . *dividend.* I ordered a Dose of these *Powders* mixed with a spoonful of the following *Mixture* to be given her once in six Hours.

Rx *Aq. Puleg.* unc. β . *Syr. Balsamic.* unc. i. β . *m. & f.* MISTURA.

Rx *Sp. Nitri dulc.* dr. i. I directed twenty Drops of this Spirit to be given her in a Draught of the Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn, twice, or thrice a Day.

§ 389. November 26. (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on prosperously. She made Water plentifully, and spit freely; her Head and Face began to swell; her Thirst was abated; her Pulse was equal, and sufficiently strong, but not altogether so quick as it was the Day before.

She still complain'd of *throbbing Pains*. I order'd the *Powders* to be repeated, and that she should take a Paper of them twice a Day, in a Spoonful of the *Mixture* directed for them, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught* to be taken at eight o'Clock in the Evening.

R. *Aq. Cinnam. fort. dr. i. Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. Syr. Diacod. ana unc. i. Tinct. Croci, gut. xv. m. f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 390. *November 27.* (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* still proceeded happily, as did the Evacuation by *Urine*, and by *Spitting*. I order'd her to continue taking the *Powders* twice a Day, and likewise, that the *cordial Julep* prescrib'd § 381. should be repeated, and a Dose of it taken now and then, if she was faint, or her Spirits low. I also order'd the *composing Draught* prescrib'd the Day before, to be repeated, and taken at the usual Time.

§ 391. *November 28.* (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on well, the Swelling of her Head and Face, was increas'd; the Discharges by *Urine* and *Spitting*, were much the same as the Day before; her *Pulse* was equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, taking the *Powders* twice a Day, the *cordial Julep* as Occasion should require, and the *composing Draught* in the Evening.

§ 392. *November 29.* (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* still proceeded according to our Wishes, and the other Evacuations (mention'd § 391.) of the *variolous Humours*, continu'd; her Hands and Fingers were swell'd, and no threatening Symptom occur'd. I order'd her to persist in the same Method, taking the *Powders*, *cordial Julep*, and *composing Draught*, according to the Directions given § 391.

§ 393. *November 30.* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on kindly, as did the *Spitting*, and *Discharges* by *Urine*. Her Pulse was regular, her Thirst moderate, and her Appetite to her Diet indifferently good; some Pustules on her Face, began to grow dry, and scab. I gave the same Directions as on *November 29.* § 392. and prescrib'd the following *Liniment* for anointing the Scabs.

R *Sperm. Ceti*, dr. i. *ß. Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* unc. i. *Ol. Rhod. gut. vi. m. & f.* LINIMENTUM.

§ 394. *December 1, 2, 3.* (which were the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth Days of the Distemper) the *Maturation* proceeded in the Pustules that were not fully suppurated, and the *Scabbing* went on leisurely; and by my Order she continued taking the *Powders*, and *cordial Julep*, and the *composing Draught*, when she could not sleep well without it.

§ 395. *December 4.* (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on moderately, and all her Symptoms were very comfortable, except that about her Nose, and upper Lip, the Skin crack'd, and a very *acrid* Matter was discharg'd through the cleft Places, which was very painful and troublesome to her. I therefore prescrib'd the following *Liniment*, and ordered the sore Places to be anointed with it twice a Day.

R *Ung. Nicotian. Ol. Succini, ana* dr. i. *Flor. Sulphur.* gr. x. *Boli Armen.* gr. v. *m. f.* LINIMENTUM.

§ 396. The *Scabbing* proceeded regularly, and she happily went through the Distemper without miscarrying, and without any threatening Symptoms, though her *Small Pox* was of the *Confluent Kind*, and the Pustules exceeding numerous. The *Scabs* were not all off in a Month's Time, and sore Places re-

main'd for several Weeks after. The Skin of her Nose came off at once, entire, as did the Skins of the Bottoms of her Feet, and other Parts where the *Pustules* had fluxed together.

HIST. XXX.

Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very Numerous.

§ 397. **O**ctober 23. I was call'd to advise for two Children of Mr. WILLIAM HOUCHIN, of *Witham*, both sick of the *Small Pox*. The elder was a Boy, named *William*, about two Years old. It was the eighth Day of the Distemper when I first visited him. I found the *Pustules* very numerous, but *distinct*; the Tops of them look'd very *watery*, and dented in, and their Bases were of a very pale dull *reddish* Colour. His Pulse was quick and weak, and Flesh not very hot. He was very fretful.

§ 398. I order'd, for his Diet, *Milk Porridge*, *Panada*, *Water Gruel*, and sometimes a little *Sack Whey*, made with half Water, and half Wine, and Tea made with *Mallow Leaves* and *Pennyroyal*, &c. and prescrib'd as follows :

Rz *Lapid. Contrayerv.* gr. x. *Aq. Cinnam. bordeat.* unc. iii. *℞. Tinct. Croci*, gut. xx. *Sp. Sal. Armoniac.* vol. gut. x. *Syr. Balsamic.* dr. iv. m. & f. *JULAPIUM*. Of this *Julep* I ordered a Spoonful to be given him once in six Hours, first shaking the Phial.

§ 399. *October* 24. (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Pustules* somewhat increas'd in Bulk, but they appear'd more evidently to be of the *watery Kind*. The Boy was very desirous of small *Beer*, which I allow'd him; but order'd three, or four of the following Drops to be sometimes put into it.

Rz *Sp. Nitri dulc.* dr. i.

§ 400. *October* 25, 26, 27. (which were the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth Days of the Distemper) the Pustules continu'd filling slowly, with a thin watery Humour, and some of them broke and dried, but never had any suppurated Matter.

§ 401. *October* 28, 29, 30. (which was the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth Days of the Distemper) the Pustules gradually *dry'd* into very thin Scabs. He was *blind* five or six Days.

§ 402. *November* 1. (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) I purged the Boy with the following *Mixture*, which was repeated sometimes, and he recover'd his Health.

R. *Aq. Lact. alex.* dr. i. *ß. Syr. e Cichor. cum Rhabarb.* dr. ii. *Syr. de Spin. Cervin.* dr. *ß. Tinct. Croci,* gut. viii. m. & f. MISTURA.

HIST. XXXI.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 403. *October* 23. I advis'd for MARY HOUCHIN, Sister to the Boy before-mention'd. She was six Months old, and it was the seventh Day of the Distemper, when I first saw her. The Pustules were exceeding numerous, every where, especially on her Legs, Thighs, Breech, and Belly. Abundance of them were *pitted* in on the Top, and look'd but very little of a *reddish* Colour round their Bases. Many of them look'd blue, and some of a purpleish Colour. They were of the *watery* Sort. The Pustules fill'd very slowly, with a thin watery Humour, and never had any digested Matter; they *dried* slowly into very flat and thin Scabs, which slowly *scal'd* off. She was blind twenty Days, suck'd all the

the while, and her Mother's Milk was most of her Diet; though sometimes she eat *Milk Porridge* and *Water Gruel*. She safely went through the *Small Pox*, and recover'd with the Use of the under-prescrib'd *Julep*.

R *Margarit ppt. Oc. Cancror. ppt. ana gr. xv. Aq. Cinnam. bordeat. unc. iii. Syr. Balsamic. unc. i. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* I ordered a Spoonful of this *Julep* to be given once in four, or six Hours. first shaking the Vial.

HIST. XXXII.

Distinct Small Pox; Pustules very numerous, and of the watry Kind.

§ 404. **D**Ecember 2. 1723. between five and six o' Clock in the Evening, Mr. JAMES BROWN, a Baymaker in *Witham*, aged thirty-two Years, was taken ill with *Coldness, Shiverings*, and Pain in his Head.

§ 405. *December 3.* (which was the first Day of the Distemper till the Evening) his Fever, and the variolous Symptoms, as I was inform'd, were pretty moderate.

§ 406. *December 4.* (which was the second Day of the Distemper till the Evening) I was sent for. His Fever and Pains were more intense, and he complain'd of an Uneasiness at his Stomach. I prescribed as follows:

R *Rad. Ipecacuann. gr. xxvi. Conserv. Fruet. Cynosbat. dr. Syr. Caryophill. q. s. m. & f. BOLUS.* I ordered this *Vomiting Bolus* to be taken with the usual *Regimen*, and that when the Operation of it was over, he should drink the following *composing Draught*, and afterwards use the *Apozeme* drinking six Spoonfuls of it warm every six Hours.

R *Aq.*

℞ *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. unc. i. Aq. Cinnam. fort. dr. i. Syr. Dia-*
cod. unc. ss. Tinēt. Croci, gut. xv. m. & f. HAUSTUS.

℞ *Cortic. Cinnam. dr. i. Nuc. Moschat. scr. i. C. C. calc. unc. i.*
coq. cum Aq. Hordei q. s. ad unc. xiv. sub Decoctionis finem addendo
Croci scr. i. per Linteum rarum cum expressione levi coletur, tum Li-
quor colat. unc. xiii. adde Aq. Cinnam. fort. unc. i. ℞. Syrupi è Suc-
co Limonum, Syrupi Balsamic. ana dr. vi. m. & f. APOZEMA.

§ 407. The *Bolus* wrought very well, and after he had done vomiting, he had two *Stools*.

§ 408. December 5. (which was the third Day of the Distemper till the Evening) in the Forenoon, I found his *Pulse* equal, but quick. He had a LOOSENESS, and complain'd of being grip'd and sick in his Stomach at Times. I order'd him to take his *Apozeme* as directed, and to drink freely of a Decoction of the *Shavings* of *Hartshorn*, made by boiling two Ounces in two Quarts of *Water*, till it came to one Quart, and prescrib'd the following Julep:

℞ *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. unc. i. ℞. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Aq. Mira-*
bil. Aq. Mentb. ana unc. i. Eleēt Diascord. sine Melle dr. i. ℞. Syr. è
Suc. Limon. dr. ii. ℞. m. & f. JULAPIUM. Of this Julep I order'd him to take two Spoonfuls as there should be Occasion, while his Looseness continued.

§ 409. In the Evening I visited him again, and was told that he had several *Stools* in the Day, but not so frequently towards the Evening; and that his gripping Pains were abated. There were pretty many *Pustules* on his Face, Arms, and Hands, but distinct. I order'd him to go on according to the last Directions.

§ 410. December 6. (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) I found many more *Pustules* form'd; but those which appear'd the Day before, were but little increas'd in Bulk. He had three or four *Stools* this Day, and complain'd of being uneasy, and sick (at Times) at his Stomach. I order'd him to continue the Observation of the Directions mention'd § 408. and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aq.*

R. *Aq. Pulegii, Aq. Menthae, ana unc. i. Aq. Mirabil. Aq. Pæon. comp. ana unc. β. Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. dr. vi. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xxx. Syr. è Succ. Limon. dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* I order'd that a large Spoonful of this *Julep* should be given him, when he complain'd of being sick at his Stomach.

§ 411. *December 7.* (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him again, and was inform'd that his *Looseness* was stopp'd, that he was easier in his Stomach, and had found sensible Relief by the *Julep* last prescrib'd. I found the Number of the *Pustules* greatly increas'd on his Face, Arms, Back, Thighs, and Legs; on his Thighs the *Pustules* ran very much together. They *flux'd* on his Breast, but not so much as on his Thighs. He complain'd of *Soreness* of his *Throat*, but had no Discharge, as yet, by *Spitting*. I order'd him to drink plentifully of *Pippin Whey*, a Decoction of *Pippins*, and of his *Hartshorn Liquor*, *Sage-Tea*, &c. and prescrib'd as follows:

R. *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat. Sacchari Candi albi ana dr. ii. Syr. Racc. Sambuc unc. i. β. Syr. Balsamic. Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana unc. β. Ol Amygdal. dulc. unc. i. m. f. LINCTUS.* He was to take a little of this *Linctus* often.

§ 412. *December 8.* (which was the sixth Day of the Distemper) the *Pustules* appear'd more numerous, and those form'd before increas'd in Bulk, but slowly; none of them look'd of a lively Colour, nor very red, and inflam'd round their *Bases*. He complain'd of *gripping Pains* in his Bowels at Times. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd the following composing Draught to be taken at nine o'Clock in the Evening.

R. *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. unc. i. Aq. Cinnam. fort. dr. i. Tinct. Croci, gut. xx. Syr. Diacod. dr. vii. m. f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 413. *De-*

§ 413. December 9. (which was the seventh Day of the Distemper) his Symptoms were much the same as the Day before. The *Pustules* were a little increas'd in Bulk; his *Throat* was easier, but as yet there was no Discharge by *Spitting*, I order'd him to go on in the same Method, taking his *Linētus*, &c.

§ 414. December 10. about two o'Clock in the Morning (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper) the Nurse came and told me that he was afflicted with violent cholic PAINS in his Bowels, and Stomach; that she had made and given him a Decoction of some *carminative Seeds*; notwithstanding which, he remain'd under Extremity of Pain. To relieve him of this Symptom, I prescrib'd the following Mixture:

℞ *Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. β. Ol. Juniper. -chym. gut. iv, Ol. Nucis Moschat. gut. iii. optime misceantur, dein adde Syr. Diacod. Syr. de Althæ. ana dr. vi. & f. MISTURA.* Of this Mixture I ordered a large Spoonful to be given him immediately, first shaking the Vial.

§ 415. In the Forenoon, I went to see him, and was told that he had taken a Dose of the *oily Mixture* (§ 414.) which effectually, and immediately, remov'd his Pains.

§ 416. In the Afternoon, I visited him again, and found him easy, and that the *Pustules* kept increasing in Bulk, though slowly, and felt hard, like *Warts*. A plentiful *Spitting* came on this Day, but the Matter discharg'd by Spitting, was somewhat viscid. I order'd him to take often of his *Linētus*, and drink freely of his attenuating and diluting Liquids, and prescrib'd a composing Draught.

§ 417. December 11. (the Ninth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Pustules* still increasing, though slowly; his *Pulse* was equal, and quick; his *Spittle* pretty thick, and viscous; he had some cold SHUDDERING FITS this Day, and seem'd to himself very
cold

cold, as if he had been thrown into the Water, and as if cold Water had been pour'd into his Heart, as he express'd it.

§ 418. I order'd him to continue observing the former Directions, and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx. *Aq. Lact. alex. Aq. Cinnam. bordeat. ana unc. i. Aq. Pæon. comp. Aq. Epidemic. ana unc. β. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut xxx. Spi. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, ana dr. ii. Confect. Alkerm. sine Mosch. Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana dr. i. m. & f. JULAPIUM* Of this Cordial I ordered a large Spoonful to be given as there should be Occasion.

Rx. *Sq. Nitri dulc. Tinct. Croci, ana dr. ii. f. MISTURA.* I directed the giving thirty Drops of this Mixture three times a Day in a Draught of a Decoction either of the Shavings of *Hartshorn*, or of *Apples*, or in small *Beer*, and likewise ordered the composing Draught, last prescribed to be repeated, and taken at the usual Time.

§ 419, *December 12.* (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, I found the Pustules increas'd in Bulk, but hard, like *WARTS*, and not red. In some Places on his Face, there was a little thin Humour under the Skin, but no digested Pus, and there was no Redness round the Bases, from the Beginning to this Time. His *SPITTLE* was thicker, and his *Spitting* abated; his Pulse was equal, and quick. I order'd him to use his *LINCTUS* often, to take his Drops punctually, and to drink freely; and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Lapid. Contrayerv. Sal. Prunell. ana gr. xiv. Pulv. Æthiopic. gr. xxx. Coccinell. gr. iv. m. & f. PULVIS in p. ii. æ. dividend.* Of these Powders I ordered him to take a Dose immediately in a Spoonful of the following Mixture.

Rx *Aq. Puleg. unc. β. Syr. Balsamic. unc. i. β. & f. MISTURA.*

§ 420. About four Hours after, I visited him again, and found his *SPITTING* much increas'd, and his *Spittle* thinner. I order'd him to continue taking his *Linctus*, Drops, and *Ptisans*, according to Direction, and prescrib'd the following Powders, and order'd

der'd him to take a Paper of Powder every four Hours, but alternately ; one Time a Paper of the following Sort, and the other Time a Paper of that prescrib'd in the Morning, in a Spoonful of the same Mixture which was repeated for that Purpose.

R. Pulv. *Æthiopic.* gr. xxx. *Lapidis Contrayerv.* gr. *Croci,* gr. iv. *m. & f. PULVIS.* in p. ii. æ dividend.

R. *C. C. calc.* unc. ii. *Cortic. Cinnam.* dr. ii. *m. & f. INGREDIENTIA.* These *Ingredients* were to be boiled in a sufficient Quantity of Water to a Quart, then the strained Liquor was to be acidulated with the Juice of *Lemons*, and sweeten'd with *Sugar* to the Palate, for one sort of Drink, of which he was sometimes to take a Draught. I likewise directed to boil one Ounce of the *Shavings* of *Hartshorn*, four *Figs* sliced, and two Ounces of *Currants* in a sufficient Quantity of Barley Water, to a Quart, then to Strain it for a *Pectoral Drink* to be taken at Pleasure.

§ 421. In the Evening, I found his *Spitting* vastly increas'd. The Persons that attended him, affirm'd, that he spit about half a Pint every Hour. What he spit, seem'd at first like clear Water, but after it had stood a While, it turn'd thick, like a soft *Jelly* of *Hartshorn*. I order'd him to go on in the same Method.

§ 422. *December 13.* (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules still growing larger, but they felt hard, as they did before; their Bases look'd of a *pale* Colour. The Persons that sat up with him, inform'd me, that he was very heavy, and much inclin'd to Sleep, all the Night, but had so great a Defluction or Discharge from the salivary Glands, that they were forc'd to wake him every quarter of an Hour, and many Times oftener, to prevent his being choak'd; and that as soon as he was awak'd, he spit plentifully, and then fell a-sleep again, till they, finding him in Danger of choaking, wak'd him again. He had one very watchful, understanding and faithful Man-servant, (*Mr. Thomas Saunders*) that sat up with him several Nights successively, in this

this Part of the Distemper, who assur'd me, that he was obliged to wake Mr. *Brown* very often the preceding Night, on the same Account, tho' not so frequently. The Matter discharg'd by *Spitting*, in the Night, was streak'd with Blood, and thicker than what was this Way evacuated in the Day-time. His Appetite to his Diet was good; he eat his Spoon-Meat heartily, such as a thin *Oat-Meal Caudle*, *Bread Gruel*, *Panada*, and *Milk Porridge*, &c. but his favourite Liquor, in the Night-time, was *Pippin Whey*, which he said was very grateful, and refreshing to him, and of which he drank about half a Pint very hot, almost every half Hour.

§ 423. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Pulv. Æthiopic.* scr. ii. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* gr. xv. *Coccinell.* gr. vii. *Croci*, gr. iii. m. & f. *PULVIS* in p. iii. æ. dividend. I ordered him to take a Dose of these *Powders*, every six Hours in a Spoonful of the following *Mixture*, and that he should take the following *composing Draught*, at the usual Time.

Rx *Aq. Pulegii*, unc. β. *Syr. Balsamic.* unc. i. & f. *MISTURA.*

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex.* *Aq. Cinnam. bordeat. ana* unc. β. *Syr. Diacodii*, unc. i. *Tinct. Croci*, gut. xx. *Sp. Nitri dulc.* gut. x. m. f. *HAUSTUS PAREGORICUS.*

§ 424. *December 14.* (the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and was inform'd that his Symptoms as to his sleeping, being wak'd and *spitting*, were much the same as they were the Night preceding. His *Spitting* this Day. began to abate, but his Spittle remain'd thin, and he continu'd to spit very plentifully. The Pustules in his Face sensibly grew dryer, and scabb'd, and the Pustules on other Parts of his Body grew harder. I order'd the Use of the last prescrib'd *Powders* to be continued, and the last *composing Draught* to be repeated, and taken.

§ 425. De-

§ 425. *December 15.* (the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I found his Symptoms very favourable. His *Pulse* was very regular; his *Spitting* more abated, but still he spit freely. He rose and sat up in his Chair about half an Hour, and bore it pretty well.

§ 426. *December 16.* (the fourteenth of the Distemper) I found his Symptoms much the same as the Day before, and that some few of the Scabs were fallen off.

§ 427. *December 16.* (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him in the Morning, and found all things well; and prescrib'd the following *Apozeme*: Ordering that he should take three Ounces of it, and not the Remainder without Occasion.

℞ *Glycyrrhiz.* dr. i. *Nuc. Moschat.* gr. v. *Fol. Senæ* dr. i. β. *Medullæ Cassiæ fistular.* recenter extract. unc. i. *Mannæ*, dr. vi. *Cremor. Tartari*, dr. β. coq. cum *Aq. Pulegii*, f. q. (in ollâ figulinâ) ad unc. iv. dein. col. & f. APOZEMA.

§ 428. Afterwards I purged him with an Ounce of *Sal Mirabil. Glauberi*, and, with the Blessing of God, he soon recover'd Health, and regain'd his Strength.

HIST. XXXIII.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 429. **D** *Ecember 1723*, the Daughter of Mr. James Brown, aged about one Year and half, had the SMALL POX. The *Pustules* were pretty numerous, but very distinct. They were red round their *Bases*, and the *Maturation* went on well; and the *Pustules*, which were not broken by rubbing, suppurated kindly. *Milk Porridge*, *Water-Gruel*, *Panada*, and such like, were her Food: The follow-

ing *Julep* was us'd; and she went safely through the Distemper, without any threatening *Symptom*. She was kept in a Cradle, but often taken up, and held in the Nurse's Arms, or on her Lap.

℞ *Margarit.* ppt. gr. x. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* gr. v. *Aq. Cinnam. bordeat.* unc. i. *Aq. Menthae*, dr. vi. *Tinct. Croci*, gut. xv. *Syr. e Succo Limon.* *Syr. Balsamic. ana* dr. i. m. ℞ f. JULAPIUM. The Dose of this *Julep* was one Spoonful every six, or eight Hours, first shaking the Phial.

§ 430. After the *Pustules* were scabb'd, I purged the Child with the following *Mixture*, and she recover'd her Health.

℞ *Rhabarb.* gr. vii. *Aq. Pulegii*, unc. i. *Syr. e Chicoreo cum Rhab.* dr. vi. *Syr. de Spinâ Cervinâ* dr. ii. ℞ f. MISTURA. The Dose of this *purging Mixture* was a large Spoonful in the Morning, once in three, or four Days.

HIST. XXXIV.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 431. **M**R. BENJAMIN BROWN, a Bay-Maker in *Witham*, Brother to the forementioned Mr. *James Brown*, about twenty-nine Years of Age, us'd to take frequently some *Venice Treacle*, and drink Beer in which *Rue* had been steep'd, as *Preservatives* from the Infection of the *Small Pox*, which that Winter was much in the Town: Nevertheless, on *January 4*, 1723-24, between five, and six o' Clock in the Evening, he was taken with a *Shuddering* like an *Ague* succeeded with a Pain in his Head and Back, &c.

§ 432. *January 5*, (which was the first Day of the Distemper till about six o' Clock in the Evening) I was called to him, and found him up. He complain'd of the Pains before-mention'd, that he was
very

very ill, and at times sick in his Stomach. His Pulse was quick, and very unequal, both as to Time and Force. I order'd him, as I remember, that he should provoke a *Vomiting*, by drinking plentifully of hot *Water*, and afterwards use the following *Julep*, as Occasion should require.

Rx Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. Aq. Laet. Alex. ana unc. i. B. Aq. Theriacal. dr. vi. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xx. Syr. è Succ. Limon. dr. ii. misce, fiatque JULAPIUM. The Dose of this *Julep* was a large Spoonful, to be taken whenever his Stomach was uneasy.

§ 433. *January 6*, (the second Day of his Sickness) in the Morning, I went to see him. His Pulse was *quick, weak, and unequal*; his Symptoms were much the same as the Day before, but rather more intense; the Uneasiness of his Stomach was somewhat reliev'd by the *Julep*, but continued to return by Fits. I order'd him to drink plentifully of *Sage Tea*, (sometimes made with, and sometimes without Slices of Lemon) *Water Gruel*, *Small Beer*, *Limonade*, &c. and prescrib'd the following *Julep* to be taken as the former, first shaking the Phial.

Rx Margarit. ppt. dr. B. Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. unc. ii. Aq. Menthae, unc. i. Aq. Epidemic. dr. vi. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xx. Syr. è Succ. Limon. dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.

§ 434. In the Evening, (the Beginning of the third Day of the Distemper) I found the ERUPTION coming on, several Pustules appearing on his Breast. I order'd him to go on as before directed.

§ 435. *January 7*, (the third Day of the Distemper) the Pustules came out very thick, and his Pain and Uneasiness went off; his Pulse was better, and his Spirits more lively. I order'd him to proceed in the same Method, and prescrib'd nothing.

§ 436. *January 8*, (the fourth Day of the Distemper) he slept very well the foregoing Night; the Number of the Pustules continued greatly increas-

ing; in the Evening his Pulse was moderately quick, but *very low*, and he grew restless. I prescrib'd therefore the following *composing Draught*, to be taken if he could not sleep.

Rx *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. unc. i. ℞. Syr. Diacod. unc. ℞. Tinct. Croci, gut. xx. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. gut. vii. & f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 437. *January 9*, (the fifth Day of the Distemper) he took the *composing Draught*, and slept indifferently well between Whiles, The Number of the Pustules continued increasing, and were in most Places as thick as they could well stand one by the other: and on his Face, and divers other Places, they ran together. His Pulse was *low*, and he appear'd restless. I prescrib'd the following *composing Draught*.

Rx *Aq. Cinnam. hordeat. unc. i. Syr. Diacodii, dr. vi. Tinct. Croci, gut. xx. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. gut. x. m. & f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 438. *January 10*, (the sixth Day of the Distemper) in the Morning, I visited him. He had slept very little the Night before, was restless, and *delirious* between Whiles. The Pustules sensibly increas'd in Bulk, yet but very slowly. He was very hot, and thirsty; his Pulse very quick, and pretty strong; and his Fever apparently violent. I prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Ol. Sulphur. per Camp. dr. i.* Of this *Medicine* I directed, that he should take four or five Drops twice a Day in half a Pint of small Beer.

Rx *Spiritus Nitri dulcis, dr. ii.* Ten Drops of this *Spirit* was to be taken now and then in a Draught of *Milk Water*.

Rx *Sal. Prunell. gr. xiv. Pulv. Æthiopic. dr. ℞. Lapid. Contrayerw. scr. i. Coccinell. Croci, Myrrhæ, ana gr. iii. m. & f. PULVIS ii. æ. dividend.* I ordered these *Powders* to be taken in a Spoonful of the following *Mixture*, at six Hours Distance, one Dose from the other.

Rx *Aq. Pulegii, Syr. Diacodii, ana dr. ii. Syr. Balsamic. unc. ℞. & f. MISTURA.*

§ 439. In the Evening, I went again to see him and found his Fever exceeding high. I order'd the last Directions to be still observ'd, and that a Ptisan should be made with *Pearl Barley*, *Shavings of Hartsborn*, and *Liquorice Root*, for one Sort of Drink, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught*, to be taken immediately.

℞ *Aq. Cinnam bordeat.* unc. ii. *Syr. Diacodii,* unc. i. *Sp. Vitriol.* guttas numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem; m. & f. HAUSTUS.

§ 440. *January 11*, (the seventh Day of the Distemper) he was very *delirious* the preceding Evening, but had short Slumbers after he had taken the *composing Draught*; and from four o' Clock in the Morning his *Fever* seem'd very much abated till seven, and he was very sensible. He had drank cold *Small Beer*, *Pippin-Tea*, *Limon-Tea*, and *Limonade*; which Liquors gave him a present Refreshment: But the Pustules increas'd in Bulk very slowly, and he had no Discharge by *Spitting*. His Eyes were *Blood-shot*, all the white *Tunics* look'd exceeding red, and inflam'd. His Pulse was very quick and strong, I ordered four Ounces of the *Juice of Limons* to be put into a Draught of *Small Beer*, and given him; and that all his Ptisans should be acidulated with the Juice either of *Seville Oranges*, or of *Lemons*, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* gr. xiv. *Pulv. Æthiopic.* dr. β. *Myrrhæ,* gr. ii. m. & f. PULVIS in Partes ii. æ. dividend. I order'd a Dose of these *Powders* to be taken once in six Hours.

§ 441. About three o' Clock in the Afternoon, he grew so senseless, as not to know any Person, and would take nothing; and when any thing was by a Spoon put into his Mouth, he would spit it out. I ordered *blistering Plaisters* to be applied to his Arms, and Legs, and prescrib'd the following *fætid*

Cordial to be taken half a Spoonful of it every four Hours.

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. ii. β . *Aq. Theriacal.* dr. vi. *Sp. Lavendul. comp.* dr. iii. *Tinct. Castor.* dr. i. *Sp. Succini Tinct. Myrrhæ, ana* scr. i. *Syr. Balsamic.* dr. ii. *m. f.* JULAPIUM.

§ 442. About seven o' Clock in the Evening, the four *Blistering Plaisters* were apply'd; about nine o' Clock, he took two or three Spoonfuls of one of his *Ptisans*, and a Dose of the *fætid Cordial*, and continued taking now and then a Spoonful of his Liquids, till twelve at Night.

§ 443. *January* 12, (the eighth Day of the Distemper) from Midnight, till three o' Clock in the Morning, though he did not sleep, yet he would take nothing. The Pustules *sunk*, and he seem'd to alter so much for the worse, that the Persons, who sat up with him, thought he would die before any thing could be done to help him. They forc'd into his Mouth a Dose of the *fætid Cordial*, and a little *mull'd Sack*, and soon after he had swallowed them, he reviv'd, and in a little Time the Pustules rose again, and sensibly increas'd in Bulk, more than ever they had done before.

§ 444. He lay in a great *Sweat* the Day before, from three o' Clock in the Afternoon, till six o' Clock this Morning, with his Eyes fix'd, entirely regardless of every thing; and never spoke in all that time; but about eight or nine o' Clock this Morning, he began to talk again, although not always sensibly. His Fever then seem'd to be somewhat abated, but it increas'd violently again, and he fell into a STUPID CONDITION, as before. Those Pustules which were distinct, look'd shining, waterish on their Tops, and indifferently red round their Bases. His Pulse was quick, and pretty strong, and his Flesh hot; he had no Evacuation by *Spitting*. I prescrib'd as follows;

R *Sal.*

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* gr. xiv. *Pulv. Æthiopic.* dr. β. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* gr. xii. *Croci, Myrrhæ. ana* gr. iii m. ℞ f. *PULVIS, in partes ii. æ dividend.* I order'd a Dose of these Powders to be taken every six Hours in a Spoonful of the Mixture prescrib'd § 438.

℞ *Aq. Laët. alex.* unc. vi. *Aq. Mirab. Aq. Theriacal. ana* unc. β. *Sp. Lavendul. comp.* dr. ii. *Ol. Sulphur. per camp.* gut. xv. *Syr. Balsamic. Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana* dr. iii. m. f. *JULAPIUM.* Of this *Julep* he was to take two Spoonfuls now and then, as there should be Occasion.

℞ *Ol. Vitriol. dulc.* dr. i. I ordered him to take ten or fifteen of these Drops now, and then in a Draught of any of his Liquors, and likewise directed a *blistering Plaister* to be applied to the Nape of his Neck.

§ 445. About seven o' Clock in the Evening, the four *Blistering Plaisters* (which were applied the Night before) were taken off. They had wrought well, and rais'd large Blisters. The Places were dress'd with *Melilot Plaister*, but he took no Notice of the dressing them. At this Time the *Blistering Plaister* was apply'd to the Nape of his Neck. He remain'd in his *stupid Condition*, and took very little. The Persons that attended him, were very diligent, and faithful, who often with a Spoon, put some of his Liquids into his Mouth, which he did sometimes swallow, and sometimes spurt out of his Mouth. They also gave him his *Powders*, and the *Julep* (§ 444.) according to Direction.

§ 446. *January 13.* (the ninth Day of the Distemper) he continued in the same *stupid Condition* all Day, though he did not sleep either the foregoing Night, or this Day. The Pustules increas'd a little in Bulk, but very slowly; his Flesh was hot, his Pulse quick, and pretty strong. The Persons that attended him, very often gave him of his Liquids, as they could get them swallow'd; but it was very little in Quantity, compar'd with what his Case requir'd. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, the *Powders* last prescrib'd, and the *Ol. Vitriol. dulc.* to be repeated, and taken as before.

§ 447. *January* 14, (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) about one o' Clock in the Morning, he fell asleep, and slept a few Hours, without waking, and after he awak'd, he was more sensible than he had been for several Days before, and ask'd those about him what he ail'd? They told him he had a Fever, but mention'd nothing of the *Small Pox*; and he knew not that he had it. He drank heartily of *Water Gruel*, *Pippin Tea*, *Small Beer*, a Decoction of the Shavings of *Hartsborn*, and *Pearl Barley*, &c. He drank often, and half a Pint was his usual Draught. In a little time he fell asleep again, but the Persons that attended him wak'd him every half Hour in the Day-time, and gave him half a Pint of some, or other of his Liquids, which he took very well, as likewise his Medicines. He slept very sound, and was awaked with Difficulty. The Pustules went on a little increasing in Bulk, but there was no digested Pus in any of them, neither did any *Spitting* come on for his Relief; but he made Water in pretty large Quantities.

§ 448. About one o' Clock in the Afternoon, his *Speech* alter'd, and though he often try'd to speak, yet his Voice was so low, and his Pronuntiation so indistinct, that no Person could understand what he aim'd to express. He had the SUBSULTUS TENDI-
NUM, and convulsive Motions of his Arms, &c. his Pulse was quick, and moderately strong.

§ 449. I order'd a Dose of the *fætid Cordial* (which had been repeated) to be sometimes given him, as Occasion should require, that *blistering* Plaisters should again be applied to his Arms, and Legs: and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Rad. Serpentar. Virg. Lapid. Contrayerw. ana gr. vii. Sal. Prunell. gr. xiv. Pulv. Æthiopic. scr. ii. Coccinell. Croci, Myrrh. ana gr. iv. m. & f. PULVIS, in partes ii. æ. dividend.* These two Doses of Powder I ordered to be given him at six Hours Distance.

℞ *Aq. Laët. alex.* unc. ii. *Aq. Pæon. comp.* *Aq. Mirab. ana* unc. β. *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, Confect. Alkermes sine Mosch. Syr. Balsamic. ana* dr. ii. *Sp. Nitri dulc. gut.* xv. *m. & f.* JULAPIUM. Of this Cordial I ordered a Spoonful to be given him, as there should be occasion.

℞ *Fungi Sambuc. M. β. Fol Malvæ, M.* ii. *coq. cum Aq. Hord. q. f. sub finem Decoctionis addendo Sal. Prunell. dr.* ii. *dein Liquor. colat. unc.* xi. *adde Sp. Vin. rect. unc.* ii. *Mellis Rosar. unc.* iii. *m. & f.* GARGARISMUS This Gargarism was to be frequently used warm.

℞ *Sp. Lavendul comp. Sp. Sal. Armoniac. ana* dr. ii. *& f.* MIXTURA. This Mixture was sometimes to be held to his Nose, as it should be wanted.

§ 450. In the Evening I visited him, and was told the Directions had been observed; that at Times he had been very much *convuls'd*, and had such *Shakings*, as made the Bed to shake under him. In these *Fits* they gave him often of the *fætid Cordial*, which sensibly reliev'd him. But while these Fits were on him, he seem'd, to those that attended, under the most violent Agonies of Death. He made Water in large Quantities, but no *Spitting* could be obtain'd; and the Pustules appear'd dry and empty. His *Flesh* was hot, his *Pulse* was quick, and moderately strong, and his *Respiration* pretty easy; but still there was the *Subsultus Tendinum*. I order'd the same Regimen to be continued, and that they should often give him *Mallow Gruel*.

§ 451. *January 15*, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) about four o' Clock in the Morning, he became very sensible, but thought himself a dying, yet without being at all discompos'd by those Apprehensions. His *Pulse* was much as the Day before. A little digested Matter appear'd in the Pustules on his Face, and in some very few on his Hands; but the Generality of them were empty Skins; and some Places on his Arms look'd *black*. His CONVULSIONS, and SHAKINGS continued to return upon him, but not quite so frequently,

quently, nor so violently, as before. He made Water still in large Quantities, and drank plentifully of the *Mallow Gruel*. I order'd him to go on in the same Method, and the *Powders* prescrib'd § 444, and those directed § 449, should both be repeated, and given alternately, a Dose every six Hours, and prescrib'd the following Medicines, and the *black Places* to be gently rubbed with the spirituous Mixture.

℞ *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* dr. ii. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* unc. i. *Syr. è Succ. Limon. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana* dr. iii. *m. & f.* LINCTUS. A Tea Spoonful of this *Linctus* was to be taken now and then.

℞ *Camphoræ*, scr. ii. *Tinct. Myrrhæ*, dr. iv. *& f.* MISTURA.

§ 452. In the Evening, I found his Symptoms much the same as in the Morning, except that his CONVULSIONS were much abated, and that a LOOSENESS happily occur'd. I order'd him to go on according to the last Directions.

§ 453. *January 16*, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) having had some refreshing Naps the Night before, he remain'd very sensible, and free from his Convulsions. His *Looseness* continued to his great Benefit, and his Fever was more moderate. I order'd the same Regimen to be still pursued.

§ 454. *January 17*, which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) in the Morning I found him very sensible, and free from his *Convulsions*; his *Looseness* continued, and his Fever; his Pulse quick, but feeble. I prescribed as follows:

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* scr. i. *Pulv. Æthiopic.* scr. ii. *Rad. Serpent. Virg.* gr. xii. *Coccinellæ, Croci, Castor. Ruff. Myrrhæ ana* gr. iii. *m. & f.* PULVIS in partes iii. æ. dividend. I ordered a Dose of these Powders to be given him every four Hours.

℞ *Aq. Laët. alex.* unc. xxi. *Vini albi Mont.* unc. viii. *Syr è Succ. Limon. Syr. Balsamic. ana* unc. i. *ß. Ol. Sulphur. per Camp.* gut. xxv. *m. pro POTU.* I directed that he should take a Draught of this cordial Drink as often as he pleased.

§ 455. In the Afternoon, I found his Symptoms much the same as in the Morning, and order'd him to observe the last Directions.

§ 456. *January* 18, (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) the foregoing Night his *Looseness* stopp'd, his Fever increas'd, and he grew very DELIRIOUS. The Pustules were most of them become dry. I ordered a *Nuchale* Plaister to be applied to the Nape of his Neck, and *cephalick* Plaisters to the Bottoms of his Feet, and another Phial of the *Ol. Vitriol. dulc.* and prescrib'd the following Powders.

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* gr. xiv. *Pulv. Æthiopic.* scr. i. *Lapid. Contrayerw.* gr. xii. *Croci. Coccinell. ana* gr. iv. *m. f. PULVIS, in Partes* ii. *æ. dividend.* These two Doses of Powder I ordered to be taken at four Hours Distance.

§ 457. In the Evening, I visited him again. He had drank but little in comparison of what he had done some Days before, yet made Water plentifully. His *Fever* and *Delirium* continued, though he was not raving. This Afternoon he lay, and laugh'd very much, till the Bed shook under him. I order'd the Persons that attended him, to continue giving him often of his Mallow Gruel, Ptisans, &c. and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* scr. i. *Sal. Absinth.* gr. x. *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. iii. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* dr. vi. *Syr. Balsam.* dr. ii. *m. & f. JULAPIUM.* The Dose of this Julep was two large Spoonfuls every three Hours.

℞ *Lapid. Contrayerw. Pulv. Æthiopic. ana* dr. ℞. *m. & f. PULVIS, in p.* ii. *æ. dividend.* I ordered a Dose of these Powders to be given him the next Morning at five o' Clock in a Spoonful of the following Julep.

℞ *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. i. *Aq. Theriacal. Aq. Pæon. comp. ana* dr. iii. *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Confect. Alkermes sine Mosch. ana* dr. i. *m. f. JULAPIUM.*

§ 458. *January* 19, (which was the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) his *Fever*, and *Delirium* continued,
but

but seem'd somewhat abated; his Pulse was pretty equal and quick, but not altogether so quick as on the Day before. He made Water plentifully, and breath'd easily. I ordered the *cordial Julep* prescrib'd § 449; and a Dose of it to be taken as there should be Occasion; likewise the *Cordial Drink*, allowing him to take as much of it as he should please, and prescrib'd as follows:

Rz *Sal. Nitri, Flor. Sulph. ana dr. β. Coccinell. Croci, ana gr. vii. Myrrhæ, gr. iv. m. & f. PULVIS, in partes iii. æ. dividend.* I directed, that he should take a Dose of these *Powders* in a Spoonful of the following *Mixture* every four Hours.

Rz *Aq. Pulegii, Syr. de quinque Rad. ap. Syr. è Succ. Limon. ana unc. β. & f. MISTURA.*

§ 459. In the Evening, I visited him again, and was told that he had had such LAUGHING FITS as he had the Day before. He seem'd very weak, and fell into a great and general *Sweat*. His *Pulse* was much as in the Forenoon, and his *Respiration* easy. Great Diligence was used in giving him nourishing and diluting Liquids, and the Medicines, according to Direction. I order'd him to proceed in the same Method.

§ 460. *January 20*, (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) in the Forenoon, I went to see him. The Persons that sat up with him, (one of whom was Mr. Sanders, who attended his Brother) said, that about one o' Clock in the Morning they thought Death came on him apace; they observ'd that he had not mov'd his Hands or Legs, for several Hours before, but then on a sudden he shot them out to an unusual Length; and there seem'd to be no Strength in them; that he fetch'd his Breath with Difficulty, and very short, and had an Intermision in his *Respiration*, losing one Breath in two or three (as they express'd it) that sometimes he seem'd striving as if he would speak, but could not; that

that he froth'd pretty much at his Mouth; that his lower Jaw fell; and that in this great Extremity, they kept giving him often some of the *CORDIALS* to moisten his Mouth, and make Death easier, (as they phras'd it) and that upon the Use of those *Cordials*, by little and little, he reviv'd, and about seven o' Clock in the Morning, began to move his Legs and Arms, and breath'd more freely, and began to speak sensibly, and shew'd that he was free from his *Delirium*. When he was ask'd how he did, he said he was not in Pain. I found his Heat more temperate, his Pulse more regular and calm, but very weak. He made Water plentifully. I order'd nourishing Things for him, and the *fætid Julep* prescrib'd § 441, to be repeated, and used as there should be Occasion; and prescrib'd as follows:

R *Elect. Mithridat.* dr. i. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. iii. *Aq. Pæon. comp.* *Aq. Mirabil.* *Sp. Lavendul. comp. ana* dr. ii. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* *Syr. Balsamic. ana* dr. i. m. & f. *JULAPIUM*. I ordered that sometimes half a Spoonful of this *Cordial* should be given him, when faint.

§ 461. *January 21*, (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was told that about one o' Clock in the Morning, he fell into a sound and natural Sleep, and slept till ten except that he awaked a few Times, which they improv'd, by given him the Things I had order'd, which (they said) he took well, and fell asleep again in a Minute. He was in a kindly moderate SWEAT all the Time of his sleeping, and when he wak'd, about ten o' Clock in the Forenoon, he was very sensible; his Spirits chearful, and compos'd, as in Health. I found his Pulse equal, very moderately quick, and sufficiently strong; his Heat moderate; he was free from Thirst; his Respiration easy, and his Fever in a manner quite gone. He did not apprehend that he had been sick above two or three Days

Days. I order'd him to go on in the same Method of taking Things nourishing, and that he should sometimes take a Dose of one or other of his *Cordials*.

§ 462. *January 22*, (which was the eighteenth Day of the Distemper) I found him still recovering, and growing better, and order'd him again to follow the last Directions, and prescribed a *Liniment* of *Sperma Ceti*, and *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* &c. for anointing the Scabs.

§ 463. *January 23*, and 24. (which were the nineteenth and twentieth Day of the Distemper) he remain'd free from his Fever, and continued gaining Strength, but complain'd somewhat of GRIPING PAINS in his Bowels, and was a little hoarse; on which Accounts, I prescrib'd the following Mixture:

℞ *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* unc. i. *Ol. Juniper.* *Ol. Nuc. Moschat.* ana gut. iv. *Syr. de Althæ.* *Syr. Diacodii*, ana unc. ℞. & f. MISTURA. Of this Mixture I ordered that he should take a Spoonful, after shaking the Phial.

§ 464. *January 25*, 26, 27, he continued recovering Strength, and Health. His griping Pains soon left him, on taking the *anodyne Mixture*, § 463.

§ 465. *January 28*, (which was the twenty-fourth Day of the Distemper) I found his Symptoms very comfortable, and prescrib'd the following Apozeme.

℞ *Glycyrrhiz.* dr. iii. *Fol. Senæ* unc. ℞. *Sem. Ainsl.* scr. ii. *Cremor. Tartari*, dr. ii. *Elect. Lenitiv.* unc. ii. coq. (in ollâ figulinâ) cum *Aq. Puleg.* f. q. ad unc. viii. dein col. f. APOZEMA. I ordered him to take two or three Ounces of this purging Apozeme every other Morning.

§ 466. The Apozeme wrought well, and *February 2*, I order'd a Repetition of it.

§ 467. After the Scabs were fallen off, he had a dry Scurf, that overspread his Face; to remove which,

which, I prescrib'd the following *Liniment*, and the *scurfy* Places to be anointed therewith, which effectually clear'd and soften'd the Skin.

℞ *Ol. Amygdal. amar.* dr. iii. *Ol. Tartar per deliq.* dr. i. *Ol. Rbo-dii,* gut. vii. *m.* & *f.* LINIMENTUM.

§ 468. Thus through the Goodness of God, he went through the *Confluent Small Pox*, and recover'd from the extremest Dangers of impending Death, without the Benefit of *Spitting*, or a *Maturation* of the Pustules.

HIST. XXXV.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 469. **A**ugust 24, 1725, I was sent for to Mr. DANIEL KING, a Maker of Bays, at *Sibble Hedingham* in *Essex*, about fifty Years old.

§ 470. I found him under the CONFLUENT SMALL POX. It was the tenth Day of the Distemper; the Pustules flux'd almost all over his Face, were exceeding numerous on his Body and Limbs, and ran together in several Places; were all empty, and dented in on their Tops, but look'd red and inflam'd round their Bases. He had no Discharge by *Spitting*. His Fever was strong, his Flesh hot, his Pulse quick, he had been *delirious* for some Time, and continued so.

§ 471. I directed his Diet and Liquids, according to my Method; and, in particular, enjoin'd the giving him frequently some *Mallow Gruel* to drink. I took a great deal of Pains to convince the Nurse, and some others, (that attended him) of the Advantage, which a LOOSENESS would be to him, in case it happened about

about the twelfth or thirteenth Day of the Distemper; and told them it was what I wish'd for, and should endeavour by gentle Things to obtain; and that therefore if such a Symptom should occur, they ought not to be frighten'd by it, nor give any Thing to check it; and after I had reasoned a great while on this Point, (because I knew the Generality of the common People, through their Ignorance, think a Looseness must kill a Patient under the *Small Pox*, unless it be presently stopp'd) I ordered a large *blistering Plaister* to be applied between his Shoulders, that he should take ten, or fifteen Drops of the *Ol. Vitriol. dulc.* now and then in a Draught of some Ptisan, or of small Beer, and prescrib'd as follows:

R Pulv. *Æthiopic.* dr. ii. *Antimon. diaphoret.* Sal. *Prunell. Coccinell. ana* dr. β. *Myrrhæ*, scr. i. m. & f. PULVIS, in partes vi. æ. dividend. I ordered that he should take a Dose of these Powders, every four, or six Hours, in a Spoonful of the following Mixture, drinking another Spoonful of the same after it.

R Aq. Lact. alex. unc. iv. Aq. *Pulegii*, Syr. de *Althæ. ana* unc. ii. Sp. *Nitri dulc. Tinct. Myrrhæ, ana* gut. lx. & f. MISTURA.

R Aq. Lact. Alex. unc. iii. Aq. *Hungaric.* Sp. *Lavendul. comp. ana* unc. β. Sp. *Nitri dulc. Tinct. Myrrhæ, ana* gut. xx. Syr. *Balsamic. q. f. ad saporem gratum*, m. & f. JULAPIUM. I directed, that a Spoonful of this Cordial should be given him, if at any time he should be faint, or have any cold Shiverings.

§ 472. August 25, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules increas'd in Bulk, the *Maturation* seem'd to proceed pretty briskly, and his Head was more swell'd; his Fever continued, he remain'd *delirious*, and no Discharge by Spitting occur'd; but the Quantity of his Urine was somewhat increas'd. I order'd the same Regimen, as to his Diet and Liquids, to be continued; and prescrib'd as follows;

R Pulv. *Æthiopic.* dr. i. *Coccinell. Croci, Myrrhæ, ana* gr. xii. Flor. *Sulphur.* scr. ii. m. & f. PULVIS, in Partes vi. æ. dividend.

I order'd

I ordered him to take a Dose of these *Powders* every four or six Hours in a Spoonful of the following *Julep*, and that he should take now and then a Spoonful of it to procure a *Spitting*.

℞ *Sal. Mart.* gr. iii. *Sal. Prunell.* scr. ii. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. v. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* *Syr. de Althæa,* *Syr. Balsamic.* ana unc. i. m. f. JULAPIUM.

℞ *Conserv. Fruet. Cynosbat.* *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* ana unc. β. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* unc. ii. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* unc. i. m. & f. LINCTUS. Of this *Linctus*, I ordered him to take a little often.

℞ *Sal. Nitri* scr. iv. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. v. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* *Syr. de Althæ.* ana unc. i. β. m. & f. GARGARISMUS. I order'd a Spoonful of this *Gargarism* to be sometimes held a while in his Mouth and spit out.

§ 473. *August 26*, (which was the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I found his Case mended, and that the *Maturation* went on; many of the *Pustules* had a well digested *Pus*, and the other kept increasing in Bulk; the Swelling of his Head was increas'd, and his Hands were also swell'd. He made Water plentifully, but had no Discharge by *Spitting*. I ordered him to continue taking the Medicines directed the Day before, and prescrib'd the following Drink, allowing him to take a Draught of it, as often as he pleas'd.

℞ *Aq. Font.* ℥ i. β. *Vini albi Mont.* ℥ β. *Succ. Limon.* unc. i. *Syr. è Succ. Limon.* *Syr. Balsamic.* ana unc. ii. m. & f. POTUS.

§ 474. *August 27*, (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Pustules* full of a well-digested Matter; the Swelling of his Head, and Hands kept up; he was troubled with Phlegm, but spit very little. His Fever continued, and he remain'd *delirious*. His *Respiration* was easy, he made Water plentifully, took his Liquids and Diet, pretty well, and drank freely of his *Mallow Gruel*. I order'd him to go on in the same Method, as to his Diet and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* *Pulv. Æthiopic.* ana dr. i. *Rad. Serpentar. Virg. Croci,* ana gr. x. *Flor. Sulphur.* dr. β. *Coccinell. Myrrhæ,* ana B b gr. v.

gr. v. m. & f. PULVIS, in Partes vi. æ. dividend. Of these Powders I ordered a Dose to be given every four Hours in a Spoonful of the following Mixture.

Rx. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. ii. Aq. Puleg. unc. i. Syr. e Succ. Limon. Syr. de Althæ. ana unc. β. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xxx. m. & f. MISTURA.

Rx Conserw. Fruct. Cynosbat unc. β. Oxymell. Scillitic. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. ana unc. i. Syr. e Succ. Limon. unc. β. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. i. m. & f. LINCTUS. Of this Linctus I ordered a Tea Spoonful to be taken now, and then.

Rx Aq. Lact. alex. unc. iii. Aq. Hungaric. Sp. Lavendul. comp. ana unc. β. Sp. Nitri dulc. Tinct. Myrrhæ, ana gut. xx. Confect. Alkermes sine Mosch. Syr. Balsamic. ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM. A Spoonful of this Cordial was to be given, when there should be Occasion.

Rx Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. x. Syr. Diacodii, dr. vi. m. & f. HAUSTUS. I ordered this composing Draught to be taken, if he could not sleep, and likewise that he should continue the Use of the Drink before directed, § 473.

§ 475. It was determined that I should not visit him again unless sent for; but if there should be Occasion, they would send me an Account of him. Accordingly, the next Day, viz. August 28, (which was the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) a Messenger brought me a Letter from Mr. King's Apothecary; which is exactly as follows:

§ 476. "Dr. Lobb,

"I Now write to acq^t you that your Patient
 "King has had a tolerable good Night, without
 "taking the composing Draught. His Fever runs
 "pritty high, & he has be often Shivering. he is
 "pritty much disordered in his head, he has had to
 "day 3. tools. his urine is as when you were here,
 "his Pock in his Face and every where except on
 "his Stomach stands well and are full of Pus, but
 "flat and pritty empty on his Stomach; he seems a
 "little Convulsed. I have given him the following
 "Pouder in a little of the Julep you directed in the
 "qt Bottle and we persist in the method you pre-
 "scribed,

scribed, desire yr farther advice or if you think
proper yt you will come over and se him

Hedingham

Cible

I am S^r

Aug 28 1725

y^r obl Ser^t

J C

The Pouder.

Rx Pul Gas ʒi Castor Russh Croci ana gr. viij f Pul

Do ii. 1. now taken y^e other to be given Six

Hours hence if he be sick or convulsed.

P. S. he breaths with some difficulty and raises very little.

§ 477. To the foregoing Letter, (because my Affairs would not admit of my visiting him, (who liv'd about fourteen Miles from me) I wrote the following Answer:

S I R,

Witham, Aug. 28. 1729.

I Have yours before me, and as to Mr. King, as his Fever, Deliriums, and other Symptoms, proceed from, and depend on *variolous* Humours, that are not yet discharged from the Blood, so the Indication in his Case is to promote the Separation and Excretion of the *variolous* Particles. If the Fever is too high, the needful Excretions cannot be duly made; therefore one thing requisite is to moderate the Fever by such Medicines as may both *attenuate* the *variolous* Matter and keep the Pulse from running too quick and high, which is the Thing I have been aiming at.

I am glad that the Pustules stand well in his Face, and every where except on his Stomach. I am pleased with his *Stools*, but I don't like his frequent *Sbiverings*, nor his *Difficulty of Breathing*, nor his being any way *convuls'd*.

I would have Mr. King take one half of his composing Draught presently, and the other half six or

eight Hours after; if the first half doth not compose him to sleep, and bring him to be sensible, let *Mallow Leaves* be boil'd in *Water Gruel*, the Gruel strain'd, and then with a little Butter, and a little Sugar, be given him to drink.

When he has finish'd his third *Powders*, let him go into the following Method:

℞ *Pulv. Æthiopic. Lapid. Contrayerv. ana dr. ℥. m. & f.* PULVIS in *Partes ii. æ. dividend.* I ordered him to take a Dose of these *Powders* in a Spoonful of the *Mixture* prescribed § 471, at eight Hours Distance, and that he should take two Spoonfuls of the following *Julep*, four Hours after each Dose of the *Powders*, if his Pulse was quick, and strong.

℞ *Sal. Prunell. scr. i. Sal. Absinth. gr. x. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. iii. Syr. è Succ. Limon. dr. vi. Syr. Balsamic. dr. ii. m. & f.* JULAPIUM.

If his SHIVERINGS should return, or if he should be convuls'd, let half a Spoonful of the *cordial Julep* be given him in a little Draught of *Sack Whey*, in which a little *Rue* has been boil'd; and let *blistering Plaisters* be apply'd to his Arms; likewise let the *composing Draught* be repeated to morrow Evening, and given him in the same Manner as is before directed in this Letter. If the Pustules should all become dry and scabb'd, and his Pulse will bear it, I would have the following *purging Potion* to be given him, two Thirds of it at first, and the remaining Part four Hours after, if the first Dose should not work. If he should be faint in the Operation, let him take a little of his Cordial after each Stool.

℞ *Decoct. Senæ Gereonis, unc. ii. ℥. Mannæ opt. Syr. Rosar. solutiv. ana unc. ℥. Aq. Pæon. comp. dr. ii. m. & f.* POTIO.

I am, Sir,

Your humble Servant,

T. LOBB.

§ 478. *August 29*, in the Evening, I had a Messenger to acquaint me that he was dead.

479. Some time after, I met with Mr. JAMES BROWN, Brother to Mr. King's Wife, who gave me the following Account, *viz.* that he went to his Brother King on the *Friday Evening, August 27*; that the next Morning his Brother was taken with a LOOSENESS, and had several Stools, that soon after this Purging came on, his *Lightheadedness* went off, and his CONVULSIONS left him; that he became very sensible, his Fever was greatly abated, that he slept three or four Hours very sound, and awak'd refresh'd; that the Swelling of his Head, Arms, Hands, and Fingers, kept up, notwithstanding his Stools; and that he complain'd of being very sore: And added, that (notwithstanding all that I had said of the Advantage of a *Looseness* in the Declination of the Distemper) the Nurse, and the Friends about him, thought it necessary to have this Purging stopp'd, and sent for the *Apothecary*, who was of the same Opinion, that if his Looseness was not stopp'd, he must inevitably die: That this Apothecary therefore order'd the *Mallow Gruel* to be laid aside, and gave him Medicines to stop his Looseness, which he accomplish'd about four o' Clock in the Afternoon; and that soon after (as Mr. Brown inform'd me) his Pocks sunk, the Swelling of his Head, Arms, and Hands abated, he grew *delirious*, fell into CONVULSIONS, and died about eleven o' Clock that Night. This History shews how dangerous it is to stop a *Looseness* in the Declination of the *Small Pox*, and more especially where there has not been a plentiful Evacuation of the *variolous* Humours by Spitting, as well as to the Pustules. It shews how a Person, retriev'd from the extremest Danger, and brought into hopeful Circumstances, may by Mismanagement soon be lost.

HIST. XXXVI.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 480. **M**Arch 13, 1728-29, about eight o' Clock in the Morning, MARY BECKOE (of *Witham*) aged sixteen Years, of a *cacheëtick* Habit of Body, was taken *cold*, *shivering*, and *shaking*; which Symptoms were succeeded with Heat and Thirst, with violent Pains in her Head and Back, with Sicknefs at her Stomach, and frequent Vomitings.

§ 481. *March* 15, (which was the second Day of the Distemper) her Symptoms were much the same, only that she *bled* at her Nose a few Drops, and had three *Stools* this Day.

§ 482. *March* 16, (which was the third Day of the Distemper) she had been restless most part of the foregoing Night, yet slept a little between Whiles. Her Circumstances were much the same as on the Day before. She had two *Stools* this Day, and a gentle *Looseness* for some time before her Sicknefs.

§ 483. *March* 17, (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) the ERUPTION of the *Small Pox* came on pretty briskly. There were many Pustules on her Face, Neck, Arms, &c. but they were very distinct, and did not look very red. This Day the Pains of her Head and Back, her Vomiting, and Sicknefs at her Stomach left her; and her Thirst became more moderate. This Day she *bled* a great deal at her Nose, and the Blood was of a very *pale* Colour.

§ 484. In the Evening, I was sent for. I found her under the *Distinct Small Pox*, as describ'd (§ 483;) and according to her Mother's Account, her Diet had been

been *Milk Porridge*, *Oatmeal Caudle*, and this Day she had eat *Toast* and *Butter*, and drank some midling *Beer*. I found her Pulse very regular, her Respiration easy, and that she was temperate as to Heat and Thirst. I allow'd her to eat and drink as she had done, and directed her Mother to give sometimes *Sage Tea*, *Water Gruel*, *Mutton Broth*, &c. but prescrib'd nothing.

§ 485. *March* 18, (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found more Pustules formed, and that those which were out before, were increased in Bulk; but they look'd of a pale red, clear on the Tops, and of the *watery Kind*. Her Pulse was equal, and like a Person in Health; her *Appetite* to her Diet moderately good, but she complain'd of a *Dryness* and *Soreness* in her Throat. I order'd her Mother to boil some *Mallow Leaves* in *Milk* and *Water*, and that she should gargle her Throat with some of the strained Liquor.

§ 486. I visited her sometimes, and found that the Distemper proceeded regularly. The Soreness of her Throat soon went off; the *Maturation* went on happily. As the *Pustules* suppurated, they grew pretty large, and look'd of a dull, *dirty white* Colour; their Bases never look'd of an higher Colour than a pale dull red; the *Scabbing* began the eleventh Day of her Sickness, and proceeded leisurely; and tho' the Pustules were pretty many, yet she went thro' the *Distemper* happily, without the Assistance of any Medicine. When the Pustules were *scabb'd*, I order'd her to be purged three or four Times with *Sal. Cathartic. amar.* and she soon recover'd her Health and Strength.

HIST. XXXVII.

Coherent Small Pox.

§ 487. **M**AY 17, 1724, I was called to Mrs. SARAH GOODMAN, of *Ulting* in *Essex*, aged about twenty Years. I found her sick of the *Small Pox*. It was, I think, the fifth Day of the Distemper. The Pustules were exceeding numerous on her Head, and Feet; she had many on her Body, but good Spaces between those on her Arms and Legs: They stood distinct on her Face, except a Place, or two on her Forehead. The Attendants told me she had Fits several Times in a Day, and that when those Fits came, the Pox turn'd white, and sunk. I directed her Liquids, and Diet, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Aq. Laet. alex. Aq. Cerasor. nigr. Aq. Rutæ ana unc. i. Aq. Pæon. comp. unc. ℥. Tinct. Castorei, dr. i. Tinct. Myrrhæ, scr. i. Sp. Lavendul. comp. dr. ii. Sp. Succini, scr. i. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. x. Syr. Balsamic. dr. i. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* I ordered a Spoonful of this cordial *Julep*, to be given her once in six Hours, and when she should have any Return of those Fits.

℞ *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Sp. Nitri dulc. Tinct. Castor. ana scr. ii. & f. MISTURA.* I ordered twenty Drops of this Mixture to be given her in a Dish of *Sage Tea* now and then, as there should be Occasion.

℞ *Olei Succini, dr. i.*
Sign. *The Oil of Amber.*

I ordered, as I remember, a few Drops of the Oil to be rubb'd on the Bottoms of her Feet, and the Bottle of Drops to be held to her Nose, when she should be under any hysterical Disorders.

§ 488. May 22, (which was about the tenth Day of the Distemper) I found that the Maturation proceeded,

ceeded, but rather too slowly. The Pustules were as thick as they could stand together, all over her Head, and on her Forehead they ran together. About the latter End of the sixth Day, a plentiful SPITTING came on, which still continued; her Head swelled, and she was exceeding sore, and tender. The *cordial Julep* always reliev'd her, and shortned her *hysterical* Disorders, and occasion'd the Pustules sooner to recover their proper State; but still her *hysteric* FITS return'd, though not so frequently; and when they return'd, the Pustules abated in Bulk, and changed their Colour, their Bases then looking whitish. I saw her in one of 'em: Her Senses went away; she sometimes LAUGH'D, sometimes had STRIVINGS, or *convulsive* Motions; and sometimes lay quiet. I observ'd that she turn'd pale, that the Pustules chang'd Colour, and in some Measure sunk. Therefore to prevent the ill Consequences of these *Fits*, the Return of them, and to promote the Maturation, I ordered the Use of the *cordial Julep* to be continued, as Occasion should require, and prescrib'd the following Medicines:

℞ Pulv. *Æthiopic.* dr. i. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* dr. β. *Castor. Rusfæ,* *Coccinell. Croci,* *Myrrhæ,* ana gr. vii. m. ℥ f. PULVIS in Partes vi. æ. dividend. I ordered her to take a Dose of these *Powders* in a Spoonful of the following *Mixture*, every sixth Hour.

℞ Syr. *Balsamic.* unc. ii. Syr. *Pæon. maris,* dr. ii. *Aq. Pulegii,* dr. vi. ℥ f. MISTURA.

℞ Sp. *Nitri dulc.* dr. ii. I directed ten of these *Drops* to be given her twice or thrice a Day in a Draught of pectoral Liquor made at home.

§ 489. She complain'd that she could not sleep, and therefore I order'd the following *composing* Mixture:

℞ *Aq. Lact. alex.* dr. x. *Tinct. Castor. gut.* x. Syr. *Diacodii* dr. vi. ℥ f. MISTURA. This *Mixture* was for two Doses, and one of 'em to be taken every Night, if she was restless.

§ 490. May 25, (which was about the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I found the *Scabbing* begun, and the *Maturation* proceeding well in those Pustules that were not scabbing; the *hysteric* Fits had left her; her *Spitting* continued, and was very plentiful: She was very fore and tender, and as the Pustules came towards a full Ripeness, she had sometimes an *Itching*; and sometimes it seem'd to her (as she express'd it) as if she had been prick'd all over with Thorns, or Pins. Her *Menses* broke about this Time, and flow'd moderately three or four Days. She took her Medicines regularly, and drank her Liquids plentifully. Her Head had been swell'd very much, but the Swelling of it was abated. She had hardly any Pustules on her Eyelids, yet was blind about four Days. She slept pretty well when she took a Dose of the *composing Mixture*, but could not sleep without it. Her Mouth was *fore*. I ordered the Use of the *composing Mixture* to be continued, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ Pulv. *Æthiopic.* scr. ii. Lapid. *Contrayerv.* scr. i. Sal. *Prunell.* gr. x. Castor. *Russiæ*, *Croci*, *Coccinell.* Myrrhæ, ana gr. iv. m. & f. PULVIS in Partes iv. æ. dividend. I ordered a Dose of these Powders to be taken every six Hours.

℞ Fol. *Rubi Sylv.* Fol. *Malvæ*, ana M. i. coq. in Aq. *Hordei*, q. f. ad lb i. sub Decoctionis finem addendo Sal. *Prunell.* scr. ii. dein Liquor. colat. adde Syr. *Bacc. Sambuc.* unc. ii. & f. GARGARISMUS. This Gargarism was to be now and then against the Soreness of her Mouth.

§ 491. She follow'd Directions punctually, and through the Blessing of God recover'd her Health. She went to Stool very seldom, through the whole Course of the Distemper, and with a great deal of Pain. The Scabbing proceeded leisurely, and the Scabs were not all off till about the twenty-eighth Day.

H I S T. XXXVIII.

Coherent Small Pox.

§ 492. **A**ugust 21, 1729, being sent for, I visited Mr. THOMAS WATSON, (of *Dengy* in *Essex*, about eighteen or twenty Miles distant from me) aged about thirty-four Years. I found him under the *Coherent Small Pox*. It was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper, then beginning. He was under a very strong Fever, and had been so three or four Days, and very *delirious*, and sometimes outrageous. The Day before I came, he had got out of Bed, down Stairs into his Cellar, and drank near a Gallon of Ale and strong Beer, before the People that attended him could get him up again into his Chamber. After he was in Bed, he fell asleep, and slept sound for a while, but awak'd *delirious*. He was commonly worse, and his Fever strongest in the Afternoons, and at Night. I found his Tongue very dry, his Pulse very quick, but equal; his Respiration easy. The Pustules on his Face were scabb'd, but not those on his Arms, Hands, Legs; &c. He was exceeding thirsty, drank a great deal, made Water plentifully, and had a *Looseness* for the two or three last Days; but his *Spitting*, which was copious, had been stopp'd about four Days. I directed his Diet, and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Sal. Absinthii*, *Sal. Prunell. ana* dr. β . *Antimon. diaphoret.* scr. ii. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* scr. i. *Croci*, gr. vii. *Aq. Lact. alex.* *Aq. Pulegii, ana* unc. iii. *Aq. Mirab.* unc. i. *Syr. de quinque Rad. ap. Syr. de Althæ. ana* unc. β . m. & f. JULAPIUM.. Of this *Julep* I ordered him to take two large Spoonfuls every third Hour, first shaking the Phial,

Rx Sp.

℞ *Sp. Nitri dulc.* dr. ii. I directed twenty of these Drops to be given in a Draught of a Decoction of Hartshorn, now and then against his Thirst.

℞ *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. ii. *β. Aq. Cinnam. fort.* unc. i. *Sp. Lavendul. comp.* dr. ii. *Tinct. Castorei,* gut. xl. *Confect. Alkermes sine Mosch.* dr. ii. *m. & f. JULAPIUM.* Of this Cordial I ordered a Spoonful to be given him, when his Spirits were low; I likewise directed *blistering Plaisters* to be applied to his Legs.

§ 493. *August 24,* (which was the sixteenth Day of the Distemper) a Messenger came, and acquainted me that his Fever had left him; that he had a Stomach to his Food; but that his *Looseness* continued very much upon him; that the *Scabbing* went on moderately; and that he would not be restrain'd from drinking of Beer. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Ol. Sulphur. per Camp.* dr. ii. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* dr. vi. *& f. MISTURA.* Of this Mixture I advised that ten Drops should be put into every half Pint of his Beer, or so many as would make it moderately sharp.

I likewise order'd the following *Ingredients* to be boil'd at home, in three Pints of *Water*, till it came to a Quart; which then should be strain'd and sweeten'd with double refin'd *Loaf Sugar*, and a Draught of it to be taken warm now and then, if his *Looseness* should be excessive, or attended with Faintness.

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* unc. *β. Cortic. Cinnam.* dr. ii. *Pulv. C. C. calc.* unc. ii. *m. f. INGREDIENTIA.*

§ 494. The Advice succeeded very well; his Fever did not return; but his *Looseness* continued some Days longer; and the Scabs were not all off in a Month. He was purged sometimes with the following Mixture, and recover'd his Health.

℞ *Tinct. Sacrae,* unc. iii. *Syr. de Spinâ Cervin.* unc. i. *f. MISTURA.* This purging Mixture was for two Doses.

H I S T. XXXIX.

Variolous Fever.

§ 495. **A**ugust 27, 1729, being sent for, I went again to *Dengy*, and visited Mrs. WATSON, aged about twenty-nine Years, the Wife of Mr. *Thomas Watson*, whose Case is related in the foregoing History. I found her under a *Variolous Fever*, attended with the most deplorable Symptoms. She had many of the deep *Petechiæ*, and several Spots, or Places of an irregular Figure, very broad and long, of an *azure* Colour; such Colourings were on her Arms, near her Elbows; also on her Face, especially by the Side of her Nose. The white Tunics of her Eyes look'd of the deepest Purple, or rather Black. She also had large HÆMORRHAGES through the urinary, and uterine, and likewise, as I remember, through the intestinal Passages. She was very sensible, her Pulse was quick and weak, and her Flesh rather cool than hot. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* dr. ii. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* *Sal. Prunell.* ana dr. i. *Sal. Succini* vol. *Coccinell. Croci,* ana gr. xii. m. & f. PULVIS in partes vi. æ. dividend. I ordered a Dose of these Powders to be given her every two Hours in a Spoonful of the following Mixture.

℞ *Aq. Menthæ,* unc. i. *Syr. Cydon.* *Syr. de Althæ.* ana unc. i. β. & f. MISTURA.

℞ *Ol. Vitriol. dulc.* dr. ii. I ordered so many of these Drops to be put into every Draught of Liquor she drank, as would make it sharp.

℞ *Camphor.* scr. ii. *Tinct. Myrrhæ,* unc. i. m. pro FORTU. I directed that the blue, and the purple Spots should sometimes be gently rubbed with this Foment, and that blistering Plaisters should be applied both to her Arms and Legs.

But

But all Endeavours availed very little, for she died the next Day, without any Appearance of *variolous* Pustules.

H I S T. XL.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 496. **A**ugust 25, 1729, in the Forenoon, I was called to Mrs. SARAH POLLY, of *Wit-
ham*, aged twenty-nine Years. I found her under the *Distinct Small Pox*. The Pustules were very numerous on her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, &c. but not so many on her Legs. They look'd very much inflam'd on her Face (which was swell'd) and shining, but of a dead dull red, on her Neck, Breast, Arms, and Legs: her Eyelids were swoln, so that she could not open them. She had her *Menses* broke the fifth Day of her Illness, which flowed moderately. This was the eighth Day, when I first saw her. Her Pulse was quick and strong; she was very hot, in a breathing *Sweat*, and *delirious*, and had been so for the most part of the two last Days; and the Nurse said, that when she was not *light-headed*, she was very much vapour'd. After I had directed her Diet, and Liquids, I prescrib'd as follows:

R Pulv. δ Chel. Cancr. simpl. Antimon. diaphoret. ana gr. x. Rad. Tormentill. gr. vii. Rad. Contrayerv. gr. iii. Sal. Succini vol. gr. i. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. β . Sp. Nitri dulc. Tinct. Myrrhæ ana gut. xx. Syr. de quinque Rad. ap. Syr. de Althæ. ana dr. ii. m. & f. HAUSTUS. This Draught I ordered to be taken immediately; and directed her taking twenty of the following Drops now and then, in a Draught of a *pectoral Decoction*, or of the *Decoction of Hartshorn*

R Sp. Nitri dulc. Tinct. Croci, ana dr. i. & f. MISTURA.

In the Evening, about eight o' Clock, a Messenger came and told me that she had taken the *Draught* according to Direction, and was better. I order'd the same *Draught* to be repeated, and taken as soon as she had it.

§ 497. *August* 26, (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper in the Morning,) I found the MATURATION proceeding, and that she had been sensible between whiles; but the Nurse said she was sadly *vapour'd*, and that she was weary of taking the pectoral Drink. I order'd her to drink *Milk-Porridge*, *Water-Gruel*, &c. and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Sal. Prunell* scr. ii. *Antimon. diaphoret.* dr. ℥. *Sal. Succini vol. Croci, ana* gr. viii. *Coccinell.* gr. iv. m. & f. PULVIS, in partes iv. æ. dividend. I ordered a Dose of these *Powders* to be taken once every four Hours, in a Spoonful of the following *Mixture*, drinking a Dish of *Sage Tea* after it.

Rx *Aq. Pulegii*, unc. ℥. *Syr. Balsamic.* unc. i. ℥. & f. MISTURA.

Rx *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. ii. ℥. *Aq. Pæon. comp.* unc. ℥. *Sal. Succini vol.* gr. iv. *Tinct. Castorei carminativ.* dr. ii. *Sp. Nitri dulc.* gut. xl. *Syr. de Althæ.* *Syr. Balsamic. ana* dr. iii. m. & f. JULAPIUM. I directed that two Spoonfuls of this *Cordial* should be given as there should be Occasion.

§ 498. In the Evening, a Messenger was with me, who informed me that she continued to grow better. I order'd the *Powders* to be repeated, and that she should take a Paper *only* once in six Hours, since her Symptoms were so much mended. I prescribed the following *composing Mixture*, and directed that she should take one half of it, if she could not sleep; and recommended a thin *Decoction* of *Hartshorn Shavings* to be drank with a little *Wine*, as one Sort of common Drink.

Rx *Sal. Succini vol.* gr. ii. *Aq. Laet. alex.* *Syr. Diacodii, ana* unc. i. *Sp. Nitri dulc.* gut. vii. & f. MISTURA.

§ 499. *August 27*, (which was the tenth Day of the Distemper) the MATURATION proceeded well; she spit a pretty deal at times; drank half the *composing Mixture* the Night before, slept well, and remain'd very sensible. She took her *Powders* according to Direction, and had *no Vapours*, nor *Delirium*, after she had taken two or three Doses of them. I order'd the *Powders* and *Mixture* prescrib'd for 'em, to be repeated, and taken according to the last Direction.

§ 500. *Thursday August 28*, (which was the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I found the MATURATION proceeding well; the Pustules on her Face very full of Matter, and those on her Neck, Breast, Arms, and Hands, were pretty full; those on her Legs were not near so much suppurated, but were red round their Bases. The Day before, and this Day, she complain'd much of *Soreness*, *Pains* and *Tenderness*, more especially of Pains in her Legs; her Arms and Hands, at this Time, were very much swell'd; she still spit a pretty deal between whiles, and made Water plentifully. She took the remaining half of the *composing Mixture* the last Night, and slept well after it. She drank *Milk-Porridge* freely, and took her *Powders* regularly. I order'd the *Powders* and *Mixture* for 'em, to be repeated, and a Paper to be taken *only* once in eight Hours. The *composing Mixture* I likewise order'd to be repeated, and half of it to be taken if she could not sleep.

§ 501. In the Evening, the Nurse came and told me that the Distemper went on well.

§ 502. *Friday, August 29*, her Symptoms were much as the Day before, all Things in a good State, for the Time; but to carry on the Excretion of the *variolous Humours*, and prevent the Accession of a *secondary Fever*, I order'd her to go on in the same Method.

§ 503. *Saturday, August 30,* (which was the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on leisurely, and well; and all Symptoms were hopeful; but to prevent an Alteration for the worse, and, with the Blessing of God, to secure her Recovery, I order'd the *Powders* and *Mixture* to be again repeated, and that she should take a Dose Evening and Morning; and also the *composing Mixture* to be repeated, and us'd as the former.

§ 504. *Wednesday, September 3,* (which was the seventeenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* proceeded well, and all Things in good Order. I prescrib'd the following *Purge*, which was repeated sometimes. Thus she happily recover'd.

Rx *Decoct. Senæ Gereonis*, unc. iii. *Mannæ opt.* unc. i. m. & f.
POTIO.

HIST. XLI.

Variolous Fever.

§ 505. **O**N *Wednesday* the thirteenth of *August*, 1729, I was desir'd to visit Mr. WILLIAM CLARK, a Grocer, at *Bockin* in *Essex*, aged about twenty-three Years. When I came to him, I found him under Extremity of Pain in his Back. He inform'd me, that the Lord's Day before, he was taken with a violent Pain in one of his Shoulders, and Arms; that it continued some Time there, and then remov'd into his Back; that he was better, I think, part of the *Monday*, and worse the *Tuesday*; that his Pains did sometimes abate for a little While, but then return with great Violence. He made no Complaint, that I remember, of his Head, or of having had any *Coldness*, *Shiverings*, *Chillings*, or *Sickness* at his Stomach; and had not, as I remember,

ber, been very hot, or thirsty, the Lord's Day, Monday, or Tuesday. His Case, if I mistake not, was apprehended to be *nephretic*, and some *Pil. Matthæi*, I think, was given him by a Surgeon that had advis'd for him. His PAINS frequently remitted, but soon return'd with great *Acuteness*, and were *darting, rending, tearing, convulsive Pains*, according to his Description of them. I observ'd a peculiar Sort of *reddish Colouring* in his Flesh, especially on his Arms and Hands; and took Notice of it to his Relations; but was told it was no more than what us'd to be. I press'd the Flesh in divers Places with my Finger, and the Parts press'd look'd *white* thereupon, but soon return'd to their *Redness*. I carefully examin'd his Body, whether there were any Pustules of the *Small Pox*, or *Petechiæ*, but could not find the least Sign of either. His Pulse was a little quicker than natural, but not very strong. I was very jealous that he had a *Variolous Fever*, of the worst Kind; and the *red Colourings* of his Arms and Hands foreboded Ill: But being assur'd that he always had that Colouring, made me doubtful in my Judgment of his Distemper; and therefore I only directed his Diet, and order'd an *emollient, anodyne Emulsion*, and that he should now and then take twenty Drops of the *Spiritus Nitri dulcis* in a Draught of a thin Decoction of the Shavings of Hartshorn.

§ 506. The next Day, *August 14*, I found that *florid, or red Colouring*, which I animadverted on the Day before, to be spread all over his Body, and in some Parts the Colour was very deep. I press'd his Flesh with my Finger in divers Places, but they did not thereupon look white, as the Day before. I likewise discover'd several *purple Spots*; and, with these sad Symptoms, was join'd a *Spitting of Blood*. I acquainted his Relations with the extreme Danger of his Condition, and prescrib'd as follows:

R. *Antimon.*

℞ *Antimon. diaphoret.* scr. ii. *Lapid. Contrayerv.* dr. ℞. *Sal. Prunell.* scr. i. *Coccinell.* gr. viii. m. & f. PULVIS, in p. iv. æ. *dividend.* He was to take a Dose of these *Powders*, every four or six Hours, mixed with some *balsamick Syrup*, drinking two Spoonfuls of the following *Julep* after it; and he was now and then to take five Spoonfuls of the *Apozeme*.

℞ *Aq. Laët. alex.* unc. ii. *Aq. Menthæ,* unc. i. *Aq. Bryon. comp.* unc. ℞. *Sal. Succini vol.* gr. iv. *Syr. de Althæ.* *Syr. Balsamic. ana* dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* dr. iii. *Rad. Contrayerv.* scr. ii. *Pulv. C. C. calc.* unc. ℞. *Coccinell.* gr. x. *coq. cum Aq. Font. f. q. ad lb i. dein Liquor. colat.* unc. xiv. *adde Aq. Cinnam. fort.* *Syr. Balsamic. ana* unc. i. *Ol. Sulphur. per camp. guttas numero sufficientes ad aciditatem gratam;* m. & f. APOZEMA.

℞ *Ol. Vitriol.* dr. i. *Aq. Cinnam. fort.* dr. vii. & f. MISTURA. I ordered that he should take so many Drops of this Mixture in every Draught of his Liquors as would make them moderately sharp; and likewise ordered *blistering Plaisters* to be applied to his Arms, and one to the Nape of his Neck, and that the *purple Spots*, should now and then be rub'd with some of the following *Foment.*

℞ *Camphor.* scr. ii. *Tinct. Myrrhæ,* unc. i. m. pro FORTU.

§ 507. After I had acquainted Mr. Clark's Relations with his Danger, they proposed sending for Dr. Thorpe, a judicious Physician, to join with me in considering his Case: I approv'd of the Motion, and a Messenger was sent for him, and towards the Evening return'd with the Doctor. We agreed in our Opinion of the Case, the curative Indications, and Remedies proper to answer them, and order'd the following *Powders* and *Apozeme* to be prepar'd:

℞ *Sal. Prunell.* dr. i. *Tartar. Vitriolat.* dr. ℞. *Terræ Japon. Boli Armen. ana* scr. ii. m. & f. PULVIS, in p. vi. æ. *dividend.* He was to take a Paper of these *Powders* every three Hours in a Draught of the *Apozeme* before prescribed (§ 506,) and to take four Spoonfuls of the following *Apozeme*, now and then.

℞ *Rad. Tormentill.* unc. i. *Rad. Angelic. Rad. Bistort. ana* dr. i. *Coccinell.* gr. x. *Vini albi. mont Aceti acerrimi, ana* lb ℞. m. *parum coq. (in ollâ figulinâ) dein stent in digestionē fervidâ, & clausâ per hor. i. tum Liquor. col.* & f. APOZEMA.

§ 508. Dr. Thorpe propos'd bleeding the Patient, as a Means to prevent any further *Hæmorrhage*, &c. I agreed to it, with this Precaution, viz, that if the

Pulse grew stronger on taking away two or three Spoonfuls of Blood, then to proceed as the Pulse was able to bear it; but that the Orifice should be immediately bound up, if the Pulse, upon the Trial, did any Thing abate its Strength. A Vein was accordingly opened, and a few Ounces of Blood were taken away, which he bore pretty well; and no further *Hæmorrhage* happen'd; but he died the next Morning, and no *variolous* Pustules appear'd.

H I S T. XLII.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 509. **M**R S. MILLE FRANCIS, of *Hatfield Pe-verell*, in *Essex*, aged about twenty-two Years, was taken ill *Saturday* Noon, the eleventh of *October* 1729.

§ 510. *October* 12, in the Evening, she was taken with a *Purging*, and *Vomiting*.

§ 511. *October* 13, about the ending of the second Day of her Sickness, the Pustules of the *Small Pox* came out thick upon her, notwithstanding that her *Vomiting* and *Looseness* continued.

§ 512. *October* 14, the third Day of her Sickness, till Noon, the Eruption went on, and her *Vomiting* and *Looseness* continued.

§ 513. *October* 15, Morning, (the fourth Day of the Distemper) her *Vomiting* and *Looseness* stopp'd; besides these Particulars, the Nurse inform'd me that she had her *Menses* in Order the Week before she was taken ill.

§ 514. *October* 16, in the Forenoon, I was called to her, (which was the fifth Day of the Distemper, near ending.) I found the PUSTULES exceeding numerous, very red, and inflam'd, but flat on the
Tops;

Tops; those on her Legs were seen in the Skin, but not rising up enough to be plainly felt. Her PULSE was so exceeding weak, that I could hardly feel them, and *unequal* both as to Time, and Force. She was very restless the last Night, and the Day before; her TONGUE was very foul, but not dry. I directed the Nurse about her Diet and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimon. diaphoret. Lapid. Contrayerv. ana dr. β. Sal. Prunell. scr. i. Sal. Succini vol. gr. xii. Coccinell. Croci ana gr. viii. m. & f. PULVIS, in p. iv. æ. dividend.* I ordered a Dose of these Powders to be given her every four Hours in a Spoonful of the following Mixture.

℞ *Aq. Pulegii, unc. i. Syr. de quinque Rad. ap. Syr. Balsamic. ana unc. β. & f. MISTURA.*

℞ *Sp. Nitri dulc. dr. ii. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, ana dr. i. & f. MISTURA.* I order'd her to take twenty Drops of this Mixture now and then, in a Draught of a *pectoral Decoction*, and to take a Dose of the following *composing Mixture* in the Evening, and the other the next Evening, if she could not sleep.

℞ *Aq. Lact. alex. unc. ii. β. Aq. Bryon. comp. unc. β. Sal. Succini vol. gr. iv. Syr. Diacod. unc. i. Sp. Nitri dulc. Tinct. Castorei ana gut. x. & f. MISTURA paregorica pro Dof. ii.*

§ 515. October 17, Friday Morning, (the sixth Day of the Distemper) a Messenger acquainted me that she had taken her Powders regularly, and began taking them at five o' Clock the Evening before; that her FEVER *sensibly abated* within six Hours after she had taken the first Dose; that she had slept finely in the Night, without taking any of the *composing Mixture*; that the Pustules increas'd in Bulk very considerably for the Time; that she had spit a pretty deal; and that her Spittle was thin. I advis'd her going on in the same Method, order'd the Powders and Mixture for 'em, to be repeated; and that she should take a Paper only once in eight Hours.

§ 516. October 18, Forenoon (the seventh Day of the Distemper near ending) I visited her, and was inform'd that her Fever very much increas'd the

Evening before; and that thereupon she became very restless; that they gave her half the *composing Mixture* about ten o' Clock at Night, and the other half about six o' Clock in the Morning; and that after she had taken the whole of it, her Fever abated, and she had fine Naps. Mrs. S——r, an old experienc'd Nurse, who attended her, told me that she had a *large, soft, and yellow Stool*, which she call'd a *DEATH STOOL*; saying, that she had always observ'd that Persons who had such Stools, *died*. I found the Pustules much increas'd in Bulk, and that the *MATURATION* went on very sensibly in her Face, which was somewhat swell'd: The Spaces between the Pustules, were very much inflam'd, and the Colour very deep; the Bases of the Pustules on her Neck, Breast, and Arms, were very red, and inflam'd: She continu'd *spitting* a pretty deal, but her *Spittle* was thick, frothy, and clinging; her *PULSE* was quick, and strong, and her *Tongue* dry. She complain'd much of Soreness, Tenderness, Pain, and *ITCHING*. I ordered the *composing Mixture* to be repeated, and taken as the former, and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimon. diaphoret.* dr. i. *Sal. Prunell.* scr. iv. *Sal. Succini* vol. *Croci, Coccinell. ana* gr. xvi. *m. & f. PULVIS, in p. viii. æ. dividend.* I ordered that she should take a Dose of the *Powders* in a Spoonful of the following *Mixture* once in four, or six, or eight Hours, as the Fever should be more or less violent, drinking a Draught of a *pectoral Decoction* after it; and directed her taking a Spoonful of the *cordial Julep* at any time when Occasion should happen.

℞ *Aq. Lact. alex. Aq. Pulegii, ana* unc. i. *Syr. Balsamic.* unc. ii. *& f. MISTURA.*

℞ *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. ii. *Aq. Bryon. comp.* unc. i. *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Croci, ana* dr. ii. *Elect. Diascord. sine Melle,* scr. ii. *Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xx. Succ. Bacc. Kermes, Syr. Balsamic. ana* dr. ii. *m. & f. JULAPIUM CARDIACUM.*

§ 517. October 19, in the Morning (the eighth Day of the Distemper, till Noon) a Messenger acquainted

quainted me that she had slept well in the Night, without taking any of the *composing Mixture*; that the Pox stood up well; that her Fever was very moderate; that she was very sensible, and sedate; that her ITCHING had left her the Night before; but that she remain'd very sore, and tender; had another STOOL like the former; and had taken but two Papers of the last prescrib'd *Powders*, at eight Hours distance. I advis'd the proceeding according to the last Directions, and that the *white Decoction* should be made, and a Tea Cup of it taken after every Stool.

§ 518. *October* 20, Forenoon (the ninth Day of the Distemper, near ending) I visited her, and found the Pustules on her Face, Neck, and Arms, beyond Expectation suppurated; the MATURATION proceeded well; she continued very sore, and tender; her Pulse was strong, equal, and moderately quick; her TONGUE clean, and moist; and her RESPIRATION easy: She slept well, and took her Diet and Liquids, well. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, the *Powders* and *Mixture* prescrib'd the eighteenth of *October*, to be repeated, and taken as then directed.

§ 519. *October* 21, Afternoon, (the Beginning of the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her again, and found the *Maturation* proceeding well, and all Symptoms favourable; and order'd the same Method to be continu'd.

§ 520. *October* 22, about one o' Clock Afternoon, (the Beginning of the twelfth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found the Pustules still suppurating; those on her Face, which look'd white, were turning into a brownish Colour; her Pulse was regular, her *Respiration* easy, her *Tongue* clean and moist, and all Things hopeful. I order'd the *Powder* and *Mixture* prescrib'd *October* 18, to be repeated, and taken as then directed.

§ 521. *October* 23, about one o' Clock Afternoon, (the Beginning of the thirteenth Day of her Distemper) I visited her, and found the Pustules scabbing leisurely on her Face, those on her Chin, Neck, Breast, Arms, and Legs, as full of a well-suppurated Matter as they could hold; and they did shine from the Smoothness of the inclosing Membranes, so much distended. Her Pulse was regular, her *Respiration* easy, her *Thirst* moderate, her *Appetite* to her Diet good, and all appearing Symptoms promising a happy Recovery.

§ 522. *October* 24, Forenoon, a Messenger came and inform'd me that she was fine and well all the Day before, went to sleep as usual, and slept very quietly some Hours; but about one o' Clock in the Morning, awak'd in a terrible Fright, and said she had *an ugly Dream*, and should die at last. The Nurse, and another Person that sat up with her, persuaded her not to mind a Dream, but to try to compose herself to Sleep; and after some Time she fell asleep again, but in a little while awak'd with a Fit of COUGHING, which Coughing continu'd, and she brought up a great deal of *Blood*, and *bloody Matter*, and expir'd in bringing of it up. The Messenger that came to me, was one of them that watch'd that Night, and was with her at the Time of her Death; and said that there was no sinking of the Pox, but that they stood up well to the last, to the Moment of her Death. From this Instance it may be observ'd, that though Medicines succeed ever so well, and the manifest Symptoms be ever so hopeful, yet Persons are not secure from Death.

H I S T. XLIII.

Confluent Small Pox.

§523. **M**R. FRYAR CRISP, aged ten Years, at School with the Reverend Mr. Greene, at *Chelmsford* in *Essex*, was taken ill Lord's Day Noon the twenty-sixth of *October* 1729. He complain'd of *Pain* in his *Head* and *Back*, and had CONVULSIVE MOTIONS of the Tendons; his Head, Arms, Hands, and Fingers, were almost continually convulsed. He had no Pain in his Stomach, no Sicknefs, nor Inclination to vomit.

§ 524. *October* 27, Forenoon, (the first Day of the Distemper, till Noon) I visited him, and found his Symptoms the same as the Day before; his *convulsive Motions* continued; he was very hot, and thirsty; his Pulse very quick and strong, and some *variolous* Pustules appear'd. While I was in the House, which was some Hours, he fell asleep, and when he awak'd, he rose from the Bed, and said his Pains were gone; but his Fever remain'd in the same State, and his *convulsive Motions* were not abated. I directed his Diet, and order'd a GLYSTER of *Milk* and *Sugar*, to be injected, and prescrib'd the following *Julep*, of which I advis'd that a large Spoonful should be given him once in three, or four, or six Hours; oftener, or seldomer, as his Fever, and *convulsive Motions*, should require, first shaking the Phial.

℞ *Antimon. diaphoret. Sal. Prunell. ana gr. xv. Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. simpl. dr. ℥. Aq. Laq. alex. unc. iii. ℥. Succ. Rutæ Syr. Balsamic. ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM.*

§ 525. *October* 28, Morning, about nine o' Clock, (the second Day of the Distemper, till Noon) I visited him, and was inform'd that the Glyster, which was injected the Evening before, produc'd one large Stool; that he had been restless the former Part of the Night, but had slept tolerably well towards the Morning; that there had been no Return of the Pain in his Head or Back; and that the *convulsive Motions* had left him. I found more Pustules on his Face; his TONGUE was clean, and moist; his Pulse quick, equal, full, and strong; his Eyes were watery, and look'd glassy. I order'd that the Directions given the Day before, should be still observed, and prescrib'd nothing.

§ 526. *October* 29, about five o' Clock Afternoon, (the fourth Day of the Distemper, from Noon) I visited him, and found the Pustules exceeding numerous; his Tongue was clean, and moist; his Pulse quick, strong, and equal. He talk'd a little deliriously when he awak'd out of Sleep. He took his Liquids well, and said he was hungry. I prescrib'd as follows:

R. *Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. simpl. scr. ii. Antimon. diaphoret. scr. i. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. ii. Aq. Pulegii, unc. i. ss. Sp. Lavendul. comp. gut. xxx. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. x. Syr. Balsamic. unc. ss. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* A Spoonful of this *Julep*, I ordered to be given him every six Hours, first shaking the Phial.

§ 527. *October* 30, a Messenger inform'd me that his Symptoms were much the same as the Day before, only that more Pustules were out. I order'd that the former Directions should be still observ'd.

§ 528. *October* 31, about four o' Clock in the Afternoon, (the Beginning of the sixth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found the Pustules on his Face exceeding numerous, and coherent: They were almost as many as could stand without touching, on his Arms and Hands, but not so many on his Body. They look'd of a pale red Colour, and the largest

largest of 'em seem'd to fill with a watery Humour; his *Tongue* was clean, and moist; his *Pulse* equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong; he had a Stool the Night before, and another this Day. He took his Diet very well. I prescrib'd the following *Apozeme*, and order'd that four Spoonfuls of it should be given him pretty hot, at any Time, if the Pustules should sink; and once in six or eight Hours, if the *Maturation* should not regularly proceed.

Rx *Rad. Pæon. sic. Coccinell. pulv. ana gr. vii. Cortic. Cinnam. scr. ii. C. C. calc. unc. ß. coq. cum Aq. Font. q. s. ad ß ß. dein Liquor. colat. unc. vii. adde Syr. Balsamic. Syr. è Succ. Limon ana unc. ß. m. & f. APOZEMA.*

§ 529. *November 1*, Evening, (the seventh Day of the Distemper, from Noon) I visited him, and found his Symptoms much the same as the Day before, except that his Head began to swell.

§ 530. *November 2*, (which was the eighth Day of the Distemper, from Noon) I visited him, and found the *Maturation* proceeding very well, and that he was sore, and tender. I order'd the Nurse to go on as before directed, and prescrib'd the following *composing Mixture*, for two Doses, and one of them to be taken in the middle of the Night, if he could not sleep.

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex. unc. i. ß. Sal. Succini vol. gr. ii. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. viii. Sp. Lavendul. comp. gut. xiv. Syr. Diacod. unc. ß. & f. MISTURA.*

§ 531. In this Method we proceeded, and he happily went through the Distemper, (though the Scabs were not off in a Month's Time.

HIST. XLIV.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 532. **N**OVEMBER 20, 1729, I was called to Mr. JOHN HERD, a *Millwright* in *Cogshall*, in *Essex*, aged about twenty-four Years. I found him under the *Small Pox*. The Pustules were pretty many, but very distinct; his Tongue was white, and foul, but moist. He complained that between Whiles he had a violent *Pain* in his *Arm*, and between his *Shoulders*; and that he was troubled with *Convulsions*; the Pustules were turned pale, and sunk. His Friends likewise acquainted me, that he had been afflicted at Times with *Convulsions* from his Youth up. I directed his Diet, and Liquids, and prescrib'd as follows:

R. Pulv. C. C. calc. Pulv. è Chelis Cancr. simpl. Lapid. Contrayer. Antimon. diaphoret. ana scr. i. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. iii. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. Diacodii, ana unc. ss. Tinct. Castor. gut. xx. m. & f. JULAPIUM. I ordered two Spoonfuls of this *Julep* to be given him Night, and Morning, and at any other Time, when there should be Occasion, first shaking the Phial.

§ 533. Some Weeks after, I call'd, and enquir'd how he went through the *Small Pox*, and was told that he follow'd my Advice, took the *Julep* according to Direction, which always gave him a sensible Relief, when he found his Disorders coming; that he had very little of his *Convulsions* after he had taken a few Doses of it; and went through the Distemper without any threatening Symptom, and had recover'd his Health.

§ 534. As to the Symptoms, of the CONVULSIVE MOTIONS, and CONVULSIONS, related in this, and the next foregoing *History*; they did not arise from
Depletion,

Depletion or a great Deficiency in the Quantity of the animal Fluids, but from an *Acrimony*, and an unequal *Viscidty* of the *Blood*, which occasion'd sometimes an obstructed Circulation in some of the capillary sanguine Arteries, which distending their Sides, made a Compression of the adjacent Nerves; thence a deficient Influx of nervous Liquid into the compressed Nerves; and so a Relaxation of the Muscles supplied by those compressed Nerves; and consequently a Contraction of their antagonist Muscles, in a Manner like what happens in Cases of *Depletion*. And on this Notion I prescrib'd altering, attenuating and moderately stimulating Medicines, which answer'd my Desires and Hopes.

H I S T. XLV.

Distinct Small Pox.

§ 535. October 15, 1729, I was desired to visit Miss ANNE BREWER, aged six Years the following *December*, a fleshy and beautiful Child, Daughter of Mr. *Timothy Brewer*, at *Chelmsford* in *Essex*. She was taken ill *Monday* Morning, the thirteenth of this Month. I found her under a violent Fever; her Pulse very quick and strong, her Flesh burning hot, and she was entirely SENSELESS. She lay with her Eyes open, yet answer'd to no Question, took Notice of nothing, and when I mov'd my Hand, as if I would strike her on her Eyes, and when I mov'd a Candle near before her Eyes, she never wink'd on those Occasions, which made me apprehensive she could not see; which has been the Case of some Children I have been called to, under very violent Fevers, attended with Obstructions in the Brain. Before she lost her Senses, she complain'd exceedingly of her *Belly*, and of being

ing very sick, (*i. e.* sick at Stomach) but never complain'd of her Head, or Back. I order'd that an *emollient, laxative* GLYSTER, should be injected to empty her Bowels, and that she should take the following JULEP; and if she should not become sensible upon taking the Glyster, I advis'd a Vein to be opened, with my usual Precaution as to the Observation of the Pulse before the Ligature, after it should be made, and after two or three Spoonfuls of Blood should be taken away.

Rx Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. simpl. scr. ii. Antimon. diaphoret. Sal. Prunell. ana gr. x. Aq. Laët. alex. unc. iii. Syr. è succ. Limon. & Syr. Balsamic. ana unc. ß. m. f. JULAPIUM. I ordered a large Spoonful of this *Julep* to be given her every two, or three Hours, oftener or seldomer, as the Fever was more or less violent; first shaking the Phial.

§ 536. October 18, in the Afternoon (the fifth Day of the Distemper,) I visited her, and found her Distemper to be the *Small Pox: Variolous* PUSTULES were very thick on her Face, Arms, Hands, and Legs; her PULSE pretty *quick* and *weak*, but her Tongue was moist. I was told that they sent for an APOTHECARY to bleed her, according to my Order, who made an Orifice in each Arm, but could not make her bleed; that four or five Hours after the Glyster had been injected, she had a Stool; and that they gave the *Julep* exactly according to the Direction; and that in the Use of it her Fever abated, and she became sensible, though between Whiles she was very senseless, and sometimes talk'd *deliriously*, and continued so most part of the Day before, and also all this Day at Times. I directed her Diet, and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx Antimon. diaphoret. Lapid. Contrayerv. ana gr. viii. Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. simpl. scr. ii. Aq. Laët. alex. unc. ii. Aq. Pulegii, unc. i. Tinct. Croci, Sp. Nitri dulc. ana gut. x. Syr. Balsamic. unc. i. m. & f. JULAPIUM. I ordered a Spoonful of this *Julep* to be given every six Hours, first shaking the Phial; and that she should take
four

four or five Drops of the following *Mixture* now and then in a Draught of a *Decoction* of the Shavings of *Hartshorn* made warm; and that she should drink the *composing Draught*, if she could not sleep in the Night.

Rx *Sp. Nitri dulc.* dr. i. β . *Tinct. Croci*, dr. β . \mathcal{E} f. MIS-
TURA.

Rx *Aq. Laet. alex.* dr. vi. *Syr. Diacod.* dr. ii. m. f. HAUSTULUS.

These Things were given exactly according to Direction.

§ 537. *Monday, October 20*, (the seventh Day of the Distemper) I found the Pustules, which were much more numerous than the *Saturday* before, pretty much increas'd in Bulk; the *Swelling* of her Head very evidently came on; her Flesh was very hot; her Pulse quick, but equal and strong; she was very sore, and *delirious* at Times; she had no Stool after the *Wednesday, Oct. 15*, and made Water very seldom, but a pretty deal at a Time: She complain'd much of her Throat, and could not swallow well. I ordered the *composing Draught* to be repeated, and taken, if there should be Occasion, and prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Antimon. diaphoret. Lapid. Contrayerv. ana* gr. x. *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. iii. *Sp. Nitri dulc. Tinct. Croci, ana* gut. xx. *Syr. Balsamic. & Syr. de Althæa ana* unc. β . m. \mathcal{E} f. JULAPIUM. I directed that a Spoonful of this *Julep*, should be given her every eight Hours, and that she should take a little of the following *Linctus* now and then.

Rx *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat. Syr. Diamorum, & Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. & Ol. Amygdal. dulc ana* dr. ii. m. \mathcal{E} f. LINCTUS.

§ 538. *October 22*, (the ninth Day of the Distemper) her Face was very much swell'd, and her Hands began to swell, and the *Maturation* proceeded well in the Pustules of her Face, Arms, and Hands: Her Tongue was moist, her Pulse regular, and she was very sensible; but very sore, and could not endure to be touch'd. She had a Stool this Afternoon. I order'd the same Method to be still observ'd, and
that

that the *Julep* prescrib'd Oct. 20, should be repeated, and taken as the former.

§ 539. *October* 23, (the tenth Day of the Distemper) her Head was exceedingly swell'd, and the Swelling of her Arms and Hands much increas'd: The *Maturation* went on well; her Tongue was moist; her Pulse in good Order; she was very sensible, and very fore: Her Appetite was mended, and she took her Suppings better than she had done for the three or four preceding Days. She had a Stool this Afternoon. I order'd that she should go on in the Use of the *Drops*, and of the last prescribed *Julep*; and as to her Diet, as before directed.

§ 540. *October* 24, (the eleventh Day of the Distemper) she had slept well; the *Maturation* went on, and the Pustules about her Mouth began to grow dry; her Pulse and Tongue, and all other Symptoms were to one's Wishes. Her Appetite was good; she had taken *Milk Porridge* with *Bread*, three Times the preceding Night, and twice this Day, and had eaten a *Wigg*, and *Toast* and *Butter*. She had a large Stool this Afternoon. I prescrib'd nothing.

§ 541. *October* 25, (the twelfth Day of the Distemper) the SCABBING came on leisurely, and well, and the Skins of the Pustules that were not scabbing, grew larger, and looser, and all her Symptoms as well as could be desir'd; and in this happy Manner she recover'd from an high Degree of the *Distinct Small Pox*. I order'd the following *Liniment* for anointing the Scabs, and directed the purging of her, with the following *Apozeme*, of which I order'd two Spoonfuls to be given about seven o' Clock in the Morning, and after three Hours to give another Spoonful, if the first Dose did not work by that time, and the Remainder an Hour after, if there should be Occasion.

Rx *Camphor.* gr. iv. *Spermatis Ceti*, dr. ii. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* dr. vi. m. & f. LINIMENTUM.

Rx *Fol. Senæ*, *Sem. Carui*, ana dr. ß. *Mannæ Calabr.* unc. ß. coq. cum *Aq. Pulegii*, q. s. ad unc. ii. dein col. & f. APOZEMA.

HIST. XLVI.

Coherent Small Pox.

§ 542. **M**R S. ANNE BREWER, the Wife of Mr. *Timothy Brewer*, mention'd in the former History, aged about twenty-eight Years, was taken very ill on *Wednesday* the fifteenth of *October* 1729, about eleven o' Clock in the Forenoon, with a violent *Pain* in her *Back*, which continued till the *Friday* following; when, towards the Evening, some *variolous Pustules* appearing, that Pain very much abated. She had no Pain in any other Part of her Body, and no Propensity to vomit, no Sickness at her Stomach, no Shuddering, or Coldness, in the Beginning of her Illness, and no Delirium in the febrile State, and took nothing to drive out the variolous Humours, but by my Advice contented herself with temperate Diluents, &c. rather cooling than heating; notwithstanding which, the Eruption came on in the former part of the third Day of her Illness.

§ 543. *October* 18, and 19, the Pustules continued coming out.

§ 544. *October* 20, in the Afternoon, (which was part of the sixth Day of the Distemper, from eleven o' Clock in the Forenoon) when I visited her, I found the Pustules exceeding numerous; her Tongue moist, her Pulse equal, and moderate, as to Quickness and Strength. She complain'd much of her *Throat's* being sore, and uneasy; that she was sometimes faint,

and *chilly*, and sometimes had *cold Sweats*: Her *Menses* came down the Day before, and flowed moderately; and the Pustules look'd pretty well for the Time. I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimon. diaphoret. Lapid. Contrayerv. ana scr. i. Croci, gr. x. Aq. Laët. alex. unc. iii. Aq. Bryon. comp. unc. i. Succ. Bacc. Kermes, Syr. Cydon. ana dr. ii. m. & f. JULAPIUM CARDIACUM.* I ordered that a Spoonful, or two of this *cordial Julep*, should be given her when she should be faint, or chilly, or have *cold Sweats*, first shaking the Phial. Likewise that she should take a Tea Spoonful of the following *Linctus*, now and then at her Pleasure; and thirty Drops of the following *Mixture*, sometimes in a Draught of a *Decoction* of the Shavings of *Hartshorn* mixed with a little *Mountain Wine*.

℞ *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat. unc. β. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. unc. i. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. unc. β. m. & f. LINCTUS.*

℞ *Sp. Nitri dulc. dr. ii. Sp. Lavendul. Tinct. Croci, ana dr. i. & f. MISTURA.*

§ 545. *Tuesday October 21*, in the Afternoon, (the seventh Day of the Distemper, from eleven o' Clock) I visited her, and found the Pustules still growing; her Tongue moist; her Pulse regular as to Strength and Quickness; her *Menses* flow'd moderately; she had a Stool about five o' Clock in the Morning: She had been often in *cold Sweats*, and often *chilly*, and often *faint*; and often so low in her Spirits, that she could hardly speak loud enough to be heard by those that sat near her; but she always found Relief by taking the *Cordial*; it remov'd those Disorders, and chear'd her Spirits. She took her Suppings well, and drank plentifully of *Pippin Whey*, and of a thin *Decoction* of *Hartshorn* Shavings mix'd with a little *Wine*, from which she always found a sensible Refreshment. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught* to be taken, if she could not sleep.

℞ *Aq. Laët. alex. unc. i. Aq. Puleg. dr. ii. Sal. Succini vol. gr. ii. Syr. Diacodii, dr. vi. m. & f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 546. *October 22*, Afternoon, (the Beginning of the eighth Day of her Sickneſs) I found her Head much ſwell'd, and that the MATURATION proceeded in the Puſtules of her Face, which were much increas'd in Bulk. The Puſtules on her Neck, Breſt, Arms, Hands, &c. were alſo increas'd in their Bulk, but were *dented* in, and *empty*. She ſlept well the preceding Night, without taking the *compoſing Draught*: Her Tongue was moiſt, her Pulse much as the Day before; ſhe was in a very gentle *breathing Sweat*, and complain'd of being *ſore* and tender. She took her Diet well, her Throat was eaſier, and ſhe was chearful: But her Caſe appear'd very critical, as the Puſtules were exceeding numerous; as the Swelling of her Head came on too haſtily, and as there was no Evacuation by *Spitting*: Theſe Things made me fear an Alteration for the worſe, except by proper *Attenuants* the Calmneſs, and Regularity of the Pulse could be preſerv'd, the *Maturation* carried on, and Diſcharges by the ſalival Glands could be obtain'd. To theſe Ends, therefore, I ordered the *cordial Julep* preſcrib'd *Oct. 20*, to be repeated, and preſcrib'd as follows:

R. *Lapid. Contrayerv. Antimon. diaphoret. ana dr. ſ. Sal. Prunell. ſcr. i. Sal. Succin. vol. Croci, Coccinel. ana gr. viii. m. & f. PULVIS, in p. iv. æ. distribuend.* I directed a Doſe of theſe *Powders* to be given her in a Spoonful of the following Mixture, every ſix Hours.

R. *Aq. Puleg. unc. i. Syr. de quinque Rad. ap. Syr. Balsamic. ana unc. ſ. & f. MISTURA.*

§ 547. *Thursday, October 23*, in the Afternoon, (the ninth Day of the Diſtemper, from eleven o' Clock) I viſited her: She told me that ſhe had followed my Directions, and taken the Powders exactly at the Times appointed, and found ſenſible Benefit from them. She had ſlept well without taking the *compoſing Draught*; her Tongue was moiſt; her Reſpiration eaſy; her PULSE not very ſtrong, nor exceeding

ceeding *quick*; her Eye-lids were more swell'd; the *Maturation* went on in the Pustules of her Face, but those on her Arms and Hands, &c. though greatly increas'd in Bulk, were *flat*, *dented*, and *empty*; their Bases were of a palish red, and they appeared to be of the *watery Kind*. She complain'd of great *Soreness* all over her Body, and Limbs, from Head to Foot, but had no throbbing, or shooting Pains. Her Pores were open, through which she had considerable Discharges, that one might, as it were, feel the warm Steams from her. She had one hard Stool this Day. I order'd the *Powders* and *Mixture* prescrib'd the Day before, to be repeated, and that she should proceed exactly in the same Method.

§ 548. *Friday October 24*, Afternoon, (the tenth Day of the Distemper) I was inform'd that she had slept well the Night before, without taking the composing Draught. The *Maturation* very evidently went on in the Pustules of her Face, Neck, Breast, Arms, Hands, Feet, &c. a favourable Sort of Matter seem'd to be in most of them, but several remain'd *dented* in the Tops; (which some call the *Eylet-hole Pox*) her Tongue was moist, and clean, and her Respiration easy: She complain'd of being very sore every where. She had a small hard Stool this Day. A SPITTING came on in the Morning, and she continued spitting indifferently well, a thin frothy Matter. She had now taken eight Papers of the *attenuating Powders* at six Hours distance each, and two Bottles of the *cordial Julep* prescrib'd the twentieth of *October*. I order'd the *Powders*, the *Mixture* for them, and the *cordial Julep* to be again repeated, and taken as before directed; and only added to the former Remedies the following *Gargarism*, to be used often.

R. *Sal. Prunell.* dr. i. *Aq. Lact. alex.* unc. iii. *℞. Aq. Puleg.* unc. iii. *Syr. de Althæa*, *Syr. de quinque Rad. ap. Mellis Ros. ana* unc. ℞. *m. & f. GARGARISMUS frequenter utendus.*

§ 549. *October 25*, Afternoon, (the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was inform'd that she continued following Directions punctually; and found that taking the *Powders*, and using the *Gargarism*, did greatly increase her *Spitting*: She had slept but little the preceding Night, being kept awake by the continual spitting of a very thin, clear, and watery Humour in great Quantity. Her Tongue was moist, and clean; her Respiration easy; her Pulse pretty quick, and weak, but equal: The *Maturation* proceeded, but not so briskly the last twenty-four Hours, as the preceding; several of the Pustules remain'd *dented* in, and *empty*, but reddish about their Bases: The Pustules on her Hands were of the *warty* Kind; the Interspaces on her Arms, and Hands, were of a florid Colour; her Head was much swell'd, her Pores were open, and she had a sensible, and plentiful Perspiration through them, which might almost be call'd a *Sweat*. Her Stomach was in a good State, and she drank plentifully, by my Advice, of a Decoction of *Figs*, of *Milk Porridge*, and of a thin *Decoction of Hartshorn* Shavings, with a little *Wine* in it. She had a small hard *Stool* this Day. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and the *Powders*, and the *Mixture* for them, to be repeated, and taken as before.

§ 550. *October 26*, about two o' Clock in the Afternoon, (the Beginning of the twelfth Day of her Sicknefs) I visited her, and was inform'd, that about six o' Clock the Evening before, she had such a FAINTING FIT, as made the People about her think she was dying, but that upon taking some of her *cordial Julep*, it went off; likewise, that she had been very restless the preceding Night, and had no Sleep, though she took the *composing Draught* about eight o' Clock in the Evening; which was repeated, and taken again about eight o' Clock in the Morning, after which, she had short Sleeps, which

she said were refreshing to her. She continued *spitting* all the Night, though not so plentifully as the Day before. Her SPITTING now was very much abated, and her SPITTLE grown *thick*, and *viscid*. In the Forenoon, this Day, she had a pretty long *cold Fit*, in which she said she was ready to shake, but that upon taking some of her *cordial Julep*, it went off. Her Tongue was clean, and moist; her Pulse equal, but *quicker* than before; the Pustules generally stood up pretty well, and many of them did shine with the Matter that distended them, even on her Hands, Legs, and Feet, but some of them were empty, and dented in: The *Swelling* of her Head continued, but her Hands were not swell'd at all: She took her Suppings well, and drank plentifully. What appear'd to me necessary to be endeavour'd at this Time, was to abate the Celerity of her Pulse, in such a Manner as might yield a sensible Refreshment to her Spirits, which were exceeding apt to languish; and therefore to this End, I prescrib'd the following ATTENUANTS.

Rx *Antimon. diaphoret. dr. β. Sal. Prunell. scr. ii. Sal. Succini vol. Coccinell. Croci, ana gr. viii. m. & f. PULVIS, in p. iv. æ. dividend.* I ordered a Paper of these *Powders* to be given every six Hours, mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*, and drinking a Draught of the *Decoction* of the Shavings of *Hartshorn* after it.

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex. unc. ii. β. Aq. Pæon. comp. Aq. Cinnam. fort. ana unc. β. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xx. Tinct. Castor. gut. xl. Tinct. Succini, gut. xxx. Sp. Lavendul. comp. dr. iii. Confect. Alkermes sine Mosch. dr. i. m. & f. JULAPIUM.* Of this Cordial, she was to take a Spoonful, as there should be Occasion.

Rx *Aq. Lact. alex. it i. β. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. lx. Vini rubri Hispan. astring. unc. vi. Syr. Balsamic. unc. ii. m. pro POTU.* Of this *cordial Drink* she was to take a Draught warm at her Pleasure.

§ 551. About five o' Clock in the Afternoon, I visited her again, and found her *Spitting* return'd, and was inform'd, she had spit very much since the Forenoon; her left Arm seem'd to be a little swell'd, but not the Hand: The Pustules on her Legs and Feet

Feet did most of them stand up full of Matter; but those of her Hands, and many on her Neck and Breast, were *flat, dented in*, and felt like *Warts*. Her Tongue was clean, and moist; her PULSE equal, but a little *too quick*, and *too low*. She had refreshing Naps this Afternoon, and took her Diet, Suppings, and Medicines, well. I order'd the same Regimen to be still observ'd, and that she should go on taking her *Powders, cordial Julep, &c.* as before directed, and prescrib'd the following *composing Draught*, to be taken one half about eight o' Clock, and the other about Midnight, if the first part did not bring her to Sleep.

R. Aq. Lact. alex. Aq. Puleg. ana unc. β. Sal. Succini vol. gr. ii. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xx. Syr. Diacod. unc. i. m. & f. HAUSTUS.

§ 552. October 27, Afternoon, (the thirteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found the *Swelling* of her Hands, and Arms greatly increas'd, and her left Arm was now as much swell'd as the other. The *Swelling* of her Head continued, she remain'd very sore, and the *Maturation* went on; her Tongue was clean, and moist; her Pulse pretty equal, and quick, and stronger than they were the Day before: She had a *Stool* in the Forenoon, and continued *spitting abundantly*. She took her Liquids plentifully, and her Medicines punctually, and found sensible Advantage from them. She could not sleep without taking the *composing Draught*, but afterwards had some refreshing Slumbers. The *cordial Drink*, she said, did her Service; and the *Mutton Broth*, of which, by my Advice, she now and then took a little, for Change of Diet, in the Period of *Maturation*, yielded her much Refreshment. I order'd her to go on in the same Method, and that the *attenuating Powders*, and *cordial Julep*, and *composing Draught*, prescrib'd the Day before, should all be repeated, and taken as then directed.

§ 553. *October* 28, about Noon, (the Beginning of the fourteenth Day) I went to see her. She had slept well the Night before, with taking only one half of the *composing Draught*. She had two *Stools* in the Night, and one this Day. She continued *sore*, though her Soreness was less than it had been. Her *Spitting* was much abated, but what she spit, was as thin as ever. Her Tongue was moist, and prettly clean; her Respiration easy; her Pulse equal, and sufficiently strong, but a little *too quick*. The SCABBING went on, and the Pustules that were not scabbing, were full of Matter, more especially those on her Legs, and Feet. She follow'd Directions very diligently, and took her Liquids plentifully. I order'd the same Method still to be observ'd, and that the *attenuating Powders*, and *Mixture* for them, and the *composing Draught* prescribed the twenty-sixth of *October*, should be repeated, and taken as before directed.

§ 554. *October* 29, about seven o' Clock in the Evening, (the fifteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her. She took the *composing Draught*, and slept well till one o' Clock in the Morning; when her SPITTING *increas'd exceedingly*, and continued in great Quantity. The *Scabbing* went on pretty well; her Tongue was moist and clean, her Pulse regular; she was taken out of Bed this Evening, and sat up while her Bed was making; but after she was in Bed again, she complain'd that her Stomach was ill, as if she should vomit; on which Occasion, I order'd some *hot Wine* to be immediately given her, which made her Stomach easy; and then that the *attenuating Powders* prescrib'd *Oct.* 26, should be repeated, and a Dose of them taken Evening and Morning, likewise the *cordial Julep* prescrib'd *Oct.* 20, and to be taken as before directed, and the *composing Draught*, to be taken, if she could not sleep.

§ 555.

§ 555. October 30, 31, and November 1, (the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth Days of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on well.

§ 556. November 2, (the nineteenth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and found almost all the Pustules scabb'd, and some fallen off, and in some Places a sort of an *acrid Humour* ouzing from the capillary Vessels and Glandules of the *Cutis*; and therefore prescrib'd as follows:

R *Sperm. Ceti*, dr. ii. *Camphor.* scr. i. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* dr. x. *m. dein adde Aq. Benedict.* simpl. unc. β. m. & f. LINIMENTUM. The fore Places I ordered to be anointed with this *Liniment*, twice or thrice a Day.

R *Decoct. Senæ Gereonis*, unc. iii. *Mannæ*, dr. vi. *Aq. Bryon. comp.* dr. ii. m. & f. POTIO. I ordered her to be purged with this *Potion* twice or thrice, or four Times.

§ 557. The Medicines effectually answer'd the Intentions. Thus, through the Goodness of God, she recover'd from one of the highest Degrees of the *Distinct Small Pox*; a Degree next to *Confluent*, and carried through it with great Safety, and the threatening Symptoms usually attending this Degree of the Distemper, either prevented, or speedily remov'd. From this *History*, as well as from others in this Book, my Reader may observe, 1. That *cordial Medicines* are not only safe for some Persons, but necessary and beneficial. This Patient could not have went through this Disease without the frequent Use of them. 2. From the Success of the *attenuating Powders*, &c. it may be infer'd, that the mixing *refrigerating* with *warm ATTENUANTS*, very happily conduces to moderate the Fever, to promote the *Maturation*, the *Spitting*, and indeed all the useful Evacuations of the *variolous Particles*.

HIST. XLVII.

Confluent Small Pox, very benign.

§ 558. **N**ovember 4, 1729, being desir'd, I visited Mrs. ELIZABETH MASON, a Daughter of Mr. Robert Mason, of Chelmsford in Essex, aged about sixteen Years, and was inform'd, that on the Friday before, about eight o' Clock in the Morning, she was taken very sick at her Stomach, and *fainted*; which FAINTING was succeeded with *cold Shiverings*, and a violent Pain in her Head and Back, and after the Shivering, she grew hot, and fell into a Sweat; and that in the Evening of November 1, she had been vomited with *Rad. Ipecacuannæ*; that she was very restless most part of the Night following; and that this Day in the Morning, a *Glyster*, made with Milk, brown Sugar, and a little Salt, had been given her, which produced *three Stools*. I was also told, that she had her *Menses* regularly for the last Twelve-month. This Afternoon (being the third Day of her Sickness) some *variolous* Pustules appear'd: The Eruption thus coming on in the first half of the third Day, made me apprehend the Pustules would be numerous; and carefully to avoid every thing that might quicken the Eruption, her Pulse being strong enough, and rather too quick, and therefore I only directed her Diet, and diluting Liquids, rather *cooling* than otherwise, judging it best to let Nature alone, while her Operations were regular; and so prescrib'd no more than the following *Julep*, and two Spoonfuls of it to be taken in case of Sickness at her Stomach, or that the Pustules should change Colour; and advis'd the *com-*
posing

posing Draught to be drank, in case she could not sleep without it.

Rx *Antimon. diaphoret. scr. i. Pulv. à Chel. Cancr. simpl. dr. ℞. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. iv. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xiv. m. & f. JULAPIUM.*

Rx *Aq. Cinnam. bordeat. unc. i. ℞. Syr. Diacodii, unc. ℞. Sp. Lavendul. comp. gut. x. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. vii. m. & f. HAUSTUS.*

§ 559. November 3. about nine o' Clock in the Evening, (the fourth Day of the Distemper, from eight o' Clock in the Morning) I visited her, and found many Pustules on her Face, Neck, Arms, &c. which look'd very pale, and of the *watery* Kind. Her Pulse was much in the same State as the Day before; she still continued moderately *sweating*; and her Stomach to her Diet was tolerably good. I only advis'd the going on as I directed the Day before.

§ 560. November 4, between nine and ten o' Clock in the Forenoon, (the Beginning of the fifth Day of the Distemper) I visited her. She had been restless the former part of the Night, but after she had taken the *composing Draught*, she slept pretty well: More Pustules were out, and many more appear'd lying in the Skin; they all look'd very pale, or whitely and *watery*: Her Pulse was very equal, and moderate as to Strength and Time: She complain'd of Soreness in her Throat; and this Morning her *Menses* broke upon her. I prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Cortic. Cinnam. dr. i. C. C. calc. unc. ℞. coq. cum Aq. Lact. alex. q. s. ad ℞. sub finem Decoctionis addendo Croci gr. x. dein. Liquor. colat. unc. vii. ℞. adde Syr. Balsamic. unc. i. ℞. m. & f. APOZEMA.* I ordered that she should take four Spoonfuls of this *Apozeme* hot, every four Hours.

Rx *Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Castorei, ana dr. i. Sp. Nitri dulc. dr. ii. f. MISTURA.* I ordered her to take thirty Drops of this *cordial Mixture*, in a small Draught of a Decoction of the Shavings of *Hartshorn*, when there should be Occasion.

Rx *Conserv.*

R *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* dr. ii. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* unc. β . *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* dr. ii. *Tinct. Croci,* gut. xx. m. & f. LINCTUS.
Of this *Linctus* she was to take a Tea Spoonful now and then.

§ 561. *November 5,* in the Afternoon, (the sixth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, she slept pretty well without any *composing Draught*; she took of the attenuating *Apozeme* according to Direction, and at times a Dose of the *Julep*, but had taken only one Dose of the *Drops*. Her Pulse was regular, and the Pustules continued growing, but she complain'd still of her Throat's being sore. I order'd that she should go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd the following *Linctus* to be taken as the former:

R *Conserv. Cynosbat.* dr. ii. *Syr. de Altheâ,* unc. i. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc.* unc. β . *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* dr. ii. m. & f. LINCTUS.

§ 562. *November 7,* about eleven o' Clock in the Forenoon, (the eighth Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was inform'd that her *Menses* flow'd moderately two Days, and then stopp'd; that she had slept the two preceding Nights pretty well without taking any *composing Draught*. Her Tongue was moist; her Pulse equal, strong, and moderately quick; the *Maturation* went on; the Pustules kept growing and filling, but look'd of a pale, whitish, *watery* Colour without any Redness round their Bases. The Pustules were very numerous on her Face, Neck, Arms, and Feet, &c. On her Face they ran here and there together, and fluxed all over her Nose: She complained of being exceeding *sore* and tender every where; but her Throat was easier. She had often *breathing Sweats*, and made Water in large Quantities. The Night before a thin Water began to run out of her Mouth, which continued flowing plentifully from that Time. She took her Diet, and drank her Liquids very well; and about this Time she took a Dose of the *attenuating*

ating *Apozeme* only once in eight or nine Hours. I order'd that she should continue the Use of that *Apozeme*, and of her *pectoral Linētus*, and to take a Draught of the following *Cordial Drink* whenever she pleased.

R̄ *Ficuum incis.* unc. vi. *Coccinell.* dr. β. *coq. cum Aq. Font.* q. s. *ad* unc. xxx. *dein Liqueor. colat.* unc. xxvii. *adde Vini Canariens.* unc. iv. *Syr. de Rubo Idæo* unc. i. *m. pro POTU CARDIACO.*

§ 563. *November* 10, (the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited her, and was inform'd that *Nov. 7th* she was taken out of her Bed, sat up half an Hour (because the Bed was uneasy to her) and bore it well: she slept well the foregoing Nights: A thin *watery Humour* still flow'd plentifully out of her Mouth; the *Maturation* proceeded very regularly; and her Soreness continued, while that went on: She took her Diet and Liquids well: The *Scabbing* was now begun in her Face, and the Pox was turning into a yellowish white Sort of Scab. The Pustules that were not *Scabbing* were full of a thin *watery Sort* of Pus: Her Tongue was moist and clean; her Respiration easy; and her Pulse equal, and strong, but a little too quick: She had a *Stool* the Day before, and another this Day. I prescrib'd as follows:

R̄ *Sal. Absinthii* dr. β. *Sal. Prunell.* gr. x. *Aq. Laet. alex.* unc. iii. β. *Syr. de quinque Rad. ap.* dr. iv. *m. & f. JULAPIUM.* She was to take two Spoonfuls of this *Julep* once every four, or six Hours, if there should be Occasion.

R̄ *Camphor.* gr. vii. *Sperm. Ceti,* dr. ii. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* dr. vi. *m. & f. LINIMENTUM.* This Liniment was for anointing the Scabs.

R̄ *Decoct. Senæ Gereonis* unc. iii. *Mannæ Calabriæ,* dr. vi. *Aq. Mirabil.* dr. ii. *m. & f. POTIO.* I ordered her to be purged three Times with this *Potion*, after the Pustules should be all scabb'd, resting some Days between one purging, and another.

§ 564. This Patient passed thro' the remaining Part of this Distemper, as well as the preceding, without

without any incidental threatening Symptom; the natural Operations going on thro' the whole Course of the Disease with uncommon Regularity; and with the Assistance of very few Remedies. My Reader will observe in this History an Example of a very benign *Confluent Small Pox*, and that the Pustules may be very numerous and run together in divers Places, and yet that the sick Person may remain free from terrible Symptoms, when the Efforts of Nature are duly observ'd, and Medicines are only given, when they are really wanted. Doubtless the Case of this Patient would have been altered for the worse, and dangerous Symptoms brought on, if either those *heating* or *refrigerating* Medicines had been given her, which are needful for many People. Let me add, as to this Patient, that as the Distemper proceeded very regularly, so the Scabs fell off sooner than they commonly do in Persons where the Pustules are so numerous; and I would remark one thing more, *viz.* That in this variolous Season most of the Patients I saw, either at *Chelmsford*, or *Coggeshall*, or elsewhere, had such sort of Pustules as this Patient, and the Distemper seem'd plainly to be of the *watery Kind*.

H I S T. XLVIII.

Confluent Small Pox.

§ 565. **D** *Ecember* 3, 1729, I was sent for to Mr. THOMAS MUTTON at *Coggeshall* in *Essex*, aged about forty-seven Years, a Weaver by Trade. About noon I visited him, and then from himself, his Wife, and Nurse, received an Account of his Sickness to the following Effect, *viz.*

§ 566.

§ 566. That on *Monday, November 24*, in the Afternoon, he was taken with a *Pain* in the Small of his *Back*, notwithstanding which he brew'd all the Night following. The next Day, and Night he had *Pains* in all his *Bones*; notwithstanding which on *Wednesday Morning* he went out to work, but return'd home very ill about one o' Clock, not being able to continue his Work any longer: He complain'd much of his *Back* and *Bones*, but not of being sick at *Stomach*: He slept well the *Wednesday Night*. *Thursday* about Noon, two Penny-worth of *Venice Treacle* was given him in some Beer, with a Draught of *Posset Drink* after it, to make him sweat; and in about four or five Hours after he had taken it, he began to sweat, but did not sweat a great deal, nor much longer than an Hour: He slept pretty well the Night following.

§ 567. *November 28*, about Noon (the fourth Day of his Sickness, near ending) some *variolous Pustules* appear'd on his Forehead and Face; in the Evening he was in a *Sweat*.

§ 568. *November 29*, (the fifth Day of the Distemper) this Day a great many more *Pustules* were observ'd: He lay pretty quiet, in a small dewy *Sweat* all the foregoing Night, and slept between whiles.

§ 569. *November 30*, (the sixth Day of the Distemper) this Day in the Afternoon, a SPITTING came on, and he spit plentifully. He slept pretty well the Night foregoing.

§ 570. *December 1*, (the seventh Day of the Distemper) he slept indifferently well the last Night, as well as in the three preceding Nights, by the Help of a sleeping Dose the Nurse gave him, which was two Spoonfuls of a Medicine call'd *Godfrey's Cordial*. He continued *Spitting plentifully*; and had a *Stool* this Day. The *Pustules* were very numerous

rous on his Face, Neck, Breast, Arms and Thighs, &c.

§ 571. *December 2*, (the eighth Day of the Distemper) the sleeping Dose was not given the Evening before, and he was very restless the Night following, but did still spit a great deal.

§ 572. *December 3*, (the ninth Day of the Distemper) the Nurse told me that he had slept but very little the preceding Night. The Pustules were exceeding numerous; and on his Face they flux'd here and there in Patches; a few of them on his Face seem'd to be *suppurating*; and the Interspaces were of a deep red, inflamed Colour. The Pustules on his Breast, Arms, Legs, Feet, &c. were red round their Bases, and look'd whitish on the Tops, but were empty: Hitherto he had felt no Pain, no Soreness or Tenderneſs, those natural Concomitants of Maturation: His right Eye was inflam'd; his Head but very little swell'd: His Tongue foul, and very dry, tho' not black: His PULSE was pretty equal, but *quick and weak*: His SPITTING almost *stop'd*. He made a pretty deal of Water: His Urine, some Days before did turn thick in standing, but drop'd no Sediment, and about this time it was of a Canary Colour, and remain'd clear, tho' it was kept many Hours. These were the Symptoms of his Case when I first saw him. The Attendants told me that he had been a sober temperate Man in his Health, and that since his Sickneſs his Diet and Drink had been *Oatmeal Caudle, Sack Whey, Posset Drink, Toast and Butter, Beer*, and sometimes a *little Wine*, &c. I directed his Diet and prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Antimon. diaphoret. Flor. Sulph. Lapid. Contrayerv. ana dr. ℞. Sal. Prunell. scr. i. Myrrhæ, gr. x. Coccinellæ, Croci, ana gr. viii. m. & f. PULVIS in p. iv. æ. dividend.* I ordered, that he should take a Dose of these *Powders* every four, or six Hours mixed with a Spoonful of the *balsamick Syrup*.

℞ *Antimon.*

Rx *Antimon. diaphoret. Lapid. Contrayer-v. C. C. calc. Elect Di-
ascord. sine Melle ana scr. i. Coccinell. gr. iv. Aq. Lact. Alex. unc.
iii. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. Diacodii, ana unc. β. Sp. Nitri dulc. Sp.
Lavendul. Tinct. Castor. Tinct. Myrrhæ ana gut. xx. m. f. JULA-
PIUM.* He was to take a Spoonful or two, of this *Cordial*, when
there should be Occasion, against Lowness of his Spirits after shak-
ing the Phial.

Rx *Sp. Nitri dulc. dr. iii. Sp. Lavendul. Tinct. Castor. Tinct. Myr-
rhæ, ana dr. i. & f. MISTURA.* I directed that thirty, or forty
Drops of this *Mixture* should be given him now and then, in a
Draught of a Decoction of Figs, or of the Shavings of *Hartshorn*;
or in Beer.

Rx *Conserv. Cynosbat. dr. ii. Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. dr. vi. Syr. è Succ.
Limon. Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ana unc. β. m. f. LINCTUS.* He was to
take a little of this *Linctus* often.

§ 573. *December 5,* (the eleventh Day of the Di-
stemper) I visited him again, and was inform'd that
he slept but indifferently the Night after I had been
with him, tho' better than in the Night preceding;
that yesterday in the Forenoon he spit plentifully;
his Head and Face then swell'd; that he became
blind, and complain'd of *Soreness* in those Parts;
that in the Afternoon his Hands swell'd, and that
he had slept pretty well the last Night. The *Swel-
ling* of his Head continued, and that of his Hands
and Arms was increased; the *Maturation* went on;
he complained of *Soreness*, and that he was ten-
der all over: His Respiration was pretty easy,
tho' he could not breath at all through his Nostrils,
by reason they were stuffed with viscid, and incrust-
ated Matter: A thin watery Humour ran plentifully
out of his Mouth; yet his Tongue remain'd dry.
His Pulse, tho' pretty equal, yet was *too quick*: I or-
der'd the former Directions to be still observ'd, and
prescrib'd as follows:

Rx *Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. simpl. Antimon. diaphoret. ana dr. β. Sal.
Prunell. scr. ii. Croci, Coccinell. ana gr. viii. m. & f. PULVIS in
p. iv. æ. dividend.* I ordered a Dose of these *Powders* to be taken
every four, or six Hours (oftener or seldomer, according to the
State of his Fever) in a Spoonful of the balsamick Syrup; and
drinking a Draught of the Decoction of *Figs* after it.

℞ Sal. Absynth. gr. viii. Aq. Laet. alex. unc. iii. ℞. Tinct. Myrrhæ gut. x. Tinct. Castor. Sp. Nitri dulc. ana gut. xx. Syr. Balsamic. unc. ℞. m. f. JULAPIUM. Of this *Julep* he was to take a Spoonful now and then.

℞ Sal. Succini vol. gr. ii. Aq. Laet. alex. unc. iii. Syr. Diacod. unc. i. Sp. Nitri dulc. Tinct. Castor. ana gut. xiv. & f. MISTURA. This composing Mixture was for two Doses, to be taken, as Occasion should require.

§ 574. December 8, (the fourteenth Day of the Distemper) I went to Coggeshall, and having another Place to go to first, I sent a Messenger to Mr. Mutton's to enquire how he was, and to let him know I was coming to see him; the Answer sent me was, that he was better, and like to do well, and they would not have me give myself the Trouble of coming to him, therefore I return'd home without visiting him, and was afterwards inform'd by one of his Friends that, within a Day or two after, his Case was alter'd for the worse, and that he was dead. From this History my Reader may observe the Indiscretion of dismissing the Physician, and of leaving off the Use of proper Medicines too soon. This Man, who had been under a Set of very threatening Symptoms, was happily retriev'd in the Use of suitable Remedies, but lost at last through the Folly of rejecting the proper Advice that was further needful
Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum!

HIST. XLIX.

Distinct Small Pox, by Inoculation.

§ 575. **M**After JOHN GREENE, the youngest Son of the Reverend Mr. Greene, of Moulsham, near Chelmsford in Essex, a Youth of about twelve Years of Age, had this Distemper by INOCULATION. But before I give an Account of it, will be proper for me to observe, that he was of
tend.

tender and weakly Constitution, and had not enjoy'd a firm State of Health for many Months before.

§ 576. In *September* 1729, he had some *irregular Fits* of a *Fever*; and, when free from them, in the Night-time, he would sometimes awake out of his Sleep in *terrible Frights*, and a *cold Sweat*: Sometimes he was in a horrible Consternation for a pretty While after he was awake, and sometimes he was not in his Senses. On this Occasion I prescrib'd some *vermifuge Medicines*, and afterwards the following Drops, which freed him from those Disorders.

Rx *Sp. Sal. vol. oleos. Sp. Lavendul. comp. Tinct. Castor. Tinct. Myrrhæ, ana dr. i. & f. MISTURA.* I ordered fifteen, or twenty Drops of this *Mixture* to be given him every Night, an Hour before he went to Bed, in a Draught of *Water* mixed with a little white Wine.

§ 577. The *Small Pox* was very much in that Neighbourhood the *October* following, and very mortal; and there was no Prospect that Mr. *Greene's* Family (in which were several Children) would escape the Infection.

§ 578. *October* 23, 1729, my Advice being ask'd for him, I propos'd that he should take some Things preparatory, and that afterwards he might be *inoculated*; which being approved, I order'd that he should be gently purged, and then take a Dose of the following Powders twice a Day for eight or ten Days.

Rx *Æthiop. Mineral. scr. iv. Musci Corallin. præparat. Sem. Santon. ana scr. i. Castor. Ruffiæ, gr. iv. m. & f. PULVIS in p. viii. æ. dividend.*

§ 579. *November* 7, 1729, about half an Hour after five o' Clock in the Evening, Mr. *Bailey*, an ingenious Surgeon, *inoculated* him, making the Incisions on each Arm, and on his right Leg, applying, with Lint, the *variolous Pus* on the Incisions,

and securing the Application with Plaister and Bandage. Before he went to Bed, he complain'd of *smarting*, where the Incisions were made.

§ 580. *November 8*, (which was the first Day from the *Inoculation*) he slept well the foregoing Night, was now free from the *Smarting*, and brisk all Day.

§ 581. *November 9*, (the second Day from the *Inoculation*) he was as well as the Day before, and slept well the preceding Night.

§ 582. *November 10*, (the third Day from the *Inoculation*) about three o' Clock in the Afternoon, the *Incisions* were dress'd the first Time: That on his left Arm began to digest, and had a few *milliary Pustules* about it; that on the right Arm, though made somewhat deeper, was not so much digested or inflam'd: That on his Leg was much in the same State with that on his right Arm.

§ 583. *November 11*, (the fourth Day from the *Inoculation*) he continued well and brisk; the *Incisions* were dress'd again, but they were not much inflam'd: That on his right Arm discharg'd more than either of the others. About six o' Clock in the Evening, (the very Beginning of the fifth Day from the *Inoculation*) his *Nose* grew very cold, and he seem'd *feverish*, but it went off in about an Hour.

§ 584. *November 12*, (the fifth Day from the *Inoculation*) he slept well the foregoing Night, and appear'd well all this Day, till about six o' Clock in the Evening, when he grew *feverish*, and complain'd of a *Pain in his Head*, and *Back*. The *Ulcers* did all run well.

§ 585. *November 13*, (the sixth Day from the *Inoculation*) he slept indifferently well the Night before, but still complain'd of a *Pain in his Head*, and *Back*, and *all over him*; and that he was *sickish*: His *Eyes* water'd. He was this Day *sleepy* at Times, and miss'd having a Stool. The *Incisions* on his right Arm ran pretty much, the others but little.

§ 586. *November 14*, (the seventh Day from the *Inoculation*) he slept indifferent well the preceding Night, and this Morning he had a Stool, and was not so dull and sleepy as the Day before; but the *Pains of his Head and Back* continued, tho' the Pain of his Back was somewhat abated: A clear Water continued to run a little from his Eyes. About ten o' Clock in the Forenoon, he was *sleepy*; in the Afternoon he was *sickish*, and *vomited once*, and complain'd this Day of a *Pain in the Pit of his Stomach*, and of a *Pain and Numbness in his left Leg*: The Palms of his Hands were a little *sweaty*; his Tongue was clean, and moist, but a little whitish towards the Root; his Pulse equal, moderately quick, and sufficiently strong: His Urine was of a good Colour, with a whitish and light Sediment. The *Incisions* on his right Arm discharg'd a foul *Ichor*, and look'd *livid*; those on his other Arm and Leg look'd pale, and without any *Pus*. This Day, about Noon, two or three *variolous Pustules* appear'd, (which was the fourth Day of his Sickness, if we reckon from *November 11*, in the Evening, when his Nose grew cold, and was succeeded with *feverish Symptoms*) the Pains of his Head and Back, and Fever, abated: He had *two Stools* this Day: The *Incisions* discharged a little, but the Matter was thin and crude. Hitherto he had taken no Medicine, but now, on the Account of the *ill State* of his Ulcers, and his having a couple of Stools pretty near together, in the coming on of the *Eruption*, I prescrib'd the following *Apozeme*, and order'd he should take two Spoonfuls of it warm, or hot, now and then, as his Case should need it; particularly if he should be *sick at Stomach*, or *faint*, or have any *gripping Pains* in his Bowels, &c.

R Cortic. Cinnam. dr. β. Pulv. C. C. calc. dr. ii. coq. cum Aq. Laſ. alex. q. ſ. ad unc. iv. Dein Liquor. colat. unc. iii. β. adde Lapid. Contrayerv. gr. v. Antimon. diaphoret. gr. xv. Tinct. Croci, E e 3 gut.

gut. xx. Syr. è Succ. Limon. & Syr. Balsamic. ana dr. ii. & f.
APOZEMA.

§ 587. November 16, (the eighth from the *Inoculation*, and fifth Day of his Sickness) his Pains were all gone. He slept well the Night before; his Pulse moderate; about ten or twelve more *variolous Pustules* appear'd, and those that were first form'd, increas'd in Bulk. He had no Stool this Day.

§ 588. November 17, (the ninth Day from the *Inoculation*, and the sixth Day of his Sickness) he slept indifferently well the foregoing Night, and some more *variolous Pustules* were observ'd. The *Incisions* were much in the same State.

§ 589. November 18, (the tenth from the *Inoculation*, and the seventh Day of his Sickness) his Pulse was in good Order, the *Maturation* of the Pustules proceeded, but the *Ulcers* were not in so good a State as one might wish.

§ 590. November 19, (the eleventh Day from the *Inoculation*, and the eighth Day of the Distemper) his Symptoms were much the same as the Day before; the Pustules continued *suppurating*, and his *Ulcers* were in somewhat better Order.

§ 591. November 20, (the twelfth Day from the *Inoculation*, and the ninth Day of the Distemper) the *Maturation* went on, and the Pustules on his Face began to turn towards *scabbing*, and the Matter discharg'd at the *Ulcers*, was better.

§ 592. November 21, (the thirteenth Day from the *Inoculation*, and the tenth Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on well in his Face; his *Ulcers* and other Symptoms were much the same as the Day preceding.

§ 593. November 22, (the fourteenth Day from the *Inoculation*, and the eleventh Day of the Distemper) the *Scabbing* went on well, but his *Ulcers* mend-ed slowly; on which Account I prescrib'd the following

ing *Apozeme*, of which I order'd that he should take four Spoonfuls twice a Day, mixed with two Spoonfuls of Mountain Wine.

℞ Rad. Enul. Camp. unc. β. Ligni Guajac. ras. dr. vi. Sem. Anis, dr. ii. coq. cum Aq. Font. f. q. ad lb i. sub Decoct. finem addendo Fol. Heder. terrest. M. β. dein Liquor. colat. unc. xiii. adde Tinct. Myrrhæ, gut. xx. Aq. Benedict. simpl. unc. ii. Aq. Mirabil. Syr. Balsamic. ana unc. i. m. & f. APOZEMA.

§ 594. His *Ulcers* soon mended, and came to have a well-digested Matter, in the Use of this *Apozeme*. I afterwards purged him twice or thrice, and he recover'd better Health than he had enjoyed for many Months before the *Inoculation*. His Diet was as usual for Children under this Distemper. He sometimes drank *Sack Whey*, as a Cordial. His Pustules were very few, and the *variolous Symptoms* in the first Period, in the *Eruption*, *Maturation*, and *Scabbing*, proceeded with the utmost Regularity.

HIST. L.

Confluent Small Pox, benign.

§ 595. **S**aturday Morning, April 10, 1731, being sent for, I visited Mr. RICHARD BEVIS, (aged sixteen Years the May following) the eldest Son of Mr. Richard Bevis, of *Witbam* in *Essex*; when his Parents inform'd me, that on the *Tuesday* Evening before, he was taken very ill, cold, and shivering, which was followed with a continual Fever, and a Pain in his Head.

§ 596. The *Tuesday* Night he slept indifferently well. *Wednesday* April 7, the Pain in his Head continued, and he was chilly at times.

§ 597. *Thursday, April 8,* (the second Day of his Illness, till the Evening) the *Pain in his Head* continued, and he had been restless all the *Wednesday Night*; but had no *Pain* any where else: He drank *Milk Porridge*, and *Water Gruel*, this Day.

§ 598. *Friday, April 9,* (the third Day of his Illness) he had been very restless all the *Thursday Night*, very *light-headed*, and *almost senseless*, and at times scarce knew any Body. In the Evening a pretty large *blistering Plaister* was applied to his Back, but being rubb'd off, was cut into *two Parts*, and applied to his Arms, and raised Blisters in all three Places.

§ 599. *Saturday Morning, April 10,* (which was the fourth Day of the Distemper) when I first saw him, I was told that he had been in a gentle *Sweat* the former Part of the preceding Night, but was very *restless* and *delirious*, and got out of Bed, and would have gone out at the Casement, but that his Father, who lay with him that Night, prevented it, and afterwards was forc'd to keep him in his Arms, to prevent his getting out of Bed again. About four o' Clock this Morning, a *Looseness* came on him, and he had four or five *Stools* before I came to him. I found his *Pulse* *quick*, and pretty equal, but *exceeding weak*. His *Flesh* was not hot, but he was very thirsty, yet did not care to drink much, and had no Appetite to any Diet. His *Tongue* was very *slimy*, and he had a great Colour in his Face. The *Pain of his Head* was gone, and he never had any Pain in his Back. I examin'd very strictly his Face, Neck, Breast, and Arms, &c. His Skin felt very rough, and had many very small, white, and hard Protuberances, which I could not call *Pimples*. I was very dubious about the Nature of his Fever, the *Small Pox* not having been for a considerable Time in the Parish, and he not having been in any House in other Towns, where there was any reason to imagine

gine the Distemper was. In this uncertain Case, I had a special Regard to his *Looseness*: I expected no great Advantage from it; as it was join'd with a weak Pulse, and a great Prostration of Appetite; and thought the safe and rational Method of proceeding, was to give such *moderately warm Attenuants*, as might somewhat raise his Pulse, strengthen his Stomach and Spirits, and promote the *Comminution* of the morbid Particles; knowing that if I could sufficiently accomplish this Purpose, there would be a sufficient Excretion of the *febrifick Matter*, either through the perspiratory Ducts, or in some sort of cutaneous Eruption, or by some other Way of Evacuation. Accordingly I prescrib'd as follows:

℞ *Rad. Serpentar. Virg.* gr. xii. *Rad. Tormentill. Antimon. diaphoret. ana* scr. i. *Coccinell. Boli Armen. ana* gr. xvi. *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbati*, dr. ii. *Syr. Bacc. Sambuc. q. s. m. & f. ELECTUARIUM.* I ordered that he should take a fourth Part of this *cordial Electuary* every six Hours, drinking after it a Draught of a *Decoction*, made of *burnt Hartshorn powder'd*, and *Shavings of Hartshorn*, of each an Ounce, in two Quarts of Water, till it came to one; and by sweetening the strained Liquor with a sufficient Quantity of double refin'd Loaf Sugar.

℞ *Lapid. Contrayerv. Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. simpl. Pulv. C. C. calc. ana* scr. i. *Sal. Absinth. gr. xv. Sal. Succini vol. gr. v. Aq. Lact. alex. unc. iii. Aq. Bryon. comp. unc. β. Syr. è Succ. Limon. Syr. Balsamic. ana* dr. ii. *Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xx. m. f. JULAPIUM.* I ordered that he should take a fourth Part of this *Julep* three Hours after each Dose of the *Electuary*, the Phial being first shaken.

§ 600. *April 11*, (the fifth Day of his Sickness) in the Evening, I visited him again, and found him brisk and lively, and the Fever abated; and I observ'd pretty many *Pimples* in his Face, Arms, and Hands, which look'd as if they came out the Day before, and was afterwards told, that several of them had been out the preceding Day. His Pulse was stronger, but not so quick as before. He had not taken more than half his Medicines. I order'd that he should be managed as before directed.

§ 601. *April 12.* (the sixth Day of his Distemper) I visited him, and by the *Eruption* of many more Pustules, and the Growth and Appearance of those I saw the Day before, I was put out of all Doubt that he had the *Small Pox*. When I told his Parents that I was certain of this, they determined to remove him into another House they had at some Distance, and desir'd I would attend him thro' the Distemper: Accordingly I directed about the removing him, about his Diet, and diluting Liquids, and because his Pulse was regular, and sufficiently strong, and the natural Operations now proceeded well, I order'd that he should desist from taking the Medicines I first advis'd, and prescrib'd the following *Julep*:

R *Lapid. Contrayerv. Pul. è Chel. Cancr. simpl. Antimon. diaphor. ana scr. i. Sal. Succini vol. gr. iv. Aq. Laët. alex. unc. ii. ß. Aq. Bryon. comp. unc. i. Aq. Cinnamomi fort. unc. ß. Sp. Lavendul. comp. gut. xx. m. f. JULAPIUM.* Of this *Julep* he was to take a large Spoonful, when he should want something cordial, the Phial being first shak'd.

§ 602. In the Afternoon he was removed to his new Lodging, and in the Evening I visited him, and was inform'd that he had been *very ill*, and *cold* on his being put to Bed, but that on taking some of the *cordial Julep*, he soon grew better. I found more Pustules out: They were very numerous on his *Face*, *Neck*, *Arms*, *Hands*, *Legs*, and especially on his *Feet*. I order'd the NURSE to proceed as before directed, and prescrib'd nothing; because his Pulse was in good Order, and the natural Operations went on well.

§ 603. *April 13.* (the seventh Day of the Distemper) all Things were well. This Day a SPITTING came on, and he spit freely. I did not prescribe.

§ 604. *April 14.* in the Evening, (the Beginning of the ninth Day of the Distemper) I visited him, and found the Pustules much increas'd in Bulk: His Face was *swelling*, and *Maturation* happily proceeding:
His

His Stomach to his Diet, was better, and his Pulse a little *stronger* and *quicker* than the Day before : He complain'd of *Soreness*. To prevent Restlessness the Night following, which I had Reason to expect at this Time of the Disease, and to assist Nature in the most gentle Way, I prescrib'd as follows :

Rx *Antimon. diaphoret. gr. x. Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. simpl. gr. vi. Sal. Succin. vol. gr. iv. Aq. Laët. alex. unc. i. Aq. Pulegii, Syrp. Diacodii, ana unc. ss. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. x. m. f. JULAPIUM.* Of this *Julep* I order'd a Spoonful to be given him every six, or four Hours, if there should be Occasion, after shaking the Phial.

§ 605. *April 15.* (which was the ninth Day of the Distemper) in the Forenoon, I visited him. He took of the *composing Julep*, as directed, and had slept pretty well in the Night : He had a *figured Stool* since Morning, of a dark brown Colour ; His URINE hitherto had dropp'd a large and *whitish Sediment* ; his Head was more swell'd ; the Pustules increas'd more in Bulk, and some of them began to look whitish : He complain'd of being sore all over : His Pulse was strong, equal, and moderately quick : The Heat of his Flesh greatly increas'd, and he complain'd of Thirst. His Spitting continued. I order'd the Nurse to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows :

Rx *Sp. Vitrioli, dr. iii. Tinct. Croci, dr. i. & f. MISTURA.* Of this *Mixture* I directed that he should take now, and then, especially when thirsty, in a Draught of small Beer, or Hartshorn Liquor, so many Drops as would make it a little sharp.

§ 606. In the Evening, (the Beginning of the tenth Day of the Distemper) I visited him again, and found the *Maturation* proceeding ; the Pustules, which were very numerous, were increas'd in Bulk ; they *fluxed* in divers Places, many of them running together near his left Ear, and on his Neck below it ; likewise near his right Ear, but not so much ; they also ran together on the upper Part of the Calf of each

each Leg, and so upwards almost to his Thighs; and so on his Feet. There were considerable void Spaces between the Pustules on his Body, but they were of a dull reddish Colour round their Bases: Some on his Face seem'd pretty forward in their *Suppuration*, filling with a whitish Matter; the *Swelling of his Head* was increasing, and he was *very sore* and tender all over. He continued to *spit plentifully* a thin watery Humour; his Pulse was equal, strong and moderately quick; his Appetite to his Diet pretty good. I order'd the *Nurse* to go on in the same Method, and prescrib'd as follows:

R. *Lapid. Contrayerv. Antimon. diaphoret. ana scr. i. Coccinell. scr. ii. Croci, gr. iv. Sal. Succini vol. gr. x. Aq. Laet. alex. unc. ii. B. Aq. Cinnam. fort. Syr. Diacodii, ana dr. vi. Sp. Nitri dulc. gut. xx. m. f. JULAPIUM.* I ordered that he should take a Spoonful of this *Julep* every three Hours, if there should be Occasion, first shaking the Phial.

§ 607. *April 16.* in the Evening, (the Beginning of the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I visited him again: He had taken of the *Julep* according to Direction, and also of the *Drops* frequently, and slept pretty well between Whiles in the Night: The *Maturation* went on well; his Head, Face, and Eyelids, were more swell'd, and his Arms began to swell. The Evacuation by *Spitting* continued; his Water only dropp'd a small Cloud to the Bottom of the Glass. His Pulse was equal, moderately quick, and strong; his Appetite to his Diet pretty good; but he remain'd very sore, and tender, and seem'd more restless than before. I order'd the former Directions to be still observ'd, and prescrib'd as follows:

R. *Sal. Succini vol. gr. iv. Aq. Laet. alex. unc. i. Aq. Pulegii, Syr. Diacod. ana unc. B. Sp. Nitri dul. gut. x. & f. MISTURA.* Of this *composing Mixture* I ordered that he should take one Half immediately, and the other about Midnight, if he could not sleep.

§ 608. *April 17.* in the Forenoon, (which was still the eleventh Day of the Distemper) I went to see him, and was informed that he had no Sleep in the Night, although he took the Remainder of the *Julep*, and both Doses of the *composing Mixture*. His Head was still swell'd, and the Swelling of his Arms and Hands was increas'd; his *Spitting* continued, and the *Maturation* proceeded to one's Wishes. He remain'd very fore, and tender. I order'd that he should be manag'd as before directed, and ordered the *Julep* prescrib'd *April 15*, (§ 606.) to be repeated, and a Dose of it taken every four Hours, if needful: Likewise that the *composing Mixture* prescrib'd the Day before should be repeated, and taken, if he could not sleep.

§ 609. *April 18.* (the twelfth Day of the Distemper) he slept pretty well the preceding Night with taking only one Dose of the *composing Mixture*; and he had taken but once of the *Julep*. The *Maturation* went on well, the *Swelling of his Head* was somewhat abated, but the Swelling of his Arms and Hands rather increas'd. His *Spitting* continued, and the Pustules began to dry, and *scab* in his Face: His Appetite to his Diet was pretty much increas'd; he eat *Bread Pudding* for his Dinner. He pass'd through this last Period of the Distemper without any *secondary Fever*, or troublesome Symptom: The *Scabbing* went on leisurely, the Swelling of his Head, Arms, and Hands, and Soreness, went off gradually. And thus he passed through the *Small Pox* with the greatest Safety, conducted with a few temperate Medicines, assisting the natural Operations in their own regular Way of proceeding. His DIET through the Course of the Disease, was *Milk Porridge*, *Oatmeal Caudle*, (made with two Thirds of *stale strong Beer*, and one Third of *Water*, and *Oatmeal* a sufficient Quantity) sweeten'd to his Palate, *Water Gruel*, and *Toast and Butter*. His DRINKS
were

were a *Decoction of Hartshorn*, (made of equal Parts of the *Shavings*, and of *burnt Hartshorn*) *Ale*, and *Small Beer* mix'd what he pleas'd, and sometimes *Ale* by it self. He eat a pretty many *roasted Apples*. He took the *Drops* often in *Beer*, and sometimes in a Draught of the *Decoction of Hartshorn*. He took but one Dose of the last *Julep*, and no more than once or twice of the *cordial Julep*. After the Pustules were all *scabb'd*, I order'd him to be purg'd gently three or four Times, and he soon recover'd his Health and Strength.

A P H O R I S M S

Relating to the

S M A L L P O X.

§ 610. Aph. 1. **I**N the Small Pox, when the Pustules are few, and no ill Symptoms occur, Medicines are not necessary. See Hist. 1. 7. 8. 36.

§ 611. Aph. 2. When few Medicines are sufficient to procure due Excretions of the variolous Humours, but few should be advised. The Reasons of this Aphorism are obvious; and that such Cases do happen is certain. See Hist. 3. 12, 13, 14. 23. 25. 30, 31.

§ 612. Aph. 3. Acid, and Nitrous, and other cooling Medicines, are proper, and serviceable, in the Small Pox, when the Pulse is too quick, and the Fever too high. See Hist. 2. § 9. H. 3. § 13, &c. Hist. 15. § 138, 139.

§ 613. Aph. 4. Warm and Stimulating Medicines, are suitable and useful, when the Pulse is too slow, or weak, or the Flesh too cool. See Hist. 16. § 158, 160. H. 19. § 189, 204. H. 25. § 339, &c.

§ 614.

§ 614. Aph. 5. *The mixing, cooling, and heating Ingredients, in just Proportions, is often of singular Use in the Small Pox, to attenuate the Fluids, and to promote the Excretion of the variolous Humours.* See Hist. 2. § 9. H. 3. § 13, &c. H. 4. § 23, 26. H. 6. § 52, &c. H. 10. § 71, &c. H. 15. § 138, 139. H. 20. § 226. H. 23. § 277, &c. H. 24. § 306, &c. H. 25. § 346, 347. H. 27. § 358. H. 29. § 388, &c. H. 32. § 419, &c. H. 34. H. 35. H. 37. § 440, &c. H. 38. H. 40. H. 42. § 514, &c. H. 43. § 424, &c.

§ 615. Aph. 6. *Variolous Deliriums may be remov'd without bleeding, or purging, or blistering.* See H. 6. § 45, &c. H. 17. § 174, 175, 176. H. 19. § 194. ad 197. H. 27. § 357. ad § 359. H. 40.

§ 616. Aph. 7. *The variolous Fever in the first, second, and third Periods, may be sufficiently abated, without bleeding or purging.* See the Places referr'd to under the two last foregoing *Aphorisms*, most of which prove this, either in respect of the first, or second, or third Period, of the *Small Pox*. Vid. also H. 5. § 38, ad 40. H. 11. § 82, ad 90.

§ 617. Aph. 8. *The secondary Fever may be cur'd without bleeding or purging.* See H. 5. § 38, ad § 40. H. 10. § 73, ad § 76. H. 12. § 98. H. 15. § 138, &c. H. 16. § 158, &c. H. 19. § 202, &c. H. 20. H. 21. § 237, &c. H. 23. H. 24. § 302. H. 25. H. 32. § 419, &c. H. 34. H. 38.

§ 618. Aph. 9. *A Looseness, in the State of Declination, that is, in the fourth Period of the Distemper, ceasing suddenly, or too soon, occasions a Return, or an Increase of the variolous Fever.* See H. 34. § 456.

§ 619. Aph. 10. *It is of pernicious Consequence, by Medicines soon to stop a Looseness that occurs in the State of Declination.* Vid. H. 35. § 479.

§ 620. Aph. 11. *Purging Medicines are proper, and often very effectual Remedies, for curing the Secondary Fever in the Small Pox, when the Pustules are grown dry, and when carrying off the variolous Particles,*

Particles, through the external Superficies, and by Spitting, is become impracticable; provided there remain sufficient Strength to bear their Operation.

§ 621. This *Aphorism* is supported by Facts related in Dr. Freind's *Epistle de Purgantibus in secunda Variolarum Confluentium Febre adhibendis*. In *Hist. 1.* we are acquainted, that about four o'Clock in the Afternoon, of the ninth Day of this Distemper, a purging Potion was given to a Gentleman (whose *Small Pox* was of the coherent Kind and attended with a *Fever*, and *Coma*,) whence he had six Stools, and the next Morning, being the tenth Day, the *Coma*, and *Fever*, entirely left him. p. 24 *.

§ 622. The third History relates the Case of a Youth, sick under the *Confluent Small Pox*, that was recovered by being purged on the eleventh, fourteenth, and sixteenth Days of the Distemper.

§ 623. Dr. Bate, in his first History, informs us of a young Man about seventeen Years of Age, sick of the *Confluent Small Pox*, whom he first visited on the twelfth Day of the Distemper, found the *Secondary Fever* exceeding strong, that he had not had any Stool after he fell sick; that he had lost all Sense, lay stupid, and comatous; but that upon giving him *Electuarii Lenitivi*, dissolv'd in some simple Water, he had three very foetid Stools, upon which his *Fever* abated, his Senses return'd, and he recover'd his Health without the Help of any other Method. See p. 168, 169.

I thought proper to mention two or three Examples in Confirmation of the *Aphorism*, but the rest of the Histories in that Epistle of Dr. Freind, deserve the Notice of all young Physicians.

§ 624. Aph. 12. *Excretion by Sweat, is sometimes very serviceable in the Small Pox.* See H. 7. H. 8. H. 9. H. 17. § 173, 176. H. 34. § 459, 461.

* Unde postquam Alvus sexies descenderat, manè Die decimo, simul ex integro evanuit tum Coma, tum Febris, p. 24.

§ 625.

§ 625. Aph. 13. *Plentiful Evacuation by Urine sometimes supplies the Want of other Excretions. See H. 25. H. 34.*

§ 626, Aph. 14. *Pustules that are flat, and empty on the tenth, or eleventh, or twelfth Days of the Distemper, may afterwards suppurate. See H. 10. § 75, 76. H. 16. § 161, &c. H. 19. § 204. H. 23. H. 25.*

§ 627. Aph. 15. *Persons may have the Confluent Small Pox, and no Evacuation by Spitting, and yet recover. See H. 34.*

§ 628. Aph. 16. *Persons may have the Confluent Small Pox, and very little, or no Suppuration of the Pustules, and yet recover. See H. 34.*

§ 629. Aph. 17. *Cold and shivering Fits, though bad Symptoms, yet are no certain Signs of Death. See H. 19. § 204, 207.*

§ 630. Aph. 18. *The superficial Petechiæ, though a threatening Symptom, yet are no sure Tokens that the Sick will not recover. See H. 14. § 113, 114, &c. H. 19. § 200, &c.*

§ 631. Aph. 19. *INCIDENTS, which depress the Spirits or deject the Mind, hinder the Suppuration of the Pustules in this Distemper, and sometimes bring on Death.*

§ 632. *The Truth of this Aphorism is evident from the Experience, and Observation of many, and may with great probability be inferred from some Facts related in the foregoing Histories. It has been abundantly manifest to observing Persons, that Grief^a and Fear^b.*

^a In *Tristitia* Spiritus tum in Cerebro, tum in Nervos valdè debiliter moventur, quo fit, quod etiam languidius in Nervos Cordis influant, illudque non satis vivaciter ad sanguinis Propulsionem constringatur. Hinc ulterius à stagnante, aut segnius saltem moto, circa Cor sanguine, Pectoris Gravitas, & quasi suffocatio, subindè Mors, sanguine in Vasis suis coagulato. Hinc Pulsus minor, Corporis, & præsertim Faciei, aliarumque à Corde remotiorum Frigus, & Pallor, Oculorum Concidentia, & Vivacitatis Interitus, &c. Vid. *Franc. Zypæi Fundament. Medicin.* p. 293.

^b *Timor* est Animi Demissio ob Apprehensionem imminentis mali. Sanguis hic valdè abruptim propellitur, quia Spiritus animales quasi

abate the Force of the Pulse, sink the Spirits, and weaken the Action of the vital Organs. ZYPÆUS took particular Notice of these Effects; and SANCTORIUS from his statical Experiments found that *Fear* and *Grief* render the Body more heavy^c, which indeed they do by less'ning the *insensible Perspiration*. He observ'd likewise, that, in Grief and Fear, the lighter (and, I may add, the *minuteſt* Parts of the animal Humours) perspire, but the more heavy (I may also say, the *too bulky* Particles) remain^d in the Body; whereas in *Joy*, and *Anger* both are evacuated.

§ 633. Hence, as he observed, Persons afflicted with Fear and Grief easily fall under Obstructions, a Hardness of some Parts, and hypocondriacal Disorders^e.

§ 634. The Consideration of these Things may convince us, that *Grief* and *Fear*, by weak'ning the Action of the Solids, hinder a sufficient Communion of the several Parts of the Blood, and are great Impediments to *insensible Perspiration* at all Times, and to the Excretion of *variolous*, and any other *febrifick* Humours, that should be conveyed to the external *Superficies* of the Body, and discharg'd thro' the perspiratory Ducts.

§ 635. The Cases of Mrs. *Hooper*^f, and of Mr. *Everett*^g, are Facts, which seem to confirm this *Aphorism*.

§ 636. Mrs. HOOPER had not so deplorable a De-

in Cerebro sistuntur aut retardantur, unde statim Pulsus rarus, Frigus, Sudor frigidus, Pallor, & ad Motum Impotentia; atque hæc ita quidem, ut non raro Mors secuta sit. *Vid. ibid. p. 295.*

^c Inter Affectus Animi, Ira & Pericharia Corpora efficiunt leviora: *Timor*, & *Mæstitia* graviora. *Vid. S. Sanctor. de Statica Medicin. § vii. Aph. 1.*

^d Mœrore, & Timore perspirat levius, ponderosius verò relinquitur; *Lætitia*, & *Ira* utrumque. *Vid. ibid. Aph. 2.*

^e Hinc timentes, & mœrentes facillè Obstructiones, Partium Duritiem, & Affectus hypochondriacos patiuntur. *Aphr. 3. Vid. etiam Aph. 7, 8, 9.*

^f See Hist. 22. ^g See Hist. 27.

gree of the *Confluent Small Pox* as several others had, whose Cases are related among the Histories, and from which they recovered; but she had been for some Months under *Grief* for the Loss of a lovely Child, and, after she fell sick, under an irremoveable Persuasion that she should die^h; which, I apprehend, hindered the Secretion of the *nervous* Fluid in due Quantity, enfeebled her Spirits, weaken'd the Action of the vital Organs, and occasion'd those bad Symptoms, and that insufficient Discharge of the *variolous* Humours, which brought on her Death; for Fear and Grief of the same Degree will produce the same Effects in the Body, whether the Cause of them be real, or imaginary.

§ 637. Mr. EVERETT had a terrible *Small Pox*ⁱ, yet recovered into an hopeful Way^k; but some Incidents fill'd him with *Fear*, and *Grief*^l: The Consequences of which were sad Alterations of the Symptoms of his Distemper, and Death the Period of them^m.

§ 638. Hence we may conclude, that it is of great Importance to preserve, or free Persons under Sickness, especially in the *Small Pox*, and other eruptive Fevers, from Grief, Fear, and every depressing Passion; to promote the Tranquillity of their Minds, and encourage a chearful Hope of their Recovery, so far as it can be done with Truth: This deserves the Consideration of all, who have to do with them.

§ 639. Aph. 20. *There is a great Probability of curing the Small Pox in the febrile State, so as to prevent the Eruption of Pustules, and the subsequent Periods.*

§ 640. The Truth of this Aphorism, I think, is very evident from the Reasons, and Facts related in CHAPTER IX. and, in further Confirmation of it, I may add some Passages out of a Letter I receiv'd last *February* from Mr. RICHARDSON,

^h P. 2. § 272.

ⁱ P. 2. § 357.

^k P. 2. § 359.

^l P. 2. § 361.

^m P. 2. § 366.

who practises Physick at *Newent* in *Gloucestershire*.

§ 641. “ Here (he wrote) I beg Leave to give
 “ you a short Account of a Case that happen’d
 “ about this Time twelvemonth, *viz.* of One, that
 “ by your Method, I cur’d of the *Small Pox*, with-
 “ out suffering the Distemper to come to any great
 “ Degree of Eruption.

§ 642. “ A young Woman (Servant to a Gen-
 “ tleman of this Town, her young Master lying
 “ ill in the House of the *Distinct Kind*) told me she
 “ should certainly have it, and die; for that it
 “ had been fatal to a great many of her Relati-
 “ ons, who all had had the *Confluent*.

§ 643. “ I told her, if she would but take a few
 “ Papers of *Powder*, which I would prepare for her,
 “ she might be in great Hopes either of not having
 “ it at all, or but very slightly. Upon her glad-
 “ ly agreeing to this, I made her up some of your
 “ *Specifick*, which she took accordingly.

§ 644. “ In about three Weeks after, she fell
 “ sick, and fancying she was now, to be sure, go-
 “ ing to have the Distemper, was put into the same
 “ Room and Bed her young Master had lain in:
 “ He by this Time being got quite well, and
 “ mov’d into another.

§ 645. “ Her Complaints were chiefly a *Pain in*
 “ her *Head*, *want* of *Sleep*, and *Anxiety* about her
 “ *Heart*: Her Pulse was low, but pretty regular,
 “ nor did she complain much of being thirsty.
 “ Upon my being call’d, and finding her in this
 “ Manner, I prevail’d with her to have a large
 “ Blister apply’d *inter Scapulas*, and to take some
 “ Medicines.

§ 646. “ These for the most Part were *attenuating*,
 “ *diaphoretick*, *cordial*, *anodyne*, &c. as I thought
 “ them respectively indicated. Upon the Use of
 “ them, in a few Days, she was very much reliev’d,
 “ and

“ and there came out all over her Body, but especially her Arms, Bosom, and *Legs*, something resembling the *Eruption* in a *Milliary Fever*, but with little, or no Inflammation.

§ 647. “ This continued about a Week, and then disappear’d; the *Epidermis* peeling all off the aforesaid Parts like the outward Coat of an *Onion*, or the *Exuviae* of a Snake. She afterwards took some Purges, and entirely recover’d her Health.

§ 648. “ I forgot to mention, I ventur’d upon a little more of the *Specifick* mix’d with her other Medicines after she sicken’d.

§ 649. “ As the whole to me seem’d remarkable, I flatter myself the communicating it to you will not be unacceptable; and must beg the Favour of your Sentiments, whether this is all she is ever like to have for the *Small Pox*, or whether she is still to expect it? I am Sir,

Newent, Feb. 15,
1739-40.

Yours, &c.

JA. RICHARDSON.

§ 650. By another Letter from Mr. *Richardson*, dated *May 30*, 1740. I find he gave her the Quantity of one Drachm of *Æthiop. Mineral* (mixed with some other Ingredients) divided into four Doses, one of which was to be taken every fourth Hour, and that these Powders were repeated the next Day: Which were the second and third Days of her Sickness. So that she took fifteen Grains of *Æthiop. Mineral* for a Dose, and the Quantity of two Drachms in two Days under her Distemper.

§ 651. In this Letter he likewise acquaints me, that “ violent Reachings, and a Sickness at her Stomach were a Symptom in the Beginning of her Illness,” which he forgot to mention before.

§ 652. Mr. *Richardson* afterwards, in another Letter, acquainted me, that this young Woman was

Servant to MILES BEAL of *Newent*, Esq; adding,
 “ The Powders she took to prepare her for the
 “ *Small Pox*, were exactly the same with those you
 “ order’d for Mrs. *Bevis*, with this Difference only,
 “ that yours was divided into eight Doses, and mine,
 “ though the same Quantity, into six, whereof my
 “ Patient took one only Night and Morning ; but
 “ I could not prevail with her to have them re-
 “ peated.”

§ 653. As to this Case (§ 641.) I would observe,

1. That this young Woman took only the Quantity of eight Scruples of *Æthiop. Mineral.* two Scruples of *Coccinel.* and two of the *Pulv. è Chel. Cancr. Simpl.* by way of Preparation, and was three Days in taking them ; Mrs. *Bevis* took exactly the same Quantity, but in about two Thirds of the Time.

§ 654. 2. That she continuing in the Family all the Time her young Master lay ill of the *Small Pox*, and on her falling sick, being put into the same Bed in which he had the Distemper, there is Reason to think that variolous *Effluvia* enter’d her Body, and mixed with the Blood as much as if she had been inoculated, at least sufficiently to produce the *Small Pox* in a Body, that never had it, and whose Blood was capable of receiving the Distemper.

§ 655. 3. That the Symptoms she complain’d of when she sicken’d, are a Reason to think, that *variolous* infecting Particles were operating in her Blood.

§ 656. 4. That no *variolous* suppurating *Pustules* were form’d, therefore no proper *variolous Eruption*, nor the subsequent Periods of *Maturation*, and *Scabbing* occur’d ; the Eruption that happen’d having little or no *Inflammation* (§ 646.) and only resembling the Eruption in a *Milliary Fever* (§ 647.) disappearing in about a Week, and the Skin peeling off.

§ 657.

§ 657. 5. That consequently there is Reason to think (in the Case of this Patient) that the Nature, or Quality of the *variolous* Humour was very much alter'd by the Medicines she took, and the *Small Pox* cured without any proper *variolous* Eruption, and the subsequent Periods.

§ 658. 6. That since a Man may, without any Inconvenience, take half a Drachm of *Æthiop. Mineral.* mix'd with seven Grains of *Coccinell.* for a Dose, and repeat it every six Hours, till an Ounce of the former, and two Drachms of the latter Ingredient are taken, as we may infer from the Experience of Mr. *Bevis*; and since less than three Drachms of the former, and two Scruples of the latter proved so serviceable in the Case of this young Woman; and since much larger Doses of *Æthiops Mineral*, than I ever yet prescrib'd, may not only safely, but very beneficially be given, as appears from the Experience of the Learned Dr. CHEYNE^a in his own Case; it seems very probable, that if she had taken larger Doses of the Medicine, and at but six Hours Distance, till she had taken an Ounce

^a The Doctor says, " My Legs broke out all over in *Scorbutick Ulcers*, the *Ichor* of which corroded the very Skin, where
" it lay any Time, and the sore Parts of both Legs were one
" continued Sore. I had the Advice, and Care of many of the
" most eminent *Surgeons* in *England*; none of whom could heal
" them up, even in three Years. Tir'd out at last, I took *Æ-*
" *thiops Mineral* for four Months, in the midst of Winter: Half
" an Ounce at least twice a Day, and a Purge with twelve Grains
" of *Calomel* once a Week.

" After this Course, my Legs healed perfectly, with common
" Dressings, and have continued sound ever since; my Health was
" likewise very good for four or five Years after. See Dr. Cheyne's
Book call'd, *The English Malady*, p. 343, 344.

By this Account it seems that the Doctor took *Æthiops Mineral* daily for four Months, and to the Amount of about one hundred and twenty Ounces of it in the Whole.

or two, or more, she might have escap'd without any Symptom of a *variolous* Distemper.

§ 659. And in Answer to Mr. *Richardson's* Question (§ 649.) whether that Illness is all she is ever like to have of the Small Pox? I may say, it appears very probable that she will have no more of it.

§ 660. 7. That it appears from the Case of this Patient (§ 650.) and likewise from the Case of *Thomas Gayer* (Part II. § 112.) that *Æthiops Mineral* may be safely given to Persons under the *Small Pox*; and, consequently, in some other eruptive Fevers.

§ 661. I desire it may be observ'd, that the Reason why I propose trying on *condemned Criminals* the Medicines I have recommended (Part I. § 607, &c.) as what may probably cure the *Small Pox* in the *febrile* State, is not any Doubt about the Safety of giving them, but because it is the likeliest Way to come to a Certainty, whether they have a sufficient Efficacy for the Purpose intended. (See Part I. § 604.) If a Person is inoculated, and (at the usual Time after the Inoculation) the Symptoms of a *variolous* Fever occur, we may pretty surely conclude it is the *Small Pox*; and if the *Eruption* is prevented by the Medicines recommended, and the Person inoculated recovers his Health within three or four Days from his first sick'ning, we may then hope they will be effectual; but without the Inoculation, I think, we cannot be so sure that the Fever is the *Small Pox*: And I propos'd that some should take the Infection in the common Way; (§ 604.) that so Knowledge in this important Affair may be increased by the Events, which shall happen in the different Methods of producing the Distemper.

The FORMS of some Medicines mentioned in the HISTORIES, with Observations concerning them.

§ 662. SYRUPUS NITROSUS.

R. *Bacc. Junip. unc. β. Coccinell. dr. β. Sal. Nitri unc. iii. Sal. Tartar. Sal. Absinth. ana dr. iii. coq. (in Ollâ figulinâ) cum Aq. puræ q.s. ad lib. i. β. dein cum Liquor. colato & Sacchar. alb. lib. ii. f. SYRUPUS.* The Virtues of this Syrup are very great: It may conveniently be given in a Draught, by adding to three, or four Drachms, or more of it (as the Case shall require) so much *Penny Royal Water*, or *alexiterick Milk Water*, or *Mint Water*, as will make the Quantity of two Ounces; which Draught may be repeated once in six, or four Hours, in *Fevers* resulting from *inspissating Causes*. It is a Medicine likewise proper against *Inflammations* of the Throat, Heat of Urine, and on various other Occasions.

§ 663. BALSAMUM RESTRINGENS.

R. *Ol. Terebinth. dr. ii. cui in Vitro aperto guttatim adde Ol. Vitrioli dr. v. Misturâ sæpè cum Bacillo ligneo agitâtâ. His benè mistis, paulatim adde Sp. Vini rect. unc. ii. Misturâ eodem modo sæpè agitâtâ, & f. BALSAMUM.* This *restringent Balsam* is a very efficacious Medicine against *Hæmorrhagies*, and the *Fluor albus*, which I can truly affirm both on my own Experience of it, and the Testimony of others, who have advis'd it, since I publish'd it in the former *Edition* of this Book. The Dose of it is thirty, or forty Drops or more, in some suitable Liquors, which may be taken two or three Times a Day, or oftner if the Case requires.

§ 664. As an Instance of its Efficacy, I related, in the Preface to the former Edition of this Book, the following remarkable Cure perform'd by it, viz.

That THEODOSIA PITTARD, a poor Woman at *Yeovil* in *Somersetshire*, aged about thirty Years, complain'd to me of the Falling down of her Womb, and Fundament; that she had her *Menses* in great Quantity, and likewise a *Spitting* of Blood, and a continual Thirst, and was grown exceeding Weak. I found her Pulse quick, and weak, and ordered the *Balsamum Restringens* for her, directing her
to

to take tweney, or thirty Drops of it in a Draught of *Barley Water* sweeten'd to her Palate with Loaf Sugar, three Times a Day. Some Time after she told me she was quite well, that she followed my Advice, and in a few Days, with the Blessing of God, became free from her Disorders.

§ 665. Mr. RICHARDSON, in his first Letter to me, writes the following Passage, viz. “ The Syrup
“ just mention'd (that is, the *Syrupus Nitrosus*) and
“ the *Balsamum Restringens*, I now keep as Shop
“ Medicines, having had often Instances of the ad-
“ mirable Effects of both. I have very lately a Case
“ of a poor Woman of this Place in every Symp-
“ tom, and Complaint, except the *Spitting of Blood*,
“ almost the same with that of *Theodosia Pittard*,
“ whose History you have given us, wherein the
“ last has succeeded wonderfully.

§ 666. Mr. WILLIAM VOWELL an Apothecary on *Fish-street Hill*, acquainted me with the Case of a Patient of his, to whom he gave the *Balsamum Restringens*, viz. of one A. R. a Servant Maid, aged about twenty six Years.

§ 667. That she had been afflicted with the *Chlorosis* till about the Age of twenty, when her *Menses* first appear'd; upon which she grew better, recover'd her Health, and became fresh colour'd; and continued well about three Years; at the End of which she was taken with the *Fluor albus*.

§ 668. This Distemper (§667.) continued for the Space of three Years, attended with an almost continual, and great Pain in her *Head*, and *Stomach*; *Sickness*, and frequent *Vomiting*; *Loss of Appetite*, and a great *Difficulty of Breathing*. Her *Menses* were irregular, little in Quantity, and of a pale Colour: and she had a pale white Countenance, so remarkable, that the Neighbours gave her the Name of the *pale Girl*.

§ 669. Mr. Vowell gave her about forty, or fifty Drops of the *Balsam. Restring.* two or three Times
a Day

a Day for the Space of three Weeks, which intirely freed her from the *Fluor albus*, and every other Complaint; her *Menses* became regular, every Month to a Day; considerably increas'd in Quantity, and of a very good Colour: She is since married, has a healthy Child, makes a good Nurse, and enjoys a good state of Health.

§ 670. We may from the Symptoms this Person was afflicted with, (§ 668.) and her perfect Recovery from them by the sole Use of the *Balsam. Restring.* in the Space of three Weeks, make some useful Observations. *e. g.*

§ 671. 1. That altho' this Medicine is very efficacious in the Cure of *Hæmorrhages*, or contra-natural Evacuations of Blood, yet that it is so far from stopping the *Menses*, that it has prov'd a successful Remedy to recover them in a morbid Body to a due *Quantity*, and *Quality*. These seeming contrary Effects at first View may appear mysterious, and unaccountable; but the Difficulty will very much vanish, if we consider, that in most spontaneous *Hæmorrhages* the red Globules of the Blood are in some Measure dissolv'd, and they in Bulk render'd less than they ought to be, and that at the same Time the animal Vessels are too lax, and yielding; whereas in a Suppression of the *Menses*, the red Globules, tho' of their natural Size, are too few in Number, and the Blood too *Watery*: Consequently that the Medicine, which can make the red Particles of the Blood to unite, and form larger Globules, and at the same Time strengthen the Solids, and promote Sanguification (which by the Effects appears to be the Property of the *Balsam. Restring.*) may well stop spontaneous *Hæmorrhages*, and at the same Time promote the Recovery of the *Menses*, when they have by morbid Causes been made to cease.

§ 672. 2. It appears that this Medicine is a good Remedy in some Cases against the *Pain* of the *Head*, and *Stomach*, *Sickness*, *Vomiting*, *Loss* of *Appetite*, *Difficulty*,

culty of Breathing, and a Pale Countenance: (§ 668. &c.) But of such Cases skilful Physicians are the proper Judges.

§ 673. The *Balsamum restringens* I prescrib'd for *Theodosia Pittard* was made according to the foregoing Form; (§ 663.) but the Proportion of the *Sp. Vini Rect.* is too little, if any considerable Quantity of the Medicine is made for long keeping; because, with that Proportion, in Time it will become as thick in a Manner as an *Electuary*; and therefore when it is not made for present Use, I think the following Proportion may be better.

Rx *Ol. Terebinth.* dr. iii. *Ol. Vitriol.* dr. v. *Sp. Vini rect.* unc. iii. m. f. *Balsamum.*

§ 674. TINCTURA CASTOREI CARMINATIVA.

Rx *Castor. Russiæ Pulv.* unc. β. *Sp. Vini Rect.* unc. iv. m. & clause digerantur per Dies septem.

Rx *Sem. Anis. Sem. Carui, Sem. Cardamom. Nuc. Moscat. ana* dr. i. *Rad. Zinziber. ras. scr.* ii. *Sp. Vini Rect.* unc. iv. m. & per vii Dies clause digerantur; dein ambæ *Tincturæ filtratæ* misceantur, & f. TINCTURA CASTOREI CARMINATIVA.

§ 675. The Dose of this *Carminative Tincture* of *Castor* may be from twenty to sixty Drops in a Draught of some proper Liquor; which may make suitable Medicines against various *nervous* Diseases in *flatulent* Bodies.

§ 676. I apprehend from the Experience I have had of the Efficacy of the *Syrupus Nitrosus*, the *Balsamum restringens*, and this *Tinctura Castorei carminativa*, that it might contribute to the good of Mankind, if they were in every publick Dispensatory, and kept in the Shops of Apothecaries to be always ready for extemporaneous Prescriptions.

INDEX.

Note, That Intr. before the Numbers of Sections, signifies the Introduction; P. I. denotes Part first, P. II. Part Second, and Numbers after this Mark § are the Numbers of the Sections; and H. stands for History, in this Index and in the foregoing Papers.

A.

ÆTHIOPS MINERAL, Observations concerning it, P. I. § 593, &c. P. II. *Aph.* 20.

AIR, Rules relating to it, P. I. § 91, &c.

ALIMENT, should be such, as is easy to be digested, P. I. § 93, &c.

— to be given in small Quantities at a Time, and often, when the Stomach is weak, *ib.* § 98.

— should be of the warm, and spirituous Kinds, when the Pulse is *too slow*, and weak, *ibid.*

— should be of the cooling Sorts, when the Pulse is *too quick*, and too strong, *ibid.*

— A Caution about it, *ibid.* Rule VII.

Reasons why so large upon it, *Intr.* § 63.

— a Direction about it, *Intr.* § *ibid.*

ALLEN, Dr. Remarks upon him, P. I. § 723.

APOTHECARIES, who of them *fit* to have the Management of Persons under Sicknefs, *Intr.* § 34.

— who of them not capable of giving proper Advice, thro' the several Periods of the Distemper, *Intr.* § 35.

— their *Judgment*, the REASONS why many Persons rest solely in it, *Introd.* § 37. the Insufficiency of those Reasons shewn, *ibid.* § 38, to § 41.

ARMS, their swelling too soon, P. II. § 261.

ATTENUATION, explain'd, *Intr.* § 52.

A necessary Means in curing the *Small Pox.* *Intr.* § 55.

Bleeding often inconsistent with it, *Intr.* § *ibid.* & § 56.

ATTENUANTS, what are such, *Intr.* § 53. AVI-

I N D E X.

AVICENNA, Remarks upon him,
P. I. § 627.

B.

BAGLIVI, Remarks upon him,
P. I. § 648.

BALLONIUS, cited, P. I. § 4.

BALSAMUM RESTRINGENS,
how to make it, P. II. § 663,
673. its Virtues and Doses,
ibid. *Hæmorrhages* cured by it,
ibid. § 153, 155, 190, &c.
664, &c. the *Fluor albus*, cur'd
by it, *ib.* § 666, &c. Obser-
vations from the Case, related
by Mr. *Vowell*, *ib.* § 670, &c.

BEVIS Mr. RICHARD, prepa-
red for the *Small Pox*, P. I. § 85.

BEVIS Mrs. prepar'd for the
Small Pox, *ibid.* § 589.

BLACKNESS, of the *Tongue*, the
Causes, and Method of Cure,
P. I. § 203, &c. P. II. § 158,
ad 163, 189. § 202, 205,
209, 269. § 363, 364.

BLACKMORE, Sir RICHARD,
Remark on him, P. I. § 727.

BLACK and *blackish* *Urine*, the
Cause, and Method of Cure,
P. I. § 276.

BLEEDING Persons in the *Small*
Pox, when improper, and why
P. I. § 104, N^o 4. § 107,
184, 185.

—when proper, *ib.* § 106, 631.

—not likely to prevent the
Eruption of *Pustules*, &c. *ib.* §
623.

—not to be advis'd on the
Account of diminishing the
Quantity of the *variolous* Mat-
ter, *ib.* § 627.

—twice a Day, for three Days
together, and to the Quantity
of a Pound each Time cannot
diminish more than six Parts
of an hundred of the *variolous*
Matter, *ibid.*

— to prevent the *pitting* of the
Small Pox, useless, *ib.* § 657.

— the Effects of it under Fe-
vers attended with some *inflam-*
matory Tumor, *ib.* § 697, &c.

— not necessary to cure the
Secondary Fever, *ib.* § 723, &c.

— Persons *not plethorick*, con-
trary to a fundamental PRIN-
CIPLE of medical Practice,
ib. § 734, &c. 738, &c.

At the *Nose*, the Causes, and
Methods of Cure, P. I. § 206.

— To prevent *Pustules* being
form'd on the internal Parts,
no Argument for it, *ib.* § 655,
&c.

— That nothing is more effec-
tual to divert or remove *Ob-*
structions from the Vessels of
the *Brain*, answer'd, *ibid.* §
673, 676.

— That BLEEDING alone
can hinder the *Blood* from
flowing into the *lymphatic Ves-*
sels, answer'd, *ib.* § 674.

— Makes the *Blood* circulate
more freely through the Ves-
sels, answer'd, *ib.* § 687.

— Omitted, occasions Death,
between the twelfth and twen-
tieth Days, or not long after,
answered, *ib.* § 688, &c.

— Making Room for *Diluents*,
no Argument for it, *ib.* § 718,
719.

BLEEDING, or *Purging*, which
requires greater Strength in the
Patient, consider'd, P. I. § 639,
640.

— In the *Autumn* of the Year,
not a proper Season for it, P. I.
§ 643.

— Reasons against it, *ib.* §
627, 628, &c.

— And the *cold Regimen* make
an unhappy *Conjunction*, P. I.
§ 671.

Better

I N D E X.

- Better suits the *hot Regimen*, *ibid.*
- Not indicated, either 1. by a vehement *Fever*, or 2. by *Heaviness* and *Pain* of the *Loins*, or 3. by *Delirium*, or 4. by a *Redness* of the *Face*, or 5. by *Deafness*, or 6. by *Watchings*, or 7. by *Restlessness*, or 8. by *Convulsions*, or 9. by *Coma*, or 10. by *Heaviness*, and *Pain* of the *Head*, in Bodies not *plethoric*, P. I. § 679, &c.
- Not to be omitted, on the Account of the Lowness of the *Pulse*, consider'd, *ib.* § 690, &c.
- A *Redundancy* of *Humours*, and an *Inflammation*, no Indications for it, where there is no *sanguine Plethora*, P. I. § 694, &c.
- How far it contributes to the Recovery of Persons under *Fevers*, who have an *inflammatory Tumour* of some internal Part, P. I. § 694, &c.
- The Continuance of the *Fever*, and other violent Symptoms, after the *Eruption*, no Indication for it, in Bodies not *plethorick*, P. I. § 701.
- The disappearing of the *Pustules* after the *Eruption*, no Indication for it, when there is no *sanguine Plethora*, *ibid.* § 702.
- A *Quinsy* in Persons not *plethoric*, no Indication for it, *ib.* § 703.
- A *Phrensy*, no Indication for it, *ib.* § 704.
- A *Lethargy* no Indication for it in Bodies not *plethoric*, *ib.* § 705.
- A *Dysentery*, and other *Hæmorrhages*, where there is no *sanguine Plethora*, no Indications for it, *ib.* § 706, &c.
- An *Ophthalmia* in Bodies not *plethoric*, no Indication for it, *ib.* § 709, &c.
- No Plenitude, besides *sanguine*, is any Indication for it, *ibid.* § 711, &c.
- No Danger from it, that the *Humours* may retreat from the Circumference to the Center, consider'd, *ibid.*
- Where the *Blood* is very *viscous*, will attenuate its Particles, consider'd, *ib.* § 717.
- To diminish the Quantity of *variolous Matter*, and enable Nature better to discharge the rest, no conclusive Argument for it, *ib.* § 627, 629, 631, 636, 641.
- To destroy the malignant Quality of the *Blood*, no Argument for it, P. I. § 720.
- To make the Body better perspire, no Argument for it, *ib.* § 641.
- To moderate the *Fever*, no Argument for it, *ib.* § 655, &c.
- To promote the *Eruption*, no Argument for it, *ib.* § 450, &c.
- BLOOD, how to know, when a Person has too much of it. P. I. § 109, to § 111.
- BLOOD *Pissing*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 272, &c.
- Remedies against it, P. II. § 9, 495.
- *Spitting*, P. II. § 506.
- *Vomitting*, P. II. § 190.
- BLOODY STOOLS, their Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 275. P. II. § 214.
- BOXY, *swelling* of it, the Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 401, &c. P. II. § 352, ad 356.
- BODIES, *plethoric*, in the Beginning of the *Small Pox*, without *bleeding*, often cease to

I N D E X.

- to be *plethoric* before the End of the Distemper, P. I. § 715.
- BOERHAAVE, Dr. cited P. I. § 4.
- His Opinion whether the *Small Pox* may be cur'd without its coming to *Eruption*, *ib.* § 556, &c.
- BONETUS cited, P. I. § 4.
- his Notion of subdividing this Distemper, consider'd, *ibid.* § 8.
- BREATHING, *difficult*, the Causes, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 223. P. II. § 9, 269, 364.
- BREATHING *shivering*, P. I. § 225.
- *Quick*, *ibid.* § 229, &c.
- C.
- CASTOREI *Tinctura carminativa*, how made, P. II. 674. its Virtues and Doses, *ib.* § 675, &c.
- The CATAMENIA, what is to be done in reference to 'em, P. I. § 287. P. II. § 255.
- A CATARRH, very violent, *ib.* § 171.
- Remedies against it, *ib.* § 171.
- CATHARTICS, Forms of, P. I. § 122.
- When improper, *ib.* § 104.
- CHALYBEATS, Observations on them, P. I. § 488, &c. mixed with *refrigerating* Ingredients are useful in some obstructed Habits of Body, *ib.* § 494. and *intermitting* Fevers, *ib.* § 495.
- CHANGE of Symptoms for the worse, how to know when it is like to happen, P. II. § 136.
- CHILDBIRTH, P. I. § 293.
- A CHILD *senseless* in the first Period of the *Small Pox*, P. II. § 535.
- Cur'd without *Bleeding*, *ib.* ad § 538.
- *Delirious* in the Period of *Eruption*, *ib.* § 536.
- CHILDREN, the Importance of having the Advice of a *Physician* for them, when they are sick, *Intr.* § 46. and P. I. § 469, 470.
- of *four, five, or six* Years of Age, general Directions relating to them, P. I. § 473, &c. *Examples* of Medicines, and the Doses accommodated to their different Ages, *ib.* § 475, 476.
- *Forms* of Drops for them, *ib.* § 478.
- Of the LOOSENESS which attends them under the *Confluent* or higher Degrees of the *Distinct Small Pox*, *ibid.* § 480.
- The different Opinions of Dr. SYDENHAM and Dr. MORTON concerning this Symptom, noted, *ibid.*
- Their different Notions are two Extremes, *ibid.*
- Dr. HOLLAND's Remark on this Symptom, *ibid.* and § 482.
- *Looseness in Children*, what Things should be understood in relation to it, P. I. § 483, &c.
- The *Looseness* which attends CHILDREN, what is necessary in order to form a right Notion of it, *ib.* § 481.
- If it happens in the *febrile State*, what the Physician is to consider, *ib.* § 483.
- What must be done if the *Stools* are *bloody*, from too great an *Ebullition* of the *Blood*, *ib.*
- What is proper if the *bloody Stools* are from a Dissolution of the Texture, and a corroding Quality of the *Blood*, *ibid.* § 484.
- The

- The Quantity of *Glysters* for them, Directions about it, *ib.* § 485.
- If their *Looseness* be *chylous* from an Obstruction of the *Lacteals*, the proper Method and Remedies, *ib.* § 487.
- If their *Looseness*, in the *febrile State*, proceeds from an Abundance of *morbid Humours*, how it may be known, and what is to be done, *ib.* § 499, &c.
- If it results from a *Colliquation* of the animal Fluids, how it may be known to do so, and what is to be done, *ib.* § 501.
- If their *Looseness* occurs in the Period of *ERUPTION*, how to be manag'd, *ib.* § 502.
- If in the State of *Maturation*, how to proceed, *ib.* § 503.
- If it arises from a *sinking of the Pustules*, or an Abatement of *Perspiration*, &c. what is the proper Course to be taken, *ibid.*
- If a *Looseness* happens in the *fourth Period* of the Distemper, how it is to be treated, *ib.* § 504, 505.
- LOOSENESSES, some *beneficial*, others *prejudicial*, how each to be regarded, *ib.* § 507, &c.
- How to advise for *Children*, in reference to any *incidental SYMPTOMS*, *ib.* § 510.
- GENERAL RULES relating to their Management, *ib.* § 511.
- EXTERNAL REMEDIES for *Children* in the *first Period* when the *Fever* is *too high*, and the Symptoms threaten the coming of *Petechiæ*, *ibid.* § 513, &c.
- When afflicted with *Vomitings*, *ib.* § 518.
- If *Hæmorrhages* occur, *ib.* § 519.
- If deep *Petechiæ* appear, *ib.* § 520.
- If the Pain of the Head should be extreme, *ib.* § 522.
- If a *bloody Looseness* should happen in the *febrile State* from an *Ebullition* of the *Blood*, *ib.* § 524.
- If the *bloody Stools* should be the Effect of a *corroding Quality* in the *Blood*, and *Laxity* of the *Fibres*, *ib.* § 525.
- If the *Looseness* be *chylous*, *ibid.* § 526.
- If it be from an *Abundance* of *morbid Humours*, *ib.* § 527.
- If from a *Colliquation* of the animal Fluids, *ib.* § 528.
- If *CONVULSIVE Motions*, or *Convulsions*, happen in the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 529, &c.
- And internal Medicine against them, *ib.* § 530.
- If *delirious*, *ib.* § 537.
- In the Period of *Eruption*, *ib.* § 538.
- If the *Throat* be sore, *ib.* § 540.
- To obtain some Evacuation from the *salival Glands*, *ibid.* § 541.
- If a *Looseness* should happen in the Period of *Eruption*, *ibid.* § 542.
- In the State of *Maturation* divers Things to be consider'd, *ib.* § 543.
- When the *Maturation* proceeds *ill*, with the Pulse *too high* and *quick*, *ib.*
- With the Pulse *too slow* and *weak*, *ib.* § 544.
- If the *Pustules* should *sink*, *ib.* § 545.
- In the Period of *Declination* the *Scabbing* goes on too hastily, *ib.* § 546.
- If there be a *secondary Fever*, *ib.* § *ibid.*
- If *Subsultus Tendinum*, or *Convulsions* should happen, *ib.* § 548

I N D E X.

- CHILLY, in the Period of *Eruption*, P. II. § 544, 545.
- CLOTHING, Rules relating to it, P. I. § 99. to § 102.
- COLD FITS.
- Their Causes, and Methods of Cure, P. I. § 323, &c.
 - Exemplified, P. II. § 207, 550.
 - On the sixth Day, P. II. § 296, 297.
 - On the fourteenth Day, how remov'd, P. II. § 321.
- COLD *Shivering Fits*, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 326, &c.
- Ninth Day, P. II. § 417.
- SWEATS, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 340, &c.
- Clammy Sweats, the sixth Day, P. II. § 296, 297.
- In the Period of *Eruption*, P. II. § 544.
- COMMUNION explain'd, *Intr. Composing Draught*, when proper to be given, P. I. § 139.
- Forms of such, when the Pulse is *too quick* and too strong, *ibid.* § 140.
 - Forms of such, when the Pulse is *too slow*, and languid, *ib.* § 141.
- CONCRETIONS, *gummy*, on the external Superficies, P. II. § 202, 208.
- CONFLUENT *Small Pox*. What so called, P. I. § 34.
- CONVULSIONS, their Cause, Significations, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 445, &c. P. II. § 532, 533.
- CONVULSIVE MOTIONS, their Cause, Indication, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 442, &c. P. II. § 39, 40, 41. § 448, *ad* 453. *ceas'd*, § 454. § 525, 533. 524.
- CORDIALS, when proper P. I. § 145.
- Directions about them, *ib.*
 - What suitable when there is a *Deficiency* in the Quantity of the Blood, *ib.* § 146.
 - What when there is a *Laxity* of the Vessels, *ib.* § 147.
 - What, when there is a *Deficiency* in the Quantity and Motion of the nervous Fluid, *ib.* § 149.
 - What, when there is too languid a Motion of the Blood, *ib.* § 151.
 - The Usefulness of them, P. II. § 545, 550. *ad* 557.
- CORDIAL MEDICINES. P. II. § 26, 119, 204.
- When there is a *Laxity* of the muscular Fibres, Forms of Cordials, P. I. § 147.
 - When there is a *Deficiency* in the nervous Fluid, Forms of, *ib.* § 149.
- COSTIVENESS, the Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 249, &c.
- COUGH, the Causes of it, and Methods of Cure, P. I. § 219, &c. P. II. § 171, 172.
- CURATIVE INDICATIONS specified, P. I. § 58.
- CURE of the *Small Pox* in the *febrile* State, what is necessary to it, P. I. § 622, &c.
- CUTANEOUS ERUPTIONS, *ib.* § 74.

D.

- DANIEL Dr. SAMUEL, his Letter, giving an Account of some Remarks of Dr. Boerhaave on this Treatise, P. I. § 621.
- DEAFNESS, the Causes, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 215. P. II. § 169.

I N D E X.

- F. DELEBORE, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 647.
- DELIRIOUS, a Child, in the Period of Eruption, P. II. § 536.
- A Youth in the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 598.
- DELIRIUM, what it is, P. I. § 177.
- The Cause of it, *ib.* § 178.
- How that Cause may be known, *ib.* § 179.
- Method of Cure, *ib.* § 180, &c.
- Effectual Remedies against it, P. II. § 45, 140, 142, 143, 174, 175, 194, 196.
- Instances of it, P. II. § 183. 339, to 342. remov'd § 343, 357. remov'd 359, 438, 440. remov'd 451, 456, 457, 458. remov'd 460, 470. § 496.
- DIEMERBROECK, what he says of Bleeding Persons, and of the sad Event of it in divers Instances, recommended to Consideration, P. I. § 652.
- DIET proper in the *Small Pox*. Directions to make
- 1. Oatmeal Gruel.
2. Bread Gruel.
3. Rice Gruel.
4. Millet Gruel.
5. Barley Gruel.
6. Milk Porridge.
7. Almond Milk.
8. Pippin Milk.
9. Panada.
10. Oatmeal Caudle.
11. Wine Whey.
12. Wine Caudle.
13. Pippin Posset.
14. Mutton Broth.
15. Chicken Broth.
16. Toast and Butter, with Directions for the Use of them, P. I. § 96.
- DIFFICULTY, of Breathing, *vid.* BREATHING difficult.
- Of Swallowing, P. II. § 259, 274, *ad* 278.
- Medicines effectual against it, *ib.* § 259, *ad* 261.
- DIOMEDES AMICUS, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 630, &c. § 432, *ad* 436.
- DIRECTIONS relating to the four different States of the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 105.
- 1. The *febrile State*, *ib.* § 106, &c.
- 2. In the *eruptive State*, *ib.* § 127.
- 3. In the State of *Maturation*, *ib.* § 142.
- 4. In the State of *Declination*, *ib.* § 144, &c. and § 161.
- DISORDERS, of the Nerves and Muscles, consider'd, P. I. § 417, &c. §
- DISTINCT *Small Pox*, *vid.* SMALL POX.
- DOLÆUS, cited, P. I. § 4.
- Remarks upon him, *ib.* § 649.
- DOUGLAS, Dr. Remarks upon him, P. I. § 722.
- His Opinion that a Way may be discover'd for curing the *Small Pox* without its coming to Eruption, *ib.* § 558.
- DRELINCURTIUS, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 658.
- DRINKS proper in the *Small Pox*, are,
- 1. *Small Beer*.
2. A Decoction of Pippins.
3. Hot Water.
4. The Infusion of the green Tea, I may add rather the Decoction of it, because the Quality of it is more dissolvent, or attenuating.
5. Sage Tea.

I N D E X.

6. *The emollient Tea.*
7. *The pectoral Decoction.*
8. *The Decoction of Hartshorn, with the Juice of Limons.*
9. *The emollient Drink.*
10. *The Vinous Mixture.*
11. *Barley Water.*
12. *The milky Liquor.*
13. *The cordial Drinks describ'd, with Directions for the Use of them, P. I. § 97.*

— Proper to be taken abundantly, when the Stomach will bear it, *ib.* § 98.

E.

EARS, *Noise* in them, the Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 213.

— *Pain* in them, the Cause, and Methods of Cure, *ib.* § 214. Effectual Remedies against it, P. II. § 13.

EBULLITION of the *Blood*, explain'd, *Intr.* § 51.

— No Argument for *Bleeding*, *ibid.*

EMETICS, Forms of, P. I. § 115.

EVACUATIONS, of the *variolous* Humour beneficial, P. I. § 61.

— from the *salival Glands*, plentiful, P. II. § 562, 573.

— Of *variolous Humours* by *insensible Perspiration*, consider'd, P. I. § 63. to § 66.

— By *sensible Perspiration*, consider'd, *ib.* § 67, &c.

— By *Sweating*, consider'd, *ib.* § 70.

— By *cutaneous Eruptions*, consider'd, *ib.* § 74.

— By *Spitting*, consider'd, *ib.* § 78.

— Of *variolous Humours* by

Urine, consider'd, P. I. § 82.

— By *Stool*, consider'd, *ibid.* § 85.

EVERET Mr. Observation on his Case, P. II. § 637.

EXCRETIONS, which, and when chiefly to be promoted, P. I. § 104. N^o 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

EXCRETION, by *Stool insensible*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 284.

— *Involuntary*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, *ib.* § 283.

EYES, *inflamed*, and *blood-shot*, P. II. § 440.

— Medicines directed for 'em, *ib.* & § 441.

— *Inflammation* of them, a bad Symptom, *ib.* § 256.

F.

FAINT, in the Period of *Eruption*, P. II. § 544.

FAINTING the eleventh Day, *ib.* § 550.

— On the first Seizure, *ib.* § 558.

FEAR, and GRIEF, how they produce ill Effects in the Body, P. II. § 632, &c. to be prevented in the Sick, as much as possible, *ib.* § 638.

FEBRIFIC PARTICLES explain'd, *Intr.* § 48.

FEVER, *too high*, Remedies against it, P. II. § 138, 139.

— *Secondary*, Causes, and Methods of Cure, P. I. § 448,

&c. P. II. § 73, 74, 98, 209.

Hist. 20. § 237, ad 240, 345.

— Abated, *ib.* § 347, 456.

Hist. 37.

— In *Children*, external Remedies for it, P. I. § 515, &c.

FEVERS, *inflammatory*, Reasons why so many die under them after plentiful Bleedings, *Intr.* § 56.

FITS,

I N D E X.

FITS, *cold, vid.* COLD FITS.

— *sick*, P. II. § 554.

— *Fainting*, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 342. &c. P. II. § 119.

— *Hysteric*, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 347, &c. P. II. *Hist.* 37.

— *Laughing*, P. II. § 457, 459, 488.

FIXED PAINS in the Bowels, their Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 255, &c.

Violent remov'd, P. II. § 414.

FLOODINGS, P. I. § 294. P. II. § 153.

FOMENTS, Forms of, P. I. § 130.

FROTHING, at Mouth, P. II. § 460.

FREIND, Dr. Remarks on him, P. I. § 677, &c.

— His Sentiments of *Bleeding* *ib.* § 693, 716, &c.

FULLER, Dr. his Opinion of *Bleeding*, *ib.* § 731.

— His *relation* of a young Gentleman cured of the *Small Pox* by bleeding at his Nose, *Intr.* § 58.

— Remarks upon it, *Intr.* § 59, 60.

G.

GLYSTERS, when proper, P. I. § 117.

— Directions for making some, *ibid.*

— For Children, Directions about the Quantity, P. I. § 485.

GREEN, Mr. JOHN, prepar'd for the *Small Pox*, P. II. § 578.

GRIPING PAINS in the Bowels, their Cause, and Method of

Cure, P. I. § 252, &c.

— Effectual Remedies against them, P. II. § 13, 14, 145, 146, 147. § 307.

— Remov'd, *ib.* § 309.

GRIEF, and FEAR to be prevented in the Sick, as much as possible, P. II. § 638.

GUMMY Concretions, *vid.* CONCRETIONS.

H.

HÆMORRHAGIA UTERINA, the Causes, and Methods of Cure, P. I. § 288, &c. P. II. § 495.

HÆMORRHAGIES no Indication for *Bleeding*, P. I. § 658, &c.

— External Remedies for them, P. I. § 519.

— Happening to Children, Directions relating to them, *ib.* § 486.

HANDS, swelling *too soon*, on the seventh Day, P. II. § 261.

HARRISON, Dr. Remarks upon him, P. I. § 711, &c.

HEAD, Pain in it, P. II. § 54, 55.

— Swelling of it, and the Face, abated too soon, *ib.* § 204.

— Effectual Remedies, *ib.* § 262, *ad* 264.

— Abated, *ib.* § 307.

— A little recover'd, *ib.* § 309. Coming too soon on the fifth Day, *ib.* § 256, 257.

On the seventh Day, *ibid.* § 537.

HEADS of FAMILIES, Advice to them, *Intr.* § 3. to § 47.

HEAT, VITAL, when *too little*, how known, *Intr.* § 10.

— What's to be done when it is so, *ibid.*

HELVETIUS, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 672, &c.

HICKUPS,

I N D E X.

HICKUPS, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 243, &c.

HOARSENESS, its Causes, and Methods of Cure, P. I. § 189, to § 193. exemplified, P. II. § 143, 147, 149, 152, 157, 169, 172, 284.

HOLLAND's, Dr. Remarks on the *Looseness* in *Children* under the *Small Pox*, P. I. § 482.

— Remarks upon him, § *ib.* 720, &c.

HOOPER, Mrs. Observations on her Case, P. II. § 636.

HORRORS, *Tremors*, *Shiverings*, Their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 326, &c. P. II. § 311.

— Remov'd, *ib.* § 312.

HOLLERIUS, REMARKS upon him, P. I. § 641.

HORSTIUS, cited, P. I. § 4.

HYSTERIC FITS, *vid.* FITS.

I.

IMPOSTHUMATION, breaking, occasion'd Death to one in an hopeful Way of Recovery, P. II. § 522.

INABILITY, of *Speaking*, *ib.* § 160.

INCIDENTS, which depress the Spirits, hinder the Suppuration of the Pustules, P. II. § 631.

INFANTS, the Importance of having the Advice of a Physician for them, when they are sick, *Intr.* § 46, P. I. 469.

— under *one Year* old how to be managed, P. I. § 461.

— if the Pulse is *too quick*, and they do not suck, proper Medicines, *ib.* § 464, 465.

— if the Pulse is *too low*,

the suitable Remedies, *ib.* § 466, &c.

INFANTS, from *one* to *three* Years old a Rule for managing them, *ib.* § 472.

— not exceeding *one Year* of Age, that are fed by the *Breast*, a Caution concerning them, P. I. § 459.

— *Acids* improper for them, *ibid.* § 461.

— If the *Pulse* is *too high*, or *too quick*, the proper Method of managing them, *ib.* § 462.

— If their Pulse is *too slow*, or *too weak*, what is to be done, *ib.* 463.

— What should be done in the Beginning of the *febrile State*, if the *Symptoms* are very threatening, *ib.* § 470, 471.

INFLAMMATION, of the *Eyes*, a bad Symptom, P. II. § 256.

— And *Tumour* of the *Penis*, the Cause and Method of Cure, P. I. § 285. & P. II. § 127, 128.

INOCULATION of the *Small Pox* P. II. § 575, &c.

— Sometimes lawful, and adviseable, and sometimes ought not to be practised, P. I. § 625.

ITCHING, its Cause, signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 394, &c.

JUNKEN, cited P. I. § 4.

K

KING, Mr. BENJAMIN, prepared for the *Small Pox*, P. I. § 574.

KNOWLEDGE, what, requisite to qualify a Person to advise for the Sick, *Intr.* § 22.

L

I N D E X.

L

LADIES, in the Country who give Advice and Medicines, this *Book* accommodated for their Assistance, *Intr.* § 2. 18, 19.

LAUGHING FITS, P. II. § 457, 459, 488.

LIGHTHEADED. See *Delirium*.

LIQUORS *spirituous*, more to be allowed to Persons used to drink much of them, P. I. § 98. *Rule* vi.

LISTER, Dr. cited for prescribing *Salt of Steel* in the Small Pox, P. I. § 496.

— Remarks on his Account of the Case of a young Lady Daughter to the Countess of *Winchelsea*, *ib.* § 671.

LONGINGS in *Women* with Child to be satisfied, P. I. § 291. P. II. § 230.

A LOOSENESS in the *febrile State*, the Causes, and Methods of Cure, P. I. § 259, &c. P. II. § 510.

— In the *eruptive State*, P. II. § 410.

— in the State of *Maturation*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 267, &c.

— in the State of *Declination*, what is to be done then, *ibid.* § 269, &c.

— must not be stop'd, unless excessive, P. I. § 270.

— An happy Symptom, not to be stopp'd, P. II. § 76, 77, 146, 207,

— Happening the eleventh Day, *ibid.* § 452.

— Ceas'd the thirteenth Day, and thereupon the *Fever* increas'd, and the Patient became *delirious*, *ib.* § 456.

— An happy *Looseness*, *ib.* § 38.

— Another happening the 12th Day, *ib.* § 314.

— The fourth Day of the *Sickness*, *ib.* § 598.

— Which attends CHILDREN under the *Confluent*, or higher Degrees of the *Distinct Small Pox*, P. I. § 480.

— Dr. SYDENHAM, Dr. MORTON, and Dr. HOLLAND's Opinion of this Symptom, *ibid.*

— What is necessary in order to form a right Notion of it, *ib.* § 481.

— What is to be done if in the *febrile State*, *ib.* § 485.

— If the *Stools* are bloody, from too great an *Ebullition* of the *Blood*, *ib.* § 444, 525.

— If the bloody *Stools* are from a Dissolution of the Texture, and a *corroding Quality* of the *Blood*, *ib.* § 484, 525.

— If *chylous*, from an Obstruction of the *Lacteals*, *ib.* § 487. 526.

— If in the *febrile State* it proceeds from an Abundance of *morbid Humours*, how it may be known, and what is to be done, *ib.* § 499, 527.

— If it results from a *Colliquation* of the *animal Fluids*, how it may be known to do so, and what is to be done, *ib.* § 501, 528.

— If it happens in the Period of *Eruption*, *ib.* § 502.

— If in the State of *Maturation*, *ib.* § 503, 543.

— If it arises from a *Sinking* of the *Pustules*, or an Abatement of *Perspiration*, &c. *ibid.*

I N D E X.

LOOSENESS, if it happens in the *fourth Period* of the Distemper, *ib.* § 504.

— Some general Remarks concerning it in Children under the *Small Pox*, *ib.* § 507.

— From Irregularity in Diet, P. II. § 29.

The LOWER JAW fallen, *ib.* § 460.

M

MATURATION. Directions relating to it, P. I. § 142.

— Not proceeding, Remedies to promote it, P. II. § 138, 96, 98.

— Where the *Pulse* is too quick, *ib.* § 358. § 471, *ad* 474.

— In the State of it divers Things to be consider'd, P. I. § 553.

— When it proceeds *ill* with the *Pulse* too high and quick, *ibid.*

— If the *Pulse* is too slow, and weak, *ib.* § 555.

MAYERNE, Dr. Remarks upon him, P. I. § 650.

MEDICINES, a safe Way of giving such as have never been tried, P. I. § 498.

— *specifick*, what is meant by them, *ibid.* § 571.

— sometimes needful in the *febrile State*, P. I. § 119.

— proper when the *Pulse* is too quick, *ib.* § 124.

— when the *Pulse* is too slow, and the Heat of the Body too little, *ib.* § 125.

— in the *eruptive State*, if the *Pulse* is too quick, and the Heat of the Body too great, *ib.* § 127.

— if the *Pulse* is too low and

feeble, and the Heat of the Body too little, *ib.* § 128.

MEDICINES against *Floodings*, P. I. § 294.

— effectual to obtain and increase *Evacuation* by *Spitting*, P. II. § 546, *ad* 549.

— to promote the digesting, and healing *external Ulcers*, *ib.* § 592, 593,

— For *Convulsions* in the *febrile State*, P. I. § 529.

— Preparatory for the *Small Pox*, P. II. § 578.

— Examples of, and their Doses for *Children*, P. I. § 473.

— *Chalybeat*, Remarks upon 'em, *ib.* § 488.

MENSES, in their proper Time how to be regarded, *ib.* § 287.

— in the Period of *Eruption*, P. II. § 544, 545, 560.

MESUE, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 629.

METHOD, for becoming able readily to judge when Things go well, or ill with Persons under the *Small Pox*, *Intr.* § 11.

— an useful one proposed to *young Physicians*, *Intr.* § 67.

— of *external Remedies* for *Children* that will take no Medicines. In the *febrile State*, P. I. § 515, &c.

— in case of *Vomiting*, *ib.* § 518. Of *Hæmorrhages*, *ib.* § 519. Of the *Petechiæ*, *ib.* § 520. Of *Looseness*, *ib.* § 523. &c. Of *Convulsions*, *ib.* § 529, &c.

— in the *eruptive Period*, *ib.* § 538, &c.

— in the Period of *Maturation*, *ib.* § 543. &c.

METHOD

I N D E X.

METHOD of *external* Remedies for *Children* that will take no Medicines in the *febrile* State, P. I. § 515, &c.

— In Case of *Vomiting*, *ibid.* § 518. of *Hæmorrhagies*, *ib.* § 519. of the *Petechiæ*, *ibid.* § 520. of *Looseness*, *ib.* § 523, &c. of *Convulsions*, *ib.* § 529, &c.

— In the *eruptive* Period, *ib.* § 538, &c.

— In the Period of *Maturation*, *ib.* § 543, &c.

— and State of *Declination*, *ib.* § 546, &c.

MISCARRIAGE, P. I. § 292. P. II. § 153.

— Danger of it, P. II. § 381, 383.

— Remedies against it, *ib.* § 384.

— Prevented, *ib.* § 385.

MORBIFIC *Particles*, explain'd, *Intr.* § 49.

MORTON, Dr. Remarks on him, P. I. § 665, &c. § 670.

— Some of his *Histories* noted *ib.* § 666, &c.

— His *Opinion* of the *Looseness* of *Children*, *ib.* § 480.

MOVING PAINS in the *Bowels*, *vid.* GRIPING PAINS.

N

NATURAL Ways of *Excretion*, specified, P. I. § 63.

NERVES, and *Muscles*, Disorders of them consider'd, P. I. § 417. to § 437.

NITROUS Medicines, alone, whether likely to cure the *Small Pox* in the *febrile* State, P. I. § 624.

NOISE, in the *Ears*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, *ib.* § 213, 214.

Nose, *bleeding* at it, *vid.* BLEEDING at the *Nose*.

NURSES the *Indiscretion* of resting on their Judgment, when better Advice may be had, *Intr.* § 29, 30, 31, 32, &c.

— two Sorts of them, *Intr.* § 30.

— Unavoidably endanger the Lives, if they do not destroy many of their *Patients*, *ib.*

O.

OPIATES, Forms of, P. I. § 140.

OTTWAY, Mr. THOMAS, prepared for the *Small Pox*, P. I. § 577.

— Mr. GEORGE, prepared for it, *ib.* § 582.

P.

PAINS *gripping* and *moving*, their Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 252. a proper Remedy, *ib.* § 253.

— *fixed*, their Causes and Methods of Cure, *ib.* § 255.

PAIN, in the *Belly*, in the first Period, P. II. § 535.

— Only in the *Back*, during the *febrile* State, *ib.* § 542.

— In the *Ears*, the Causes, and Methods of Cure, P. I. § 213.

— Effectual Remedies against it, P. II. § 13.

— In the *Head*, *ib.* § 54, 55. And *Tenderness* on the *external Superficies* of the *Body*, a good Symptom, *ib.* § 280.

PASCHAL, P. Remarks upon him, P. I. § 635, &c.

PERSONS, *improper*, often employ'd to advise for the *Sick*, *Intr.* § 28, &c.

H h

PERSONS,

I N D E X.

- PERSONS prepar'd for the *Small Pox*, P. I. § 574, &c.
- PERSPIRATION, *vid.* EVACUATION.
- PETECHIÆ, *superficial*, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 405, &c. P. II. § 113, 115, 118, 200.
- *Deep*, their Cause, Signification, &c. P. I. § 409, &c.
- Remedies against them, P. II. § 83, *ad* 86. *Hist.* § 39, 41.
- Remedies external, P. I. § 515.
- PHLEBOTOMY. See *Bleeding*.
- PHYSICIANS, what *Knowledge* they should be furnish'd with, *Intr.* § 22.
- Good, the proper Persons to be consulted in Cases of Sickness, *ib.* § 23.
- Their visiting twice a Day, necessary, when the *Small Pox* is attended with Danger, *Intr.* § 24, 25.
- *good*, their *Character*, *ib.* § 23.
- *two essential* Parts of their Business with the Sick, P. I. § 736, &c.
- PIECES of *thin Skins* are sometimes evacuated in the Stools, P. I. § 3. P. II. § 314, 316.
- PIDGEONS *living*, applied to the Fundament frequently take off Convulsions, P. I. § 534, &c. and may be useful against other Disorders, *ibid.* § 536.
- PISSING, *Blood*, *vid.* BLOOD Pissing.
- *Insensible*, the Cause, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 281. P. II. § 341.
- Removed, *ib.* § 345.
- *Involuntary*, the Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 279.
- *Often*, and but *little*, the Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 277, 278.
- PITCAIRN, Dr. Remarks upon him, P. I. § 645.
- PLAISTERS *blistering* the Advantages, that may be expected from a proper Application of them, P. I. § 532, &c.
- PLETHORA, Signs of it, *ib.* § 109 to § 111.
- PRACTICE, *medicinal*, the *fundamental Principles* of it, P. I. § 735, &c.
- PREGNANCY, what Regard ought to be had unto it, P. I. § 290. P. II. § 380, &c.
- PRESCRIPTIONS, why not put in *English*, *Intr.* § 17, 18.
- PULSE, *intermitting*, the Cause, P. I. § 318, &c.
- What is to be done in this Case, *ib.* § 320.
- What is signified by it, *ib.* § 321.
- Like Persons in Health, P. II. § 199.
- *Too hard*, the Cause of it, P. I. § 305.
- How it is known, *ib.* § 306.
- What is to be done in reference to it, *ib.* § 307.
- What is signified by it, *ib.* § 308.
- *Too soft*, the Cause of it, *ib.* § 309.
- How it may be known, *ib.* § 310.
- What is to be done to mend it, *ib.* § 311.
- What it signifies, *ib.* § 312.
- *Too quick*, the Cause of it, *ib.* § 295, &c.
- How it may be known to be so, *ib.*
- What is to be done in reference to it, *ib.* § 296.

I N D E X.

PULSE *too quick* what is signified by it, *ib.* 297. P. II. § 189, 192, 201.

Pulse too quick, and *too strong*, how known to be so. *Intr.* § 9. what is to be done, when it is so, *ibid.*

— *Too slow*, the Cause of it, P. I. § 298.

— How it may be known, *ib.* § 299.

— What is to be done in respect to it, *ibid.*

— What is signified by it, *ib.* § 300.

— *Too weak*, the Cause of it, *ib.* § 301.

— How it is known, *ib.* § 302. *Intr.* § 10.

— What is to be done in this Case, *ib.* § 303.

— What is signified by it, *ib.* § 304. P. II. § 189, 192, 436.

— *Unequal*, describ'd, *ib.* § 313.

— The Causes thereof, *ibid.* § 314, &c.

— Method of Cure, *ib.* § 316.

— What is signified by them, *ib.* § 317. P. II. § 189, 192.

PURGING Medicines, when improper, P. I. § 104. N^o 3. when proper, *ib.* § 120, 156, 631.

— Such Medicines prescribed, § 122, 158, the Manner of giving them, § 123.

PUSTULES are sometimes form'd on the Membranes of the Stomach, Bowels, &c. P. I. § 2. to § 5. in which some Ojections are answer'd.

— The *bad Colours* of them consider'd, P. I. § 376.

— The *aqueous colour'd*, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, *ib.* § 378. to § 381. exemplified, P. II. § 374, *ad* 378. 397. *Hist.* 31.

— The *deep red*, P. II. § 357.

— In the *eruptive State*, a very bad Symptom, *ib.* § 257.

— The *brown colour'd*, their Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 382, &c.

— The *livid colour'd*, their Cause, Signification, &c. *ib.* § 388, &c.

— The *black*, P. II. § 302, 357.

— The *blue and purpleish*, *ib.* § 403.

— The *pale*, *ib.* § 559.

— *Dented in*, the Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 354, &c. P. II. exemplified in § 274, 276, 302, 357, 397, 403, 547.

— *not growing*, the Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 351. P. II. § 302.

— *Growing but slowly*, *ib.* § 446.

— *Dry*, and *empty* the eleventh Day, *ib.* § 339.

— *Amended*, *ib.* § 340, 341, 403.

— The tenth and eleventh, *ib.* § 447, *ad* 451.

— *Empty* the ninth Day, *ib.* § 548.

— *White*, *empty*, and *dry*, on the twelfth Day, *ib.* § 281.

— *Sinking* of them, *vid.* SINKING of the Pustules.

— *Sunk*, Remedies for them, and amended, P. II. § 443.

— The *warty*, or *verrucoſe*, their Causes, Signification and Method of Cure, P. I. § 390. exemplified, P. II. § 419, 551.

R.

RAMAZZINUS, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 643.

REASONS for accommodating this

H h 2 Treatise

I N D E X.

- Treatise for usefulness in Families, *Intr.* § 2.
- For my Manner of prescribing, *Intr.* § 65, 66.
- REMARKS, upon Apothecaries, *Intr.* § 34, &c.
- Nurses, *ib.* § 29, &c.
- On the hot and cold Regimen, &c. *ib.* § 26,
- REMEDIES to prevent those Pits, or Marks commonly made by the Small Pox in the Face, P. I. § 153, 154, 155.
- External, for Children in the first Period, when the Fever is too high, and the Symptoms threaten the coming of Petechiæ, Hæmorrhages, &c. P. I. § 515, &c.
- When afflicted with Vomitings, *ib.* § 518.
- If Hæmorrhages occur, *ib.* § 519.
- If deep Petechiæ appear, *ib.* § 520.
- If the Pain of the Head is extreme, *ib.* § 522.
- If a bloody Looseness should happen in the febrile State, from an Ebullition of the Blood, *ib.* § 523, &c.
- If the bloody Stools should be the Effect of a corroding Quality in the Blood, and Laxity of the Fibres, *ibid.* § 525.
- If the Looseness be chylous, *ib.* § 526.
- If it be from an Abundance of morbid Humours, *ib.* § 527.
- If from a Colliquation of the animal Fluids, *ib.* § 528.
- If convulsive Motions, or Convulsions, should happen in the febrile State, *ib.* § 529, &c.
- If delirious, *ib.* § 537.
- In the Period of Eruption, *ib.* § 538, &c.
- If the Throat be sore, *ib.* § 540.
- External, for Children, to obtain some Evacuations from the salival Glands, P. I. § 541.
- If a Looseness happens, *ib.* § 542.
- In the State of Maturation divers Things to be consider'd, *ib.* § 543.
- When the Maturation proceeds ill, with the Pulse too high, and quick, *ib.*
- When the Maturation proceeds ill, with the Pulse too slow, and weak, *ib.* § 544.
- If the Pustules sink, *ib.* § 545.
- In the Period of Declination, if there be a secondary Fever, *ib.* § 546.
- If Subfultus Tendinum, or Convulsions, happen, *ib.* § 548,
- RESPIRATION, quick, the Cause, and Method of Cure, P. II. § 269.
- And intermitting, *ib.* § 460.
- Shivering, the Causes, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 225, &c. P. II. 207, 265.
- RICHARDSON Mr. his Letter cited, *Intr.* § 4, 5. and P. II. § 640, &c. and § 650. Remarks on the Case he related, *ib.* § 653, &c.
- RIVERIUS, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 653.
- RULES, for managing the Sick, divided into proper Classes, *ib.* § 89, &c.
- Relating to the Temperament of the Air, *ib.* § 91, 92.
- To Aliment, *ib.* § 93, &c.
- To Foods proper for Persons under the Small Pox, *ib.* § 96.
- To Drinks proper for Persons under the Small Pox, *ib.* § 97, &c.
- To Clothing, *ib.* § 99.
- Fundamental of medical Practice, P. I. § 737. S.

I N D E X.

S.

- SALIVARY GLANDS, a plentiful
Evacuation from them, P. II. §
562, 573.
- SCABS, *black*, the ninth Day,
ib. § 357.
- SCARLET Colour of the Skin,
the Cause, Signification, and
Method of Cure, P. I. § 413, &c.
exemplified, *Hist.* 41.
- SECONDARY Fever, *vid* FEVER.
- SENNERTUS, Remarks upon
him, P. I. § 441.
- SIDOBRE, Remarks upon him,
ib. § 654, &c.
- SIGHING, Remedies against it,
P. II. § 105, 339.
- SINKING, of the Pustules, the
Cause thereof various, P. I. §
357.
- Either *internal*, or *external*,
ib. § 358.
 - If it proceeds from *Plebotomy*, the Method of Cure, *ib.* §
359, &c. P. II. § 204.
 - If from a *Diarrhœa*, how
to know it, P. I. § 361.
The Method of Cure, *ib.* §
363, &c.
 - If from the *particular State*
of the *animal Fluids* discover'd
by the *Pulse too quick*, the Me-
thod of Cure, *ib.* § 366, &c.
 - Discover'd by the *Pulse too*
slow, the Method of Cure, *ib.*
§ 368, &c.
 - Occasion'd by *vomiting Mo-*
tions, Remedies effectual a-
gainst it, P. II. § 99, *ad* 103.
 - From *uncertain Causes*, *ib.*
§ 311.
 - Raised again, *ib.* § 98, 312,
443.
 - If from *external Causes*, as
Cold, the Method of Cure, P. I.
§ 371.
- Effectual Remedies, P. II. § 26.
- If from the giving *improper*
Medicines, the Method of Cure,
P. I. § 374.
- SHIVERINGS, *vid* HORRORS.
- SHRINKING down in the Bed,
P. II. § 189, 193.
- SLEEP, *immoderate*, the Causes
of it, P. I. § 169, &c. the Me-
thod of Cure, *ib.* § 174, &c.
exemplified. P. II. § 31. 366.
- SMALL POX, a most critical, and
difficult Distemper, when the
Pustules are exceeding nume-
rous, *Intr.* § 24, 25.
- Two contrary *Methods* of
managing them, animadverted
on, *Intr.* § 26. when attended
with danger, they that have the
Management of the Sick, should
acquaint his Friends with it,
Intr. § 36.
 - Under it there are Par-
ticles, or *Molecularæ*, in the
Blood *too large* to be excreted,
till they are comminuted, *Intr.*
§ 54.
 - In the higher Degrees of it,
the Blood is *fizy*, *Intr. ibid.*
 - Both Sorts admit of a great
Variety of Degrees, P. I. § 9.
 - An *eruptive Fever*, P. I. § 1.
Distributed into two Sorts, *ib.*
§ 6. 10.
 - *Distinct*, divided into *four*
Periods, P. I. § 12.
 - Its *first Period*, describ'd, *ib.*
§ 13, 14.
Its *second Period* describ'd, *ib.*
§ 15, to 17.
Its *third Period* describ'd, *ib.*
§ 18, to 30.
Its *fourth Period* describ'd, *ib.*
§ 31. to 33.
 - *Confluent*, what to be rec-
kon'd such, P. I. § 34.
 - Divided into *four Periods*, *ib.*
Its *first Period* describ'd, *ib.*
§ 35, &c. Its

I N D E X.

- Its *second Period* describ'd, *ib.* § 39, &c.
- Its *third Period* describ'd, *ib.* § 47, &c.
- Its *fourth Period* describ'd, *ib.* § 52, &c.
- What so called, *ib.* § 34.
- The *productive Cause* of it consider'd, *ib.* § 556, &c. 562, &c.
- The *Probability* of curing it, without its coming to *Eruption*, *ib.* § 569, to § 602, and § 621. P. II. § 639, &c.
- The *Method* of curing it without its coming to *Eruption* *ib.* § 603, to § 616.
- *ÆTHIOPS mineral* may sometimes be safely given in it, P. II. § 112.
- Objections against it, answer'd, *ib.* § 618, &c.
- No great *Probability* of such a Cure by an *antiphlogistic Method*, *ib.* § 622, &c.
- A Reason why Persons have it but *once*, *ib.* § 621.
- Why some Persons have but a *few Pustules*, *ib.* § 566.
- Persons that never had it, may very probably be secur'd from ever having it, *ib.* § 621.
- Without any *Pain* in the *Back*, P. II. § 594, *ad* 597.
- By *Inoculation*, *ib.* § 575, &c.
- Requires great *Skill*, and frequent *Visits*, *Intr.* § 24.
- SORENESS of the *Throat*, the Causes of it, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 186, &c.
- Effectual Remedies against it, P. II. § 13, 96, 97, 117, 134, 136, 137, 231, 257, 259, 274, 276, 293, 537, 544, 560.
- SPECIFICK Medicines, what is meant by them, P. I. § 571.
- SPITTING to be promoted, P. I. § 129. Directions about it, *ib.* and § 130. to § 134. Medicines for this Purpose, *ib.* and § 200, 201.
- Or *Excretion* from the *salivary Glands* abated or stopp'd, the Cause, and Methods of Cure, P. I. § 195, &c. exemplified, P. II. § 140, to 143. 145, 148, to 163. 262, to 264.
- Abated or stopp'd, as a *Symptom* of the *Thorax*, described, P. I. § 232.
- The Cause of it, *ib.* § 234.
- The Method of Cure, *ib.* § 235. P. II. § 140, 141, 158, *ad* 163, 257, 277, 278.
- Beginning the *ninth Day*, *ib.* § 548.
- The *seventh Day*, *ib.* § 602.
- Abated, *ib.* § 550.
- Recover'd, *ib.* § 551.
- Medicines effectual to obtain and increase it, *ib.* § 456, *ad* 549.
- SPORS, distributed into *two Sorts*, P. I. § 404, &c.
- STOMACH, *Sickness* of it on the seventh Day, Remedies against it, P. II. § 259, *ad* 261.
- *Acute Pain* in it, *ib.* § 207.
- STOOLS, *blood like*, *vid.* BLOOD-LIKE Stools.
- With *Pieces* of *whitish Skins*, P. I. § 3. P. II. § 215, 314, 316.
- STRENGTH, or Force in the Action of the Heart and Arteries, a certain Degree of it necessary both in the Time of Health, and of Sickness, *Intr.* § 27.
- STROTHER, Dr. Remarks upon him, P. I. § 728, &c.
- STUPID, and *silent*, P. II. § 444, &c.
- SUBSULTUS TENDINUM, their Cause, Signification, and Method of Cure, P. I. § 438, &c. P. II. § 448, *ad* 450.

I N D E X.

SUDORIFICKS, when improper,
P. I. § 104, N^o 2.

SWALLOWING, *Difficulty* of it,
P. II. § 274, *ad* 278.

— Medicines effectual against
it, *ib.* § 259, *ad* 261.

— On the *seventh Day*, *ib.* §
259.

SWEAT, improper to promote
it in the 4th Period of the Dis-
temper, P. I. 152.

— *Profuse*, the Cause, Effects,
and Method of Cure, P. I. §
330, &c.

— Moderate, P. II. § 496,
558.

— *Cold*, *vid.* COLD SWEATS.

SWELLING, of the *Head* and
Face, *vid.* HEAD Swelling.

— Of the *Hands* and *Arms*,
vid. HANDS.

— Of the *Body*, *vid.* BODY.

SYDENHAM, Dr. Remarks up-
on him, P. I. § 659, 663.

— His Opinion of *Loosenesses*
in *Children* under the *Small*
Pox, P. I. § 482.

— Against *Bleeding* in the
Scarlet Fever, *ib.* 660.

SYRUPUS NITROSUS, how to
make it, P. II. § 662, its Vir-
tues and Doses, *ibid.*

SYMPTOMS, incidental to *Chil-*
dren, P. I. § 510.

T.

TABLE of the *good* Symptoms,
Intr. § 12.

— Of the *bad* Symptoms, *Intr.*
§ 3.

TEARS, *involuntary* P. II. § 298.

TENDONS, the Startings of them,
their Cause, and the Method
of Cure, P. I. § 438, &c.

TINCTURA CASTOREI *carmin-*
nativa, how made, P. II. § 674.
its Doses, and Vertues, *ibid.*
§ 675.

THROAT, *Soreness* of it, *vid.*
SORENES of the *Throat*.

TINCTURES, and *Chemical Spi-*
rits, a Method of prescribing
them for *Children*, and Reasons
for that Method, P. I. § 476,
477.

TONGUE, *Dryness* and *Blackness*
of it, the Causes, P. I. § 203,
204.

Method of Cure, *ib.* § 205.

TOSSING, and *Tumbling*, in the
Bed, a bad Symptom, P. II. § 262.

TREMORS, *vid.* HORRORS.

TRIPE Liquor, its medicinal
Uses, P. I. § 154.

V.

VAPOURS, P. II. § 292, *ad* 295.
VARIOLOUS Particles explain'd,
Intr. § 50.

— Effluvia coming from the
Body, with the *Sweat*, in the
febrile State, before the Erup-
tion, may produce the Distem-
per in another, an Instance of
it, P. I. § 70.

VIOLENT PAINS of the *Stomach*,
remov'd, *ib.* § 414.

ULCERATIONS on the *Tongue*,
ib. § 172.

— Remedies against them, *ib.*
§ 172.

ULCERS, their Cause, and the
Method of Cure, P. I. § 194.
P. II. § 172.

VOMIT, when proper to give
one, P. I. § 112.

— Directions for the Manner
of giving one, *ib.* § 113, 114.

— Forms of it, *ib.* § 115.

— After it, proper composing
Draught, *ib.* § 116.

VOMITINGS, in *general*, how
they are produc'd, P. I. § 236,
237.

— In the *Small Pox*, may pro-
ceed

I N D E X.

- ceed from different Causes, the Methods of Cure, *ib.* § 238, &c. P. II. § 10.
- Of Blood, *ib.* § 190.
- Medicines effectual against it, P. II. § 190. *Apoxema refrigerans*, *ibid.*
- VOWELL, M. William, an Account of a remarkable Case from him, P. II. § 666, &c. Remarks upon it, *ib.* § 671, &c.
- URINE, *thick and muddy*, not separating, and dropping a Sediment, an ill Symptom, *ib.* § 255, 257.
- URINE *black*, its Cause and Method of Cure, P. I. § 276
- *bloody*, to take away Blood from Persons under this Symptom hastens Death, P. I. § 692.
- USEFULNESS, of *Cordials*, P. II. § 545, 550, *ad* 557.
- W.
- WALDSCHMIDT, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 633.
- WATCHINGS, the Cause of them, P. I. § 166 The Method of Cure, *ib.* § 167, 168. Exemplified, P. II. § 14, 96, 142, 174, 194, 196, 357, 438.
- WHETHER, the Quantities of *nitrous Salts* in the Glysters, Cataplasms, &c. for Children, be not too large? P. I. § 550, 551.
- WHETHER the Proportion of *hot Ingredients* in the external Applications for Children be not too great? *ib.* § 550, 554.
- WILLIS, Dr. his Opinion of *Bleeding*, P. I. § 733.
- WORM, P. I. § 248, P. II. § 112.
- Z.
- ZACUTUS LUSITANUS, Remarks upon him, P. I. § 639.
- ZYPHÆUS cited, P. II. § 632.

E R R A T A.

Note that, P. denotes Page, § Section, f. for, r. read.

PART I. § 98. line 5. for 82. read 93. — § 103. l. 1. f. 78. r. 89
 § 128. l. 2. f. 102. r. 126. — § 147. l. 8. f. *Spr.* r. *Syr.* — §
 195. l. 7. f. 107, 108 r. 129, 130. — P. 70. l. 3. f. *somes* r. *sometimes*. — § 124. l. 3. f. 172 *ad* 178. r. 195, &c. — P. 77. l. 3. f.
againg r. *against*. — § 274. l. 7. f. 110, 112. r. 210, 212. — § 329.
 l. 3. f. 204. r. 228. — § 471. l. 2. f. 461. r. 462. & f. 464. r. 465.
 § 478. l. 11. f. *Syr.* r. *Syd.* — § 501. l. 12. f. 483. r. 500. — § 510.
 l. 14. f. 471. r. 473, &c. — § 511. l. 8. f. 460. r. 462. & f. 463.
 r. 465. and l. 12. f. 464, 465. r. 463, 466. — P. 140. l. 20. f. *Syr.*
r. Sp. — § 517. l. 1. f. 469. r. 471. — § 519. l. 3. f. 515. r. 516.
 § 522. l. 4. f. 469. r. 471. — § 524. l. 3. f. 483. r. 485. — P. 128.
 l. 5. f. 316. r. 516. — § 525. l. 3. after 484. add *in page* 129. —
 § 528. l. 10. after § 485. add *in page* 128, &c. — § 530. l. 2. f. 329.
 r. 529. — § 532. l. 1. f. 529. r. 530. — § 537. l. 8. f. 469. r. 471.
 § 585. l. 11. f. 538. r. 599. — § 602. l. 2. after *take*, r. *half*. —
 § 615. l. 2. f. 697. r. 607. — § 700. l. 12. f. 692. r. 693. — § 709.
 l. 13. f. 650, 930. r. 660. 680.

Part. II. § 144. f. *Fulep* r. *Mixture*. — P. 351. l. 6. after *gr.* add
xii. and in l. 7. f. *iv.* r. *iii.*

